



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





CO  
(SOMERSET)

SOMERSETSHIRE









SOMERSETSHIRE  
Archæological & Natural  
History Society.

---

*PROCEEDINGS during the year 1877*

NEW SERIES. VOL. III.

TAUNTON:  
CHESTON AND CHEASLEY, HIGH STREET.  
LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

---

1878.



CO  
(SOMERSET)

SOMERSETSHIRE









SOMERSETSHIRE  
Archæological & Natural  
History Society.

---

*PROCEEDINGS during the year 1877*

NEW SERIES. VOL. III.

TAUNTON:  
CHESTON AND CHEASLEY, HIGH STREET.  
LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

---

1878.

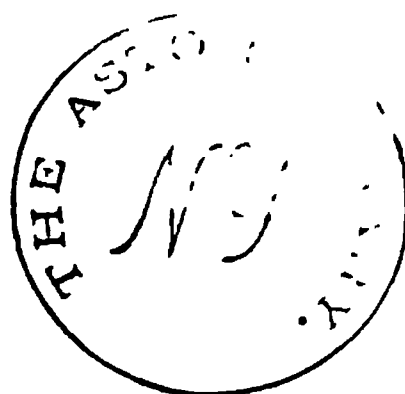
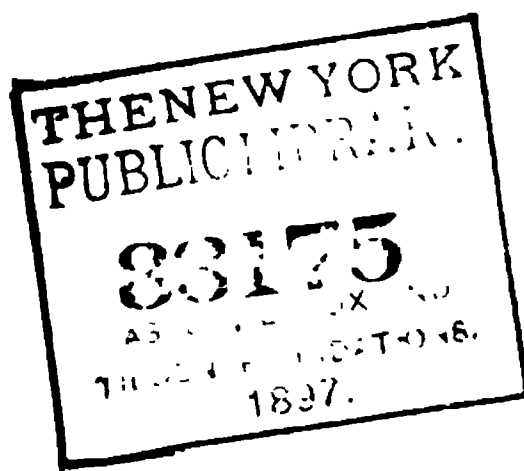


SOMERSETSHIRE  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
AND  
NATURAL HISTORY  
SOCIETY'S  
*PROCEEDINGS*, 1877.

VOL. XXIII.

---

*Taunton :*  
CHESTON AND CHEASLEY, HIGH STREET.  
LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.  
MDCCCLXXVIII.



NEW YORK  
LIBRARY  
1897

## *Preface.*

---

In the present volume will be found the beginning of a series of Accounts of the Churchwardens of S. Michael's Church in Bath, extending from 1349 to 1575. Some gentlemen of Bath have with liberal kindness had these documents decyphered and transcribed by an expert at their own expense: these are now edited by the Rev. C. B. Pearson, of that city, and he, at my request, has kindly written a short Introduction to them. The Society has therefore only to meet the cost of printing. It is intended to continue the series, and each year to print as much or as little as the amount of our ordinary Proceedings will allow. The Accounts will be sewed at the end of each volume, and the pages numbered by themselves, so that the different parts may be detached and bound up together as a separate book. The state of our finances does not usually allow us to undertake any scheme of publication beyond the production of our annual volumes, yet this way of publishing by instalments will enable us to bring out a really useful and important work, which we could not have attempted to do otherwise.

I am sorry that there are so many errors in the last volume. They are for the most part the result of my leaving to a great extent the correction for the press to others. A list of addenda and corrigenda is sent out with this to be inserted in its proper place in Vol. XXII. I have reason to believe that the present volume will be found to have been more carefully edited.

We have to thank our President, Bishop Clifford, for the map illustrating the campaign of Alfred, and the fraternal kindness of the British Archæological Association for the use of the stones from which Mr. Dymond's illustrations of Stanton Drew are printed.

W. H.

## ERRATA.

---

### PART I.

- P. 32, line 11, for *scofulous* read *serofulous*.  
P. 40, line last, for *occured* read *occurred*.

### PART II.

- P. 29, line 15, for *Farwille* read *Farwelle*.

# *Contents.*

---

## PART I.—PROCEEDINGS.

	PAGE
Opening Meeting           -   -   -   -   -   -   -	1
Report of the Council       -   -	3
The Pigott Drawings, Report on	4
Financial Statement -   -   -	6
Place of Meeting       -   -   -	8
Inaugural Address by the President	9
<b>Bridgwater—</b>	
The Church of S. Mary   -   -   -   -   -	28
Admiral Blake's House   -   -   -   -	32
The Castle           -   -   -   -	33
<b>Afternoon Excursion—</b>	
Chisley Mount -   -   -   -   -	35
Chedzoy Church       -   -   -   -	36
<b>Evening Meeting—</b>	
The Development of the Lower Living Organisms	37
The Clubmen       -   -   -   -	39
Bridgwater Castle   -   -   -   -	46
<b>Excursion—</b>	
North Petherton Church   -   -   -	48
Lyng Church       -   -   -   -	49
Athelney       -   -   -   -	50
Boroughbridge   -   -   -   -	51
Othery Church   -   -   -   -	53
Middlezoy Church   -   -   -	54
Weston Zoyland Church   -   -	55



	PAGE
<b>Evening Meeting—</b>	
Barrington Court - - - - -	56
Inroads of the Sea at Steart - - - - -	57
<b>Excursion—</b>	
Street Farm - - - - -	58
Cannington Park Limestone - - - - -	60
Battle of Kenwit - - - - -	62
Stoke Courcy, Stogursey, Church - - - - -	64
„ Castle - - - - -	67
Dodington Manor House - - - - -	68
Danesborough Camp - - - - -	68
The Local Committee - - - - -	69
The Local Museum - - - - -	69
Mr. White's Specimens of Engraving - - - - -	71

## PART II.—PAPERS.

On the Influence of Artificially-formed Atmospheres in Modifying the Development of the Lower Forms of Living Organisms, by Dr. Pring - - - - -	1
On an Interment on Cadbury Hill, near Yatton, by the Rev. Preb. Scarth - - - - -	8
The Siege of Bridgwater, July, 1645, by Mr. E. Green -	12
Barrington Court, by Mr. T. Bond - - - - -	26
Stanton Drew, by Mr. C. W. Dymond - - - - -	30
Accounts of the Commonalty of Bridgwater, by the Rev. J. E. Odgers - - - - -	38
The Banwell Charter in Liber Albus, by Mr. F. H. Dickinson - - - - -	49
Notes on the Geology of Otterhampton, by the Rev. T. Woodhouse - - - - -	65
Gaulden, by Mr. E. C. Batten - - - - -	70
Rules, List of Members, &c.	

## PART III.

	PAGE
The Churchwardens' Accounts of the Church and Parish of S. Michael without the North Gate, Bath, edited by the Rev. C. B. Pearson—	
Addenda and Corrigenda.	
Introduction - - - - -	i—xxiii
Accounts, No. 1, 1349—No. 19, 1420 - - -	1—28

## LIST OF PLATES.

Map of the Country about Athelney -	to face p. 16, Pt. I.
Forms of Pellicles obtained in Hay -	„ p. 1, Pt. II.
Plan of Remains at Stanton Drew -	„ p. 30, „
Views of N.E. Circle and Cove, Stanton Drew - - - - -	„ p. 34, „



*Proceedings*  
*of the*  
*Somersetshire Archæological and*  
*Natural History Society,*  
*during the year 1877.*

---

**T**HE Twenty-ninth Annual Meeting of the Society was held at BRIDGWATER, on Tuesday, August 7th, in the Town Hall. Bridgwater has twice before been the scene of meeting. The second Quarterly Meeting was held in this town in 1850. In 1856 the Annual Meeting was fixed for this place. It was, however, found that the British Archæological Association had determined to hold its Congress at the same time and place, and the Committee of the Society therefore yielded the ground to the Association, and only met to transact their ordinary business. In August, 1858, the Society held its tenth Annual Meeting at Bridgwater, under the presidency of The Hon. P. P. Bouverie. The weather during the Meeting was so unfavourable that the intended Excursions were for the most part abandoned. This year the Mayor and Corporation favoured the Committee with an invitation to make their town the place of Meeting, promising a hearty welcome to the Society, a pledge which was amply fulfilled. The arrangements for the Meeting were chiefly carried out by Rev. J. Odgers and Messrs. Barham and Winter-

botham. Mr. J. R. Poole, and many other gentlemen, gave much valuable advice and assistance.

The public proceedings began at 12 noon. The rain, which fell in torrents, somewhat thinned the attendance at the opening Meeting. The Chair was taken by the President, Mr. JEROM MURCH.

The PRESIDENT said that his object in appearing before the Meeting was simply to resign to his successor the office which he had the honour of holding, and he therefore begged to propose as President for the ensuing year, The Hon. and Right Rev. BISHOP CLIFFORD. He considered that it would be unnecessary for him to say anything in support of this proposition. The Bishop was well known in that district, and, indeed, throughout the county, and he was sure that the Society would benefit by his presidency. Unfortunately, the weather was uncongenial ; but he hoped that it would brighten, and he was sure that in every other respect the Meeting promised to be most successful.

The proposal was seconded by Mr. C. J. TURNER. Mr. Murch then left the Chair, and Bishop Clifford was voted President with much applause.

The Rev. W. HUNT said he had much pleasure in proposing a vote of thanks to Mr. Murch for his able services as President. The Society could not have had a better man for the work, and those Members who were able to be at the Meeting last year would have a pleasant remembrance of the occasion.

Mr. F. H. DICKINSON was not able to be at Bath last year, but was well aware of the qualifications of Mr. Murch, and as he had performed the duties of the office so well he was entitled to the thanks of the Society. He had much pleasure in seconding Mr. Hunt's proposal.

The motion was agreed to with acclamation, and Mr. MURCH briefly returned thanks.

The PRESIDENT then called upon Mr. C. J. Turner, Honorary Secretary, to read the

### **Report of the Council.**

“The Council of the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society have the honour of presenting their Twenty-ninth Annual Report. They have the pleasure to announce that the number of Members has increased from 453 to 489 during the past year. This is a guaranty that the usefulness and objects of the Society are more and more appreciated by the public.

“The amount of unpaid subscriptions is still large, although reminders for payment have been frequently circulated. It is earnestly hoped that those to whom this remark especially applies will remember their obligations, and send in the arrears due to the Society. The Council take the liberty of again suggesting the advantage it would be if Members would give their Bankers a general order to pay the subscription.

“Some important additions have been made to the Museum of the Society. Amongst these the Council think that the interesting collection of Bronze Celts and other objects, discovered in the grounds of the Taunton Union, is especially worthy of notice.

“The Council have taken steps to enlarge the library, and make it more worthy of the Society, by the issue of a circular asking for contributions of books, from those who may have works of intrinsic value or of local interest to part with. A catalogue of the books is in progress, under the able supervision of Mr. Eden, and it is hoped that before the end of the year a guide-book to the whole Museum will be prepared, to be sold to visitors at a very small price.

“‘Field Excursions,’ by which those who desire it may acquire an accurate and scientific knowledge of the district, have been set on foot at Taunton, and one experiment of the sort amongst the Quantock Hills has been made with success.

“The Council beg leave to call the attention of the Society to the resolution of the Committee expressed in page 4 of the last year’s Report, recommending the removal of the ruinous buildings in the courtyard of the Taunton Castle. The Council

would now recommend this Meeting to sanction the removal of such of these outbuildings as are ruinous and unsafe. They recommend, also, that the building called the "Stable" may be so far repaired as to fit it for purposes of a store-house.

"The Council cannot close this Report without referring with great sorrow to the death of the Rev. Thos. Hugo, by which the Society has lost one of its oldest and most valued Members, who often enriched their volumes with papers of great research and local interest.

"The Council wish to record their thanks for the cordial invitation to visit this ancient town by the Mayor and Corporation of Bridgwater.

"A report on the Pigott Collection of Drawings is appended.

"Since the writing of this Report, the Council and the Society generally have to deplore another sad loss in the death of Mr. H. Danby Seymour, one of the Vice-Presidents of the Society, who ably and genially presided over the successful meeting at Sherborne. The loss of Mr. Danby Seymour will leave a blank not only in the Society, but in many spheres of literary and practical usefulness, which were advanced by his ability and accomplishments."

### *The Pigott Collection of Drawings.*

"It will be in the recollection of the Society that a very valuable collection of Drawings, bearing the above designation, was many years ago placed in their custody, under directions from the Court of Quarter Sessions. The collection had been made at great expense by the late John Hugh Smyth-Pigott, Esq., and that gentleman in his last moments gave verbal directions to his friend and physician, Dr. J. H. Pring, to place the same at the disposal of the County Authorities, adding some expressions of his wishes on the subject.

"The collection comprises about 1,150 drawings of Churches and other architectural antiquities in Somerset, by Messrs. Buckler, and drawings also of the Monastic Seals of the Western Counties, from the collection of the late Mr. Cayley.

“The Lord Lieutenant and the Court of Quarter Sessions determined, in 1858, that this important Collection should be deposited in the custody of your Society. A question having been lately addressed to your Curator as to such custody, the Committee recommend that they should be authorised to draw up an account of the circumstances under which the Society holds the Drawings, and that such account, together with a list of the Trustees appointed at the above date by the Lord Lieutenant and the County, should be printed, and a copy pasted into each volume of the Collection for ready reference.

“The following are the Trustees of the Pigott Collection of Drawings, appointed by the Lord Lieutenant and the County in 1858:—

The Lord Lieutenant of the County.

The Lord Bishop of the Diocese.

The Members of Parliament for the County.

The Chairman of Quarter Sessions.

The Clerk of the Peace for the County.

James Hurly Pring, Esq., M.D.

Edward Frederic Smyth-Pigott, Esq.

The Rev. George Octavius Smyth-Pigott

} For life.

“The Committee further recommend that the above list of the Trustees should appear annually in the Proceedings of the Society.”

The Report having been adopted,

Mr. F. H. DICKINSON said that attention had been called in the Report to the resolution of the Committee, recommending the removal of some ruinous and unsightly erections in the courtyard of the Castle, and it seemed to him that it would be advisable that the Society should pass a definite resolution on the matter. He did not think that there could be any possible objection to this removal. No antiquarian interest attached to these erections, and he begged to move that the sanction of the Society should be given for their removal.

The motion was seconded and agreed to.





Mr. TURNER added that Mr. Malet, who was not able to be present, had that morning received from Lord Clifford ten guineas towards the Purchase Fund, and that £5 had also been received from Mr. H. Danby Seymour, whose death they so deeply regretted; the money having, he believed, been remitted only the day before that gentleman died.

The Treasurers' Report was accepted.

Mr. WELMAN then proposed the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, with two important modifications: the Society had lost one of the most popular and not least able of their Vice-Presidents, by the death of Mr. H. D. Seymour. He begged to propose as an addition to the list the name of Mr. Jerom Murch.

Mr. A. L. WINTERBOTHAM seconded the proposal, and it was carried unanimously.

Mr. TURNER proposed the re-appointment of Mr. H. Badcock and Mr. H. J. Badcock as Treasurers for the ensuing year, and spoke of the kindness which these gentlemen had long shown in giving their services to the Society.

The Rev. J. ODGERS seconded the proposal, remarking on the great importance to a Society of this kind of having business men to manage finance matters.

Mr. MURCH proposed the re-appointment of the Rev. W. Hunt, and Messrs. O. W. Malet and C. J. Turner, as Hon. General Secretaries for the ensuing year, saying that the Society was much indebted to them for the services they had rendered.

Mr. SURTEES said that he was very glad that it had fallen to his lot to second the proposal. They were most fortunate in having such a triumvirate to manage the affairs of the Society. Mr. Hunt for the most part took the charge of the purely literary work; Mr. O. Malet had exhibited extraordinary skill and perseverance in collecting funds, by which a very great part of the Castle Purchase debt had been cleared off. Mr. Turner managed the local affairs at Taunton with zeal, taste, and ability. With respect to the recent purchase of the property, he would

say that the addition was not only valuable in warding off the possible nuisance of a pig-market, but as securing an integral portion of the Castle grounds.

The motion was agreed to.

The Local Secretaries were re-elected, with the addition of Rev. J. E. Odgers and Messrs. A. G. Barham and W. L. Winterbotham.

The Members of the General Committee were also re-elected.

The Rev. W. HUNT, in proposing the re-election of Mr. W. Bidgood as Assistant Secretary and Curator, remarked that his two colleagues and he himself could bear testimony that they could not have a more efficient or a better helper. For many years Mr. Bidgood had given up a large amount of time to the work of the Society, and the services which he rendered were poorly compensated by the small salary which the Society was able to give him. It would be difficult to find another man so suited for the post, or one who could and would give so much substantial help to all schemes for advancing the efficiency of the work of the Society.

Mr. TURNER seconded the proposal, saying that the Committee were very glad to be able to retain Mr. Bidgood's valuable services.

Mr. HUNT said that it was usual at the opening Meeting to say something about the place of Meeting for the next year, and then after having ventilated the subject, to refer it to the decision of the Council. Two or three places had been suggested to him. Mr. Sanford had more than once spoken of Dulverton. It was no doubt a place of great natural beauty, and one where the Natural History side of the Society would find rich materials. He should be strongly in favour of it, if only the commissariat was likely to be satisfactory. Mr. Freeman had proposed Glastonbury, and if the Society met there they would have the advantage of having the admirable monograph on King Ine finished.

Dr. FARMER observed that he did not think that sufficient

accommodation or means of conveyance could be had at Dulverton. He thought that the Society was too apt to run in grooves as regards the place of meeting ; why should they re-visit Glastonbury, when the hills and country round Minehead were so little known : he thought the Society should visit that part of the county. Portishead was another place where they would find much to interest them.

Mr. HUNT replied that the Society had already met at Dunster, and at Williton ; that he remembered the Williton Meeting as the most sterile he had ever been present at. No one read a paper, and scarcely any one made any remark worth listening to, so he was for keeping clear of the neighbourhood for a while. He thought that the neighbourhood of Portishead was fairly worked at the Clevedon Meeting : at the same time more might be done there, and he would keep the suggestion in mind.

Mr. F. H. DICKINSON said that he did not think that any decision could be made then, and moved that the Council be empowered to fix the place of the next General Meeting.

Mr. MURCH seconded the proposition, which was agreed to.

Ten new Members were elected.

The PRESIDENT then delivered his

## *Inaugural Address.*

**M**Y first duty to day is to thank you for the honour you have been pleased to confer upon me by electing me as President of your Society : an honour which I highly value, both on account of the kind feeling which it evinces on your part towards me, and because of the opportunity it affords me of profiting still more by the observations and labours of the many learned archæologists, naturalists, and geologists, who have devoted no small portion of their time and talents to subjects connected with this county.

I have in the second place a very pleasing duty to perform in thanking the Mayor of Bridgwater for his kind invitation, and for the generous hospitality he has offered to the Society on the

occasion of this our Annual Meeting. I can assure him that his kindness is fully appreciated by every Member of the Society; and I trust that our visit, which cannot be other than most gratifying to ourselves, will also prove interesting to the town over which he presides.

It is my duty, in the third place, to address you on some subject connected with the county of Somerset—and more especially with the town and neighbourhood where we are now assembled. An objection is sometimes raised against local societies, like ours, that their scope is too limited: that the objects of archæological, or geological, or historical interest which can be found in a single county are necessarily few, and that consequently, however warmly the work may be entered upon at first, such societies are ultimately doomed to failure, and must die out from want of fresh objects of interest. But there is a fallacy in this argument. All branches of science undoubtedly require wide views—but wide views can only be of value when they are based on the exact knowledge of individual facts; and it is above all the special province of local labourers and local societies accurately to ascertain those facts. As regards our county of Somerset, many long years must elapse before all the local facts of history, of geology, and of the natural history connected with it shall have been worked out. Much remains to be ascertained regarding the state of this portion of Britain in Roman and British times. And as regards a later period, Somerset possesses, as yet, no such work as Wiltshire does in the admirable publication of Rev. Mr. Jones's *Domesday for Wiltshire*. Whenever such a work appears, it will be seen what a large number, not only of villages, but of farms in the neighbourhood of Bridgwater, have preserved their names unchanged from times anterior to the Norman Conquest.

The name itself, of Bridgwater, is a subject of some interest. In Latin documents of the 16th or 17th century I find it mentioned as *Aquae-Pons*, which is a literal translation of Bridgwater; but even then I have found the suggestion advanced that

the original name of the town may in reality have been Bridge-Walter, or even Byrge-Walter—the bridge or the town of Walter. The late Mr. Hugo, of our Society, in his admirable work entitled “*Mediæval Nunneries of the County of Somerset*,” has produced two documents, one dated A.D. 1331, and the other 1468, in which the town is distinctly called Brugge-walter and Bryg-Walter.<sup>1</sup> I think there can be no doubt that this is the real origin of the name. We find in Domesday that Walter de Douay was the owner of many possessions in this neighbourhood. He held Wembdon, and Bawdrip, and Horsey, and Paulet, and Burnham, and Huntspill, and Brean, and with these he held *Brugie*, or Bridge, with 30 acres of pasture land, and 100 acres of brushwood, “*silvae minutae*,” such as then abounded in the marsh lands of Somerset. There can be no doubt that “*Brugie*” is Bridgwater, called up to that period simply Brydge, but afterwards receiving from its owner, Walter de Douay, the additional name of Bridge-Walter (just as we have Sampford-Arundel, Norton-Fitzwarren, Staple-Fitzpaine, and many others), to distinguish it, probably, from another bridge further up the Parret, called Borough Bridge, to which I shall refer later.

In a paper which I had the honour some years ago of reading before this Society, I have shown my reasons for believing that Bridgwater was not improbably the town or fort wherein the Danes took refuge after the defeat they sustained from Alfred (A.D. 878) at Ethandune—which I believe to be Edington on Polden Hill, and not Eddington in Wilts. On the present occasion I propose to say something concerning another spot in this neighbourhood, the name of which is closely connected with the interesting events of that same period. I refer to the Isle of Athelney, which, according to the Programme, we shall visit to-morrow. Athelney is known 1st, as the hiding-place of King Alfred; 2nd, as the fort whence he assailed the Danes; 3rd, as the spot where he erected a monastery in gratitude to God for

(1). Cannington, p. 127. Ibid, 134.

his victory. My observations will bear reference to Athelney under each of these different aspects.

The name, Athelney, implies "Noble Island ;" and is said to have been applied to the island in consequence of Alfred having for a considerable length of time concealed himself there from the Danes. But in Asser, the Chronicle, Domesday, and all the more ancient authorities, the island is uniformly styled *Æthelinga-aeg* (*eg* or *igg*), which signifies Island of the *Ethelings*, in the plural number: that is to say, either Isle of *the Nobles*, or of the *Royal Children*—for these, and not the King himself, bore the name of Ethelings. From them, therefore, rather than from Alfred, the name of the island would seem to have originated. In fact, not only is there no reason to believe that Alfred for any considerable length of time lay concealed at Athelney, but such a notion (widely as it is spread) is in contradiction to undoubted historical facts.

The Danes captured Chippenham, and then rode over and subdued the country on the 6th January, 878. Alfred raised a work at Athelney, whence he assailed the Danes at Easter of that same year, which fell on the 23rd of March. A period of exactly eleven weeks intervenes between these two dates, and this, therefore, is the utmost length of time during which Alfred *could* possibly have remained concealed, even if we suppose him to have remained inactive during the whole of the period which elapsed previously to his raising a fort at *Æthelney*. But is it true that Alfred hid himself, and forsook his post in the hour of his country's greatest need? Far from it! Though the people were panic-stricken by the sudden inroad of the Danes, Alfred never lost courage or despaired of his country. "The Danes," says the writer of the Chronicle, "rode over the country and subdued it to their will, *all but Alfred the King*. He," continues the chronicler, "with a small band, uneasily sought the fastnesses of the moors." "He led a wandering life," writes Asser, "amongst the marshes and forests of Somerset, in great hardships, for he had nothing to support himself and

his followers, except what he captured during his inroads on the Danes."

Three things are clear from these passages. 1st. If during those eleven weeks Alfred led a wandering life, he cannot for any considerable period of time have lain concealed, either at Athelney or anywhere else. 2nd. If he had with him all along a small band of faithful followers, it cannot be true that he had forsaken his people. 3rd. As he constantly assailed the Danes, they must have known in what part of the country he was, though they were ignorant of the exact spot.

Alfred, therefore, did not for any considerable space of time lie concealed, either at Athelney or elsewhere.

But besides providing for his own safety, and for that of his followers, he had another anxious duty to perform in providing for the safety of his wife and children (of whom he had at that time at least four, all young). They were unable to follow him in his wanderings; and he feared for them, not only the cruelty of the Danes, but the treachery of spies and false men. For them, therefore, he provided a refuge and hiding place in the cottage of one of his herdsmen in the Isle of Athelney. He was never far from them in his wanderings, and he visited them at intervals during those eleven weeks, but *always alone*, for he revealed the secret of their hiding place to no man. And so it is true what the old writer of the life of St. Neot says, that there were times during those weeks when even his most trusted followers knew not whither he had gone. In this sense only is it true that Athelney was used as a place of concealment by Alfred; and it seems most probable that from the circumstance of the island having given shelter to the royal children, it received the name of *Ætheling-aeg*, or Island of the *Æthelings*.

I must not, however, omit to notice that the circumstance recorded by Asser and Ethelward, of Alfred having permitted none but nobles to accompany him when he proceeded to fortify Athelney, and made it the centre of his daily attacks on the



Danes, is not improbably another reason why it received that name.

Let us now see what Alfred did at Athelney, as soon as the return of spring allowed him to try his fortune in the field. "This same year (878)," writes Asser, "after Easter, King Alfred, with a few assistants, built a fort in the place called Æthelinga-aeg, and from that same fort he, with the nobles of the vale of Somerset, unceasingly, and indefatigably, waged war against the Pagans." "At Easter of this year," the Chronicle says, "King Aelfred, with his little force, raised a fort at Æthelinga-eig, and from that fort he, together with the men of Somerset that were nearest thereto, waged war against the army."

Now the first conclusion to be drawn from the passage just quoted is this : that the Danes were in force somewhere in the neighbourhood of Athelney, otherwise Alfred could not have constantly assailed them from his fort. We further gather from the Chronicle, that this Danish force was no other than that which the said Chronicle throughout this narrative uniformly describes as *the Army*, viz., the forces led by Gothrum, which captured Chippenham in January, and then rode over the country and subdued it ; and the same which was ultimately vanquished by Alfred at Ethandune. Gothrum, therefore, with his army, had, by Easter, left Chippenham, and had marched towards the Bristol Channel, or the Severn Sea, and had occupied a position not far from Athelney. It must have been on this occasion that the Danes (as William of Malmesbury relates) burned Glastonbury. Gothrum's object in this move was, apparently, that he might act in concert with another Danish force which had come over from Wales, under the leadership of Ubba, so as to crush Alfred (who was known to be somewhere in the marshes) between their two armies. This auxiliary force had received a severe check, and had lost its leader and many men on landing, near a place called Kinwit, which I identify as Cannington Park. The remainder joined Gothrum, who, with these united forces, was now preparing to avenge the death of Ubba, and complete the

conquest of Wessex. This was the enemy against which Alfred had to contend. They were encamped not far from Athelney, and not far from the coast, and therefore not far from the spot where we are now assembled.

Alfred began operations against this army by raising a work at Athelney. What was his object in choosing this spot? and what was the nature of the work he raised there? The whole aspect of the country has greatly changed since the days of Alfred, but with the assistance of a map which I have prepared for the purpose, and aided by the descriptions of the place which have been handed down to us by ancient writers, I trust to make clear to you the nature and object of Alfred's work. Many of you have probably seen during the past winter the desolate aspect which the country between Bridgwater, Taunton, and Langport presented during the floods, which reduced many thousands of acres of lands to a vast lake. Those floods were caused, 1st, by the insufficiency of the outlet for the great quantity of water brought down by the rivers, swollen by the winter rains; and, 2nd, by the bursting or breaking down of several artificial embankments, which had been raised in modern times to facilitate the drainage of the land, and protect from inundation large tracts of country, the level of which is below that of the sea. Now if you reflect that a thousand years ago none of these embankments had been raised, and that, moreover, the great Sedgmoor drain, which empties itself at Dunball, had then no existence; that the River Carey emptied itself into the Parret above Borough Bridge, and that therefore the bed of the River Parret was the only outlet for all the rivers, and marshes, and floods of the valley, you will see that the inundations which we witnessed last winter must fairly represent what was the ordinary condition of the country each winter in the days of Alfred. In summer the aspect was different from anything we see in our times. The low land near Bridgwater, and towards the sea—which even now bears the name of the *levels*—is sufficiently elevated to be free from floods, even in winter; but as

we proceed inland the land becomes more depressed, so that even after the winter floods had passed away large tracts of country remained occupied by a lake, which rose and fell with the tide (Sedge-mere, a sea-lake), and partly by peat beds and marshes, and swampy land, covered with brushwood and alders, which gave shelter to vast herds of deer and game of various kinds. In the midst of these lakes and marshes rises a long tract of elevated land. This was known as Zoyland, the island; or Middlezoy, the centre island. At its western extremity is the village called, from its position, Weston Zoyland, or Weston on the Island; just as we have Weston-super-Mare, Weston in Gordano, and many other Westons throughout the county. This tract of land was during the winter truly an island, surrounded on all sides by water: but in summer, as the floods subsided, the water retreated from its western extremity, leaving it connected by a wide tract of low pasture land with the Flats near Bridgwater. The eastern extremity still remained surrounded by lake and marshes. There was another smaller island in the valley, called Chedzoy, which in like manner seems to have been an island only during the winter. And besides these two there was a third, viz., the island *Æthelinga-egg*, or *Athelney*, the position and extent of which I must now describe.

William of Malmesbury, who saw the island in the 12th century, scarcely 300 years after the days of Alfred, thus writes concerning it (*De Gestis Pont. Angl.*):—"Aedelinga-ag is an island, surrounded, not by the sea, but by fens and overflowing marshes, so as to be altogether inaccessible, except by means of boats. On this island is a forest of alders of vast extent, giving shelter to stags and roebucks, and many other kinds of game. Of dry land there are barely two acres. There is a small monastery, with offices for the monks."

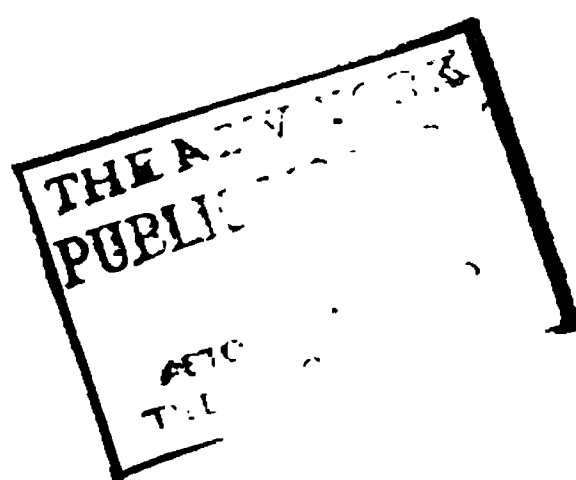
We have, moreover, the description of the place given by Asser, who visited it in the lifetime of King Alfred:—"Alfred," he says, "built a monastery for monks in the place called *Aethelinga-aeg*, which is surrounded on all sides by water and by

River Brue



Sedgemoor  
Lake





vast and impassable peat bogs. Access can be had to it only by causeways, or by a single bridge, built and lengthened out with great labour between two elevated forts. Towards the western extremity of this bridge a fort of very great strength and most beautiful construction has been raised by the King."

You will find it difficult to trace any resemblance whatever between the *Ætheling*-egg, described by these eye-witnesses, and the Isle of Athelney of our days. Not only have monastery, monks' offices, and church, vanished, and with them the two forts, the far-stretching bridge, and the forests of alders, but the island itself seems to have all but faded away. The small hill which rises out of the plain close to the village of East Ling (a corruption, no doubt, of *Ætheling*), and which bears the name of the Isle of Athelney, would only give room for the church and convent, and the few acres of pasture land. There are peat-beds at the far side of the Parret, about a mile distant, and we may recognise in the meadows which surround the hill on all sides the site of the ancient marshes. But where are we to look for the wide forest of alders which grew on the island, and gave shelter to deer and game? It is the solution of this difficulty that enables us not only to understand the passages I have quoted from William of Malmesbury and Asser, but also to appreciate the choice made by Alfred of this spot as the basis of his operations against the Danes.

At the distance of about a mile from East Ling, on the far side of the River Parret, rises a remarkable conical hill, such as the Britons would call a *Tor*, the Saxons a *Stan*. From it the adjoining moor derives its appellation of *Stanmoor*. This *Stan*, or rock, as also the hillock now called Isle of Athelney, are only projecting points of a sunken ridge of rock, which stretches across the marsh from near East Ling to the neighbourhood of Othery, on the middle island, or Zoyland. It is this ridge of rock that determines the course of the River Tone, and causes it to flow into the Parret at right angles, not far from the spot where the *Stan* rises on the opposite bank. Formerly it influenced in

a similar manner the course of the River Carey, causing it to flow into the Parret a little above Stanmore Bridge. But the course of the Carey has since then been artificially diverted from the Parret, and made to empty itself into the new Sedgmoor cut. The flat country between East Ling and Othery was formerly a marsh, which has been silted by mud deposited by the overflow of the Parret. The process of filling up is a gradual one, and some portions of the marsh were reduced to a more or less solid condition sooner than others; till by degrees the whole country became reduced to its present uniform level. Now you will observe that as the tidal stream flowed up the Parret, the rapidity of its course on reaching the Stan was suddenly checked, by the River Tone meeting it at right angles. It was forced, in consequence to deposit a portion of the mud which it held in solution, and inasmuch as the *Stan* prevented the river overflowing the marsh on the right side, the deposit of mud must have taken place on the left, and thus a constantly increasing delta was formed at the junction of the two rivers, which became a large tract of marshy land, extending to the hillock now known as Athelney in one direction, and for a considerable distance down the left bank of the Parret in the other direction, the rest of the marsh still being occupied by water. It was this delta which, being overgrown with alders, became the resort of deer, and formed the wide swampy forest of the Isle of Athelney, as described by William of Malmesbury; the only dry land was on the hillock, which at this day bears the name of the Isle of Athelney. And this afforded room enough for a small church and monastery, and a couple of acres of pasture. The Stan did not form part of the island, but stood immediately outside it, being only separated from it by the River Parret; and the sunken ridge of rocks between the Stan and Othery (along which the turnpike road now runs) formed one of those natural causeways by which the marshes could be crossed at certain times of the year and states of the tide, by men who were well acquainted with the country.

It now remains for us to see what was the nature of Alfred's work, and what was his object in selecting this position. He raised a work at *Ætheling-aeg*, says the Chronicle. This work is the same which Asser speaks of as a fort of great strength and beautiful construction, standing on an eminence at the west end of the far-stretching bridge. It stood on the *Stan* outside, but close to the entrance of the island, and it served not only to guard the bridge and the entrance to the island, but also as a watch tower, from which to observe the movements of the Danes, and so choose the best time for attacking them, and gain timely notice of any contemplated attack on the island. The bridge mentioned by Asser crossed the Parret from the low portion of the island to the foot of the Stan, about the spot where Borough Bridge now stands (so called from the Borough Bury, or castle, which rose above it on the Stan); and its prolongation (the *operosa prolungatio* of Asser) stretched far away across the marsh, along the causeway or ridge of rocks, to the Zoyland, or high ground near Othery, where another smaller fort was erected to guard its eastern approach. Asser does not say of this bridge (as he does of the principal fort), that it was the work of Alfred. Later writers have attributed it to him, but it seems more probable that at first he only threw a bridge of timber across the Parret at the foot of the Stan, where his fort stood, and made use of the causeway (which he may have improved in places) for the purpose of traversing the marsh to the Zoyland. The continuation of the bridge along the causeway, which Asser describes as *operosa prolungatio*, was probably added at a somewhat later period, when the monastery was founded by Alfred.

The object and the advantages of the position chosen by Alfred now become clear. The Danes were in the neighbourhood of Bridgwater, and in the surrounding country grazed the flocks and herds which formed their support, and were the result of their pillage. Their numbers were vastly superior to the small band of men of Somerset which Alfred had gathered around him. But numbers were of no avail against such a



position as Alfred had formed for himself at Athelney. The only approach was by the bridge, and this a few resolute men could hold against any number of assailants, who could only gain access to it along the narrow and dangerous causeway, and who would then find themselves at the foot of an impregnable fort. On the other hand, Alfred had in the fort shelter for his men, and in the island he had room to stow the cattle and corn which he captured from the enemy, for the support of himself and his followers, in the daily raids he made against the Danes. From the top of the Stan he could watch his opportunity, and then steal out by his bridge and causeway to Zoyland, whence he could suddenly fall upon any part of the country occupied by Danes, either to assail the army or make prey of their cattle; for in April and May there was ready access from the western end of Zoyland to the flat country round Bridgwater. Thus, with a small band of brave followers—men of Somerset, well acquainted with the fords of the marshes,—he was able constantly to harass a large army of Danes, and provide for the maintenance of his men, and impress the enemy with the idea that his forces were much more numerous than they actually were, and so occupy the attention of Gothrum, and prevent his moving elsewhere, till Alfred's own forces, which were being assembled out of sight of the enemy, on the east side of Selwood Forest, were ready for action. They were ready by the end of seven weeks—the middle of May. Then Alfred secretly left Athelney by night, and rode to meet them at Egbertestain—that is, at Whit Sheet Castle, on the borders of Wilts. Placing himself at their head, he led them by a forced march by the old road through Selwood Forest, to Eglea, at the foot of Glastonbury Tor. And next day, early, he marched along the old road through Street, and along the ridge of Polden Hill, till he reached a point over Edington—the Ethandune of Asser and the Chronicle. By thus gaining command of the heights above the Danes, and shutting them up between the marshes and the sea, he was able to crush them, and gain a complete victory.

Of Alfred's work at Athelney it is now difficult to trace any remains. The present Borough Bridge is of modern construction. The marsh being now drained, a turnpike road occupies the site of the causeway, and has superseded the laborious prolongation of the bridge spoken of by Asser. The site of the smaller fort near Othery has been removed by quarrying. Only on the Stan near Borough Bridge we may perhaps trace the remains of the terraces of Alfred's fort or Borough, whence the bridge took its name of Borough Bridge. The monastery and church which Alfred built at Athelney stood on the raised portion of the island, which still bears the name of Isle of Athelney. Almost every vestige of it has been destroyed, and there would be very little for me to say to you concerning the foundation of Alfred, were it not for a most interesting relic of this King, the connexion of which with the monastery at Athelney I believe I have been able to trace.

Most persons who have taken an interest in the life of Alfred are acquainted with a beautiful specimen of 9th century gold work, preserved in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, commonly known as Alfred's gem, or Alfred's jewel. It was dug up in the year 1693, at Newton Park, about half-way between Athelney and Bridgwater. It has been repeatedly engraved, and a photograph of it was published with the edition of the works of King Alfred, by the Alfred Committee, on the occasion of King Alfred's Jubilee, 1852. The gem, which is almost oval in shape, but somewhat pointed at one end, is rather more than two inches in length, and half an inch thick. It consists of a cut and polished crystal, set in a case of pure gold, of exquisite workmanship. The back of the crystal is flat, as is likewise the thin gold plate on which the crystal rests, and which forms a portion of the setting. The upper side of this gold plate is inlaid with enamel, worked in red, green, and yellow. This enamel is visible through the crystal which covers it, and represents the outline of a royal personage seated on a throne, and holding in both hands a sort of fleur-de-lis. It is probably intended as a representation

of King Alfred himself. On the under side of the gold plate a flowery ornament is engraved. The front, or upper side of the crystal is smaller than the back, consequently the setting slopes inward all around, and forms a ledge, on which is worked in pierced letters of gold the following inscription, "Ælfred mec heht gewyrca" — Alfred had me worked. It is to be remarked that the letters are arranged with their heads towards the centre of the gem, so that in order to read the inscription the eye of the spectator must be directed, not from the centre, as in coins, but from the outside, as is the case with inscriptions encircling recumbent tomb stones. This circumstance (which I have not noticed before) shows that the gem was not intended to stand in an upright position, for then the inscription would appear reversed, and would run from right to left. The narrow end of the gem, where the first and last letter of the inscription meet, is formed into the head of a griffin, the mouth of which is a round socket, less than one-fourth of an inch in diameter, traversed by a strong gold rivet, which still remains *in situ*, though the object it was intended to secure is no longer there. The gem itself is perfectly intact, and is no less remarkable for elegance of design and skill of execution, than for the costliness of its materials. What adds greatly to its value and interest is, first, the inscription, stating that it was made by order of Alfred (for Asser relates that the King himself loved to take part in directing the work of his goldsmiths); and secondly, the circumstance of its having been found so near Athelney, a spot in so many ways connected with Alfred. Yet, when we come to inquire into the object and use of this costly jewel we seem doomed to disappointment. The opinion, at first most commonly adopted, that it is a pendant, and as such was worn by the King, and lost by him during some of his raids from Athelney, is evidently not correct; for if this had been the use of the jewel, the seated figure of the King would have been worn with his head inverted and feet uppermost. Moreover, if the jewel were a pendant, the mouth of the griffin would have been pierced to hold a ring, and would

not have been shaped as a socket. Others, therefore, have suggested that it may have formed the head of a sceptre, somewhat similar to the fleur-de-lis depicted on the jewel itself. But, as I have remarked above, if the figure is held upright the inscription round it appears inverted ; moreover, the hole of the socket being less than one-fourth of an inch in diameter, the object inserted cannot have been larger than an ordinary cedar pencil, which is far too small a size for a sceptre.

I shall not detain you with reciting all the other purposes for which it has been conjectured that this jewel may have been fashioned. Its real use will, I think, be made clear to you by the following observations. I have told you that the socket in the head of the griffin is traversed by a strong gold rivet. The gem is intact, and the rivet is still in its place, but the object has disappeared from the socket. It follows that this object was made of some perishable material—such as wood, or bone, or horn, and has rotted away. Had it been made of metal or stone it could not have been extracted *whole* without first removing the rivet ; and if we suppose it to have been broken off by a blow or wrench, the delicate gold-work would show evidence of the violence done. Moreover, the portion of the object at the back of the rivet would still remain there, as it could not be extracted without removing the rivet, though the portion in front had fallen off. Now, is there any article likely to have been used in the days of King Alfred, a portion of which would be made of such precious materials as this gem exhibits, whilst the other portion was made of wood, or bone, or horn ?

Amongst the articles of church furniture used in the middle ages, frequent mention is made of "*Baculi Cantorum*," or choir staves. In the year 1222 there were eight such staves in the treasury of Salisbury Cathedral. "The staves at Canterbury Cathedral" (writes Dr. Rock, *Church of our Fathers*, vol. 2,) "were as rich as they were curious, in the year 1315." He gives a list of them, and among them are *iv. baculi de cornu, cum capitibus eburneis*—four staves of horn with ivory handles ;

others were adorned with gold and silver and precious stones. The use of these staves was to enable the *Cantor* or master of the choir to point out to the singers and to the readers their places in the book, and so prevent the manuscripts and their illuminations being soiled by the touch of fingers. When the lessons were read, the choir master not only pointed out the spot where the lesson commenced, but handed, if necessary, the staff to the lector, that he might use it to guide his eye along the lines in reading. This precaution was not only observed with regard to those beautifully illuminated volumes used for the church services, but was equally, if not more so, required in the case of books which were intended for the use of the general public. Most readers required to use their fingers to assist their eyes in following the lines, a practice which, if allowed, would not only soil the manuscripts, but in course of time obliterate them. Therefore, when books were intended for public use it was customary to place by them a small staff or pointer for the use of the reader, even as in modern days a paper knife forms one of the ordinary articles of furniture on a library table. In many instances these little staves or pointers were inserted in the binding of the books themselves, something after the fashion in which pencils are inserted in modern pocket books.

I may seem to be widely departing from Alfred and from Athelney, but you will soon perceive the pertinency of these remarks. Alfred, as you know, did much to encourage learning amongst his subjects, and he was especially anxious that useful works should be translated into English, and copies of them be arranged in public places, where all might gain access to them and read them. To encourage this good and noble work by his example, he became himself an author. And he thus describes, in the preface which he wrote to the book he translated, the steps he took to start what I may call the first public reading in England :—"When I reflected," he says, "how the knowledge of the Latin tongue had fallen away throughout England, though many still knew how to read English writing,

I began in the midst of divers and manifold affairs of this kingdom to turn into English this book (of S. Gregory the Great), which in Latin is named *Pastoralis*, and in English *The Herdsman's Book*; sometimes word for word and sometimes sense for sense, even as I had been taught by Plegmund my Archbishop, and Asser my Bishop, and Grimbald my Mass-priest, and John my Mass-priest. After I had learned of them how I might best understand it, I turned it into English. And I will send a copy to every bishop's see in my kingdom, and in each book there is an aestel" (*i.e.*, a staff) "of" (the value of) "50 mancusses; and I command, in God's name, that no man take the staff from the book, nor the book from the minster, seeing that we know not how long there shall be such learned bishops, as now, thank God, there be. Therefore I command that these remain always in their places, unless the bishop have them with him either to lend somewhere, or to have other copies made from them."

Here, then, we have the explanation of Alfred's gem. It is the handle of a book-staff or pointer, which, like those at Canterbury, and elsewhere, was made of horn (which has perished), the handle itself being of precious and durable materials. The inscription on it bears witness that it was made by Alfred's order, "Alfred had me worked;" and this circumstance, taken in conjunction with the costliness of its material and the beauty of its execution, make it in the highest degree probable that it is one of those aestels which Alfred says were worked by his order, and inserted in the presentation copies of his translation of *The Herdsman's Book*, and which were valued at 50 mancusses, or (taking the value of the mancuss at 7s. 6d.) £18 15s., a large sum for those days.

But if so, how came this gem to be found in this neighbourhood? Alfred presented one to each Bishop's see in his kingdom, and there was no Bishop's see in those days in these parts nearer than Sherborne in Dorsetshire. You will have remarked that Alfred in his preface mentions four persons who assisted him in

translating the book. Plegmund, Archbishop of Canterbury; Asser, Bishop of Sherborne; the priest, Grimbald, who presided over the school which Alfred had founded for the training of the English youth; and the Priest John, who was placed by Alfred as Abbot over the monastery which he founded at Athelney. Copies of the book, each having a book-staff, were sent to Plegmund and Asser, for they both were Bishops. Can there be any reasonable doubt that this mark of attention was equally observed in the case of the other two collaborators? More especially as Grimbald was at the head of Alfred's school, and it was in order to promote English reading that Alfred had undertaken the translation of the book, and John, though not a Bishop, was Abbot over the monastery which Alfred himself had built in gratitude to God for the victory he had gained. A copy of the book, with the costly aestel in it, was no doubt sent by Alfred to his friend John, at Athelney, as well as to the other three collaborators. The book and the staff were, agreeably to Alfred's order, preserved in the Minster, till, in the days of trouble, (probably at the dissolution of the monastery,) both were hidden out of sight, and for that purpose buried in the grounds of some neighbouring friend at Newton Park in the hopes of recovering them in better days. As time passed on, the secret of the place where they were hidden died with the man who had hidden them, and when after many years chance revealed the place of the deposit, the book itself and the perishable portion of the staff had rotted away, leaving only the gold and crystal handle, with the words "*Ælfred had me worked,*" to tell the tale. This I believe to be the true history of Alfred's gem. When I visited the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, in the month of July, I was shown by the courteous Curator, by the side of Alfred's jewel, a smaller specimen of ancient goldsmith's work which was dug up a few years ago at Minster Lovel in Oxfordshire, on the site of an ancient abbey. It is smaller than Alfred's gem, but, like the latter, it is evidently the handle of a reading-staff. The handle of Alfred's staff was

made of a size that might be conveniently grasped in the hand ; the one from Minster Lovel was intended to be held between the finger and thumb. It is smaller and less costly, but the workmanship of the gold is so like the larger one of Alfred as almost to suggest its being the work of the same man.

The Bishop's address was illustrated by a map, which had been specially prepared.

Mr. DICKINSON, in thanking the President for his valuable address, said he could not help thinking that the whole of the country where Alfred took refuge, and which must be at all times deeply interesting to Somersetshire men, had undergone in process of time such a change that none of them were in a position wisely and rightly to determine anything with respect to its former condition. There were, however, indications that there was formerly a water-course of some importance east and north of Chedzoy, and also that that portion of the country was very different in its contour than at the present time. It seemed probable, also, that at one time there were islands along, around and between the Parret and the Carey. The lowest ground was probably full of underwood, but without a great deal of very careful archæological investigation one could hardly tell how that was. He only regretted that Mr. Freeman and others, who were much better qualified to offer an opinion with respect to these matters than himself, were not present. With respect to Alfred's gem, referred to by the President, he had a little picture with him showing the jewel in question. He thought that Bishop Clifford was right in believing it to be the head of some ecclesiastical instrument, but that it was not needful to construct such an ingenious theory to account for it. He believed it was the termination of a staff held by the chanter or the precentor, as it was now called in a cathedral, and probably used for beating time.

The Rev. A. N. BULL, of Woolavington, exhibited a sketch of Chisley Mount, at Puriton, which the President said they intended visiting that afternoon, adding that they would be able,



perhaps, to devote a little more attention to it on account of the intended visit to the Sydenham Manor House having been abandoned.

The PRESIDENT then announced that the Meeting had closed, and suggested that they should now partake of the Mayor's hospitality.

The Members accordingly adjourned to the grand jury room, where lunch had been provided at the expense of the Mayor, Mr. James Leaker.

### *S. Mary's Church*

was then visited by the Members, who entered from High Street by the northern door. When most of them had assembled in the chancel,

The VICAR, Rev. W. G. Fitzgerald, remarked that they would observe that the edifice was of the Perpendicular style of architecture. Some of them, perhaps, had noticed the stone carving, and especially the band across the porch, which was almost unique, and really, he thought, almost the only interesting part of the building. He was sorry to say that many years ago there were destroyed three squints or hagioscopes, which were referred to by Parker in his *Glossary of Architecture*, who wrote as follows:—"In Bridgwater Church, Somerset, there is a series of these openings through three successive walls, through the same oblique line, to enable a person standing in the porch to see the high altar. In this and some other instances it seems to have been for the use of the attendant who had to ring the sanctus bell at the time of the elevation of the host. There are numerous instances of this bell being placed in a cot on the parapet of the porch, and as frequently there are windows or openings for a room over the porch into the church, probably for the purpose of enabling a person stationed in this room to see the elevation." The Vicar added that one feature of interest he should like to speak about was the picture forming the altar-piece. He was not able to tell them much about that, because it was doubtful who was the artist. The picture was, he believed, presented to the Mayor

and Corporation, on condition that it should be exhibited in that church, by the Hon. Anne (so named, because Queen Anne was his god-mother) Poulett, who was then the Parliamentary representative of the borough. It had always been a great question who was the artist, and as to whether it was the work of a Spanish, Italian, Flemish, or French master, though it was now pretty generally conceded that it was not Flemish. There were some points connected with it, such as the figure of Mary Magdalene—the style of the hair, and the blue band across it, which gave some the idea that it was of the Spanish school. The President of the Society had visited the church with him on the previous day, and was then of opinion that during his visits to Rome he had noticed a similar figure by an Italian artist; but whoever was the painter, it would be admitted that the picture was full of beauty.

Mr. G. PARKER mentioned that some years ago when Haydon came to Bridgwater to look at the picture with a view to its being sent to London to be cleaned, he expressed an opinion that it was by an Italian master.

The VICAR: That confirms, then, the opinion of Bishop Clifford. It would, he added, be noticed that some of the colours were as bright as if the painting had been only executed two or three years ago; and that, unlike many of their modern paintings, there were no signs of cracking. He might mention that Sir Joshua Reynolds made it a point, when going to and from Plymouth (of which place he was either a native or where he married), of coming all the way round from Salisbury to inspect it, and that he did so more than once, and remained in the church for some hours studying the painting.

Mr. JOHN TREVOR said the picture was supposed to have been captured on board a Spanish privateer.

Mr. HUNT said that, if he had seen the picture in Italy, he should have thought it was the work of some painter of the school of the Caracci, perhaps of Annibale Caracci himself. It was generally ascribed to Guido, though it seemed to lack the eleva-

tion and originality of that master. He had no doubt but that it was a production of the Bolognese School of the last part of the sixteenth century. It was an example of the studied grace and theatrical manner which marked the decline of art in a land which had lost its freedom.

In answer to a question, Mr. HUNT said that Guido and Domenichino were, he believed, both pupils of the Caracci.

Mr. HUNT said that he hoped the rain had not prevented the company from admiring the fine geometrical work of the north porch ; he pointed out some of the windows in the nave which were of the same date, about the middle of the fourteenth century. The church had been restored early in the fifteenth century, and since that time church and tower had suffered much from restoration. He asked whether it would not be advisable one day to open the western end. No doubt there was some difficulty of a structural nature.

The VICAR replied that it had been a matter of great debate whether this could be accomplished. He was one of those who, having seen the data, thought that it was not impossible. The architect who restored the church some years ago, however, stated in his report that he did not think it could be opened, and he finished up by saying, "Remember Chichester Cathedral."

Mr. JOHN TREVOR : I think he said it could be done, but that the tower and steeple must first be removed.

The VICAR added that he was glad to inform them that they were about to spend £600 or £700 in some other improvements in the church, and amongst other things they were going to scrape the piers.

A MEMBER asked whether it was not feared, some years ago, that the tower and spire were unsafe.

The VICAR replied in the affirmative, adding that when he came there first the bells were never allowed to be rung.

Mr. TREVOR said that some vaults were very near the arch, and at one time there was a settlement in the tower.

Rev. J. E. ODGERS said that he had recently been allowed to

examine the registers of the church, which presented some points of interest. The earliest volume dated from the first year of Elizabeth, and came down to the year 1645. The two last pages of the book contained numerous entries, showing that Bridgwater was then in the thick of the civil war. From May, 1644, to July in the following year, they had constantly among the burials, "Miles ignotus," "Miles bombardâ occisus," "dux," "major," and so forth. These entries were in the writing of George Wotton, long curate to Mr. Devenish, but then vicar. The next volume began with quite a different handwriting, without signature, which Mr. Odgers took to be that of John Norman, the Puritan, who continued to minister in the neighbourhood after his ejection, and thus founded the old Presbyterian congregation of Christ Church. They found that shortly after the restoration George Wotton's handwriting appeared again in the register. He appeared to have had no unkindly feeling towards Norman, for, in 1668, he buried him with the entry, "Johannes Norman, Presbiter doctus." But the following year a vicar succeeded of more acrimonious temper—William Allen, from whose hand they had the following curious entries :—"In the year 1689 the Vicar was rated to the poor by order of William Massey, who was then Mayor, as he had been three years before. In the time of his first mayoralty he commanded the minister to be rated to the poor, though it was never known in this parish, and when he was made mayor in this year, in perfect spight he commanded it again. Whoever judges this man a lover of the Church or anything that relates to it, knows not the man. This man afterwards carry'd himself with that insolency and tyranny to all sorts of people that the inhabitants, Churchmen, Presbyterian, and others joyn'd together to ring out the bells for joy at his departure into Ireland, where he was prefer'd, and where it is thought he was poisoned." Again, under date 1690 :—"This Mr. Jno. Miles was the honestest churchwarden that hath been this one twenty years. He whited the church for twenty shillings, whereas before at several times they

paid five or six pounds for washing. He also new laid the pavement, which no opportunity could prevail on the others to do, though they had church monies in their hands. May the curse of sacrilege lye upon such perjured wretches as alienate or consume what is given for the reparation of God's house." A note was appended, in the same writing, but probably later :—  
"This would be thought no severe imputation if the history of these sons of women that pretend to be 'sons of the Church' was written and transmitted to posterity." Among other entries which now struck them as curious were memoranda of certificates furnished to scoffulous persons about to be *touched* by the King, to the effect that they 'had not before been touched by his Sacred Majesty for the King's evil."

The VICAR said that it might interest some present to know that when one of the Whitfields came down to Bridgwater to preach, one of the fire engines was got out, and he was pumped upon, the Vicar assisting on the occasion, and this was entered on the minutes.

### *Admiral Blake's House.*

The Members next visited the house of Admiral Blake, in Blake Street. On their arrival there,

Mr. G. PARKER, its owner, explained to them that many years ago, in renovating the premises, he retained as much as possible of the old remains of the building, which spoke plainly of its authenticity. He showed the old kitchen, with an immense beam across the fire place, the kitchen seats, and where the window stood ; also a large square stone which was taken from a circular stone staircase. The Members were likewise shown an old corner cupboard, taken out of this kitchen, and which is now placed in a summer-cot at the end of a large garden. Mr. Parker also showed them his dining-room, where was the six-square ceiling, with the shields in the centre ; also a bold fluted chimney-piece, and other remains of the original building well preserved. On the table lay a deed, which he stated was a commemoration of the property of the mill, the

earliest records of the town, he said, spoke of this mill. The owner in 1709, as recorded in the deed, promised, upon certain conditions of agreement with the Corporation of Bridgwater, to convey in pipes water from the stream called the Durleigh stream, for the use of the inhabitants, to the High Cross, which stood on the Cornhill, to be repaid by the sale of the water. To encourage him the Corporation was to pay him £100; but when the deed was to be signed they refused.

### *Bridgwater Castle.*

The Members next proceeded to visit the site of the old Castle, first observing an old stone archway on the western quay (adjoining the office of Mr. G. B. Sully), which was generally admitted to be a water-gate entrance to the Castle, and to be in good, massive and perfect condition. Outside this spot

Dr. PRING, of Taunton, read the following paper :—"Bridgwater seems to have been greatly indebted in former times to Lord William Brewer, who is stated to have been in great favour with four successive kings, Henry II, Richard I, John, and Henry III. Prince, who devotes a chapter to him in his *Worthies*, relates that when Richard I was taken prisoner in Germany, on his return from the Holy Land, 'Lord Brewer came thither to him, and was one of the principal persons in the treaty held there with the Emperor for the liberty of the King.' Again, 'After the death of this King, this Lord Brewer was in no less favour with King John, when he assumed the English crown, who confirmed unto him several manors, and bestowed upon him divers wardships, and also gave him license to enclose his woods at Toare (now Torr), Cadeleigh, Raddon, Ailesberie (now Ailesbeer) in Devon, and Burgh-Walter (now Bridgwater), in Somerset, with free liberty to hunt the hare, fox, cat, and wolf, throughout all Devonshire. And further granted him an ample charter for his lordship of Brugge-Walter, that it should thenceforth be a free "burrough," and also to have a free market there every week, &c. Giving to this William license also to build three castles, one in Hantshire, at Eslege, or Stoke; another at

Brugge-Water, in the county of Somerset; and a third in Devon, wheresoever he should think fit, upon his own lands. His favour at Court rather increased than diminished when Henry III came to the throne, and besides many other high offices he discharged with great care and trust, many years, the "sheriffalty" of the counties of Nottingham, Derby, Dorset, Somerset, Hants, Wiltshire, Cornwall, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, Devon, Sussex, and Gloucester. All which honours, public employments, civil and military places of trust, and high favour of no less than four kings following, duly considered, may speak him to have been one of the most extraordinary persons, either of his own or any time since.' He founded the Abbey of Tor, in Devonshire, also the Abbey of Dunkeswell (1202), where he was buried before the high altar in 1227. After that he built the Hospital of St. John, at Brug-Walter, in the county of Somerset, for thirteen poor people, besides religious and strangers, to pray for the souls of King Henry II, King Richard I, and King John. He moreover built the Castle, and made the haven of Brugge-Walter, and began the structure of that stone bridge there, consisting of three arches, which was afterwards finished by one Trivet, a gentleman, saith Dugdale, of Devonshire."

Just as Dr. Pring had concluded his reading, the members crossed the Quay to witness the approach of the tide known as the "bore."

Mr. ODGERS explained that the wave, which had just passed by, had that moment covered what was called a rock which was before visible in the centre of the river. He however believed it to be part of the old foundation of the Castle bridge, the latter being always kept distinct in the old records from the town bridge, and extending across to what was now known as the Castle field.

A few of the Members next visited Mr. Charles Head's wine-cellar on the Western Quay, which was also stated to form part of the old Castle, and of which Mr. DICKINSON said he should like the Society to have a plan.

The party having walked up Chandos-street, and reached the Square, Mr. GEORGE PARKER, pointing to the enclosed grounds in the centre, said he remembered when a boy seeing some of the remains of the old Castle there, before any of the surrounding houses were built. On the right was a large fosse, about thirty feet deep, and at the time of the siege this was filled with water. The remains he then saw were the old walls of the Castle.

Mr. E. GREEN said that towards the end of 1645, when the Castle was ordered to be destroyed, and the works round about it, some little difference arose between the garrison and the people outside. The soldiers, having taken the lead, determined that the works should remain, whereas the order of the Parliament was that they should be destroyed, and the country people coming in to insist on the destruction were shot down in various ways, and so began to learn that they were no longer the leaders in political affairs.

At the other corner of the Square, opposite the residence of Mr. Trevor, Mr. ODGERS stated that a few years ago a portion of the roadway there fell in and a chasm was found, the opening, it was believed, of a well belonging to the Castle, which was thus shown to be of very large dimensions.

The party then left in carriages for the

## Afternoon Excursion.

The first halt was made at

### *Chisley Mount.*

The mound bearing the above name, is situate in a field alongside the roadway, and close to a hamlet known as Walpole, but marked "Downend" in the Ordnance Map, near the junction of the Puriton road and the turnpike road between Dunball and Pawlett. The sketch shown by Mr. Bull was examined on the spot, and the various entrenchments marked upon it were traced. The mound appears to be a small hill-fort



commanding the Parret, the course of the river in early times being considerably nearer to the mound. It was one of the many forts which were held to guard the mineral traffic of the country.

Mr. GREENHILL, the owner, said that the ground was quite untouched, and that he had determined that nothing should be done until after the visit of the Society. He said that many years ago a Roman road could be traced, starting from this mound, through the adjoining orchard, and along the ridge of the hill ; and that it seemed not unlikely that the road between Street and Glastonbury was connected with it. He thought that the mound might have been used in the trade carried on in tin with the Phœnicians.

Mr. HUNT suggested that there was no need to go back further than Roman times. He asked what Mr. Greenhill now purposed to have done with the land.

Mr. GREENHILL said that he thought of having the mound opened, to see if any remains were to be found inside ; that he should exercise great care in any search, and that he should not allow the face and appearance of the ground to be destroyed.

### *Chedzoy Church*

was next visited.

Mr. HUNT called attention to the tower, which was handsome, but without any continuity, the stages being strongly marked. The porch was evidently an addition, and was added when the Church received its Perpendicular alterations ; it bears the letters R.B., the initials of Richard Beere, the last Abbot of Glastonbury but one. Inside the Church is a remarkably fine piece of arcading, part of which has, however, been much cut away ; it is probably as early as the 13th century. The windows are handsome, with a fine inside splay, which has been considerably tampered with. The remains of the chantry are of an earlier date than the windows. There are some good bench ends, one of the time of Queen Mary, having the letter M, with a crown, encircled by a garter, &c., with the Tudor rose and the date 1559.

The PRESIDENT pointed out some Consecration-crosses on the outside. He said that these were generally painted, and ought strictly to be twelve in number.

The Rev. F. BROWN said that Dr. Rawley or Raleigh, Dean of Wells, and a nephew of Sir W. Raleigh, was formerly Rector of Chedzoy. His will was dated at that place, and was made shortly before he was driven out. Most of them probably remembered the sufferings and death of this unhappy man. He was taken from gaol to gaol, and was at last killed in his own house in Wells, where he was confined, by his keeper, one Barrett, a shoemaker. No investigation was made as to the cause of his death. He was imprisoned as a Royalist. A full account of his sufferings, and of the destitution of his family, is given in *Walker's Sufferings of the Clergy*.

Mr. H. C. WHITE directed attention to the altar-cloth, which is made from an embroidered cope found concealed beneath the pulpit. A full and interesting account of this splendid piece of work was read to the Society by Mr. Buckley, of Bruges, in 1871, and is to be found in the 17th volume of *Proceedings*, p. 49.

Mr. GILLO pointed out the stone on the south side of the Church, which is said to be worn away by the swords sharpened upon it before the battle of Sedgemoor.

The party then returned to Bridgwater, and dined together at the Clarence Hotel. After dinner a few toasts were given: The Queen; the Right Rev. President; the Mayor of Bridgwater, Mr. Leaker; &c.

---

## The Evening Meeting

at the Town Hall was fairly attended.

Dr. PRING read a paper which excited much interest, "On the Influence of Artificially-formed Atmospheres in Modifying the Development of the Lower Forms of Living Organisms."<sup>2</sup>

The HIGH SHERIFF, Col. Pinney, thanked Dr. Pring for his paper, and for the beautiful diagrams which illustrated it. He said that he believed that hay-fever, a disease which pressed heavily on some people, was occasioned by infinitely small living organisms. He recollected Mr. Crosse's experiments very well. He believed that Mr. Crosse brought galvanic power into certain acids, and that thus extraordinary animalculæ were found in a fluid in which it was thought no life could exist. Mr. Crosse also employed atmospheric electricity, by placing lightning conductors in the large trees near his house, bringing the electric fluid thus collected into his laboratory, and there utilizing it for scientific purposes. At that time it was held that new creatures were called into existence.

Mr. F. J. THOMPSON said that he remembered Mr. Crosse stating to him that he never supposed that he could create, but only develope.

Dr. PRING said he had, at the time, carefully repeated Mr. Crosse's experiments as regards the *Acarus electricus*, passing a low galvanic current, as directed, through silicate of potash for three months in the dark; but without developing the animalcule in question. He understood, however, that Mr. Weekes, of Sandwich, had succeeded in obtaining specimens of it.

Mr. GREENHILL warned the audience of the danger of coming to a conclusion on insufficient premises. He thought that isolated experiments were slender proof, and that before the results were accepted as necessary consequences, a considerable series of such experiments should be made.

The Rev. J. ODGERS stated that Mr. Gillo, who had considerable experience in photography, had told him that he had again and again discovered in nitrate of silver some absolutely definite forms, resembling the microscopic creatures described by Mr. Crosse. It was singular that under such unlikely circumstances and through such a virulent medium these should be discovered, and this discovery seemed to be by no means an isolated circumstance.

Mr. E. GREEN read a paper on "The Siege of Bridgwater."<sup>3</sup>

Colonel PINNEY said he had listened with much interest and pleasure to Mr. Green's paper. He remembered that many years ago, when quite a young man, he formed one of another garrison of Bridgwater, in company with some gentlemen who were present now. He remarked on the change which had taken place in the lapse of two centuries in the appearance of towns, as so many like Langport and Lyme were then fortified which had lost all trace of their former defences, or like Bridgwater, preserved traces only.

Mr. BROWN thought that there was a sad falling off in the beauty of the country from the time when there were no ruins of castles or abbeys, when stately churches and strong fortifications stood intact, in all the splendour of their first days.

Mr. DICKINSON could not agree with Mr. Brown's lamentation. He believed that the country was far more beautiful than in times when but comparatively inefficient efforts had been made in draining, and reclaiming fens and waste lands. He also would remind Mr. Brown that there must have been ruins then, that castles were destroyed, and even churches desecrated and allowed to fall into ruin, before what were called modern times. If we had lost some of the picturesqueness of earlier times, we had lost much squalor with it.

Mr. HUNT had heard Mr. Green's paper with all the greater interest as his attention had been lately given to the Civil war. He wished to ask one question, and that was, what authority Mr. Green had for saying that the name Clubmen was derived from their associating or clubbing together for mutual protection. He had always thought that they were so called because they were for the most part rudely armed with clubs, and suchlike rustic weapons; at least, in the early days of the movement. That derivation was adopted by L. von Ranke in his *History of England*, and by Carlyle in Cromwell's *Letters and Speeches*, who says that "they were called *Clubmen*, not as M. Villemain sup-

poses, because they united in *Clubs*, but because they were armed with rough, country weapons, mere bludgeons, if no other could be had." The expression of Fairfax, "that he feared that, if he were put to the worst, the Clubmen would knock his men on the head," seems to bear out this view. No doubt many amongst them were armed with muskets, especially the leaders, who in some cases were country gentlemen of good position; for the movement, though at first one of neutrality and even of self-defence against the Royalist horsemen, was speedily used by the Royalists for their own purposes, just as in the East of England the Associations, which were first nominally only for mutual defence, were always anti-Royalist in feeling, and were speedily made most useful to the Parliamentarians. He allowed that the comparison between the Clubmen and the Associates, which he had just made, favoured Mr. Green's opinion, but at the same time, he believed that, the weight of evidence would be found sufficient to uphold the derivation from the weapon which was most commonly seen in the ranks of the Clubmen.

Mr. GREEN, in support of his opinion, said these neutrals were treated as cowards by both sides. By both they were taxed, and by the King's troopers so badly used that eventually they "started up into a third sort of army, and gathered together five or six thousand of the middle men, in a short time called by the name of Clubmen." Clarendon, writing of this, also calls them a "third sort," but "greater than either of the other, both in fortune and number." They were not, therefore, generally of the poorest. The first record of any local discontent is in May, 1643, when there was a large assemblage of these neutrals about Frome, and "being armed with various weapons, some with muskets, some with fowling pieces," they declared they feared neither the King nor the Parliament. Neither in the Parliament, nor out of it, relating to this circumstance, is there any mention of the word club. This rising was suppressed, and nothing prominent occurred through 1644. In June,

1645, the Prince of Wales being at Wells, received there a petition from some thousands of Clubmen, "most in arms," "armed as well as they could," and wearing, as evidence of their membership, white ribbons in their hats or coats. Their complaint was of the rapine and violence of the King's troopers. The Prince, in his reply, expressed his disapproval of their public meetings and their unwarrantable course of assembling together. Here they are now known as Clubmen, are "most in arms," and their great offence is "assembling together." They gave "passes" to their "Associates," and they had their Rules and Orders, under which they worked. Rule 10 ordered, that a constant watch should be kept in every parish, day and night. Rule 11, that the watchman should give a "hoop away" to call his neighbours together. Rule 13 provided, that all who heard the "hoop," and did not attend, should suffer for it. On the 30th June, at another large meeting, it was ordered that the "Associates" should find arms, set watches, and not favour or protect any but those of the "Association." At this meeting fourteen other propositions were discussed. Amongst these, it was determined that those who were able should provide themselves with horse and arms; that a course should be taken to obtain "ammunition," and that any who betrayed the plans of the Association should suffer death. As showing how dominant the associating was—about this time a man who had gone to Wincanton, to recover his stolen horse, was met on his way back to Salisbury, and arrested as a spy. He denied the charge, and asserted that he was a Clubman. Being questioned on this, he said he knew "no other end of that Association," than to defend themselves from plunder. There "were 700 in Salisbury," but "others were associated;" of these, "some were furnished with pikes and muskets, others with carbines." Here, again, there is no mention of clubs, and the "other weapons," become pikes and carbines. On his arrival at Dorchester, 3rd July, Sir Thomas Fairfax was warned of danger from these Club-risers, as Rushworth calls them. He determined to treat

them civilly, as, if he were worsted, they would "knock his men on the head as they should fly." Here, with the new word, Club-riser, fairly meaning a riser clubbed in union with others, occurs the idea of knocking on the head, suggestive of the club, in its curiously opposite sense, of a cleaver asunder. But this expression is often met with, used as now, not always in its literal sense. Thus, in 1644, the Royalist troopers—not the Clubmen—"knocked on the head" the women, whose husbands were for the Parliament. Again, at Drogheda, in 1649, the officers were "knocked on the head promiscuously." Cromwell went out to this party, some 2,000 strong, on Hambledon Hill. At the bottom of the hill he met "a man with a musket," and asking him where he was going, was told, "to the Club Army." Here is a pretty syllogism, but proving that the Club Army was not armed with clubs. Two parties sent up the hill were "fired upon," and the Clubmen refused "to lay down their arms." Some troopers were then sent up, when they "let fly at them" also, but being charged were dispersed, losing "a great store of arms." This being reported to the Parliament, an ordinance forbade any Associations of the kind, as high treason. Fairfax being advanced to Langport, was met there by a deputation of Clubmen, who presented to him their Articles of Association, showing their Rules, and that the Associates were to provide arms, &c. With this deputation were two "Club Divines," certainly not divines with clubs. It was now asked in London, "Will these clubs still pack together? If they do not sort themselves into better order, they will find the General will quickly trump them. It would be better for them, if they must club, to club with the modern Hercules, the mighty Sir Thomas Fairfax." Here the word is played upon, but the primary allusion is clearly to the packing together. At Bridgewater some 2,000 Clubmen were found assembled on Knoll Hill. The two Generals went out to them, and were greatly frightened at being received with "a most dangerous volley of shot," intended, as it proved, only as a "token of delight." Being

asked why they were thus assembled together, they made their usual answer,—For self-defence, &c. “Some of these,” says Sprigg, “were armed with muskets, some with fowling pieces, and some with clubs,” and, “if they had not been satisfied with the Generals’ propositions, their own clubs would have beaten reason into them.” Here occurs an actual mention of the word club as a weapon. Sir Thomas Fairfax, in a letter a little before this, also uses the word, describing a party as armed “with muskets, fowling pieces, pikes, halberts, great clubs, and the like.” The club here comes in as a very unimportant affair; and it is questionable if Fairfax saw them, as Cromwell, reporting the same event, mentions the fire-arms, but says nothing of clubs. Who Sprigg was is not known, it has been supposed that he was Sir Thomas Fairfax; if he saw all he records, he was a lucky and a busy man. These allusions would perhaps be strong, had they occurred at the beginning of the movement, but coming at the end of it, after the Associations had existed for two years, it is easy enough to see the simple idea, that a Clubman must be a man with a club. At this very time, another party assembled at Wraxall, and to these Prince Rupert went out from Bristol, with 200 foot and 2 pieces of ordnance. Accompanied by Sir Ferdinando Gorges and about 20 horse, he advanced towards them, but was soon stopped, as they had made good a bank, lined it with musketeers, and placed their horse on either flank. After some parley, the Prince was refused a passage, and bid wheel about or take the consequences. He chose the former. The assertion of Carlyle, a mere *ipse dixit*, entirely unsupported, is nullified almost in the same line, by his mention that M. Villemain, a previous writer, had given a contrary opinion. Granting that the argument still remains open, the inference from the general evidence is certainly clear and fair, that it was from their assembling and banding together in union, that this “third sort,” “came to be called Clubmen.”

Mr. HUNT, in reply, said that he thought that Mr. Green had



put weapons into his hand ; in arguing against the derivation from the arms of the clubmen, he had shown that the weapons they carried were various ; and, if they were all furnished with fire-arms, why should it be said that they were armed some with muskets, some with fowling-pieces. Why this showed that fire-arms were the exception and so it was expressly stated that some had them, though some even of these were only fowling-pieces. He also speaks of the clubmen at Wells being "most in arms, armed as well as they could." Why that surely means with clubs or anything else they could get. Mr. Hunt was quite ready to allow that Carlyle was no safe guide in philological matters, but in this case he thought that the derivation was fairly upheld in the *Letters and Speeches*. In a letter from Cromwell to Sir T. Fairfax, quoted by Mr. Green, he says that the Clubmen fired on a body of fifty horse sent against them, but only killed two men and four horses ; they probably, therefore, had but few fire-arms. They were easily dispersed, and Cromwell says that the most part of the prisoners he took were "poor silly creatures." Now silly at that time meant innocent or unwitting, as witness Milton's shepherds "silly thoughts" for their sheep, and this epithet would scarcely be applied except to a rustic company, and an army of such men would probably not be armed very well, or, if they had been, they would not have been spoken of so contemptuously by the Lieutenant-General. Clarendon speaks of these Clubmen as receiving encouragement from the gentlemen of the country. He says that Prince Rupert disliked the movement, as he was afraid lest they should be won over by the enemy ; but nevertheless some inferior officers of the army joined them, and it was then that they grew sufficiently powerful to attack Fairfax. The whole tenor of his account seems to represent a considerable increase of the movement in numbers and efficiency. Though it seems that firearms were found, and even in some quantity amongst them, yet their earlier weapons were such as clubs, and so the name of the force arose.

Mr. GREEN considered that he had fairly proved his point.

Mr. SURTEES said that he thought it highly probable that the political club derived its name from the weapon. The meetings of the Ship-caulkers at Boston, just before the revolutionary war, unquestionably caused one-sided political meetings to be called caulkers meetings, now corrupted into caucus meetings. So, perhaps, the gatherings of the young "bloods" of London, armed with clubs for purposes of fun and mischief, may well have been called club meetings, and have given the name to social and political associations. He was not aware when the earliest instance of a political club occurred which bore the name.

Mr. HUNT said that he did not know of any political club so called before the famous one at Edinburgh in the beginning of the reign of William III, which was called simply "The Club." The suggestion of Mr. Surtees called to mind the fact that clubs were often seen, and the cry often heard in London in old times. Every one would remember the lively scene with which Sir W. Scott's *Fortunes of Nigel* opened : so a more dignified authority, the antiquary Stow, describes just such a scene as happening in Henry the Eighth's reign, when the Prentices resisted one of the Aldermen, who arrested a young man for playing at the Bucklers in Chepe, and they cried "Prentices, Prentices, Clubs, Clubs," and clubs, and other weapons came out at every door, so that the Alderman had to flee. He thought that these Prentices might be called clubmen, because they used clubs.

A question was asked as to the derivation of the word club.

Mr. HUNT asked whether a club was not originally a bundle of sticks rather than one massive one. If so, might not the word be connected with *clufan*, to cleave, a club being a number of cleft sticks which bound together made the club, as the Roman *fascies* were bundles of sticks bound together?

Mr. DICKINSON said that such a derivation supposed rather too much.

Mr. GREEN believed that the connexion of club and the Latin *globus* had been satisfactorily established.

The Right Rev. PRESIDENT then called upon Dr. FARMER to read a paper written by Mr. G. Parker, whose health did not allow him to be present. It treated of the ancient history of Bridgwater and its neighbourhood.

The substance of Mr. PARKER'S paper is as follows :—  
“I can carry back my memory to about seventy-three years : at that time the site upon which stood the Bridgwater Castle was our play-ground as school-boys. It is partly built upon now by houses, called King's Square. Then it was surrounded by wooden palings. At that time the ruins of the old Castle could be seen, also the holes and pits which had been made in digging out its foundations. The Castle is said to have been built by William de Briwere in 1216. It was in good preservation at the beginning of the seventeenth century. Its decay and destruction must be dated from the siege of 1645. Its walls were fifteen feet thick, and it was surrounded with forty guns. Towards the north was a wide ditch, called then the Bailey ditch, this, no doubt, formed part of the moat, which was originally thirty feet wide, and of great depth. Vaults which are now used as bonded cellars, near the present Custom House, it is supposed, communicated with the Castle from the river, as between the Custom House and Castle-street places have been seen, (and I believe even now some trace of them is found,) that opened into those vaults. These may have been made useful at the time of the siege, as Colonel Wyndham, the gallant commander of the Castle, took every means he could to defend the town. We can also trace remnants of the wall which still remain towards the west, leading to Dr. Morgan's school, and which formed part of the defence ; and on the east end of the town, near where Barclay Street stands, were very high mounds of earth, in which, when removed for building purposes, the workmen found human bones, bullets, swords, and other military weapons. At the entrances to the town, north,

east, west, and south, were strong stone arches, upon which were hung iron gates. They were removed some years ago, when the increased travelling and the general improvement of the town demanded it. It is recorded that at the south gate a determined fight took place with some of the rebel army, who marched from Taunton, but who received such a complete defeat that those who could were glad to retire to the place from which they came. Still, we learn from history that Cromwell and his army prevailed, and when Bridgwater Castle was at length surrendered there was found, it is said, treasure in plate and jewels to the value of £100,000. Hostages came out for the submission of the Governor, consisting of Sir Hugh Wyndham, Mr. Walrond, Mr. Warre, Mr. Sydenham, and Mr. Speke. This took place in 1645. In 1685, the Duke of Monmouth, who aimed at the throne of England, came with part of his army to Bridgwater, and, accompanied by Lord Grey, mounted St. Mary's Church tower, and with a telescope surveyed the country towards Sedgemoor, where lay the King's army. Through all these battles and sieges we have still good old St. Mary's Church and tower, which latter is ornamented with a handsome steeple, the top part of which was some years since rebuilt, having been shattered by lightning during a heavy thunderstorm. William de Briwere, it appears, was a great benefactor to the town in ancient days. He it was who built the Castle and began the structure of the old stone bridge, which was finished by Sir Thomas Trivett, and consisted of three arches. He founded, also, the Hospital of St. John's, the site of which stood at the end of Eastover. A stone coffin and other relics have been dug up there from time to time. His son, William de Briwere, after the example of his father, founded a priory of Minorites, called Grey Friars. The site of this priory was at the west end of the town. The best remnant we have of it is an old door in Silver Street; the fields also near the Friars were part of its property."

The thanks of the Society were voted to Mr. Parker for his paper, and the meeting ended.

## Wednesday.

The weather this day was very unfavourable, for it rained persistently and heavily. Not more than eighty ventured to start upon the excursion, and left the Clarence Hotel at 10 a.m. The first halt was made at

### North Petherton Church.

The principal architectural features were pointed out by Mr. HUNT. He observed that the Church was a fine specimen of the local Perpendicular. Its most remarkable feature was the handsome and lofty western tower, of much the same character as the tower of Dundry ; it increased in lightness and richness as it ascended. The porch was evidently a later addition, for one of the gargoyles was placed directly over it, which would not have been done had the porch been standing at the time. The interior of the Church was spacious, though without any striking features of interest. The windows were rather ugly, and the heavy transoms marred the general effect. A fine and boldly-executed corbel supported the pulpit, but it had evidently been removed from some other place. Behind the east wall was a vestry or priest's room, an arrangement which seemed especially local, and of which instances might be seen at Martock and Langport. The peculiarity of the arrangement here was that there was only one door, that on the north side of the altar, while in most cases where there is such a room, there was a door on each side. The difference in date of building was marked by the string-course, which followed a different line from the junction of the wall of this vestry with the chancel. There was a piscina in the north aisle belonging to a chapel ; this was almost hidden by the high-backed seats, which were still retained in the Church. In the vestry were some interesting monumental brasses, which had been taken from the floor of the Church. One was to Eleanor, wife of William Powlett, daughter of Philip Delamere, son of John Delamere of Nunney, who died April 28, 1413. Another

was to the wife of a former vicar, bearing the inscription, "Here lyth the body of Katherine Morley, wife of John Morley, Vicar of this Parish, whose godly life and death wrote her own epitaph : 1652." The patronage of the Church belonged to the Prior of the Hospital of St. John in England, and the Priory of Mynchin Buckland received an annual pension from it.

A short drive brought the party to

### *Lyng Church,*

which stands on a bank close to the road to Athelney. Here again Mr. HUNT made some remarks on the building. The tower is tall and light, and the gargoyles on its corners are singularly fine. The Church consists only of a nave and chancel. There is a handsome canopied recess in the south wall of the chancel. Mr. Hunt said that he was inclined to think it of the 14th century, but as the chancel had evidently been lately through some considerable repairs he should not like to say that it was not 19th century work, and, although the carving was very fine, he could not say that he liked the shape of the canopy ; he thought that in some ways the recess looked more like a piscina than sedilia, the space was full large for one person and not large enough for two.

The sexton at this point came forward and said that the sedilia had just been put in. A letter has since been received from the Rector, Mr. R. K. Meade King, pointing out that this was a mistake. "The facts," Mr. Meade King writes, "are shortly these. A few years ago I filled two of the chancel windows with stained glass, the work being very creditably executed by Mr. O'Connor, of Berners street, London. At the same time I directed the Ham Hill stone-masons, whom I employed, carefully to scrape off all the plaster and whitewash which defaced the sedilia. In doing so, they discovered that the stone seat was missing, its place being supplied by a quantity of rubble, mortar, and plaster. This I had removed and a new Ham stone seat substituted. Hence possibly the mistake of the sexton. No other alteration

of any kind was made to the sedilia, which is no doubt of very early work, and I was especially careful not to meddle with the canopy, which has been much admired, except to scrape off the whitewash with which it was coated."

There is a fine Norman font. The bench ends, which Mr. Hunt considered to be 16th century work, are carved with boldness and grace. The entrance to the rood-loft has disappeared, but a small piece of wall outside the Church marked the stairs of the former turret, and the door is probably concealed by the plaster.

Mr. DICKINSON was sorry to see that the process of beating off the plaster and exhibiting the bare stones had been already begun.

The VICAR said that he was anxious to carry out a full restoration of the Church. He believed that the ancient roof still existed, and might be opened up.

The PRESIDENT said that the Church did not need that much should be done, and the little that might be done with advantage should be done with great care, so as not to do away with any old and interesting features.

The SEXTON called attention to a very old chest in the tower, scooped out of the trunk of a tree.

### *Athelney*

was next visited, the party making a halt below the site of King Alfred's monastery. All traces of the building have entirely disappeared, but in Collinson's time parts of the supports to the roofs and other stone-work remained to mark the spot. A very good crop of wheat was growing over the old monastery site, and the lessee of the farm, to which the grounds are attached, had kindly cleared a portion of this away so that the party might be able to examine the Alfred Monument, which has been put up there. Several of the farm labourers produced portions of the tessellated pavement of the monastery which had been turned up by the plough, and some of the most perfect specimens were secured for the Society's museum.

Bishop CLIFFORD acted as guide to the party here, and pointed out the principal points which he had mentioned in his opening address. He said that the point they were standing on was that mentioned by William of Malmesbury as the only dry part of the island. It gave room for a monastery and a small portion of pasture land; but the island itself, the historian said, was of greater extent, as the whole of the ground between the place where they stood and the Mount was all flat, and at one time must have been a marsh. In the 13th century, Malmesbury says, there was a great island of low marshy ground, surrounded by bogs and marshes, with lakes beyond. It would appear that when Alfred came to the spot he made use of the whole of the place. Here it was that Alfred threw a bridge across the Parret, and on the top of the Mount he built a fort, which Asser praises for the beauty of its construction. Asser says that the bridge had a laborious prolongation, and that it was built between two forts that were on eminences. The most important of these two forts was the one already mentioned as having been erected on the Mount, the other was about a mile distant on the high ground near Othery. The laborious prolongation of the bridge extended between these two forts across the marsh, following the course of the present embankment and the turnpike road to Othery. In Dugdale a charter is mentioned by which the monks of Athelney held the land, on condition that they were to keep the forts and bridge in good repair.

From the site of the Monastery the party drove to

### *Borough Bridge*

and walked to the top of the Mount or, as it is locally called, the Mump. Here are the ruins of a never-finished Church; on the walls is the date of its building, 1724.

The PRESIDENT, having assembled the party at the top, said that they could now see the field, of which he had spoken in his paper, from a different point. He showed how the place they



had left and the spot on which they now stood would correspond, the former with the few acres of rising ground mentioned by William of Malmesbury as the only portion of dry land to be found on the island of Athelney, the latter with the site of the fort of rare construction, mentioned by Asser as having been raised by Alfred to guard the approach to the island. The bridge was thrown across the Parret, near the foot of the Mount, and communicated with what was in Alfred's time the low and swampy portion of the island covered with alders. The prolongation of the bridge mentioned by Asser was a causeway extending from this same Mount in the opposite direction across the marsh till it reached the rising ground near Othery. Once established in this impregnable position, Alfred could at his leisure work out his plans against the Danes, who were encamped in the neighbourhood of Bridgwater. From his fort on the summit of the Mount he could look out on the surrounding country, and choose the most opportune moments for making his sallies on the enemy. The causeway gave him access along the high ground of the island of Middlezoy to the enemy's quarters, so that by constant attacks he could keep them occupied, and draw away their attention from the preparations which were being made some thirty miles distant, on the eastern side of the forest of Selwood, where a large army of Saxons was being assembled by the orders of Alfred. It took seven weeks to collect these forces, during the whole of which period Alfred, say the Chronicles, fought daily with the Danes from the fort of Athelney. It is, therefore, beyond all doubt that the Danish army was in the neighbourhood of Athelney, and not in Wiltshire. As soon as Alfred received information that a sufficiently large force had been assembled to the east of Selwood, he rode thither from Athelney in one night, and placing himself at their head led them to attack the Danes. He led them, therefore, from the east of Selwood to the country near Athelney, where the Danes were; and the first battle and overthrow of the Danes took place at Ethandune, or near Edington on Polden

Hill, opposite Athelney, not at Eddington, in Wiltshire, as it has been supposed. After the overthrow of the Danes, Gothrum, their chief, was baptised at Alre or Aller, which is close to Athelney, that being the nearest Church to the battle field which had not been desecrated by the Danes, owing no doubt to its being situated on an island in the marsh. On the opposite side of Polden Hill lies Wedmore, a royal residence, where Alfred afterwards entertained Gothrum, and where the treaty of peace was signed.

Mr. DICKINSON observed that in old times the river Cary pursued a more northerly course than it now did, and that its channel had been turned for purposes of drainage.

The PRESIDENT said that he had a map, dated 1660, in which the Cary was made to run at the back of the Mount. Phelps, in his *Somerset*, gave an account of the drainage, in which he said that the Cary ran a little above Borough Bridge, and was diverted when the cut was made.

The party then adjourned to the Borough Bridge School-room, where the Local Committee had most kindly provided a handsome luncheon.

### Othery

was next visited, and the Church of S. Michael was much admired.

Mr. HUNT begged the party before they entered the building to have a good look at the tower. In the first place it is not usual to find so lofty a Perpendicular steeple in the centre of the Church. Mr. Freeman pronounces it to be *sui generis*. Its special peculiarity consists in the bold diagonal buttresses, which do not run up to meet the pinnacles, but finish lower down. The handsome window, of which the greater part is filled with traceried stone, seems like an effort after the tower of the Wrington type. The Church is unusually low, and the building seems to belong to the 13th century, though with details both of the 14th and especially of the 15th century. There is a distinct and alarming subsidence on the south side of the tower.

Some of the bench ends are finely carved. There is a curious hole pierced in one of the buttresses on the south side which corresponds with a small window in the chancel. Mr. Hunt was inclined to consider this window as either a leper window or used for an analogous purpose. Lepers, or those who for other causes were forbidden to enter the church, might stand on the other side of these buttresses, protected, probably, by a small roof resting upon the slant of the buttresses, and could there see through these openings the elevation of the Host.

Mr. DICKINSON differed from this opinion. He believed that the window was made to allow light from within to be seen.

Mr. REYNOLDS said that a Belgian gentleman of his acquaintance had told him that he had often been guided at night, when in danger of losing his way, by the altar-light through windows of precisely this character.

The PRESIDENT said that he was unwilling to speak decidedly; that he thought that it was a matter in which they could go no further than probabilities.

Tea and coffee were kindly provided at the Vicarage, and the splendid embroidered cope of the 15th century was there looked at.

### *Middleton.*

Mr. HUNT observed that the details of the building belonged to the Decorated or Geometrical style. The windows were somewhat French in type. The roof was of the 17th century. The first three bosses on which it rested, reckoning from the east, were more elaborately carved than the rest; and this, along with some marks on the walls, marked the extent of the rood-loft. The rood-turret was gone, but a small lean-to on the north side of the Church still showed where the steps went up to the loft. There was a good miserere in the chancel, which had evidently been imported from some church which contained a line of stalls. The chancel arch had been tampered with in a strange way. Underneath the east window of the south aisle was a curious flat buttress. Mr. Hunt said that it was difficult to form any

opinion as to the reason or use of this buttress. He thought it likely that an altar had once stood under the window, with a reredos above it in the window, and resting on its cill, and that the buttress had been built into the wall to resist the extra weight and pressure. The east window of the Church, though singularly fresh, was, he believed, of the 14th century. The tower was plain and massive in order to resist the storms, it was wider east and west than it was north and south.

Mr. N. WELMAN read some curious entries in the vestry book, among these were, "To ringing the bells for the Prince of Wales, 1688, one shilling." "For killing three hedgehogs, one shilling," &c. A brass on the floor of the nave bore the famous "rebel" inscription, "Here lyes the body of Louis Chevalier de Misieres, a French gentleman, who behaved himself with great courage and gallantry 18 years in ye English services, and was unfortunately slaine on the 16th of July, 1685, at ye battle at Weston, where he behaved himself with all ye courage imaginable against ye King's enemies, commanded by ye Rebel Duke of Monmouth."

### *Weston Zoyland Church*

was next visited. The stay here was short, owing to the rain.

Mr. HUNT remarked the fine and lofty Perpendicular tower, from which a good view is to be had of the scene of the battle of Sedgemoor. He said that the nave was of unusual length, as were also those of North Petherton and Bridgwater. A Perpendicular nave of such noble proportions was a fine sight, so many of our Somersetshire churches were disfigured by the nave being cramped—a defect which could be seen in its worst phase at Wrington. Here the line of the clerestory was full of beauty and grace. The Church had evidently been much pulled about, and pieces of the string-course on the south wall, leading nowhere, were puzzling. The rood-turret in this Church also had been cut away, leaving only a round stone column in the wall which once bore the steps. The monogram on the south wall of the

Church was "R. B.," standing for Richard Beere, the last Abbot of Glastonbury but one, who is said to have built the Church, but who probably had it recast with Perpendicular alterations. A recumbent figure of a priest was in good preservation.

The party then returned to Bridgwater, and dined together that evening. After dinner Mr. Hunt, the Secretary in charge of the excursion, said that he was sorry to have to desert his post, but that he was obliged to return home that evening, and, expressing his regret for the absence of Mr. Freeman and others, who were wont to help them by their explanations and comments, he begged leave to hand over his charge to the Rev. F. Brown, one of the former Secretaries of the Society.

---

## The Evening Meeting

was fairly attended, and the President, who was again in the chair, called upon Mr. Surtees to read a paper on Barrington Court, by Mr. Bond, who was unavoidably absent.

Mr. SURTEES explained that he was there as deputy for Mr. Hunt, who was anxious that the paper should be printed in the Transactions of the Society, but who was not able to read it for Mr. Bond, as he had hoped to have done. He then read the paper, which is printed in Part II. of this volume.

Mr. WELMAN said that it might be interesting to add that Barrington Court was occupied by Mr. Phillips, the Solicitor-General, at the time of the Gunpowder Plot, and that the depositions of Guy Fawkes were still at Montacute, the seat of his descendant.

Col. PINNEY, the High Sheriff, observed that all who had seen Barrington Court must have been struck by its beauty. He always understood that it had been built by one of the Phillipses, who afterwards built Montacute. He had heard the paper of Mr. Bond read with great interest, and thought that

the thanks of the Society were due to him for illustrating, as few were able to do, the history of so important a mansion.

The Rev. J. E. ODGERS next read a paper on "M.S. Accounts of the Commonalty of Bridgwater," which is printed in Part II.

On the proposition of Mr. DICKINSON, a vote of thanks was passed to Mr. Odgers for his valuable and amusing contribution.

Mr. W. L. WINTERBOTHAM then read a paper on "The Geology of Otterhampton," which had been sent to him for that purpose by the Rev. T. WOODHOUSE, formerly Rector of that parish, who much regretted his inability to attend the meeting of the Society. In this paper, which will be found in Part II, Mr. Woodhouse gave several interesting reminiscences concerning the inroads of the sea in the neighbourhood of Otterhampton, and especially at Steart.

Mr. DICKINSON said there could be no doubt that the shingle had been removed from the coast outside Steart very largely of late years, as Mr. Woodhouse had stated, and great mischief had resulted from it. How it was to be prevented, he knew not, for a representation had already, he believed, been made to the Admiralty respecting it, without effect. The material brought from Steart was very good for road-making and repairing, for which it was largely used; but the removal of this protection against the inroads of the sea was a very serious matter.

Mr. J. PARSONS said he thought he could throw a little light on this matter by stating, as one of the Commissioners of Sewers, that a great deal of litigation had gone on respecting the removal of these pebbles, the damage caused by which had been excessive, and that their removal was now entirely stopped, persons being no longer allowed to cart them away.

Mr. J. TREVOR added that, when this question was brought before the Commissioners of Sewers, a committee was appointed to view the spot. Sir A. Hood was chairman of that committee, and he (Mr. Trevor), as a member of it, accompanied him there. He had not seen the beach for some years before, and was greatly surprised to perceive the alteration which had taken place.

He recollected the farm-house and gate referred to by Mr. Woodhouse, but these were all gone ; and, owing to the pebbles having been taken away in barges and sent to Bridgwater for the repair of the roads, the sea had made a very great encroachment. The opinion of counsel was taken on the point, and he advised that parties had no right to interfere with the protection which the bank afforded, and in consequence notices were sent out that those who persisted in removing the stones would be proceeded against. Very few complaints were now made of such removals, and, he believed, the stones were again accumulating. With regard to the island referred to, which had now almost disappeared, he recollected, when his uncle was curate of Burnham, going across to it, and at that time a public-house was standing there.

Colonel RAWLINS remarked that 57 years ago, when he was one year old, he was taken to lodgings at Steart for the benefit of his health, and a very healthy spot it was. With regard to the encroachments of the sea spoken of, he did not believe these pebble ridges were as efficacious as they were supposed to be, for the sea frequently broke over them. He remembered, when in the Madras Presidency, that, as such a ridge was found to be an ineffectual bulwark, a plan was contrived of throwing out rows of stone about three hundred yards apart, and as the intervening spaces got filled up with mud, sand, &c., a great deal of land was gained from the sea. He thought it possible that some plan of the same sort might be adopted at Steart with much advantage.

---

## Thursday

was considerably finer than the day before, and a large party started at 10 a.m. for the Excursion. On the way to the Cannington Park Quarries, a visit was paid to

### Street Farm.

This interesting old residence is now rented by Mr. Wm.

Rood, and belongs to the Earl of Cavan. It is a fair example of the domestic architecture of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Portions of the house have been removed, and considerable alterations have been made in what remains, so that it is difficult to discern the original ground-plan ; but there are still features about the place which render a visit to it peculiarly interesting. The common hall, with its minstrels' gallery and raised dais, where the master of the house and his family sat, has disappeared, but a domestic chapel remains in a good state of preservation. It is now used as a china closet. The chapel is only large enough to accommodate the priest and his assistant, and, that the religious ceremony might be seen when mass was being performed, three peculiar squints have been made in the walls ; two slanting ones affording a view of the altar from a spacious room on the first floor, and one in the side walls affording a view from one of the rooms on the ground floor. In the chapel there is a piscina, remains of the altar, and places for two figures, and a receptacle evidently used for keeping the sacred vessels. The winding staircase shows a wealth and lavish use of oak timber, which was common enough in those days, but which would be quite impracticable now. The steps are all made of a single block of oak.

The Rev. F. BROWN gave a few genealogical particulars of the families which occupied the manor house, showing that their descendants are still connected with the county of Somerset. The Manor of Cannington was granted to Sir Edward Rogers on the 8th of May, 1538. It was before that time part of the priory of Buckland. Sir Edward Rogers came of a Bradford (Yorkshire) family, and was knighted in the year 1548. He did not know how the connexion between him and Queen Elizabeth took place, but it is quite certain that at her first Council at Hatfield, in 1558, she made Sir Edward Rogers a privy councillor, a chamberlain of the household, and captain of the guard. He died in 1568. The Rogers, though now entirely extinct, were connected by marriage with almost all the leading



families of the county of Somerset. Sir Edward was succeeded by Sir George Rogers, who married an heiress to large estates in Cornwall. This lady made several bequests of money for charitable purposes, among them being a curious bequest of three shillings to be paid to three poor widows of Cannington for a thousand years—of course not the same widows. Sir George Rogers died in 1582, and was succeeded by his son Edward. He married a daughter of Sir John Popham, the celebrated judge, and had many children. Sir Francis Rogers married Eleanor, daughter of Sir Hugh Smith, of Ashton. Amy married a Baronet of Hampshire; Elizabeth married Thomas Bamfield, near Frome; Mary married Sir George Wynter, of Dynham; and their descendants still hold some of the property around Porlock. Others married persons not connected with the county. All the property ultimately vested in the person of Eleanor, who married Sir Francis Popham, of Littlecoat. How it passed afterwards from Sir Francis Popham he did not know.

Bishop CLIFFORD said the manor was now Crown property.

It was stated by a Member that the bequest mentioned still existed, and was paid every year.

Col. PINNEY said some question had been raised as to where the old hall was. He believed that in all these old houses they entered into the common hall first, and, from appearances he could detect, it must have been on the left as they entered this building. The centre part of the structure consisted of an open court, beyond the court was the kitchen, the people in those days having quite as great a dislike to the smell of cooking as we have now, and the small pent-house, which was used when the dinner was brought in, still existed.

The party then went on to

### *Cannington Park Quarries.*

Mr. BIDGOOD, Curator of the Society's Museum, here offered some remarks on the nature of the Cannington Park limestone, of which the following contains the general purport:—The

geological position of the Cannington Park limestone has been a puzzle to geologists for a considerable time ; but during the past few years the general opinion has been in favour of its carboniferous origin. The fossils from these quarries in the Society's Museum (presented by the late Mr. Baker) have been identified as of carboniferous age, and the limestone itself bears a general resemblance, as regards structure, colour, &c., to the mountain limestone of the Mendip Hills. As long ago as 1816, Leonard Horner, in his "Sketch of the Geology of the South-West Part of Somerset," published in the *Transactions of the Geological Society*, discussed the subject. He considered the limestone to be of transition (Devonian) origin, and stated his opinion that, although no organic remains had hitherto been discovered in this limestone, it was very probable that, by a more minute examination, madrepores and shells would be found there, for there were laminæ of calcareous spar dispersed through it, which were strong indications of organic remains. In 1837, the late Rev. D. Williams read a paper before the British Association, wherein he mentions this subject, and places the limestone below the Devonian rocks ; but subsequently he appears to have considered them as of the same age as the limestones of the Quantocks. Professor Phillips and Sir H. de la Beche considered the limestone to be of Devonian origin, and of the same age as the limestones of the Quantocks ; but the latter states that the connexion with the Quantocks cannot be traced satisfactorily. The late Mr. Wm. Baker, of Bridgwater, however, in 1853, in a paper read before this Society, and published in their *Proceedings* (Vol. III, p. 125), abandons views previously held by himself, and, in opposition to the opinions of the Geological Survey and other authorities on this subject, upholds the carboniferous origin of the Cannington Park limestone, announcing at the same time the discovery of fossils, which he believed to agree in character with fossils from the mountain limestone of the Mendip Hills. The discovery of a fossil shell<sup>4</sup>

(4). This specimen has recently been presented to the Museum by Mrs. Payne.

was first made by the late Mr. J. H. Payne, in October, 1852, and subsequent search by Mr. Baker and others produced several species of shells and corals. Mr. J. H. Payne, in a paper on the "Geology of the Quantocks," published in the Society's *Proceedings* (Vol. V), says, "The limestone bed of Cannington Park is of a very different appearance to any we observe in the Quantocks, and I cannot consider it as being analogous ; indeed, I have very little doubt in my own mind that we shall succeed in placing it as a true mountain limestone, and having geological reference to the Mendip range, rather than to the Quantocks." Notwithstanding this evidence as to the carboniferous origin of the Cannington Park limestone, Mr. Etheridge, in 1867, as Palæontologist to the Geological Survey, published his opinion that the limestone was of Devonian origin, and an outlier of the Quantocks. He, however, gives no reasons for this opinion, and adduces no fossil evidence, so that considerable doubt is thrown upon his statement, and the results by which he arrived at such a conclusion. In 1871, Messrs. Bristow and Woodward, of the Geological Survey, communicated a paper to the *Geological Magazine*, wherein they considered the Cannington Park limestone to be of carboniferous age, presenting the ordinary features of the mountain limestone of the Mendip Hills, Clifton, and South Wales. In the *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists Society*, Mr. Tawney has reviewed the subject, and considers that the evidence is conclusively in favour of the limestone being carboniferous. The determination of these rocks as of carboniferous origin would materially strengthen the probability of the existence of coal south of the Mendips ; and it is therefore not at all improbable that under the Somersetshire marshes may exist some portions at least of the coal measures.

The PRESIDENT thanked Mr. Bidgood for his remarks, and regretted the absence of Mr. Winwood, Mr. Moore, and others, who might have carried on the subject. The spot on which they now stood gave him, he said, an opportunity of pointing out the scene of King Alfred's deeds. Just before them was

the place spoken of by Asser, where the King defeated the Danes after they had landed, and before he went to Athelney. The Danes landed in the hollow which faced the quarry, and the Saxons went down to meet them, and at the first encounter were defeated. A few, however, went to a neighbouring fort, which had only a loose wall, but was inaccessible on all sides except from the sea. The Danes, instead of attempting to take the place by assault, set a guard to prevent the Saxons from getting to the springs of water that were at a little distance from the hill on which the Saxon fort stood. But suddenly, at daybreak, the Saxons threw themselves on the Danes, defeated them, and killed their chief and many of his followers, and carried off the spoils. Though the Danes were thus defeated, they remained (writes Ethelward) in possession of the ground. Bishop Clifford explained how this could happen by pointing out the locality. The hill known as Cannington Park, near the quarries, was, he said, the site of the Saxon fort, which by some Chroniclers is called Kenwit or Kenwit-tun, which he sought to identify with Cannington. The fort or camp still remains, constructed of loose stone as Asser describes it; the springs are near the quarries, where the Danish chief and his guards were posted to watch the Saxons. The Danes had landed near Comwich, but a large portion of their forces were probably on the opposite bank of the river at the time when the unexpected sortie of the Saxons took place. At low tide the river cannot be passed, for the deep mud prevents its being forded, and the boats are useless from the absence of water. The Saxons knew this, and timed their attack accordingly. The Danes on the opposite side of the Parret were unable to come to the assistance of their comrades till the tide rose. They then came over in force, and were masters of the field; but it was too late. The Saxons having overpowered the guards and slain the Danish chief, had made good their retreat to the Quantocks some time before. Thus, concluded the Bishop, the words of Ethelward, which have caused much difficulty to historians, viz., that the Danes, though

defeated, remained masters of the field, receive an easy and simple explanation from an inspection of the locality. Asser says that this battle took place in Damnonia, and the Chronicles say Defneshire; and the Bishop contended that as Damnonia extended to the Parret, so also originally did Defneshire, and that the addition to Somersetshire of the country west of the Parret was made at a later period than A.D. 878, when this battle was fought.

Mr. SLOPER considered that the opinions advanced by the President were not borne out by the earliest and best Chronicles; that his etymology was faulty, and his topography mistaken. He urged with some warmth that the battle did not take place at Cannington, but at Countisbury in Devon. He allowed that the root in Cannington was the same as that in Cynuit, namely, the Celtic *Cenn* or head, but he declared Countisbury to be only a corruption of Cynuit, and he believed that Pen was really the forest of Exmoor. The Chronicles were, he thought, explicit as to the battle having taken place in Devon. As to Ubbasloue being the burying place of Ubba, he had been there, and believed that it was nothing more than an artificial mound, raised to give refuge to sheep and cattle in time of flood.

No discussion followed this attack, and the party proceeded to

### *Stogursey, or Stoke Courcy.*

Here there was much to interest visitors in the Norman Church. Sir ALEXANDER HOOD pointed out to the President the extent and nature of the late restoration.

The PRESIDENT said that this was one of the handsomest Churches in the county, and he only wished that Mr. Freeman had been there to explain its different beauties to them. Sir Alexander Hood had, however, pointed out the restorations which had been carried out, and he would convey to them what Sir Alexander had told him. Stogursey was the great seat of the De Courcys—the De Courcelles mentioned in Domesday,—and it was not surprising, therefore, to find here a Norman Church of considerable

dimensions and great beauty. The oldest part of the building was the tower, which was built over the centre of the Church. The body of the Church had been rebuilt, and there were records extant giving the items for rebuilding it, in the reign of Henry VII. The tower was remarkable on account of its not being square. It was built oblong, and they would at once perceive the advantage of such an arrangement in a large Church like this. Many of the Norman Churches in this country were built in the same way. The massive masonry of the transeptal arches would have the effect of shutting out the chancel from the view of the congregation, but to avoid this the tower was built in the shape of a rectangle, and the front arches were built wider than the others. The pavement of the nave was now at the original level. Before the restorations were undertaken, the floor was above the pediments of the front chancel arches, and at another period the floor descended from the porch to the chancel steps, so as to give the people behind a better opportunity of seeing. The transepts and chancel were approached by a series of steps, and this arrangement added to the noble appearance of the building. There had been a rood-screen, which was now removed, but whether that was part of the original disposition of the interior he was unable to say. The old Norman font was a particularly interesting feature in the Church. This font had been removed from its position in the Church, but Sir Alexander Hood had been able to rescue it, and restore it to its proper position. The font was of great antiquity, and very much like those they saw in ancient manuscripts, in which people were baptized by immersion. A similar font to this was to be seen in Canterbury Cathedral. There were three altars in the Church. The farther end of the Church had been completely destroyed ; but Sir Alexander had had it restored. He had found enough traces to enable him to judge of its original disposition, and it was restored accordingly. It was a restoration which very well agreed with the rest of the Church, and very great credit was due for the manner in which it had

been done. A window in the south side of the chancel looked like an original Norman window, but it was difficult in these days to decide always what was original. He learned from Sir Alexander Hood that it was an original window, but it did not always occupy its present position. At the time the restoration was undertaken, there was in that place what was called a churchwarden's window of three lights. That was removed to the south transept, and the present Norman window, which was more in harmony with the other windows of the chancel, was put in. The roof of the Church, an open-timbered one, was, of course, not original. Over one of the tower arches was once a window which looked into the chancel. That, he presumed, was for the use of the ringers, so that they might see when they had to ring the bells. The tower was very substantially built, evidently not for the sake of ornament, but with the view of defence, for, as they read in the old Chronicles, the churches, in the troubles which took place at different times, were used as means of defence against any attack which might be made on the village. That was the reason they were built so strong and with flat towers.

Sir ALEXANDER HOOD added that there were two recumbent monuments. One was the last but one of the Verneys. It was a figure clad in armour, and on a shield near the head were the arms of the family. The other monument was the figure of a man, but he had not been able to ascertain anything connected with it. Whether it was the figure of a layman, a soldier, or a priest, he could not say. He might mention one circumstance which might be new to those present. The Sacrament in the Church in the time of Henry VII and Henry VIII was suspended by a cord in the choir; for he found in the churchwardens' accounts an entry—"For a cord for hanging the sacrament, 2d." He found a considerable portion of the revenue of the Church arose from selling ale at Pentecost. He had found a bill for fifty bushels of barley, 16s. 8d., and for twenty bushels of oats, 2s. 6d. The Church ale was so popular in the parish that it sold for 5d. a quart, so that there was a good margin of

profit. The ale in the 8th year of Henry VIII, he found by the accounts, was sold for £6 13s. 4d., and in the 17th of Henry VIII for £7 1s. 8d.

Bishop CLIFFORD said there was another interesting matter to which Sir Alexander Hood had directed his attention. It was a stone scooped out and looking very much like a holy water stoup, but after examining it, he had come to the conclusion that it was a box, used probably for receiving alms. He was strengthened in this view by the marks on the stone work which corresponded with the iron fastenings.

Mr. REYNOLDS, of Bristol, drew attention to the extreme beauty of the mouldings of the chancel arch columns. He said those facing the nave were decidedly of a classical tendency, and were very rare in this country. Instances of them were to be found in Canterbury Cathedral, the work of William of Sens. The present ones must have been the work of a foreign carver or architect, and were no doubt copied from Roman mouldings. The transept mouldings were essentially English, and were much the same as mouldings which he had seen at Iffley.

### *Stoke Courcy Castle,*

the next object visited, was the principal fortress of the powerful house of Courcy in the 12th century. It passed to Faukes de Breauté by his marriage with the heiress of that family, and was dismantled when the Justiciar Hubert de Burgh at last found an opportunity of overthrowing the Norman adventurer, who strove to become above the law. The Castle in the next reign became the head of the barony of Fitz-Pain. From this family it came by marriage into the possession of the house of Percy. It was taken and burned by William, Lord Bonville, brother-in-law of the Earl of Warwick, soon after the first battle of St. Albans, and has ever since lain in ruins. Traces of the bridge, remains of two towers, some walls, and the sally port may still be seen. It is to be regretted that a house is being built exactly between the two towers. After examining the ruins, the party



were kindly entertained at luncheon by Sir Alexander Hood at Fairfield House. When luncheon was over, the drive was continued to

### **Dodington Manor House,**

a fine specimen of domestic architecture of the 16th century. The house is in perfect preservation, and affords a good example of the Elizabethan style of building. The date, 1581, appears outside, and in the great hall over the chimney-piece. It is worthy of remark that in the hall the timber is rough-hewn and wavy.

The PRESIDENT pointed out the disposition of the principal rooms, which was as usual in great houses of that period. A narrow passage under the minstrels gallery had upon one side the hall, and on the other the kitchen, buttery, and other offices. Where the chimney was, there used to be the raised part of the floor for the "high table," at which the master of the house and his family dined, while the servants and others of a low degree were seated below. On the right of this dais was a door leading to the withdrawing room, where was a fine cornice; near this was the oriel or ladies' room.

The Church is modern and commonplace. It has one or two bits of old stained glass. From Dodington the party drove to the little inn called the Castle of Comfort, and thence ascended the hill to

### **Danesborough Camp;**

the dampness of the atmosphere spoilt the view.

The PRESIDENT observed that the camp was circular, and surrounded with a double fortification. In old books and deeds it was called Dawesborough. It was, he thought, so called from the beacons or *dawns* which were lighted to give notice of the coming of an enemy. These beacons were called dauntrees, and this he believed to be the derivation of the name Dundry.

Sir A. HOOD said that he intended to have the camp cleared, so that it might be seen better; at present it was much overgrown.

The party then drove back to Bridgwater, and the business

of the Meeting ended. The Local Museum remained open for another day, under the care of Mr. Bidgood.

The warm thanks of the Society are due to the Local Committee and the town of Bridgwater for the kindness and liberality displayed in all the arrangements which were made. It would be useless to attempt to name all those gentlemen who, in various ways, promoted the pleasure and the interest of the visitors. It will be sufficient to say that, after the Local Committee had paid all the expenses which the officers of the Society could allow them to undertake, they handed over to the Castle Fund a balance of twenty guineas from money subscribed for the purposes of the Meeting. The Society has never experienced a more kindly or more generous reception than that accorded to it at Bridgwater.

---

## *The Local Museum*

was arranged in the gallery of the Town Hall. The objects of interest were collected for the most part by the energy of the Rev. J. E. Odgers, and Messrs. A. G. Barham and W. L. Winterbotham, and were arranged by Mr. W. Bidgood, the Assistant Secretary and Curator of the Society. The valuable collection of borough documents was exhibited in a series of glass cases. These documents have been made the subject of a special Report by Mr. H. J. Riley. In this he states that, he found about a thousand of them, of which the larger number referred to the transfer of land and houses at different dates, ranging between the reigns of Henry III and Henry VII. Among the most interesting and valuable of the documents exhibited may be enumerated the following:—Charters of Edward II and Edward III, Henry VII and Henry VIII, and of Queens Mary and Elizabeth—the two last mentioned not being

named in the Commissioners' report: Accounts of the bailiffs and stewards of the Commonalty of Bridgwater, in the reigns of Richard II and Henry VI: some interesting documents, beautifully written, by which the "Friars Minors" in Bridgwater, admitted persons to participate in the benefits of the brotherhood, the Conventual seal being affixed, and in good preservation: a deed of Cicely, Duchess of York, Widow of Richard, Duke of York, and mother of King Edward IV, who had granted to her "the lordship of the burgh of Bridgwater": a communication made to the Mayor and burgesses of Bridgwater, by the Mayor of Youghal, deserving especial notice as a piece of "Irish English" at so distant a date as A.D. 1475, the letter complains of outrages alleged to have been committed by Bridgwater seamen upon Youghal sailors at sea, and requests that the Mayor and Corporation of Bridgwater would endeavour to induce these men to keep the peace, the seal of the Corporation is affixed, and is in very fair condition, representing a galley: a conveyance to John Mogge, of a tenement in Bridgwater, in the street called "Ordloue Stret," and extending to the street called "Pynlestret," near the street leading to the North Gate; 26th Richard III—the two seals are perfect. The two streets now form the one street known as the "Penel Olive Street." Mr. Riley found that among the volumes of accounts of the 15th, 16th, and 17th centuries were those of the water-bailiffs of the town in 1567, wrapped in a large folio parchment sheet of manuscript of Pliny's *Natural History*, of the 14th century; also a large folio sheet of manuscript, apparently a calendar or summary of its contents, and these manuscripts were so beautifully written that Mr. Riley recommended that they should be taken off and bound together in one volume. This book has been placed among the muniments, and was exhibited with other specimens of ancient writings, &c., most of them being parts of mass books or church calendars. A charter of Inspeximus and Confirmation of Henry VII under the Great Seal, recites a charter of the 8th of Edward IV.,

wherein it is stated that owing to its then state of decay, certain liberties are granted to the town of Bridgwater, with leave to elect a steward or recorder. Among the most remarkable of the miscellaneous objects exhibited were—a fine collection of Greek, Roman, and early English coins; a variety of seals, belonging to civil and ecclesiastical bodies; an ancient altar-cloth, belonging to Wembdon Church, and a medal of Urban VI, found there. These were shown by Mr. H. C. WHITE, of Wembdon. A steel crossbow and sword, picked up on Sedgemoor—Dr. FARMER. Bronzes found in ground belonging to the Union Workhouse at Taunton. These are the property of the Society, and were exhibited by the Curator. Collections of coins, eggs, and butterflies—Mr. W. STOATE.

On the entrance side of the Hall, Mr. H. C. White exhibited a magnificent series of engravings, comprising many examples of Albert Durer, Marc Antonio Raimondi, Hogarth, Ostade, Boydell, Strange, Bartolozzi, Sharp, and Morghen.

The splendid collection of Engravings now being exhibited in the Castle Hall at Taunton, has, by the exertions of some of our Committee, and especially of the Rev. I. S. Gale and Messrs. W. E. Surtees and A. Malet, and by the kindness of the owners, given the public an opportunity of examining an unrivalled series of specimens, illustrating the growth and progress of the art of engraving in its various branches. The Catalogue of this Exhibition, prepared by the Rev. I. S. Gale, with the assistance of Mr. Bidgood, and beginning with an interesting Introduction by Mr. Surtees, is in itself a valuable work of reference.

Mr. White has kindly sent a few notes illustrating the works which he exhibited at Bridgwater.

### *Mr. White's Specimens of Engraving.*

The collecting of old engravings has been considered an elegant amusement; to me it has been a labour of love and recreation. Since the introduction of photography, the engraver's art has

been much neglected, and we look in vain for works that match those beautiful old line-engravings of R. Morghen, Sir R. Strange, Wille, Woollett, and Sharpe ; there is, however, a movement afloat to recover what has been lost in the art of etching, and we have some fine productions by Hammerton, Bodmin, Rajon, and others, and, we may hope that, the recent exhibition in London of the works of Rembrandt may stimulate the taste for these beautiful works.

It seems strange that *Rembrandt*, by himself, should be at this time so much sought after and extolled, for the style of his work is of a very peculiar character ; his etchings are like his paintings, dark and heavy ; in fact, he not only works for the same effects with the graver as with the brush, but he even carries this so far that he seems at times to try to make the graver convey those colours themselves which can only be given by the brush.

Now it has been said, with much truth, that “there are no Masters whose works, in the gross, deserve notice ;” and again, that “no man is equal to himself in all his compositions.” It appears, therefore, to me that an exhibition, not of all the works of one man, but of examples—good examples ; if possible, the master-pieces of each eminent engraver—from the time of Albert Durer to Bartolozzi—would be *highly* instructive and interesting. It is on this principle that I have exhibited specimens from my collection of engravings, and I hope they may be of some interest to the learned Members of this Society. Following out my plan, I venture to offer you a few remarks on the pictures themselves, and on the artists who have executed them ; so that, in however small a way, I may show how the art has flourished, and through what phases and hands it has passed.

*Albert Durer* was born at Nuremberg the 20th May, 1441, and although not the inventor, was one of the first improvers of the art of engraving, indeed two inventions are attributed to him, that of printing woodcuts in two colours, and that of etching. He was a man whose universality of talent extended

to every department of art, and carried all to a degree of perfection previously unknown in Germany; he was a man of letters and a philosopher, a man of business also, and for many years the leading magistrate of Nuremburg. His prints, considered as the first efforts of a new art, have great merit; indeed, it is astonishing to see a new art in its first essay carried to such a height. In some of those prints which he executed on copper the engraving is elegant to a great degree. The examples Nos. 1 and 2 of "St. Jerome in his Study," and "Holy Women at the Foot of the Cross," are marvellous productions for the time—1508 and 1514; the labour he has bestowed upon them has its full effect, and every part is well executed. His wood engravings, too, are wonderful works, though quaint; Nos. 4 and 5, taken from an old German Bible, are interesting. It is related that some were copied by Marc Antonio, who placed Durer's monogram on his works. Durer was much incensed at the forgery, and cited Antonio before the authorities, who restrained him from this practice for the future. "The Life of the Virgin," Nos. 6, 7, 8, are examples of these forgeries. There is also a fine, and rare, engraving by M. Antonio, No. 9, "The Descent from the Cross." The immediate successors and imitators of Albert Durer were Lucas Van Leyden (this extraordinary artist is regarded as the Patriarch of the Dutch School), and Aldegrever, b. 1502. "The labours of Hercules" are examples much in Durer's style.

*Henry Goltzius*, b. 1558, flourished a little after the death of these masters, and carried engraving to a great height. He was a native of Germany, where he learned his art, but travelling afterwards into Italy he there improved his ideas. No. 14, "The Boy and Dog" (the boy is supposed to be the portrait of Theodore Frisius, a painter of Venice, to whom he dedicated the print,) is considered one of his finest plates.

*John Muller*, b. 1570, engraved very much in the style of Goltzius, and yet in a still bolder and firmer manner. The "Adoration of the Magi," No. 15, is considered a master-piece by him.

*Count Goudt*, b. 1585, was a young nobleman who contracted a friendship in Rome with Adam Elshamer, from whose designs he engraved a few prints ; he never practised engraving as a profession. This would call for indulgence if his prints had less merit ; but in their way they are beautiful, though on the whole formal and unpleasant ; they are highly finished, but void of all freedom. Moon-lights and torch-lights are the subjects he chiefly chooses, and his excellence lies in preserving the effects of the different lights. “*Ceres drinking from a Pitcher*” (called “*The Sorcery*”), is an example. There is a powerful effect of light in this engraving.

*Salvator Rosa*—b. at Naples, 1615 ; d. 1673, at Rome ; (No. 18)—was bred a painter, and perfectly understood his art. We are told he spent the early part of his life with a troop of banditti, and that the rocky and desolate scenes, in which he was accustomed to take refuge, furnished him with those romantic ideas of landscape of which he is so exceedingly fond, and in the description of which he so greatly excels. His “*Robbers*,” as his detached figures are commonly called, are supposed to have been taken from the life.

*Rembrandt's* excellence as a painter lay in colouring, which he possessed in such perfection that it almost screens every fault in his pictures. His execution is peculiar to himself ; it is rough or neat, as he meant a sketch or a finished piece, but always free and masterly. It produces its effects by strokes intersected in every direction, and comes nearer the idea of painting than the execution of any other master ; he is a strong contrast to *Salvator*. The one drew all his ideas from Nature, as she appears with the utmost grace and elegance ; the other caught her in her meanest images, and transferred those images into the highest characters—hence, *Salvator* exalts banditti into heroes, *Rembrandt* degrades patriarchs into beggars. Nos. 19 to 25 are examples. “*Count Guilderstein and his Son*,” and “*The Three Trees*,” 1642, are considered very fine.

*Castiglione*—b. 1616, d. 1670—was an Italian painter of some

eminence ; he drew human figures with grace and correctness, yet he generally chose such subjects as would admit the introduction of animal life, and this often makes the more excellent part of his piece. There is a simplicity in the designs of this master which is very beautiful. In composition he excels greatly. He has left us several of his own etchings which are very valuable. In No. 26, "The Entering of Noah into the Ark," the composition, the distribution of light, the spirit and expression with which the animals are touched, and the freedom of the execution, are all admirable. There are also some heads—Nos. 27, 28, 29—which are very beautiful.

*Mellan*—b. 1601, d. 1688—was a whimsical engraver. He shadowed entirely with parallel lines, which he winds round the muscles of his figures, and he folds his draperies with great variety and beauty. No. 30 and 31 are examples of this peculiar style of work.

*Ostade's*—b. 1610, d. 1685—etchings are admirable representations of low life ; Nos. 32 and 33. They abound in humour and expression.

*Paul Potter*—b. 1625—etched several plates of cows and horses in a masterly manner. Two or three examples are exhibited.

*Waterloo*—b. 1618—is a name beyond any other in landscape, his subjects are perfectly rural ; simplicity is their characteristic. He selects a few striking objects—a coppice, a corner of a forest, a winding road, or a straggling village, is generally the extent of his view. His composition is good, his light well distributed. His chief merit lies in execution, in which he is a consummate master. Every object that he touches has the character of nature, but he particularly excels in the foliage of trees.

*Hollar's*—b. 1607, d. 1677—views of particular places are copied with great truth. His cathedrals, and a copy of Durer's head of Christ, are finely executed.

*S. Gribelin*—b. 1661, came to England 1680—was a careful and laborious engraver. The Banqueting-House ceiling at



Whitehall, painted by Rubens, and "The Apotheosis of James 1st," are fine examples.

We now come to our celebrated countryman, *Hogarth*—b. 1698, d. 1764. The works of this master abound in true humour and satire, which are generally well directed. They are admirable moral lessons, and a fund of entertainment fitted to every taste, a circumstance which shows them to be just copies of nature. We may consider them, too, as valuable repositories of the manners, customs, and dresses of the age.

Some years ago, at the annual banquet of the Royal Academy, Lord Beaconsfield (then Mr. Disraeli) thus eloquently sketched the position of the Art of Painting in England at the beginning of the last century :—"Much less than two centuries ago," said the gifted orator, "when England was one of the greatest powers of Europe, when it produced statesmen and orators like Somers and Bolingbroke, when Marlborough conquered in every field, when we had a poet singing to the nation who in his style has never been rivalled ; when the great masters of composition and prose were Addison and Dryden, England, if it wished to transmit a portrait of any of these heroes, was obliged to import a Frenchman or a Fleming." Had the eloquence of the speaker, in relation to this part of his discourse, extended beyond the foregoing limit, had Mr. Disraeli dwelt further upon the decadence of art at this particular period of our history, he might with truth have added, that toward the close of the eighteenth century England had drifted into the unenviable position of being utterly unrepresented, in any national sense, in the art schools of Europe. Not the smallest encouragement was shown to the rising community of English artists of that time, who laboured in the midst of influences so discouraging as to support the belief that, had they been men less endowed than they were with the courage and qualities essential to success, they must have succumbed beneath the weight of contempt into which their art had fallen. Painters by possession of a distinctive genius, rather than from any special influence of

art education—persevering, studious, and energetic—strove manfully to one great end—the securing for painting that prominence and distinction among the arts which, happily, it now commands, not only in England itself, but throughout the world of civilization. If we search the records of the reign of George the Second, trusting to find there some gleam of encouragement afforded to artists, or example of patronage extended to their order, we encounter nothing but disappointment. The Monarch, “a dull little man,” we have been told, “of low tastes,” himself took no interest in art and the Court, and the wealthy of the nation generally followed the King’s example. “Pray who is this Hogarth?” inquired the King of his Secretary, when that functionary was seeking, on behalf of the artist, permission for the dedication to the sovereign of the celebrated engraving of the “March of the Guards to Finchley,” “Pray who is this Hogarth?” “A painter, my liege,” replied the Secretary. “*I hate painting and poetry both!*” promptly rejoined the sovereign; “neither the one nor the other ever did any good. Does the fellow intend to laugh at my Guards?” On its being explained to the King that there was certainly something savouring of burlesque discernable in the picture—“What,” exclaimed he, “a Painter burlesque a Soldier! The fellow deserves to be picketed for his insolence. Take the trumpery out of my sight.” This amusing, if not altogether well chosen or edifying anecdote, serves to illustrate the position of art in this country at the time when George the Second occupied the throne.

*Hogarth* was the creator of the present British school of painting. Art was at its lowest ebb in this country, when he led the way back to Nature—a marvellous inventor, a consummate physiognomist, and an admirable artist throughout. He overthrew long-time tradition, and, refusing to be bound by the conventionalism which had already enwrapped and threatened to smother the art-genius of England, boldly struck out a path for himself. In that path he laboured unceasingly, producing

from time to time splendid evidence of his masterly skill and inventive power, and discovering the way to that fertile ground, in which the most vital and vigorous spirit of English art has since manifested itself, that of domestic incident and dramatic story.

The author of the "Analysis of Beauty" was much ridiculed in his day. Nos. 65 to 73 are scarce *Anti-Hogarth* etchings, in which among other things he is represented as demonstrating that crookedness is the line of beauty.

*John Boydell*, b. 1719, d. 1804.—This excellent citizen, by prudent conduct and unceasing application, accumulated property which enabled him to form and to execute plans for the advancement of art and the encouragement of artists before unknown in this and in almost every other country. At the time he commenced publishing prints, the art of engraving was in a very low state in England. Little was sought for but French prints, and large remittances went annually to purchase them. Mr. Boydell, moved less by hope of gain than by patriotic feelings, resolved, if possible, to turn the tide in favour of his native country. He knew this could only be done by improving the practice of our professors in that department. For this purpose he used all the money he acquired in employing our most ingenious engravers to execute prints from pictures painted by eminent masters, by which means he called forth all their powers. English prints became popular not only in England, but throughout the Continent; and while the works of Woollett, Sharp, and others, were seen as the favourite ornaments of houses in Britain, they were sought for in France with almost equal avidity. In 1745 or 1746 he published six small landscapes designed and engraved by himself. He proceeded with unabating industry to engrave and publish till he had completed 152 prints, which he collected in one volume and published at five guineas, with the profits of this volume he was enabled to pay the best artists of his time, and thus presented the world with English engravings from the works of

the greatest masters. He used to observe that the book we have alluded to was the first that ever made a Lord Mayor of London.

That the art of engraving in Mezzotint should have attained its highest state of perfection whilst Sir Joshua Reynolds lived and painted, was a most happy coincidence ; it would seem as if the artist-engravers, contemporaries of Sir Joshua Reynolds, stimulated by the extraordinary power of the painter's brush, had been enabled to surpass their art for the purpose of faithfully transcribing, in all their entirety, the pictures they imitated ; as if the very genius of Reynolds had guided their hands, for the works of art of these engravers are as much masterpieces in their way as those of the great artist himself, and have contributed in no small degree to spread and perpetuate his reputation. Thus they delineated with wonderful truth and reality not only the expression and the grace, but even the characteristic peculiarities of the master's touch, rendering their works eminently pleasing and attractive ; the effect more resembles painting in Mezzotint than engraving, for with what subtle power are reproduced the lines, the forms, and the texture of each part of the picture, and yet how bold and forcible is the whole ! Such works as these delight us for their extreme beauty, and astonish us by their wonderful exactness to the original paintings, and we may well understand Sir J. Reynolds exclaiming, when he saw a fine engraving after one of his pictures by J. Mc. Ardell, "By this man I shall be immortalized." To possess such works, is to live with Reynolds, and in his times ; to study them is to nourish and improve the taste, while at the same time we are led to regret that this art, as then practised, should have passed away with the men who brought it to such perfection. There is a great and increasing interest in these fine Mezzotint engravings, and the extreme beauty and rarity of many of the plates is shown by a proof of the engraving of the Duchess of Rutland and one of Lady Bamfylde and Mrs. Pelham selling some time since for the large sum of 480 guineas.

---

# The Library.

## ADDITIONS SINCE THE PUBLICATION OF THE LAST VOLUME :

*The Archæological Journal.*

*Journal of the British Archæological Association.*

*Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries.*

*Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland.*

*Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society,* parts 4, 13, 14.

*Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy.*

*Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool,* vol. xxxi.

*Proceedings of the Geologists' Association.*

*Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society.*

*Report and Transactions of the Plymouth Institution and Devon and Cornwall Natural History Society,* vol. vi, part 1.

*Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society for 1876.*

*Archæologia Cantiana,* vol. xi.

*Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine.*

*Associated Architectural Societies' Reports and Papers.*

*Proceedings of the Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club.*

*Sussex Archæological Collections.*

*Report of the Smithsonian Institution, 1876.*

*Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass.,* vol. viii.

*Montgomeryshire Collections.*

*Thirlwall's History of Greece, 8 vols.,* by the Rev. G. D. W.

OMMANNEY.

*History of the Town and Borough of Leominster*, by Mr. SURTEES.

*Acts of Parliament Relating to Bristol*, 1756 ; *Some Thoughts concerning Education*, by John Locke, 1745 ; *Two Treatises of Government*, by John Locke, 1698 ; by the Rev. I. S. GALE.

*Visitors' Handbook to Weston-super-Mare* ; by Mr. ROBBINS.

*Remarks on Shakespeare, his Birthplace, &c ; The British Oppidum at Cobham, Kent ; On Romano-British Pottery at Gravesend ; On Celtic Remains found at Hoo, in Kent* ; by Mr. C. ROACH SMITH.

*On the Stature and Bulk of Man in the British Islands* ; by Dr. BEDDOE.

*Calamy's Life of Baxter*, vol. ii ; *Virgil*, 1537 ; *Walpole's Historic Doubts on the Life and Reign of King Richard III* ; by Mr. SURTEES.

*Boyne's Tokens Issued in the 17th Century* (purchased).

*Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*, abridged, vols. i to vii, and vols. xxxvii to xliv ; *History of the Royal Society ; Philosophical Works of the Hon. Robt. Boyle*, vol. ii ; print of St. Mary Magdalene, Taunton ; by Mr. A. MAYNARD.

*Palæontographical Society's Journal* (purchased).

*The Church Rambler*, part 4 (purchased).

*Epicteti Enchiridion, made English in a Poetical Paraphrase*, by Ellis Walker, 1692 ; *The History of Britain*, by John Milton, 1695 ; by Mr. WHITE.

*Akerman's Descriptive Catalogue of Roman Coins*, 2 vols. (purchased).

*Fifth Report on Historical Manuscripts*, part 1 (purchased).

*Visitation of Somersetshire*, 1623 ; *Visitation of Warwickshire*, 1619, Harleian Soc. (purchased).

*Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset* ; by Mr. F. T. ELWORTHY.

*Catalogue of the Mayer Collection*, part 1 ; *The Mayer Collection Considered as an Educational Possession* ; by Mr. JOSEPH MAYER.

*Bewick Correspondence ; History of the Deanery of Trigg Minor, Cornwall, parts 12, 13 ; Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, 13 parts ; Makerstoun Meterological Observations, Appendix ; Reynolds's Counterblast ; English Spelled as Pronounced, &c. ; by Sir W. C. TREVELYAN, Bart.*

*Bryan's Dictionary of Painters and Engravers (purchased).*

*History of South Mimms, Middlesex.*

*The Somersetshire Dialect—its Pronunciation ; The Song of Soloman in the Somerset Dialect ; by Prince LUCIEN BONAPARTE.*

*Genera Plantarum, Linné, 1767 ; Nomenclator Plantarum Helvetiæ, Haller, 1769 ; Classis Cruciformium Emendata, Cranz, 1769 ; Spicilegium Goetting, Weber, 1778 ; Entomologia Carniolica, Scopoli, 1763 ; Systema Naturæ, Linné, 1767-1770 ; by Mr. W. P. PINCHARD.*

*Collectanea Antiqua, vol. vii, part 1, by Mr. C. ROACH SMITH.*

## *The Museum.*

### ADDITIONS SINCE THE PUBLICATION OF THE LAST VOLUME :

Two Drawings of the East Gate of Taunton Castle, 1796 ; by Dr. FALCONER.

Photograph of Tiles, found at Muchelney ; by Mr. SKELMERDINE.

Articles of Indian Silk, from Cawnpore ; by Mr. PERCY EASTON.

Thirty-three Inferior Oolite Fossils, from Bradford Abbas ; by Mr. DARELL STEPHENS.

Encaustic Tile, found at Athelney ; Incense Cup, found in a barrow near the Castle of Comfort, East Harptree, 1863 ; by Mr. H. C. WHITE.

Portion of a Canoe, found at the bottom of Lake Kinnord, near Ballater, Scotland, 1875 ; by Mr. W. MAYNARD.

Articles made from the Palmyra tree ; Casts of the Heads of French Kings ; by Mr. W. STOATE.

Pottery from Salmon Lane Yard, Bridgwater ; by Messrs. BROWN.

A fine collection of Devonian Fossils, from the Quantock Hills, and other Fossils ; by Mr. J. D. PRING.

Hubble-bubble, from Rangoon ; by Mr. H. H. BASTARD.

Great Northern Diver, killed at Burnham ; by Mr. A. ENNOR.

Indian and Thibetan Coins ; by Rev. I. S. GALE.

Roman Pottery, found at Walrond Park, Isle Abbots ; by Mr. JOSEPH OSTLER.

Norwegian Bottle ; by Mr. B. M. COLLYNS.

Dutch Tiles ; by the Rev. I. S. GALE.

Pale variety of the Common Partridge ; by Mr. J. MARSHALL.

Two pieces of Earthenware ; by Mr. BUTLAND.

Wasps' Nest, from India ; by Major-General LESTER.

Two specimens of the Ermine Weasel, by Mr. A. MALET.

A number of Copper Tokens, by Mr. W. SMITH.

Sixpence, Philip and Mary ; Shilling, George I ; Threepence, George II ; and gold Seven Shilling Piece, 1792 ; by Mr. COPESTAKE.

Pair of old Gilt Spurs ; by Mr. M. JACOBS.

**DEPOSITED :**

A large collection of Photographs of Architectural Remains in the County ; by Mr. R. GILLO.

---



## Conversazione Meetings.

---

1878.

March 18th.

*On Early Methods of Counting and Measuring*, by Mr. E. B. TYLOR, LL.D., F.R.S.

April 1st.

*On Palms*, by General MUNRO, C.B.

April 29th.

*On the Name of Silver Street, with a Notice of Some Traces of the Romans in and about Taunton*, by Mr. J. H. PRING, M.D.

AT THE ENDS AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.



Forms of Pellicles obtained in Hay Infusion exposed to the following Gases —

- |                 |                                       |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 Carbonic Acid | 3 Atmospheric Air (Cells with Nuclei) |
| 2 Oxygen        | 4 Hydrogen (many monads moving about) |
|                 | 5 Hydrogen                            |

*Proceedings*  
*of the*  
*Somersetshire Archæological and*  
*Natural History Society,*  
*1877, Part II.*

---

P A P E R S , E T C .

---

**On the Influence of Artificially-formed Atmospheres in  
Modifying the Development of the Lower Forms of  
Living Organisms.**

---

BY JAMES HURLY PRING, M.D.

---

THE increasing interest which continues to attach to those researches which are being made into what is now commonly designated "the Evolution of Life," induces me to offer a few observations as a slight contribution to the general fund of information on the subject. My object is to direct attention to the modifying influence exerted by artificially-formed, or factitious atmospheres, on the development of the lower forms of life—a branch of inquiry which, it will at once be perceived, differs in some respects from those more commonly undertaken, the special object of which has been rather to determine whether the lower forms of living organisms do not occasionally spring into existence *de novo* from their elements, or, as it has been termed, "spontaneously"—a doctrine which, previous to the recent admirably conducted experiments of Professor Tyndall, seemed to be gaining such general acceptance as threatened to prove

altogether subversive of the celebrated aphorism, "*omne vivum ex ovo.*"

Having been led many years since to bestow some attention on the subject in question, I commenced what I intended should form the first of a series of experiments in reference to it. The claims, however, of my more strictly professional engagements interfered at that time to prevent me from carrying my intention into effect, and circumstances, which it is unnecessary that I should here detail, occurred subsequently to abate and almost to extinguish the interest I had originally felt in my first design, and it was consequently suffered to fall into abeyance.

In the endeavour of late to resume it, new difficulties have presented themselves, of which the want of the accuracy of vision, so requisite in the prosecution of microscopical researches, is the chief, and must accordingly serve as my apology for making known in its present imperfect form what little I have to communicate on this interesting department of biological inquiry.

It is now so long since as the year 1851, when I was residing at Weston-super-Mare, that, having collected some new-made hay from a hay field in front of my house, I made a decoction of it, boiling it for a considerable time, and then filling five bell-glasses with the decoction, as hot as I could bear my hand in it. This done, I immediately proceeded to fill each bell-glass about three-fourths full of the following gases, viz., oxygen, carbonic acid, hydrogen, nitrogen, and atmospheric air—the latter being intended to serve rather as a standard of comparison. In the course of a few weeks I found the surface of the decoction in each case covered by a pellicle, apparently a low type of vegetable growth. A portion of each of these pellicles I carefully transferred, for examination, to an equal number of separate slips of glass, and on these it was left, and allowed to dry.

Subjected to a high magnifying power, I could clearly perceive that *the appearance of the pellicle varied in each instance with the gas employed.* Being at the time in correspondence with

the late Mr. Quekett upon other subjects, I mentioned the matter incidentally to him, and he expressed a wish that I should forward the glass slips to him, which I did, and he returned them to me with drawings, which he very obligingly had made of them, and stated that the specimens were certainly all plants. These drawings and glass slips are still in my possession, and I have now the pleasure of exhibiting the former, and trust that they will be deemed of sufficient interest and value to merit engraving in illustration of this paper.

The drawings, as will be seen, sufficiently explain themselves, the specimens being magnified in each case 500 diameters, whilst the difference of form observable in each instance is due to no other cause than the variety of gas to which the surface of the same fluid was respectively exposed. (See plate.)

Submitting the specimens some years afterwards to the inspection of Dr. Phipson, of Putney, with whom I happened then to be in correspondence, and who had given considerable attention to these low forms of organised beings, he gave it as his opinion that the different specimens were all the same plant, but in different degrees of development. Being much more conversant than myself with the use of the microscope, and with such researches, I have never ventured to question the correctness of his views on this point ; but previously to the opinion thus expressed, I was led, with the magnifying power at my command, to regard the pellicles as differing essentially from each other in each case—that under the carbonic acid appearing to have a higher form of organization than the rest. It would appear that Mr. Quekett must have regarded them also in this light, referring to them, as he did, as being “certainly *all plants*.” But however this may be, the marked difference obtained in this experiment, varying as we have seen with the gas employed, is a fact that must be regarded as important, having more than a mere collateral bearing on questions at present under discussion, and being apparently somewhat in conflict with the conclusions deduced from the admirable experiments recently laid before the

Royal Institution by Professor Tyndall. In the very delicate and patiently conducted researches in question, the learned Professor has demonstrated the extreme difficulty of freeing the fluids to be experimented on from living germs imported into them, either through the air, or from some other source ; and it appears that neither lengthened boiling of the liquid, nor calcining at the same time the superincumbent air, is found sufficient to insure the destruction of the vitality of these minute organic germs, especially at certain stages of their existence, though it is stated that their sterilization may be infallibly effected by short and repeated exposures to a temperature of even less than 212 degs. of Fahrenheit. One great object, indeed, of these experiments of Professor Tyndall seems to have been to prove that the sterilization of the fluids experimented on may certainly be accomplished, first, by taking every precaution to prevent the admission of germs into them ; and secondly, by repeatedly subjecting to the boiling temperature such germs as, notwithstanding the utmost precaution, may have become accidentally admitted. In the case, however, of the experiments to which I have now the honour of directing attention, there was no occasion for calcining or filtrating the superincumbent air, or for removing the apparatus employed from one locality to another, in order to avoid an "infective atmosphere," laden with living germs. Care was taken in each instance to ascertain that pure gas was coming over, before the beak of the retort was introduced beneath the fluid to be experimented on, and thus all access of atmospheric air, in which germs were floating, was more perfectly excluded than could have been effected by removing the infusions which were the subject of the experiment from the germ-laden air of the Royal Institution to the comparatively purer atmosphere of Kew Gardens ; and yet in this case there was in due time a manifest development of organic life, the character of this development varying also in this instance with the particular kind of gas to which the surface of the liquid happened to be exposed. Before quitting this part of the subject, there remains yet to be

noticed another point in which these experiments with the gases present us with a result apparently antagonistic to some of the conclusions of Professor Tyndall. Towards the close of his memoir, a résumé of which occurs in the number of *Nature* for the 14th June, 1877, we learn that he regards the use of the Sprengel air-pump, in conjunction with boiling, as the most certain and efficient means of sterilizing the fluids under experiment, observing in conclusion, that "the inertness of the germs in liquids deprived of air is not due to a mere *suspension* of their powers. They are *killed* by being deprived of oxygen. For when the air which has been removed by the Sprengel pump is, after some time, carefully restored to the infusion, unaccompanied by germs from without, there is no revival of life. By removing the air we stifle the life, which the returning air is incompetent to restore," (p. 129). If the conclusions thus arrived at are admitted to be correct, how, it may be asked, are they to be reconciled with the free development of germs in those gases—hydrogen, nitrogen, and carbonic acid—which are wholly devoid of oxygen? and how comes it that carbonic acid affords an atmosphere favourable to the development of germs presenting a highly organised structure?

Previously to the recent investigations of Professor Tyndall, I was under the impression that these experiments, where only gases were employed, and in which the possibility of the introduction of germs from without, was thus apparently excluded, tended to favour the view that "the low organisms which form a pellicle on the surface of infusions or other liquids are produced *de novo* in such infusions." (*Nature*, vol. vi, p. 300.) The precise and very delicate experiments of Prof. Tyndall, however, have now suggested that germs may possibly have been adherent in this instance to the interior surface of the retorts and bell-glasses employed, and may thus, (if not otherwise), have found their way into the fluid forming the subject of experiment, so that these particular experiments must thus be held to lose a portion of the interest and value with which they



seemed formerly invested. The fact, however, of the modifying influence exerted in each separate instance by the special gas employed, still remains; and by those who, like Dr. Bastian and his followers, maintain the view that "all the lower forms of life are being continually produced *de novo*, under the influence of unknown laws of development," (p. 303), it is possible that the fact thus established may be regarded as tending to supply at least one link in the chain of "the unknown laws of development," under the influence of which these lower forms of life originate.

At all events, a field of research would seem to be thus opened, the fuller cultivation of which may possibly exercise important influences on some of those biological questions of the day, which must be regarded as being still *sub judice*. The substances, of which so long a list is now frequently employed in similar investigations, might be tried in a great variety of gases, and these, again, may be mixed in various proportions, whilst the exposure to, or the exclusion from, the powerful influence exercised by light, is a point that may be deserving of further attention. Then again, the subjection, under the foregoing conditions, of the fluid forming the subject of experiment to the action of a long continued low galvanic current, would promise to lend further interest and variety to the group of experiments thus indicated, since it was in the course of experiments in which the electric agency was thus employed by the late Mr. Crosse, of Broomfield, near Taunton, that the *Acarus electricus*, or *Crossii*, an insect which may perhaps be regarded as furnishing the most decided and evident instance of spontaneous generation hitherto recorded, is said to have been formed. And here, in furtherance of this part of the subject, I would venture also to suggest that, when it is considered how the spread of zymotic disease is often associated with the diffusion of various mephitic gases, the modification effected in the development of germs by their contact with particular gases, and possibly their greater aptitude for development in some gases rather than in others, are

points, the further investigation of which may prove interesting to those engaged in the important study of the laws of infection.

It may perhaps be expected that some fuller and more precise observations should here be offered as regards the bearing which these experiments are calculated to exercise on the much debated question of spontaneous generation. Beyond the incidental comments, however, already made, I purposely refrain from indulging in any remarks on this particular point, preferring to content myself with placing a statement of the bare facts on record, and merely observing that they certainly tend to show that life may be developed and maintained under conditions which have usually been regarded as adverse to, if not actually incompatible with, its existence ; and that, assuming germs to have been present, their modification by contact with specially prepared atmospheres, as here shown, has yet to be accounted for.

In conclusion, I would remark that, as from what has been already advanced it may be inferred that these observations rest only on a single group of experiments, made long ago, it is well to state that the results then obtained were very clear and decisive, as may at once be seen by reference to the drawings ; and it is right here to add that these first experiments have been fully and carefully verified by comparatively recent repetitions.

They have been applied also in a slight measure to turnip and other infusions, in which, so far as they were carried, similar differences were presented with different gases. For the reasons already assigned, however, the observations have been chiefly confined to effects obtained with the infusion of hay, with which the results are sufficiently distinct and constant to establish the fact here insisted on, that *the development of the lower organisms from solutions of organic matter is sensibly and specially modified by the particular kind of superincumbent gas or atmosphere to which the surface of such solution is exposed.*

---

# On an Interment found on Cadbury Hill, near Tatton, and on Roman Remains found in the Vale of Wrington.

---

BY THE REV. PREB. SCARTH, M.A.,  
*Rector of Wrington.*

---

THE summit of Cadbury Hill is encircled by a slight fortification, and the area has the traces of ancient dwellings. Rutter (*Hist. of Som.*, p. 73) says, "The fortification is very rude and irregular, consisting in many places of little more than the steepness of the hill, assisted by a slight ditch, wrought out of the rocky soil. Toward the eastern side is an oblique entrance, and further on toward the south is another straight. The south side is precipitous and rocky, and near this side, toward the west, is a circular depression in the earth, having the appearance of a well, filled up." This is a very fair description of the camp.

In the month of June or July 1877, an interment was found on the north side of the summit of the hill, which is the property of the Rev. J. W. Hardman, L.L.D., of Cadbury House. Some labourers having been sent up to procure earth, came upon a skeleton, enclosed in a grave, or rudely-constructed cist, composed of rough stones of white lias. The skeleton was perfect ; and the teeth in the jaw were those of a person of mature age, all in excellent preservation. With the body were found many fragments of broken pottery, some coarse black, two or three pieces of red Samian with patterns on them, and one piece of Caistor, or Durobrivian ware, also fragments of Roman roofing tiles, one nearly perfect with the nail remaining in the hole for fixing, and a whorle of Kimmerage coal,

partly broken, but containing the circular hole for the thread or flax to pass through. A similar whorle of the same material has been found at Charterhouse-on-Mendip, among the Roman relics. On visiting the spot next day, there was found in the loose soil a coin of Constantine the Great (bronze), but much corroded. The head of the emperor is, however, plain, and the legend, CONSTANTINVS IVN (?) NOB. CAES. (?) On the reverse are two Roman soldiers completely armed, and between them two military standards, the top of each of which appears to have the "Labarum." The coin is similar to those described by Mr. King in his *Early Christian Numismatics*, p. 22. The legend on the reverse is very difficult to read, but it seems to be GLORIA EXERCITVS, and the letters AQB or AQS in the exergue. The coin appears to have been struck after Constantine became a Christian, i.e. after A.D. 323.

The discovery of this interment may lead to further researches. It is not the first discovery of Roman interments, which have been found at the base of the hill, at Yatton (see *Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, 1851, vol. i, part ii, p. 59). A large urn holding nearly two gallons of Roman coins was found in a Roman cemetery at Yatton, at the foot of the encampment known as Cadbury Hill, and then the garden of the Rev. Richard Symes. The bodies were all deposited about 18 inches below the surface, and the urn of black ware was nearly full of second and third brass coins of the later period of the Roman Empire. Mr. Stradling, in his paper, says, "I one morning collected 40 from the village shops, where they had been for some weeks passing for farthings." One of these was of Orbiana Augusta, wife of Alexander Severus.

On the hill to the east of Cadbury, above the present residence of Capt. William Long, Roman remains have also been found, consisting of much pottery and bronze implements, and the foundations of a dwelling; a boundary of loose stones has been traced in the wood, enclosing an area of several acres. Further up the Vale of Wrington, and following the same road to Redhill,

about three miles, in the deep hollow and a quarter of a mile beyond the church is Lye Hole, where there is a stream of water which runs into the Yeo River not far from Havyatt Green. About two fields from the farm house of Mr. Body, at this spot, and ascending up the hill to the south, there was found last summer the site of a Roman villa.

Owing to the dryness of the month of July 1876 the whole plan of the villa became evident in the turf, and led to the ground being opened, when the remains of a hypocaust were found. Many of the pilæ were exposed, and were found to be constructed of roofing tiles from a still older building. The floor of the room laid open had however been destroyed, and nothing was found but remains of burnt matter, pottery of different kinds, and many roofing tiles. As it was evident that at some remote time the floors of the rooms had entirely perished, and nothing of importance was likely to be discovered, further examination was abandoned.

In the early part of this century the present turnpike-road between Bristol and Bridgwater, which passes through the parish of Wrington, was constructed. The direction of the old line of road was followed, but the ancient track, having become in places worn into deep channels, and being some times carried over very steep ascents, was diverted, so that the old and new roads run in many places side by side. It is impossible to say when the old road was first constructed, but it was evidently a very ancient line of traffic, and the Roman villa at Lye Hole is not more than a mile distant from the course of this road. In making the same line of road near Havyatt Green, about mid-way between the descent from Broadfield Down at Redhill and the ascent of the Mendip through the pass at Dolebury, the labourers "broke into foundations which were evidently Roman, and found a quantity of ancient pottery, Samian ware, and fragments of urns and sepulchral exuviae." This is recorded in a letter from the Rev. J. Douglas, author of the *Nenia Britannicæ*, to the Rev. J. Skinner, rector of Camerton, and dated

18th June, 1817. The M.S. is in the library of the Bath Literary and Scientific Institution.

Thus the Vale of Wrington gives everywhere indications of Roman occupation, and that occupation probably extends from the days of Claudius Cæsar,<sup>1</sup> by whom the mines of lead in Mendip appear to have been put under tribute, as a pig of Roman lead of the date of Claudius was found at Wookey, and another, bearing the stamp of Britannicus, the adopted son of Claudius, has been found at Blagdon, and others bearing the stamp of Vespasian have lately been found at Charterhouse-on-Mendip, where Roman coins of an early period have also been found—as for instance consular coins of the date of M. Antonius the Triumvir.

There is little doubt that, if care be taken to note the evidences of Roman occupation in the Mendip district, much may be found of real historical interest.

(1). The lead found at Wookey is recorded in Leland's *Collectanea*, 1st part, p. 45, and bears the stamp,

TI . CLAVD . CÆS . AVG  
P . M . TR . P . VIII . IMP . XVI .  
DE BRITAN .

See also Musgrave, *Bel. Brit.*, vol. i, p. 181 (pub. 1719, Exeter and London), who thus describes it :—"Tropæum ex oblonga plumbi tabula, in qua inscriptio hæcce legebatur, prope Ogonen, uti refert Doctiss. Lelandus, circa initium seculi supra decimum quinti, aratro erutum est, et ad ædes Thos. Houardi Norf. Ducis, Londinium, eodem referentem translatum." The "Tropæum" was only a thin lamina of lead, bearing the imperial stamp, similar to those that have been recently found at Charterhouse-on-Mendip, which have been described in the *Proc. of the Soc. of Antiq.*, and in the journal of the *Archæol. Assoc.* (See *Proc.*, 2nd series, vi, 187, and March 8th, 1877.)

---

## The Siege of Bridgwater, July, 1645.

BY EMANUEL GREEN.

ON the 3rd July, 1645, Sir Thomas Fairfax, General and Commander-in-Chief for the Parliament, entered Somerset with his forces, and quartered in the neighbourhood of Crewkerne. On the 10th he fought and utterly defeated, at Langport, the King's army under Lord Goring. Following up in sharp pursuit the routed Royalists, he made his head-quarters that night at Audry, within a mile of Chedzoy, a house belonging to the Dean of Wells ; his Lieutenant-General, Cromwell, General of the Horse, quartering at Aller, where he was joined by Major-General Massey. These events and passages being known in London, public attention was earnestly directed to the next evident movement, an attack on Bridgwater ; as, if that strong garrison fell, the King's chance of any success in the West would be very small.

To settle and order the troops, after their work of the day before, the army was reviewed on the 11th, on Weston Moor, near Pensey Pound, about two miles from Bridgwater ; after which, being intolerably weary, the men were allowed to rest in their quarters on the 12th and 13th, to refresh themselves. They had also to gather in provisions as well as they could without money, a daily-expected supply of that useful article not having arrived.

On the 12th the fortifications and defences were "viewed," the two generals being in the field all day, making their plans. Whilst so doing, and getting too close to the works, Cromwell was near being shot, an officer to whom he was speaking being killed by his side.<sup>1</sup> The bullet was picked up, still warm. It had been fired by Mrs. Windham, the Governor's wife, as her

(1). A Diary, &c., No. 61.

token, as she called it; and she afterwards sent a trumpet to tell the General that if he were a courtier he would return the compliment, and do as much for her.

The examination of the works being completed, Cromwell made a speech to his men, and pointed out how the passage by water could be blocked up. Fifteen hundred horse and dragoons were then sent to the western side for that purpose.<sup>2</sup> Three thousand others were sent to the northern side, whilst Major-General Massey, having his head-quarters at Ham House, camped on the south-west and Petherton side, and placed batteries on the adjacent rising-ground, with which to annoy the town. It was thus so completely surrounded that no relief could be got in.

Next, the country round was cleared of the foe. One party was sent to watch the borders of Devon, whither Lord Goring had fled, and another to block up Bruntonrust; whilst Colonel Holborn went to Sydenham House, and had it surrendered to him on summons, with a hundred prisoners.<sup>3</sup> Burrough was beseiged by Colonel Okey, with his dragoons, and soon surrendered, on conditions.<sup>4</sup>

The men being refreshed, the General became impatient to be in action. On Monday, the 14th, accompanied by Lieutenant-General Cromwell, he again went round the works. Whilst crossing the river at Dunweir an accident nearly happened, which might have cost them their lives, their boat being almost capsized by the sudden violence of the tide, called the Eager. Afterwards a Council was held to consider their plans, but its opinion being divided, no decision was arrived at. This hesitation was not to the liking of either Fairfax or Cromwell, and was not to be endured. Considering that old soldiers were good for long marches, young ones for hot service; and that his army, now flushed with victory, was surrounded by a

(2). A Coppie of a Letter, &c., &c.

(3). Oldmixon.

(4). Parliament Post, No. 11.



friendly population, and backed by Taunton, the General wished, and resolved, to gain the town by storm. Preparations accordingly commenced. The great guns were advanced, and scaling ladders prepared and brought in, with other necessities, by the country people. Colonel Floyd's and Colonel Fortescue's regiments were sent to strengthen Major-General Massey, and three other regiments were told off for the assault on the north side. These marched about midnight, every man with a brush faggot, either in his hand or on his musket or pike, to throw into the ditches to aid in making a firm footing.<sup>5</sup> All being ready, the scaling ladders were brought up, but the water in the trenches when fathomed, was found unexpectedly to be ten feet deep. Orders were thus so far obeyed on the north side, when, about one o'clock, the two Generals came over from Massey's quarters and stopped further action.

This change in plan was induced partly by the depth of water discovered in the trenches, and in part from information received by Fairfax, that his intentions were known to the garrison within. On further consideration, too, it was seen that their knowledge of the strength of the works was imperfect, and that the preparations generally were too hurried to meet possible difficulties. It had been learned, also, that they within the town were much "saddled," and divided amongst themselves. It was therefore suggested that the place might be gained on easier terms, and the lives of the precious soldiers saved. So, although the men were willing enough, and rejoiced much at the chance of storming, Sir Thomas Fairfax, always careful of the lives of those "whom God had hitherto so preserved," allowed his discretion to check his valour, and was persuaded, rather to surround the town and reduce it by blockade.<sup>6</sup>

On the 15th, at a Council, this plan was confirmed, and the army began to make works and lines, with approaches very nearly to the town. It was determined to make these lines defen-

(5). *Three Great Victories, &c.* Sir Thomas Fairfax taking Bridgwater, &c.

(6). *Perfect Occurrences*, No. 30.

sive from within as well as without, and six thousand horse and foot, out of the fifteen thousand available, were put at the work. The remaining nine thousand were held ready to alarm if necessary, or, when the works were completed, to be drawn off for any other service. On Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, the 16th, 17th, and 18th July, these preparations continued.

On Wednesday, the 16th, there was another Council, at which this question of blockade was re-considered, when it was shown that to continue it would be too tedious ; that the trenches or approaches when made, would in case of rain be soon filled with water, and thereby, with fair certainty, be either damaged or made useless. A further objection started was the difficulty, on account of the strong current, of laying a bridge over the river, by which communication could be kept up all round the town. Sir Thomas Fairfax seized the opportunity to again urge the storming, as although undoubtedly a dangerous work, it would, if successful, free his army for duty elsewhere.

On Friday, the 18th, the Council met in the field, when the plan of storming was further discussed. Most of the Council singly, were still opposed to it, but it happened, that in debate, it was carried otherwise. The consequences of failure were not unforeseen, but trusting to their "uncontrolable fortune," they determined to make the attempt.

Besides his own impatience, Fairfax possibly had other reasons for wishing to attack at once. Trying "all ways to do all things wisely," he had used the country people to learn the condition of the town, and by this means knew, that the inhabitants were "fearful and distracted," and were mostly a "godly people," guided by a worthy minister, Mr. Devenish, their vicar,<sup>7</sup> and that they would at any moment rise and assist him. He had learned also from some two hundred horse, taken whilst endeavouring to leave the town, as well as from others, prisoners escaped, that the soldiers were on constant duty, but that provisions were plentiful, mills only being wanted wherewith to

grind the corn. It was determined therefore, to allow the garrison no rest, to keep up continual alarms by day and by night, but that any delay in the attack, if only with the hope of shortening provisions, would be perfectly useless.

The circuit of Bridgwater was not large but it was well defended, being surrounded by a deep ditch, six yards wide, which was filled to the brim at every tide; whilst on the north side was the Castle, very high, with walls fifteen feet thick, and the moat deep. For ordnance there were mounted forty pieces, besides a demi-cannon and a thirty-two pounder. Further, the fortifications raised without were strong and regular and rendered all approach difficult, especially on Eastover side. There was also a work at the east end of St. John's field; another between it and Dunweir; and between the north gate and the west gate was a battery which well defended both.

Lord Goring in his retreat, when going for Devon, left in the garrison two hundred and sixty oxen, besides Prince Rupert's regiment of horse and a thousand men, with ammunition.<sup>8</sup> Thus, with its own stores, it was well provisioned and very full of soldiers; and being in a perfectly level country, with a river passing through it, dividing it into almost equal parts, was exceedingly strong, both by nature and art.

On Saturday, the 19th, Sir Thomas Fairfax rode through the river, and after again viewing the works, placed his batteries.

The constant activity of the General was the subject of public remark at this time. Never idle, always deep in some design, it was wondered how he could watch, act, take so little rest, and yet hold out against so much fatigue. Difficulties never daunted him. Simply saying, "Come let us trust God," he took means to overcome them, and when the storming was determined on, he said to a minister in his army, "Commend us all to Christ, the Lord teach us all." And so, quietly and confidently, he carried on his work from first to last.<sup>9</sup>

Sunday, the 20th, was spent in religious exercises by all who

(8). Clarendon MSS., No. 1903.

(9). *Mercurius Civicus*, No. 114.

could be spared. In the forenoon Mr. Hugh Peters, and in the afternoon Mr. Bowles, applied themselves to the encouragement of the soldiers, urging them, on every design they went about, to "look upon Christ in all their actions and to be valiant in his cause."<sup>10</sup> After sermon the army was drawn up in the fields about Horsey and Bower. Cromwell with five regiments now lay in St. John's and Castle fields, and six other regiments at this time lay at Chedzoy. From these latter were taken by lot six hundred foot for the attack; four hundred to act under Col. Hewson and two hundred under Major Dove. The arrangement was that Major-Gen. Massey should give a great alarm on the south side, whilst these men stormed on the north. In the evening, about seven o'clock, they were drawn into the field and Mr. Peters again preached to them, exhorting them "after his manner, *tam marte quam mercurio*," valiantly to do their duty. In this work Mr. Baxter assisted him. All volunteered readily, and in their impatient eagerness for the fray, could hardly wait for orders.

The preparations being completed, as soon as it was dark they drew to their posts, and guided by the state of the tide, about two o'clock in the morning of Monday, the 21st July, marched up to the works, freely, cheerfully, and with great joy, not doubting but the "Lord would perfect the work he had begun by them."

Both Generals had approved of some bridges designed by Col. Hammond, planned either to span the moat, or to float if required. Eight of these had been made thirty feet long, and were now brought up on waggons to St. John's field and Castle field, and, with the assistance of some firelock men, were smartly laid, although not without difficulty, by the officers of the "train." The signal, three guns, was then given for both sides to attack together, and the forlorn hope began with great courage to pass over the bridges. Unfortunately, some of these failed to answer their intended purpose, and many of the men

(10). A fuller relation from Bridgwater since the last fight, &c., &c.

were obliged to wade through the water. All, however, stood boldly to their work, and not regarding the shower of bullets sent amongst them, nor the firing of the guns from the Castle, fighting like lions, they succeeded in forcing an entry, and drove the defenders into the Market Place and into the church, which was very strong. A footing thus gained, the "fort royal" was next taken, and its cannon quickly turned upon the men in the Market Place.

By the bridge stood Mr. Harvey's house, and being in a position prejudicial for the defence, its destruction had been ordered; but having been built only eight years, Mr. Harvey, who was Lord of the Manor, by "much strong influence," got leave for it to stand. This was next secured, and some guns got into it, which were also turned on the Market Place.<sup>11</sup> A party now let down the drawbridge at St. John's and forced the east gate, when Captain Reynolds entered Eastover with some of Cromwell's regiment, and having with him pikemen, who kept well up with the horse, he scoured the streets, driving the defenders, who were principally Sir John Stowell's regiment, to the bridge, and over the river dividing the town. The gate there was instantly closed, the drawbridge raised, and the side works strongly manned, and so all further success was checked.

The one part of the town being cleared, five hundred foot surrendered themselves prisoners, and were plundered. They were found to belong to a regiment from Pembroke, and being well disposed to the Parliament, three hundred of them took the Covenant and joined Sir Thomas Fairfax, saying they were proud to be taken by such an enemy.

About a week afterwards Captain Swanley reported that he had taken twenty ships off the Welsh coast, which had been destined to carry Royalist troops to Uphill, and he asked that the garrisons in Pembroke might be strengthened. Fairfax, in reply, sent over these men to protect their own country.<sup>12</sup>

(11). Sir T. Fairfax entering Bridgwater.

(12). The Proceedings of Sir Thomas Fairfax, No. 5.

Besides these prisoners, there were taken five pieces of ordnance, sixty horses, and much good booty. Twenty men only were killed, and about a hundred wounded ; though in the general judgment at the time, from the fierceness of the fight, it was thought that not fewer than a thousand might have been slain. It happened that in the twilight the defenders fired high, and the shot passed over.

Colonel Hewson, to whose lot it had fallen to lead this attack, had been a shoemaker. To the many congratulations he received, he simply replied, with outward humility, "we are unprofitable servants, we can do nothing."<sup>13</sup> The soldiers, however, did not conceal their feelings, and were greatly inspirited, hoping eagerly, now the north side was thus secured, soon to get the whole. A report of this good fortune was sent to London by Major Butler, who was voted a reward of thirty pounds.

The Governor, Colonel Windham, was much enraged at his unexpected loss, and determined to use every means to dislodge the victors. To this end, after a lapse of about two hours he commenced firing hot shot into Eastover, and that part of the town was soon in flames, and continued burning fiercely until the evening of the next day. Hardly three houses escaped untouched,<sup>14</sup> but Major Cowell, with the flames raging on all sides around him, kept his ground with the guard entrusted to him, ready to cheek any sally from the other quarter. This destruction sadly troubled Sir Thomas Fairfax, and when the Royalists rang their bells for joy his anger increased. At five o'clock in the morning he sent a trumpeter with a summons for surrender, but the Governor replied haughtily that he would listen to no such proposal, and at once commenced strengthening his position.

Nothing further was done this day, but a second storm was ordered for the morrow, Tuesday, the 22nd, with, this time, Major-General Massey, an active, bold man, on the south side

(13). *Kingdom's Weekly*, No. 110.

(14). *Symond's Diary*. *A Diary, &c.*, No. 63.

without, to act simultaneously with those on the north side within. This plan was however changed to one for a general alarm only, which produced no result, and failed to work on the defenders. Another trumpet was then sent with a second summons, but was again defiantly answered, that the fight should be continued whilst there was a man left. Mrs. Windham, laying her hand on her bosom, said to the messenger, "These breasts gave suck to Prince Charles, they shall never be at your mercy. We will hold it to the last."<sup>15</sup>

The Governor being thus obstinate, the original plan of storming was resumed, with the determination to carry it out with all vigour and severity. But first, "lest the innocent should suffer with the nocent," at two o'clock in the afternoon Sir Thomas Fairfax, whose character was a composition of courage and courtesy, sent in a trumpeter, offering leave for all the women and children to come out before four. For this unexpected gallantry Colonel Windham returned his best thanks, and accordingly Mrs. Windham, the Lady Governess, as she liked to be called, "one too guilty of the misery of the place;" Lady Stowell, Lady Hawley, Mrs. Warre, and others, about eight hundred altogether, left the garrison.

At five o'clock the attack was commenced with the great guns and the mortar pieces taken from the King at Naseby, and these playing on the town with fireballs<sup>16</sup> and hot iron, and aided by a shower of red-hot "hoggets" from the musketeers, fired it in three places. The wind being strong, the fire quickly increased, so that it was soon burning in twenty places on all sides, especially about Cornhill, St. Mary Street, and High Street.<sup>17</sup> To be rid of the garrison, the townsmen also set fire to several houses in Silver Street, Friar Street, and Pigs' Cross, reporting, that by Mrs. Windham's orders the soldiers were to do so, as

(15). Rushworth. This lady, who was the daughter of Hugh Pyne, of Lincoln's Inn, had been nurse to the Prince.

(16). A Brief Relation of the Taking of Bridgwater, &c., &c.

(17). Mr. Peter's Report from the Army to the Parliament, &c.

soon as there was no longer hope of holding them.<sup>18</sup> The state of things for the inhabitants now became terrible, and "wrought such a terror," that they began to wish they were with their wives. Presently Tom Eliot, one of the King's pages, "he that ran away with the great seal, nurse Windham's darling," came "running" out to ask for a treaty or terms.<sup>19</sup> The General fiercely replied, that as the Governor had refused previous offers, and had brought the misery on himself, he could not listen to him, but if he would submit to mercy he should have it. With this Eliot departed, on the understanding that he was to return in a quarter of an hour with a positive answer. He soon came back with the following propositions :—

1. That the Governor and officers should march away with their horses and pistols, and the common soldiers with their arms, and have a safe convoy to Exeter.

2. That the inhabitants of the town might either stay or have liberty to go with them.

3. That the like liberty should be given to the clergy.<sup>20</sup>

To this Sir Thomas Fairfax produced his terms :—

1. That all should have quarter for their lives.
2. That the soldiers should march out without being stripped of their clothes.

(18). A continuation of the Proceedings of Sir Thomas Fairfax, No. 4.

(19). In May, 1642, from York, the King sent Mr. Thos Eliot to the Lord Keeper Littleton in London, who up to that time had rather acted with the Parliament, requesting him to come off at once to York with the Great Seal as he would probably be pursued, and was a sufferer from stone or gravel, the King's letter suggested that he should give the Seal to the bearer, and himself come on leisurely, to avoid the otherwise painful fatigue. At first the keeper refused, declaring he would deliver the Seal to the King only, but after two hours delay, Eliot demanding it with rude importunity, he gave it up. Eliot at once mounted his horse and rode off to the King. For his expedition and good success he was promised a reward, but as this did not come from the King so quickly as he expected, he determined to receive it only through the Queen, with whom he was already a favourite. Accordingly he wrote to Lord Digby, to ask her Majesty to get him made a Groom of the Chamber, promising that for such a favour, neither her Majesty nor his Lordship should "ever find a more real servant."

(20). Perfect Account, No. 30.



3. That the townsmen should enjoy their habitations without plunder.

4. That the gentlemen and others should be left to the disposal of the Parliament.

5. That six hostages should be sent out to him.<sup>21</sup>

With this Eliot returned, and soon came again, now accompanied by Sir John Heale, with a reply that the Governor and gentlemen could not agree to it. Fairfax at once "drew off," as if all conference were at an end, and gave orders for the soldiers to stand to their duty. Upon this, Eliot went to him, and begged him to wait yet a little, until he could go and return once more, offering to leave Sir John Heale as hostage. To this Fairfax agreed. As Eliot passed the camp the soldiers cried out to him, that if any within took off a slate, or endeavoured in the least to stop the fire, the cessation should be void, and they would fall on and take all advantage.<sup>22</sup> In the end the fire "melted" the resolution of the Governor; and the townsmen, wearied with saving their goods, and finding the fire could not be quenched before a surrender would be imperative, cried, "Mercy, for the Lord's sake."<sup>23</sup> Being thus pressed, at nine o'clock Eliot went out again, agreed to the terms, and asked who should be sent out as hostages. Sir John Heale, Sir Hugh Windham (a son of the Governor), Major Sydenham, Mr. Speke, Mr. Waldron, and Mr. Warre, were named, and in exchange for them other hostages were sent into the town.<sup>24</sup>

Next morning, the 23rd July, the garrison surrendered, and the conquerors entered. For almost, if not quite, the first time during the war, the articles agreed to were honestly and fully kept, the soldiers refraining from all violence or injury, and behaving themselves "very gallantly," both to the prisoners and the townsmen. A little later in the day, as the General and

(21). Weekly Account, No. 30.

(22). Perfect Diurnal, No. 104.

(23). Mercurius Britannicus, No. 91.

(24). Sir Thomas Fairfax—Letter to the Hon. Wm. Lenthall, Esq.

his officers were standing in the town, about a hundred muskets which lay together near them "took fire," but most fortunately no harm was done, and all escaped.

Colonel Montague, who, in the absence of General Skippon, had been placed to act in the attack as a Major-General, was only twenty-one years of age, but he well performed the duties allotted to him.<sup>25</sup>

Besides a hundred and twenty officers, about fifty gentlemen of note, and "a good store of fat priests," two bishops being reported at the time amongst them, there were also taken a thousand prisoners, eight hundred horses, five thousand stands of arms, and thirty-six cannon, including the Lord General's "warning piece," and the "twisted piece" from Exeter, known as Prince Rupert's Pocket Pistol; ten loads of ammunition, forty-four barrels of gunpowder, and fourteen hundred weight of match; Colonel Windham's and all Goring's bag and baggage; and much other good booty in the shape of household goods and furniture, stored there for safety. Further, there were secured six hundred oxen, provisions for four months, and a hundred thousand pounds in money, plate, and jewels.<sup>26</sup> The colours and standards were mostly destroyed by the fire.

Colonel Windham, taking his quarter, went the same night to Weston, having only the horse that carried him,<sup>27</sup> and those who accompanied him were in a similar plight, having only the clothes they wore. Two thousand two hundred soldiers marched off under convoy, also to Weston; others were sent to London, whilst many enlisted for the Parliament, and went to Ireland.

Amongst those taken, besides the Governor and the hostages already mentioned, were Colonel Robert Phillips, Captain John Byam, Captain Phillips of Wells, Cornet James Clerk, Ensign Shepherd, Ensign Robert Shore, Mr. Waldron, Mr. Henry Sydenham of Donyat, Mr. Thomas Slater of Mallet, Philip

(25). *Kingdom's Weekly*.

(26). *The True Informer*, No. 14.

(27). *Parliament Post*.

Sydenham, Will Sydenham, John Rawley, Henry Rawley, Joseph Greenville of Stanton, Mr. Star or Sterry of Yeovil, Mr. Sletman of Bruton, Francis Smith of Nicholas, Henry Rogers, Mr. Bamfylde, Mr. Sandford, and Mr. Harvey, Lord of the Manor ; also, Dr. Rawley, Dean of Wells, and Rector of Chedzoy, Walton, and Shrell ; Mr. William Sydenham, curate ; William Dean, chaplain to the Governor ; and ten other clergymen. Colonel Humphrey Waldron and Captain Byam accepted a sum of money to go beyond sea, and retired to Barbadoes.<sup>28</sup>

On the 22nd, at midnight, being just after the conclusion of the treaty, Sir Thomas Fairfax sent off to the Parliament, by letter, a report of his success, and which was printed on the 24th.<sup>29</sup> The House voted a reward of twenty pounds to the messenger, and ordered all ministers in their several churches throughout the city, on the next Lord's day, to return hearty thanks to God, for this great mercy and blessing upon the Parliament forces.<sup>30</sup> On Friday, the 25th, two other letters arrived, one from Major-General Massey, and one from Mr. Secretary Rushworth ; and on the 26th came Mr. Hugh Peters, sent by Sir Thomas Fairfax, with other letters, and to give a full personal narrative from his own knowledge. His presence at the door being known, he was at once called in, and made his statement. For his services he was voted a hundred pounds. At the same time a letter of thanks was ordered for the General, and another for his officers.

Sir Thomas Fairfax, in his report, had expressed a wish that some encouragement should be given to the soldiers for their honest and sober demeanour towards the prisoners and the town, and for restraining themselves from the violence which had hitherto been usual in similar cases. Accordingly, in addition to a sum of three thousand pounds, which had been sent from London to Portsmouth on the 24th, wherewith to pay

(28). The Byam Memoirs.

(29). Sir Thomas Fairfax's letter to the Speaker, &c.

(30). State Papers, 1645, No. 24. A Perfect Diurnal.

the men, five thousand pounds more were raised and sent to him, to be disposed of entirely as he should think fit.<sup>31</sup>

The Commissioners with the army next collected the many good things dispersed through the town, all fair spoil; sold a part of them in the Market Place on the 25th, and from the proceeds distributed amongst the soldiers three shillings per man.<sup>32</sup>

Mr. Harvey's property suffered greatly. During the two years that the Royalists held the town, his estate had been sequestered, without any allowance to his wife and children, and he now had not a bed left to lie upon. He afterwards endeavoured to get repaid for his many losses, amounting, as he stated, in cattle, horses, and sheep, to four thousand pounds.

So fell Bridgwater, that strong, well-manned, well-provisioned town, of which the capture was expected to have cost many a gallant life, and a tedious siege of many months.

The news amazed, astonished, and heavily depressed the King, especially as he had been repeatedly, and always, assured, that the place was impregnable, and would never be taken. He would listen to no explanations, and refused to consider it excusable, that resistance was not prolonged even for one week. It also broke the spirits of his party, and made all despair.

(31). *Mercurius Civicus*, No. 114.

(32). *Mercurius Civicus*, No. 116.

## Barrington Court.

---

BY THOMAS BOND.

---

**B**ARRINGTON Court, four miles from Ilminster, is one of the best specimens of domestic architecture of the early Tudor period in this county; and though it has long been converted into a farm house, it remains, externally, in a fair state of preservation. Built on a ground-plan in the form of an E, which was so much the fashion in this century, its material is well wrought and closely fitted ashlar, from the neighbouring quarries of Ham Hill; and the stone having acquired by age a rich and mellow hue, the structure has a venerable appearance. With but little of ornamental detail, (though what there is is very good), the loftiness, and general proportions of the building—its extent, and solidity of masonry, and the taste and care with which every part has been designed and carried out by the architect, give it an air of dignity and importance.

The angles, both of the wings and porch, are supported by diagonal buttresses of two stages, from the summit of which spring fluted octagonal angle-shafts, supporting twisted pinnacles with scaled ogee caps, surmounted by finials. The points of the great gables have similar pinnacles, which are repeated both at the springs and points of the dormers. Those at the springs have the fluted octagonal angle-shafts; but having no buttresses to support them, they are merely sustained by corbels. The construction is faulty, as is manifest from some of the pinnacles having given way from want of adequate support. On either side of each of the pinnacles which spring from the points of the great gables, is a twisted octagonal chimney shaft with embattled top.

The porch is eccentric, being so placed in order to give more space for the great hall. Its doorway has a fore-centred arch, with bold Gothic mouldings, but no label or hood-moulding. The porch is carried up to the roof of the house, and has a projecting chimney on each side, supported by corbelled masonry.

At the angles, formed by the junction of the wings with the central block of the building, there are rectangular projections, or counter angles, with windows, forming kind of two-sided oriels, which serve for passages, through which access is obtained to the apartments in the wings, without interfering with the intermediate rooms. These projections reach the roof, and terminate in dormers.

The windows of the house are large, and have generally four arch-headed lights, divided by transoms similarly arched. The windows at the ends of the wings have five lights each.

The great hall is more lofty than the other rooms, and in order to accommodate this arrangement the windows of the apartments above it are shorter than the others in the same range. The mullions of the hall windows have been removed, and replaced by sashes, to the great detriment of the general appearance of the façade.

Nearly all the internal fittings have been destroyed, leaving little besides a small portion of oak wainscot in one of the rooms, and a stone chimney-piece in the drawing room. The latter dates, apparently, from the 17th century, and is decorated with the arms and quarterings of the Strode family, who owned the place at that period. In the bedrooms are some contemporary stone chimney-pieces.

The back and sides of the house are worthy of notice. They have bold projecting chimneys, and the back presents some examples of mullioned windows, which in shape and proportions are well suited for modern requirements. All the chimney shafts are octagonal and twisted, with embattled tops; and when looked at in conjunction with the numerous pinnacles, the whole presents a rich and dressy appearance.

The characteristic features of the architecture are those which prevailed during the reign of Henry VIII; and the taste and dignity of the design (simple though it is), together with the solidity of its execution, seem to point out that some person of wealth and importance must have been the founder of this noble mansion. Such a person is found to have been owner of the property at the period in question, for the estate belonged during nearly the whole of the reign of Henry VIII to Henry Lord Daubeney, created Earl of Bridgwater. We can scarcely err, therefore, in assuming that the house was erected under his auspices. Though placed in a low situation, it is said to be neither damp nor unhealthy. A park anciently surrounded it, for which the natural configuration of the ground is not ill adapted, and which in the hands of a skilful landscape gardener might be successfully restored.

Barrington belonged from an early period to the baronial family of De Albeniaco or Daubeney; Radulphus de Albeniaco held it, together with South Petherton, 20th Edward I. Elias Daubeney was summoned to Parliament as a baron from 23rd to 53rd Edward I inclusive, and died about the latter year. In 1st Richard III this manor was in the crown, probably on account of a forfeiture arising out of the civil wars immediately preceding, for on 19th December in the same year, William Bracher, one of the yeomen of the crown to the King, was appointed bailiff or lessee of the manor for his life, with 4d. per diem, and £40 per annum out of the profits. But on the 25th March following, the manor, described as late belonging to Sir Giles Daubeney, was granted by the crown to Ralph Lord Nevile. In 5th Henry VIII, George Nevile, Lord Bergavenny, sold it to Henry Lord Daubeney (son of Sir Giles), who was created Earl of Bridgwater in 30th Henry VIII. The latter died without issue, 2nd Edward VI, and seems to have settled this estate on his wife for life, with remainder to Sir Thomas Arundel (a relation on his mother's side) in fee. On the attainder of the Countess of Bridgwater and Sir Thomas Arundel,

Barrington again fell to the crown. In 6th Edward VI, it was granted to Henry, Duke of Suffolk (father of the unfortunate Lady Jane Grey), who the same year sold it to William Clifton. Sir John Clifton, Knt., died at Barrington, 25th May, 35th Elizabeth, seized of the capital messuage and park of Barrington, and Gervease Clifton was his son and heir, 23 years old, and more. Gervease Clifton afterwards became a knight, and sold this manor, 1st December, 3rd James I (1605), to Sir Thos. Phillipps, Knt., eldest son of Thomas Phellips of Montacute, and brother of Sir Edward Phillips,<sup>1</sup> Master of the Rolls. He died in 1618, and Thomas Phillips, his son and heir, was created a baronet, by the title of Sir Thomas Phillips of Barrington, 16th February, 1619. The latter was in possession of this estate in February, 18th James I (1621), when he mortgaged it to Arthur Farwle, Esq., and it very soon after (apparently before 1623) passed by purchase to the Strode family. William Strode of Barrington and of Shepton Mallet, Esq., made his will in 1745, and dying without issue, this manor passed to his sister, and heir-at-law, Jane, wife of Robert Austin of Tenterden, county Kent. Their eldest surviving son and heir, Sir Edward Austin of Barley Abbey, in Bexley, in the same county, Bart., sold it to Thomas Harvard of Thorney, in the parish of Muchelney, county Somerset, Gent., 17th September, 1755; but the conveyance was not completed till 6th April following. Mr. Harvard's only surviving child married Mr. John Hanning, father of Mr. William Hanning, whose son and heir, John Lee Hanning, Esq., assumed the name of Lee, and sold this property to Mr. J. W. Peters of South Petherton. The latter gave it by will to his nephew, Mr. William Parsons, who has taken the name of Peters, and is the present owner.

(1). The name is thus variously spelt in contemporary documents. It was anciently sometimes written without the final *s*.

---



## Notes on the Megalithic Antiquities at Stanton Drew.<sup>1</sup>

---

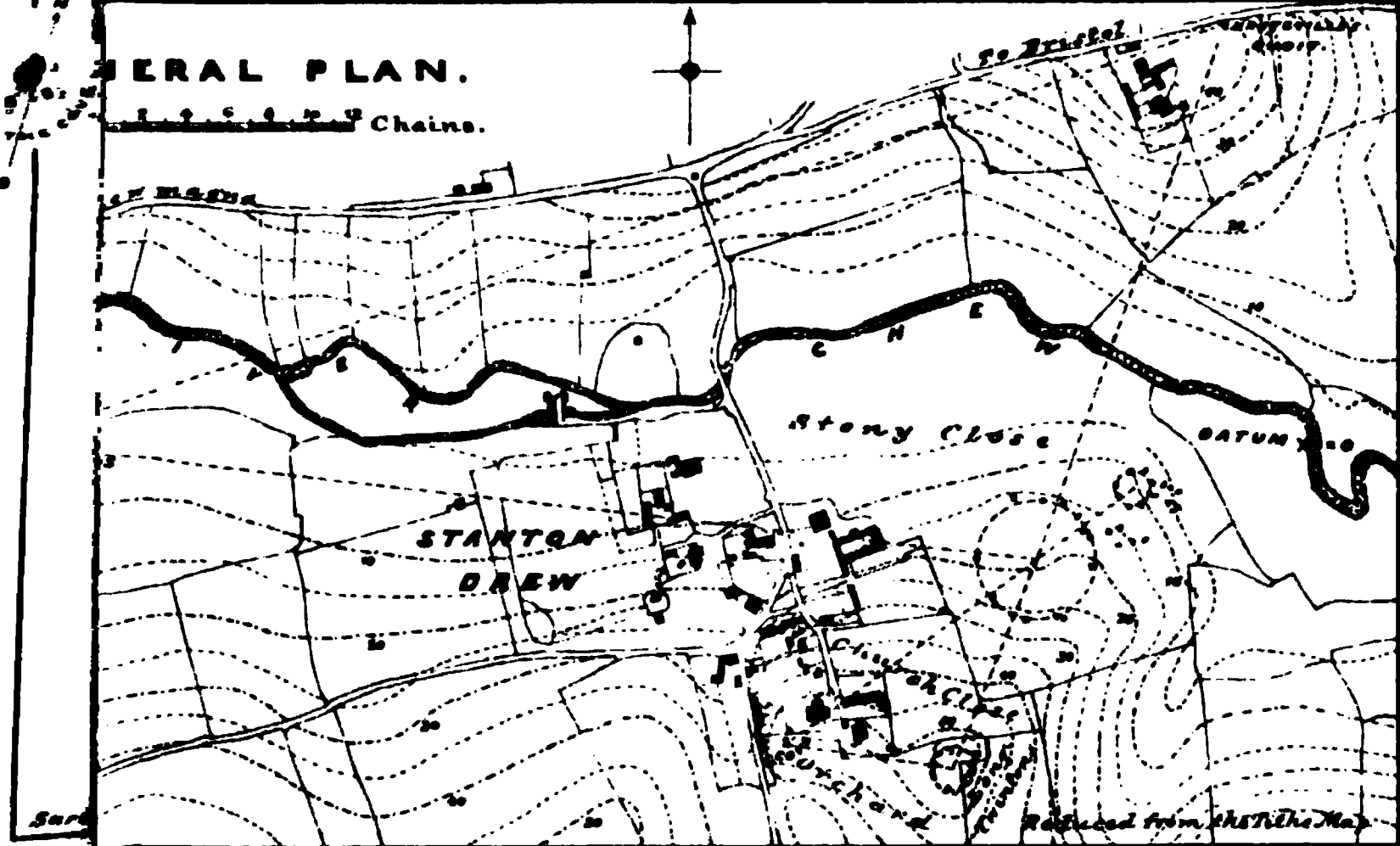
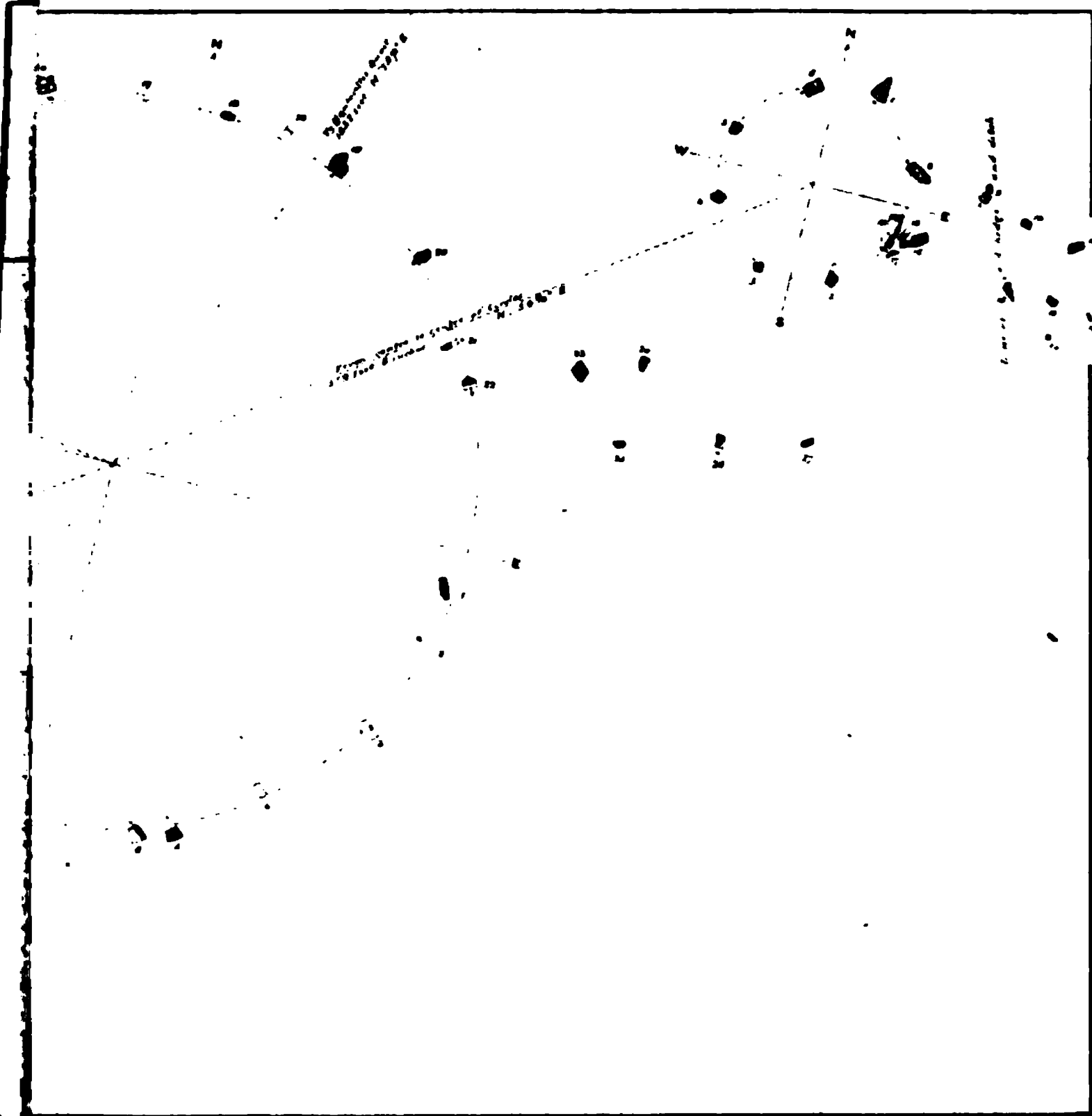
BY C. W. DYMOND, C.E.

---

THESE remains are situated in a broad, rich valley, about six miles south of Bristol, overlooked on the north and south by high hills; and consist of three peristaliths,—two of them with attached avenues; a group of three large stones, called “The Cove;” two prostrate stones in a field, at the distance of about two-thirds of a mile to the west of the circles; and one prostrate stone, called “Hauteville’s” or “Hackell’s Quoit,” about one-third of a mile to the north-north-east of the large circle.

The accompanying plan is a reduced *fac-simile* of one which has been plotted to a large scale, with the utmost care, from an accurate instrumental survey. The magnetic bearings were taken with a prismatic compass, the readings of which were adjusted by angular measurements with a sextant. To insure that these should be as correct as possible, special observations were made to ascertain the local deviation of the magnetic needle, which was found to be 20° west of north. The distances from the large circle to the quoit, and to the stones in Lower Tynning, are scaled from the tithe-map; but the magnetic bearings of these outlying objects from the circle and from one another, together with that of the line between the cove and the large circle,—none of which could be directly taken, in consequence of the intervention of obstacles,—have been deduced from others which were instrumentally observed. Contour-lines, shewing differences of five feet in vertical height, referred to a *datum* on the bank of the stream, are traced on the parish-

(1). Condensed from a paper by the author, published in the *Journal of the British Archaeological Association* for 30th September, 1877.





map by means of a series of levels taken over the whole area occupied by the remains.

It being known that several of the stones were long ago entirely buried in the ground by a former tenant of the land, repeated and exhaustive search for them has been made. This has brought to light several that, hitherto, have been only suspected to exist; and it is believed that none of the hidden stones can now have escaped detection. The edges of those which are either partially or entirely below the surface have been carefully traced with a probe, where they have not been revealed by digging. The results of this inquisition are embodied in the plan which gives to the large circle twenty-four stones, being ten more<sup>2</sup> than are shewn in Crocker's plan, and six more than are mentioned by Rutter, who, in his *Delineations of Somerset*, 1829, describes five stones as standing erect, eight others as "evidently buried just below the surface, whilst the position of five more is indicated in dry summers by the withering of the turf over them." The plan in Seyer's *History of Bristol*, 1821, shews fourteen stones standing or lying distinctly above ground, eight others as nearly buried, and five more as merely conjectural, or "only suspicious." All of these have been found, except three,—two of which (those assumed to be between Nos. 6 and 7, and Nos. 14 and 15) are in the last category, and, evidently, do not exist: the third is that which Seyer has placed at the root of the southern line of the large-circle-avenue, and has indicated as partly visible. This last cannot now be found, and I conclude that Seyer must have been misled by the small fragments which abound at that spot in a layer a few inches below the surface, and which may be the remains of a stone long ago broken up. In the south-west circle, Seyer has shewn a partly visible stone, about half-way between Nos. 6 and 7. It is not there now; but, possibly, its remains may exist in the fragments at the corner of the wall, near the centre of the circle. Traces of a buried stump, as dotted in the plan,—

(2). Nos. 2, 3, 4, 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 28, and 29.

probably the broken base of the prostrate stone,—were found by probing at the rear of the cove, the site of which, within and without, appears to be formed of small rammed rubble, which was often used for keeping erect stones in position. No such foundation-bed has, however, been detected in connexion with the circles and avenues.

The sixty-six stones now remaining at Stanton Drew may be tabulated thus:—

	Erect Stones.	Prostrate Stones.	
		More or less visible.	Quite buried.
Large Circle .....	3	15	6
Ditto ditto Avenue ....	3	2	—
North-east Circle .....	5	4	—
Ditto ditto Avenue, etc.	5	5	—
South-west Circle .....	—	12	—
The Cove .....	2	1	—
Lower Tynings .....	—	2	—
Hauteville's Quoit ....	—	1	—
Totals.....	18	42	6

Hauteville's Quoit was formerly larger than it now is. In 1664, Aubrey, on the authority of a friend who measured it for him, reports its dimensions as 10 ft. 6 in. × 6 ft. 6 in. × 1 ft. 10 in. In 1773, Stukeley (doubtless exaggerating) gives the figures, 13 ft. × 8 ft. × 4 ft.

Stone No. 16 in the avenue of the north east-east circle, now prostrate, was part of a *mênhir* of which another part, No. 18, remains rooted, though much declined from the perpendicular. The apex and south-eastern side of the latter match exactly with the recessed face of No. 16. It therefore originally stood nearly behind No. 1 which was a separate stone, and appears never to have been disturbed or injured. The thin slab leaning against the western end of No. 16 must originally have formed its base, and have flaked off when this portion of the *mênhir* fell.

Those stones which are still erect are filled in with black on the plan.<sup>3</sup> Two of these in the north-east circle and its avenue decline from the upright; and one in the cove projects edgewise considerably beyond its base: the overhang in each case is shown in unshaded outline. The visible portions of prostrate stones are stippled and line-shaded: the edges of those parts which are underground are indicated by dotted outlines.

Two of the stones are new red sandstone—the rock of the site; one is similar to that obtained from Dundry—4 miles north-west; a few are limestone from neighbouring quarries; and the rest—by far the majority—are a pebbly breccia of the magnesian limestone, probably brought from Broadfield Down—6 miles west, or from East Harptree—6 miles south.

The large and north-east circles stand in a pasture sloping very gently toward the stream on the north-east. A rather quicker fall eastward occurs on the line of an old hedge, at about the middle of the avenue of the north-east circle. From the large circle the ground rises rather more rapidly toward the south-west circle which is on a level platform, of its own diameter. From this the ground falls in every direction,—very gently toward the west and north-west, and most steeply toward the east. The cove stands on a slight slope, at the brow of a small, flat-topped knoll, of nearly equal height, level to the north-east, as far as the church,—which stands near its edge,—declining very gently toward the east and south-east, but most steeply toward the west.

If the country were bare the undermentioned points would be visible from one another:—

Stones in Lower Tynning, from base of cove; from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot over centre of large circle; and from 8 feet above-ground at quoit.

Centre of south-west circle, from base of cove; centre of north-east circle, from 5 feet high at cove; centre of large circle, from 6 feet high at the same.

(3). From the greatly reduced scale of the photolithograph, this distinction is not clearly preserved, as it is in the original plan. The reference-table, however, will clear up any ambiguity.

Centre of south-west circle, from base of quoit; centre of large circle, from height of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet at quoit; centre of north-east circle, from height of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet at the same.

Centre of large circle, from height of 6 feet at centre of south-west circle; centre of north-east circle, from height of 4 feet at centre of south-west circle.

The magnetic bearings, &c., of the avenues are as follow :—

#### NORTH-EAST CIRCLE.

North line of stones bears E.,  $13\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S.; and points 31 ft. N. of centre of circle.

South line of stones bears E.;  $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S.; and points  $9\frac{1}{2}$  ft. S. of centre of circle, and 4 ft. N. of stone No. 1, running through the base of Nos. 16 and 18, when *in situ*.

Centre line of avenue bears E.,  $11^{\circ}$  S.; and points 11 ft. N. of centre of circle.

#### LARGE CIRCLE.

North line of stones bears N.,  $65^{\circ}$  E.; and points to centre of circle<sup>4</sup> (?).

South line of stones bears N.,  $75^{\circ}$  E.; and points 6 ft. N. of centre of circle.

Centre line of avenue bears N.,  $70^{\circ}$  E.; and points 3 ft. N. of centre of circle; or

Centre line of avenue bears N.,  $73\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E.; and points 19 ft. N. of centre of circle, if the northern line of stones took the direction suggested in the note below.

The points from which the circles were ranged have been found by trial on the plotted plan; and indicate, as closely as it is now possible to discover, the centres of the work as it stood when perfect. To this end, the position of every stone has been studied on the ground, and, where practicable, the part which was, either certainly or apparently, the base of each has been marked by a small cross. As a rule which admits of but few exceptions,—and these are accounted for by the form of the ground,—that

(4). Great uncertainty attaches to this, as only one stone in this line remains standing. The direction given runs through the cross at the foot of stone No. 22, which, being small, and lying across the circular line, has very likely been shifted from its place. This line of stones may have run to, and included, the small stone, No. 14 of the north-east avenue; in which case its direction would have been N.,  $72\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E.; and it would have pointed 32 ft. north of the centre of the circle.

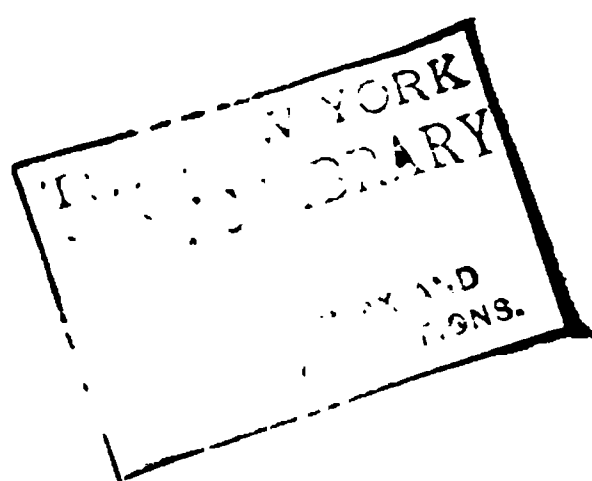
STANTON DREW, SOMERSET.

---

*View of N. E. Circle, looking W*

*The Cove, looking W  
from a measured sketch*





end of a stone which is now the lowest, and is sunk more or less into the soil, was, undoubtedly, the original base. Where it has been found difficult to choose between two sides, a cross is put to each; but it is altogether omitted in cases where it has been impossible to decide on its proper place. From the ascertained centres, dotted circles have been struck, representing, as closely as possible, the lines on which the stones appear to have been originally set up. It is thus made evident that these rings were not (as has hitherto been supposed) ellipses of various degrees of eccentricity, but that, when perfect, they were very nearly true circles.

There has been much difference of opinion as to what were the original numbers of stones with which the three circles were constructed; and facts have sometimes been greatly strained (even to the extent of diminishing the number of stones now existing,) in the endeavour to give support to preconceived theories. With respect to the north-east circle, there can be no room for doubt that there were always, as now, only eight members, spaced at nearly equal distances around the curve, at opposite extremities of the respective diameters. The plan of the south-west circle shews a similar oppositeness in the remaining stones, even though all of these have been overthrown, and some of them, doubtless, displaced. Nos. 1 and 2 may originally have been one stone, as also Nos. 10 and 11. Then, looking at the present spacing, there seems to be room for one in the interval between Nos. 10 and 12, and for two more between Nos. 6 and 7. This would give thirteen for the complete number; but it is quite possible that there were only twelve, or even so few as eleven. When we come to the large circle, the case is much less clear. The stones which remain are spaced at irregular intervals, and yet almost every one has a *vis à vis*. To make the couples complete, (if Nos. 11 and 12 are reckoned one stone, as they perhaps were), three more stones are required respectively in the intervals between Nos. 6 and 7, Nos. 14 and 15, and Nos. 1 and 22,—in which last case there was, no doubt,

one at the root of the southern line of the avenue. This will give the complete conjectural number 26 for this circle,—or 27 if Nos. 11 and 12 were two distinct stones.

The cove has been another bone of contention. With some it has been a throne or chair of state for the arch-druid, who has been vividly pictured as sitting within its ample arms several times a-day to dispense justice! With others it has been a dolmên. If we suppose the latter, its reconstruction is attended by the following difficulties :—The prostrate stone (which could not possibly have fallen, as it has, if it had been the “table-stone”) must have been a side-stone standing erect where its southern end now is, and at right-angles with the other two, on the broken stump which still seems to be traceable in the ground. We shall thus have three uprights of greatly varying height—one 14 ft. 6 in. high, another 10 ft. 3 in., and a third 4 ft. 6 in. It would be impossible to rest a cap-stone on these; and, to carry such a one, we must provide a supporter on the southern side, nearly, if not quite, as high as the prostrate one. Then, over the head-stone there would be a gap about 4 ft. high, in addition to the large square hole on one side of its base; and, over the foot-stone, a gap 10 ft. high, increased by the pyramidal shape of the stone. Now, not only would such a dolmên be of most unusual height, in proportion to its length and width, but its chamber would always be open to easy access, which it would indeed tax the ingenuity of the sternest unbeliever in “free-standing” dolmêns to close by microlithic masonry, as a necessary preparation for covering it with a mound. But, if there were formerly a fourth side-stone and a table-stone, what has become of them? They are not buried in the soil which is very shallow. There is no reason for supposing that they have disappeared during the present century; so that it is not likely that they were broken up to make or mend the country lane which passes near by; and no fragments of such stones can be seen in any of the neighbouring fences or buildings. The inference, therefore, seems plain, that these three

stones are all that this monument ever possessed; and it is fortified by the fact that two instances of a similar kind formerly existed at Avebury. It may be well to note here that the magnetic bearing of a line passing through the centres of the two standing stones in the cove is N. 59° E., and that of a transverse line between the same stones is S. 33° E.

In the preceding notes I have, for the most part, been careful to avoid repeating what has been published before. The best general account of Stanton Drew that has hitherto appeared is that by William Long, Esq., F.S.A., which will be found in the *Archæological Journal* for 1858. From want, however, of trustworthy data, all writers on this subject have entertained many misconceptions, and fallen into serious errors. It is now hoped that the completeness and accuracy of the particulars furnished by the accompanying plan and notes will set at rest several of the vexed questions that have arisen in the study of these remains.

---

# A short Report on some MS. Accounts of the Commonalty of Bridgwater.

---

BY J. EDWIN ODGERS, M.A.,  
*Fellow of University College, London.*

---

THE rolls which form the subject of the present brief memoir contain certain annual statements of receipts and expenditure made by an officer called, in the earliest instance, the Receiver of the Commonalty of the Town of Bridgwater; and later, the Bailiff of the Commonalty, the Common Bailiff, or simply the Bailiff. Probably the office thus designated was the usual stepping-stone to the position of Mayor, or Portreeve (as it was in the earlier days) of our ancient borough. The collection to which my remarks have reference consists of seventeen of such yearly accounts; the sequence is rather broken, as may be seen from the fact that they range from the 47th year of Edward III (1372) to the 6th and 7th of Edward IV (1466-7). We have thus specimens of annual expenditure taken at random over a period of nearly a century.<sup>1</sup>

(1). I append a list of the documents of which I speak. The dates are counted from Michaelmas in each year. I have noted the spelling of the name of the town, concerning which a question was raised at the recent meeting.

1. John Smok, Receiver of the Commonalty of the town of Bruggewater. (Heading:—*Computum J.S. receptoris communitatis villae de B.*); 47-49 Ed. III, 1372-76.
2. Ric. Salter, Bailiff of the Commonalty. (*Comput. R.S. Balli Cbitatis*). 20-21 Ric. II, 1397-8. Bruggewater.
3. Thomas Sequard. From Michaelmas, 21 Ric. II, 1398. Paper, much torn. Briggewater.
4. An account of which the heading is lost; temp. Ric. II.
5. Ric. Baker, Bailiff of the Commonalty. 23 Ric. II, and 1 Hen. IV, 1399-1400. Briggewater. Paper, in bad condition.
6. John Aileward. 6-7 Hen. VI, 1427-8.

The rolls are of very various size and length; but, as a rule, each consists of a single sheet or strip of paper, or parchment—generally the latter, for which we may be thankful, as the paper ones are, with a single exception, ragged, and in bad condition. This exception occurs in the case of one account, which consists of five octavo sheets of paper, and is noteworthy as being the only one written in English throughout. The majority endeavour to stick to Latin, and only have recourse to English when in distress; this one sticks to English, and only employs a Latin word or phrase here and there for convenience. Instead of calling itself the “*Computum Communis Ballivi*,” it begins, “Thes bith the parcelles that John Aileward hath resseved fro the ffest of Seynt Michell anno sexto Henrici Sexti unto the same ffest ther aftur next follewying prout patet.”<sup>2</sup>

As to the general features of these documents—they begin, naturally, with a statement of the year’s receipts, usually arranged in this way:—(1) Receipts from house and garden property belonging to the Commonalty, (2) Moneys contributed for special

7. John Hanford, Common Bailiff (*Communis Ballivus*). 19 Hen. VI, 1440-1. Briggewater.
8. Robert Beaumont (spelt *Beamonud* and *Beamound*), C.B. 20 Hen. VI, 1442. Briggewater.
9. John Hurdecombe, C.B. 22 Hen. VI, 1444.
10. Wm. Alys, C.B. Probably 1444-5. Parchment, mutilated. Briggewater.
11. Ralph Gardiner, B.C. 31-2 Hen. VI, 1452-3. Briggewater.
12. Walter Parys. 32-3 Hen. VI, 1453-4. Briggewater.
13. John Parker (A.), Bailiff. 33-4 Hen. VI, 1454-5. Briggewater.
14. John Parker (B.), B.C. 34 Hen. VI, 1455-6. Briggewater.
15. Richard Hille. 34-5 Hen. VI (so headed: but it must be 35-6) 1456-7. Briggewater.
16. John Moleson. 36-7 Hen. VI, 1457-8. Briggewater.
17. John Barell. 38-9 Hen. VI, 1459-60. Briggewater.
18. John Russell. 6-7 Ed. IV, 1466-7. Briggewater.

(2). See *Historical Records Commission*, 3rd Report, Appendix, p. 312, by H. T. Riley, Esq., M.A., to whom my sincere obligations are due for many reasons, and especially in connection with this paper. Aileward’s account is not with the others, and I have been hitherto unable to find it. When I have quoted it, I have used memoranda made from MS. notes of Mr. Riley’s, which I had the privilege of seeing after his last visit to Bridgwater as Inspector of Historical Records. In the case of all the other documents I have carefully inspected the originals.

municipal purposes, (3) Dues paid for the freedom of the borough or of a guild, (4) Income from the port and harbour, whence we get some idea of the trade of the town. Then follow the items of expenditure, which scarcely admit of any definite arrangement. In one instance they are accurately divided, according to quarters or terms, viz., of our Lord's Nativity, of Easter, of Nativity of S. John Baptist, of S. Michael (Robt. Beaumont, 20 Henry VI); but in most cases there seems to be no attempt at date or classification, and repairs, fees, and hospitalities are noted probably just in the order of disbursement.

I propose to give a few extracts, first from the receipts, and then from the expenditure accounts, and shall attempt to rescue them from confusion, by following, in the case of the former, the rough fourfold division I have made; and with regard to the latter, by grouping together items that present some similarity or relation to each other. My object in making these extracts is, of course, to note those particulars which may best help us to think of the town as it was four and a half centuries ago.

(1). Receipts from property. Under this head we find such entries as the following :—"Received of John Hurdecombe for a tenement without the West Gate on the West side of the West *Wayre*" (sometimes spelt *Wayhur*) "xvid." "Received for the *Shamelis*" (shambles) "this year, iis. viiid." "For a parcel of land in the street called the Wear late of John Hoggis iid." "Received of Moricia Cardemaker for a tenement near the bridge on the south side thereof, iiis. vid. Of Margaret Screvener" (again spelt Skryvenere) "and little Alice" (parva Alicia) "for a tenement, iiis. viiid." "Of William Ceddesey, ivs." "Of Richard Smith for a chamber with one *traveys*, ivd." "William Sydenham for one garden" (pro uno gardino) "ouside the South gate." "Richard Hooper for one tenement near the great bridge." John Moleson (36 Henry VI) accounts for five shillings "received for the *schrudes* of the trees growing upon the town-ditch, sold to John Parker this year." They did

not always produce so much, for another year we find, "From Robert A Banke for the *shroudynge* of divers trees upon the common foss, *xiid.*"

(2). Sums received for special purposes. We place under this head many entries having reference to the building and completion of the West Gate—a work which appears to have been kept about a long time. Some receipts are for the church, *e.g.*, "ivs. recd. of Wm. Atwelle for moneys arising from the collection in the road (or street) without the West Gate of the town aforesaid, upon the old tallage granted for the church and the maintenance of the building thereof."

(3). Dues received for the freedom of guilds or trades. Thus (22 Henry VI), "viis. vid. received of Richard Cloptone for having the freedom of the guild." "From John Eremyte for his fine upon having his freedom, viiis." "From John Eleys, smith, for having his freedom, ivs." "xiid. received of Richard Forde, *corviser*" (cobbler) "for following his craft this year." The following entry is rather curious in this connection—"Received of Wm. Smith for having the freedom *in le yle*, viis." (? freedom to appropriate a seat in the aisle of the church). I find only one instance of a fine in the ordinary sense. "For wepon drawe ayenst the peace, ix*d.*"

(4). Income from the port and its appliances, generally entered under the heads of Moorage, Plancage, the Bushell, and the Crane. One or two samples will suffice :—1397. "For xxxviiiis. received as profits for the cord and skids" (*Shediis*—gang-boards for rolling or sliding heavy goods) "in drawing wine and other things during the time of the account, by tally against the porters" (per tall contra les portours). 1399. "Issues of the water xviiiis. xid. received for moorage, plancage, and the bushell during the time accounted for, and livs. viiid. received for the common cord and *Skedys*. Received of the *bere-men*" (porters) "of the crane ix*s.* iiid. For the mooring of divers boats and picards" (batell : et picard :) "xvd."

When we turn to disbursements, we find a large expenditure



in repairs, and a considerable outlay upon the common cord, the bushell, and the crane. Thus we have, in 1397, "Paid for cleaning the common cord *vd.* For two skids with the making *iis. iiid.* For two new cords for the commonalty *xxs.* For one new *hausour* bought for drawing wine and other merchandise *xiiis. ivd.* For payment made to John Hill, carpenter, hired by the task to make a timber-way to draw wine and stone from the boats to land, *ivs.* For midday drink" (*potus meridianus*) "bought for the same carpenter while engaged in the work, *vd.*" So again we have an elm bought "to be cut into four new planks, *iis. iid.*" We find payments "to Henry Roper of Taunton for one *slengge* weighing 38 lbs. of hemp, *ivs. id.*," and for "shetying the slengis" (fitting the slings); for "a *poleyn* for the crane, *ivd.*, and a *lagge* bought to support the crane when taken down and put up, *id.*," and for "the making of *gymyows*<sup>3</sup> and *happse* for the crane." Another curious word occurs in connection with the crane:—"Paid for two *fraccuns* bought for the *polys*, *xxd.*" (wheels or blocks, I suppose, for the pullies.) The said crane consumes large quantities of *talgh*, *talugh*, or *talow*—an item occasionally further varied, as when Hurdecombe enters "swynesgrece pro le crane," and Parys "pro pinguedine empt : pro la crane." There is an outlay every now and then upon the bushell, as well as upon the cord and crane, *e.g.*, for binding it with four *clampis* of iron. We have, moreover, particulars of a new bushell, "In a busschell the tre, *ixd.* In yre to the same buschelle, *viid. ob. (½d.).* In the makyng, *vd. ob.*" Another municipal expense is more singular—"In togam phistolat:" (*i.e.*, fistulatoris, For the piper's gown) "*viis. ixd.*"

We come next to repairs of public buildings and corporation-property. In the earliest of these documents we find this entry, "Delivered to Richard Ermyte for mending the South bridge

(3). Mr. Riley says, "more commonly *gemmeus*, clasps or double hooks." I find *gimmow* and *jimmers* used in *O.E.* for hinges, and "a pair of gimmeses" is still used here in that sense. A derivation from *jumeaux* is of course justified by either meaning.

called Lymbrugge on two occasions, viiis. vid." Also some work done by Nicholas Pridie, followed by "For two *nuncheons* for the said Nicholas and his lad," (Pro ii noucheynchis ad die Nich et parvul sūm). The word occurs again, with the spelling *nonechenche*, which favours a derivation suggested by Mr. Riley, i.e., *noonquench* ; in fact the *potus meridianus*, of which we have already found mention. *Luncheon* or *lunch* is quite unknown to our older writers, while *nuncheon* or *nunchion* is not infrequent. Such provision for workmen appears to have been quite usual : we have in the same account (Smok), "For beverage at various times for Richard Plomere when covering the church, ivd. ;" and many later instances, e.g. (Barell), "Item iv menes mete ii deyis, xvid. Item, John Doget is mete a dey, iid. ;" and (Hanford), "Paid to divers *waynemen*, namely four waynes and eight men, for their victuals " (pro eor. vittual.) "xivd., . . . for their breakfast in the morning" (pro *jantaclo* eor. in mane) "vd." The South Bridge and the West Gate occur frequently, e.g., "For expenses of divers men hired to mend the South Bridge, iis. For stone bought at Wembdon for mending the West Gate, with carriage of the same and of sand, xviiid." (1397). The houses of the corporation tenants constantly need repairs, e.g., "For bordys to make hacchis " (doors) "to the tenauntrye, vid. For twystes to the hacchis " (hinges to the doors), "xiid." One particular house on the bridge seems to have been a continual drain upon the municipal revenues. It reappears perpetually :—"For dawbyng and mendyng the house at Brigge, id." Again, "For dabbing and spikyng the tenement on the bridge, iis." Again, "For dabbyng of the howsyn a pon the burge, id." Again, "For reparacion of the howse apone the burge—for spekis and yerdis, vid." John Russell (6 Edward IV), the last of the bailiffs whose accounts appear in these rolls, seems to have tried vigorous measures ; he charges, "For my own labour in the repairs of the tenement upon the bridge on divers days, vid." The official Latin constantly breaks down over the household details ; and we read, "Pro emendacione de

la locke, *id.* Pro uno locke et twyste et le ryngge, *vid.*" And again, "Librat : clokkemakyer, *iiii li. xs.*"

I will quote only two or three more items under this head :—  
 "For the repair of the Almyshouse without the West Gate, *xs. xd.*" "For the baryng of stones fro the key, *ivd.* For ledyng of ffaketys" (fagots) "to the Lymeburge, *vd.* For making a botte of yre for the Sowthe yate, *iid.* Item, for ii scheners" (?) "and mendyng of the polys, *xid.*" (Barrell.) Here is, apparently, a new public work :—"For makyng of the bole-rynge and the stapylle, *iiid.*"

We come across some notices of the acquisition of property ; for example, "Paid to the wife of John Fortescue for the great tenement in which John dwelt, *xxvis. viiid.*" But here is a better bargain, though accompanied by circumstances which might indicate that an unfair advantage was taken of the vendor, "For wine given to John Powlet for his tenement called La Warte, *viid.* For oysters given him at Polys, *iis. ivd.*" (Pole was a scrivener.) "For writing of the evidences of the said tenement, paid to John Pole, *iis.*"—(a large conveyancer's fee, in proportion to the consideration given for the property!) "For wax for sealing the evidences aforesaid, *iiid.*" (This tenement is the subject of one of the exhibited documents.)

The payment and entertainment of the borough's representatives in Parliament furnish numerous items, of which a few will suffice :—"For *xxs.* paid to John Cole for Parliament this year." "Paid to John Mancell and W. Warde being burgesses to Parliament for the town aforesaid, *xls.*" "*vid.* paid for wine bought and given to John Palmer coming to the town after Parliament, in presence of the Seneschal and other merchants then present ;" the same again for "John Palmer, when he comes to the town before Parliament." The Bridgwater burgesses appear to have been very hospitable, and from the fact that this was very largely a wine port, a present of wine was the natural form of municipal courtesy. There was a large trade, not only with the South of France, but with Spain, a fact

to which Mr. Riley drew my attention, as explaining how it happened that a pilgrim desiring to visit the shrine of St. Jago, at Compostella, came to take ship at Bridgwater. All outlay in hospitality is usually set down under the heading of *Wine and other expenses*; there is a striking exception to this practice, however, in the earliest account, where we read, "Paid to Richard Baker *iiis. ivd.* for *bread* bought at the time when Lord de Zouche, lord of the town, was here." The following extracts will show the general character of these entries:—"Wine bought at the time when Ric. Sydenham was present in the house of Wm. Erich, *xvid.*" "*iiis. viiid.* for four gallons of wine bought and given to Thomas Mortimer." "*xviiis.* paid for wine bought and given to the Archbishop this year;" (followed by *xs.* paid for oats bought and given to the same Archbishop). "Wine given to Sir Baldwin Malet, Knight, William Stapleton, and Peter Courtenay." Again (1441), "Paid upon the eve of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary for wine given to, and other expenses incurred upon Edward Hall, Alexander Hody, and other counsellors of the town, *ixs.*" (A. Hody was standing counsel to the commonalty, at a yearly fee of *13s. 4d.*) "Paid to David Baker for three gallons and a pottle of red wine, one pottle of Malmesyn, and three gallons of red wine delivered to William Lord de Botreaux, one quart of Malmesyn, and one pottle of white wine, making in the whole *vis. ivd.*" (This was the last Lord de Botreaux, killed at St. Albans, 1462.)

Entries like the following recur with little variation from year to year:—"Paid for a gallon of wine for the master of the Hospital<sup>4</sup> and the convent on the Feast of Corpus Christi, *viiid.* For two gallons of wine delivered to the Friars Minors<sup>5</sup> at the said feast, *xvid.* Paid for two gallons and one pottle of wine delivered to the aforesaid master of the Hospital and Alexander Hody in the vestry of the Church, *xxd.* Item, for bread, *1d.*"

(4). Hospital of S. John the Baptist.

(5). Friars Minors of S. Augustine, from whom Friarn, formerly Freryn, Street takes its name.

(Does not this recall a certain account found upon the person of Sir John Falstaff, which provoked the exclamation, "O monstrous! But one (half) penny-worth of bread to this intolerable deal of sack!") You will note that the Vicar is not mentioned on these occasions; I fear that then, as generally, the Regular clergy fared better than "the pore Persoun of a toun." I can only find here and there a wholly unconnected entry of "a pottle of wine for Sir Vicar, *ivd.*" which has a very shabby look.

Alexander Hody reciprocates the hospitality of Corpus Christi day, as the following entries show:—"Paid to John Pole for wine bought and consumed upon a buck of *venose* being presented to the commonalty of the town by Alexander Hody, *viis. ivd.* Paid for *floure* and spices for the same commonalty, *viiiid.* Paid to John Bercom as a reward for the man who bought that venison to Briggewater, *xxd.* Paid to Wm. Coke for baking the same venison, *ivd.*"

We have another mention of a Corpus Christi festival from which I will quote, as it gives some idea of prices current:—"For two capons bought of Wm. Seymour, *iis.* For one goose, *vd.* For two *schildres* of mutton, *vd.* For *pepire* and *safure*, *iid.* For powder *sinomun*, *iiid.* For reward eve (given) to the Coke, *iiid.*" An adjoining entry refers to the ceremony of the day, "Reward to John Miller for collecting rods on the Feast of Corpus Christi, *ivd.*"

But of ecclesiastical matters we do not learn much from these documents; one would gladly know a little more of the occasions of such entries as the following:—"For making a *selde*" (shed) "in the churchyard upon the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary for the Abbot of Glastonbury, and other expenses, and bread and ale and other victuals, *viiiid.*" It is possible that this was one of the occasions upon which "the town was blessed." We find several references to this ceremony, some direct, others indirect, and merely mentioning the wine paid for on the occasion. Among the former the following may be quoted:—

“For the labour of John Paris, riding to Taunton for a prior for the blessing of the town, *xiid.*” Again, when the townspeople send further in the same cause, “For a reward given to a priest for naming a proctor at the Roman Curia, for the benediction of the town, *vis. viiid.*” I have mentioned expenses for wine, &c., on occasion of the blessing of the town ; it appears that the old inhabitants were inclined to be festive on much more uncongenial occasions, and liked solid refreshment even at a tax-gathering, as we find an entry “For bread, ale, and paper used at the hall on the collection of one fifteenth and one tenth for our Lord the King.” (There is a writ of 4 Richard II, ordering the collection of one-fifteenth and half a fifteenth, among the documents exhibited.)

There are two entries connected with the church to which I may call attention. (1). “Paid to Roger Betone for a case to keep in it the *elvett* silver” (*le elvett argent*) “for the church, *xviiid.*” Mr. Riley suggests that this may be “money set by for planting *elvene* or elms near the church.” I have been trying to establish some connexion with *elmes*, or *elmesse*, alms, but without success. (2). “In wyne geve to Sir John Whelere when he made the *verdere*, *iiid.*” (Parker B.) This might be illustrated at length from the churchwarden’s accounts, to which I have not had time to refer during the compilation of this paper. The *verdere* was, I believe, a curtain which hung before a picture or relief representing the Resurrection ; beneath was the sepulchre, which was watched by men hired by the churchwardens for the purpose, from Good Friday until the morning of Easter Day, when the *verdere* was lifted, and the figure of the risen Christ displayed.

Returning to municipal matters, we find that there was the same difficulty then as now in clearing the channel and maintaining the banks of the river Parrett. Every year we have expenses, “Paid for dyking. Paid for dyking *ayene-ward*. Item, paid for thornes to the back” (thorns to protect the river bank and keep the mud together), “*ivs. vid.* Paid the cranemen

for digging away the *wose*” (ooze, or mud) “from the quay throughout the year, vis. viiid.” “Pro fodicione de la wose ab keya,” (sometimes spelt *caye*).

There are notices of maces, which, I fear, exist no longer among the corporation-plate. “Paid in the making of one *mase* that had been broken by John Tarrant, viiis. ivd.” “Paid for making the common *mas*, viid.” “Paid for silver for making the silver mace belonging to the town, vs. vid.” . . . . “to Thomas Goldsmyth, viis.”

It was my intention to make some further remarks upon the language of these documents; but examples enough have been given to show the precarious manner in which the common bailiff, or rather the professional gentleman who received 3s. 4d. for writing his “parcelles,” balanced himself between Latin and the vernacular. The difficulty of maintaining a pure style under the circumstances must be admitted; and when a Cambridge bursar writes “Pro corda ad le whippe id.”<sup>6</sup> it is no wonder that a contemporary burgess of Bridgwater should account “pro gravellynge le viam a fonte usque ad keyam,” and “pro dimidio mille de lathnaille.” It must however be confessed that our notary reaches a lower level when he speaks of the common ditch *without the West Gate* as “sine occidentalem portam !”

These documents give us but little information as to contemporary English speech. A few curious or obsolete words have been noted in the foregoing extracts, and the list might be slightly extended. We have traces of a Somersetshire tongue in the spellings *burge*, *axith*, *happse*, *passelles*, &c.

(6). Historical MSS. Commission, 1st Report, p. 65.



## The Banwell Charters.

---

BY F. H. DICKINSON, M.A., F.S.A.

---

THE Dean and Chapter were so obliging as to lend me their large Liber Albus last spring, and I made a rough abstract of the contents. For which, perhaps, or for a short account of the more remarkable things in it, room may be found in your transactions at a future time. I will merely remark now, in correction of my notice of this book in the volume of indexes, that I have found documents in it dated 1493, which bring down the transcription of it quite to the close of the 15th century. The most remarkable thing that I found was the following deed, relating to Banwell and Compton Bishop, and lands in the marsh and at Cheddar, attached to Banwell.

I lost no time in informing a friend of mine of my find, and mentioned several odd things about it which made me doubt its authenticity. I supplied him with a copy, and the following is an article in the *Saturday Review* which he wrote in consequence, and which is printed here with the permission of the editor.

After a reference to the sale of Combe, and to the article on that subject in our last volume of transactions, the article continues as follows :—

“ The present document is a grant of William the Conqueror, by which he confirms Banwell and some other lands in Somerset to Giso, Bishop of Wells. Banwell is well known to antiquaries for a fine church, and to palæontologists for its bone-caves. Along with Congresbury, it formed a possession which Cnut gave as a private estate to Dudoc, the Saxon Bishop of Wells, the predecessor of the Lotharingian Giso. Dudoc by his will left the lands to the see ; but his intention was hindered by Earl Harold. Giso, however, continued to claim them ; and it appears



from Domesday that, at the time of the Survey, Banwell, though not Congresbury, had been given to the see. This is the plain story, as it is told by Giso himself; in the hands of later writers it has grown into various wild fables about Harold despoiling the see, driving away the canons, and what not. But it is plain from Giso's own narrative—our only authority—that Harold took nothing from the see which the see had ever possessed, but merely hindered the carrying out of Dudoc's will. The presumption therefore is that Harold acted on some legal claim; as, for instance, that the Saxon Bishop, being a foreigner, could not make a will, but that his property went to the King or to the Earl. That this was the ground is a mere possible conjecture; but it is certain that such a claim would have been good in law in some places both of England and of the Continent. However this may be, we learn from Giso's own story that he never gave up his claim to the disputed lands, and Domesday shows that, with regard to Banwell, his claim in the end succeeded. It is singular, however, that Giso himself says nothing about the grant of Banwell, though he does record how he obtained from William the possession of Winesham, with which Harold had nothing to do, but which was kept from the see by another person, one Ælfsige. However, the Domesday entry is enough for the fact, and now we have the deed which shows the time and circumstances of the fact.

“In judging of the genuineness or spuriousness of a document of this kind, a study of the signatures is one of the most important points. Can the persons whose signatures are added to the document have ever met? It does not affect the genuineness of the signatures if some of the witnesses are described by titles which they did not bear at the alleged date of the writing, but which they did bear afterwards. It often happened that merely the name was written at the time, and that the description was added afterwards as a kind of gloss. In an original such an addition might be detected by the difference of ink or handwriting; in a copy there would be of course no difference

between the original writing and the gloss. In this case, however, we need not apply this argument. If we look through the signatures, it is easy to see that the persons who sign it could very well have met at one particular time, though they could not have met at any other time, earlier or later. The deed is signed by King William, Queen Matilda, the Archbishops Stigand and Ealdred, the Bishops Odo (Bayeux), Hugh (Lisieux), Geoffrey (Coutances), Hermann (Sherborne), Leofric (Exeter), Æthelmær (Elmham—for this Bishop must be meant by the meaningless *Gilmeer*=Ægelmær), William (London), Egelric=Æthelric (Selsey), Walter (Hereford), and Remigius (Dorchester). There is another episcopal signature of "Wulfsig," which one can only suppose was meant for Wulfstan of Worcester. These bishops could not have met together before the Christmas of 1067, when Remigius was consecrated; they could not have met after the death of Ealdred in September 1069. But the only time when they could have met in the presence of Queen Matilda is between her coming to England for her coronation at Pentecost 1068, and her return to Normandy in the former half of 1069. The Earls ('Duces') who sign are William—that is, William Fitz-Osbern, Earl of Hereford—Waltheof, and Eadwine. After them follows 'Rotbertus frater regis;' that is, Robert Count of Mortain, lord of nearly all Cornwall, but who, as Professor Stubbs shows, was never Earl of it. Then comes 'Rotgerus princeps;' that is doubtless Roger of Montgomery, afterwards Earl of Shrewsbury. We have then the date fixed more narrowly again to a time when Waltheof and Eadwine were still Earls, when William Fitz-Osbern was already an Earl, but when Roger of Montgomery was not yet an Earl. The moment of Matilda's coronation exactly suits that state of things. William Fitz-Osbern was appointed Earl in 1067; Roger of Montgomery could not have been appointed Earl till later in 1068. At the time of the Queen's coronation neither Waltheof nor Eadwine had yet revolted; Eadwine was still Earl of the Mercians; Waltheof,

not yet Earl of the Northumbrians, was Earl of Northampton and Huntingdon. The meeting of these Bishops and these Earls, together with the Queen, is perfectly possible in the summer of 1068; it is not possible earlier or later.

“A kind of impulse leads the inquirer to look at the signatures first of all. But the document has a date. It was done ‘anno dominicæ incarnationis mill. lxxvii. Indict. vi.’ This date is impossible; the sixth year of the indiction is 1068, not 1067. The date is confirmed again by this kind of mistake, which forms an undesigned coincidence. We can hardly doubt that the real date in the original was ‘mill. lxxviii.’ and that the transcriber left out an i. This is much more likely than that he should turn v into vi.

“It is hardly possible that a forger should have drawn up a list of signatures which could stand so minute an examination as this. At the very least, he must have copied a real list of signatures attached to some genuine document. And for the purposes of general history it would be almost as important to know that these persons met at the time of Matilda’s coronation and signed anything, as to know they met and signed this particular grant of Banwell. But those whom we have mentioned are by no means the only persons who sign the grant, and the names and titles, together with the date, are highly instructive. The time is just after William had subdued the West, but while the North was still unconquered. The northern Earls were at his court, but their land and its people had not submitted. We see then that Giso came about William to get possession of Banwell almost as soon as William had power to do anything in Somerset. But this was not William’s first act on behalf of Giso. There is evidence to show that Winesham had been already restored. The writ of William restoring it will be found in the *Monasticon*, ii. 288. It is addressed ‘Ailnodo abbati et Tovi vicecomiti et omnibus baronibus [pegnas] Sumersetæ.’ That is to say, Winesham was held to be land unjustly retained by a private person; therefore the King sends a mere writ to the

Sheriff to have justice done. But Banwell had passed to the Crown, and its alienation needed the more solemn sanction of a Gemót. A writ would be sent off at once; the Banwell matter would be kept for the pentecostal Gemót. This does not explain why Giso does not mention his acquisition of Banwell; it does explain why he does not couple that acquisition with the recovery of Winesham. The date to which the document is fixed exactly agrees with the character of the signatures. We have mentioned those only which help to fix the date. But there are a crowd of others, Norman and English. In later documents of William's reign the English signatures die out. At this time, a year and a half after William's coronation, at a moment when no actual war was waging, when William really possessed only the southern and eastern part of the island, when he was in truth little more than King of the West-Saxons, the English signatures are naturally many. There are four English Abbots, and no Norman. Of these, Æthelnoth of Glastonbury was a person concerned, being addressed in the writ about Winesham. The description of the Earls as 'Dux' seems to point to an English scribe; a Norman would have used 'Comes,' and he would have added the title to Robert of Mortain, Count in Normandy, though not Earl in England. The description of Roger of Montgomery as 'princeps' is also English. He was a great man, but as yet he had no definite title. Tofig, the Sheriff of the shire concerned, signs with the English title of 'minister,' that is *thegn*. Among the Norman signatures, besides famous men like Walter Gifford—whose name is spelled in a very English way, *Gefeheard*—and Hugh of Montfort, we find 'Willelm de Curcello,' 'Serlo de Burca,' and 'Rotgerus Derundel,' all of whom appear in Domesday as landowners in Somerset. We have also, placed lower down in the list than we should have looked for him 'Richard filius regis,' which shows that William's young second son came to England with his mother. The chief Norman signatures come before the Englishmen, but some are mixed up with the Englishmen. This illustrates a law of

William, by which those Normans who had been naturalised under Edward counted as Englishmen. We thus find coupled together 'Bundi Stallere' and 'Rotbert Stallere.' The second, of course, is Edward's favourite Robert the son of Wymarc. The signature of Bondig shows that he kept his office under William; how long, we cannot tell. It may therefore help to support the genuineness of some Westminster writs in which he is also mentioned. And among the English signatures we have a good many local men whose names appear in the sale of Combe, and who are naturally called on to witness a document affecting their own shire. Such, beside the Sheriff Tofig, are Wulfweard, Herding, Adzor the seller of Combe, Brix, and Brihtric, whether the obscure son of Dodda or the more famous son of Ælfgar.

"Here then we have in the summer of 1068 just such a set of signatures as we might look for in a document in the summer of 1068 affecting matters in Somerset. We turn to the body of the document, and we see in it something of the inflated style of the older Latin charters, while the style of William is characteristically made imperial—'Willelmus dei gracia tocius Britannie monarches.' But one phrase follows which may be thought to go far against the genuineness of the document. Duduc makes the gift; 'Haroldus vero Rex cupiditate inflammatus abstulerat.' It is certainly not the manner of documents of William's reign to call Harold 'King;' and moreover Harold was not King at the time when the transaction, whatever we are to call it, happened. In itself this is ugly, but it is the only thing in the whole document which has anything suspicious about it. Is it then enough to make us set aside a document which has such a mass of curious and incidental evidence in its favour? Harold is certainly called King in one Westminster document attributed to William, but then it is a Westminster document. But even the compilers of Domesday, who so carefully describe Harold simply as Earl, have inadvertently let one entry stand where his rule is described by the word 'regnavit.' The English scribe may have risked the insertion of the title, and it may have

passed unnoticed in an assembly where the mass of those who could read or write were clearly Englishmen. There was as yet no subtle Lanfranc to spy out everything. Or again, we must remember that we are dealing not with the original, but with the copy. Was 'Rex' a gloss which the copyist transferred to the text? Was the original word 'Dux?' Did the translator get puzzled at it and turn it into 'Rex?' Any of these conjectures would seem more likely than that a forger should have been so preternaturally ingenious as to invent or light upon a set of signatures which exactly suit a short time of a few months, and which suit no time earlier or later.

"As usual, the body of the document is in Latin; the heading and the boundaries are in English. The boundaries are, of course, of high local, but only of local, interest. The grant itself certainly helps to give us a clearer notion of the state of things at a time less than two years after King William came into England. The process of confiscation of Englishmen's lands and of removal of Englishmen from their offices, which went on bit by bit through all William's reign, is as yet at an early stage. There is already one Norman Earl, one Norman Bishop; but no English Earl or Bishop has yet been removed from his post. A crowd of Englishmen of lower rank still hold a position high enough to be summoned to the Assembly and invited to sign its acts. In short, at Whitsuntide 1068, the Court of William was still more English than Norman. This one document, in itself of only local importance, sets all this before us; it lets us see more clearly than recorded history enables us to see who were the men, Norman and English, who stood by when Matilda the Lady was hallowed to Queen."<sup>1</sup>

The following is a copy of the charter, fol. 246. v.

"Dis is dære xxx hyda boc æt Banawelle þe Willhelm

(1). The Cottonian MS. Vitellius E. xii. at fol. 159, contains a litany with music, which appears to have been used at the coronation of Matilda. The book is cotemporaneous, and other parts of it belonged to the cathedral monastery of Winchester.

cyng gebocade Sancto Andrea apostolo in to þam biscoprice æt pelle a on ece yrfe.

“† Regnante imperpetuum domino nostro Jesu Christo Ego Willelmus dei gracia tocius Brittanie monarches antecessorum meorum catholice et apostolice fidei integritatem colencium imitatus vestigia earum rerum que in hac convalle lacrimarum possidere videor datorem meum Jesum Christum participem facere proposui et ex terrenis atque temporalibus celestia et eterna ab eo commutare. Pulsatus quoque piis precibus Gisonis episcopi xxx mansus in loco qui a solicolis Banawelle dicitur quos antecessor ejus Dodoco episcopus pro anima sua Deo contulerat. Haroldus vero rex cupiditate inflammatus abstulerat. Sancto Andree Apostolo ad augendum ecclesiastice dignitatis commodum in proprium dominium episcopalis sedis et in sustentacionem fratrum Wellensis ecclesie in perpetuam libertatem restituo cum omnibus ad se pertinentibus id est silvis campis pratis piscuariis pro me et pro anima patris mei et pro antecessoris mei Edwardi Regis et pro omnibus mihi fideliter adherentibus. Hoc vero largitatis mee munus ab omni fiscali vectigalique jure absolvo tribus tantum exceptis expedicione pontis et arcis edificacione. Si quis hoc custodire et augere voluerit augeat ei Deus presencia bona et celestia gaudia consequatur. Siquis (f. 247.) vero quod non opto instigante Diabolo hoc frangere vel minuere ausus fuerit dispereat de terra memoria ejus et nomen ejus deleatur de libro vivencium.

“Termini vero predictæ terre hi sunt.”

✠ “Dis syndan þa land gemæro æt Banawelle. Ærest æt hylsbrokes ea willme east on þone cumb eall abutan losa leh swa west on þone cumb & swa west of ðam cumbe to bibrigge. of bibrigge into ture broc. of ture broke into locxs of loxs into bridewell to pantes hyd ford. to fule welle ut on þone mære of ðam mære on ealden wrinn into catt widige up ford be cyng

(2). In Liber Albus there is confusion between *d* and *ð*, and it is thought best to follow Mr. Earle's advice and attempt to correct, and in doubtful cases read *d*.

roda aest in þone wrinnæst<sup>d</sup> streame ford. þat hit cymð in þone hyls broc up þat it cymð æst inne þa eaa willme

✠ Dis syndan þa land gemæru into Cumbtune Ærest on hryges torr of hrygestorre east on þone smalen weg &lang<sup>3</sup> wæges on ealmes feald eastwearde swa &lang wæges on þone scyte swa on þone norðernna weg on þa stygela & swa &lang weges on cearce rode of þære rode on ufe wearde calewen swa rihte nyðer on þa sand scapas þone rihte on þone holan weg &lang wæges on ceolc broc &lang broces ut on reod ræwe on axa to wæde wær swa &lang eaa to wiht hyrste of ðære hyrste on þa blindan ea. swa æst on axa &lang streames on loxan &lang loxan up on cyrces gemæro & on bertunes gemæru swa up ofer duna est on hricges torr.

“And æt hiwisc þæra v hida c æcere mæde be sudan heawican & et ceoddor mynster viiii. heordas & þ gemena land uf bufen melc wæge & eall seo wyrd on sundran & se wudu of ðam forde up andlang ceodder cumbes on hean næss. of ðam næse on þa gemær ac on eadbrihtes cumbe andlang cumbes æst þ hit cymð ut on þone feld

“Ut autem que agimus per posteritates sibi succedentes rata et inviolata queant esse Anno dominice Incarnacionis Mill lx. vii. Indict. vi hac privilegii confirmamus kartula que apocrifas quaslibet vel anteriores si que huic forte non consenserint irritas faciat esse et multorum testium quorum consilio hec sunt diffinita subter annectimus nomina. Si quis hoc mee parvitatatis dono Deum sanctumque Andream spoliaverit inremediabili percussus anathemate eterne dampnacioni subjaceat + Ego Willhelmus rex Anglorum crucis titulo meam confirmo donacionem + Ego Mathyld regina eodem signo adhibeo confirmacionem + Ego Stigandus archiepiscopus consensi et subscripsi + Ego Aldrædus archiepiscopus confirmavi + Ego Odo episcopus frater Regis conroboravi (f. 247. v.) + Ego Hugo episcopus consolidavi + Ego Goffrid episcopus consignavi

(3). Andlang is always written incorrectly as two words.



+ Ego Heremannus episcopus consensi  
 + Ego Leofricus episcopus non renui  
 + Ego Gilmær episcopus annui  
 + Ego Willhelmus episcopus laudavi  
 + Ego Egelricus episcopus confirmo  
 + Ego Walterus episcopus favi  
 + Ego Wulfsig episcopus confirmavi  
 + Ego Remigius episcopus consignavi  
 + Ego Æpelnoð abbas + Ego Leofweard abbas + Ego Wulfpold  
 abbas + Ego Wulfgeat abbas + Ego Willhelmus dux + Ego  
 ƿalpeof dux + Ego Eadpine dux + Ego Rotbertus frater regis  
 + Ego Rotgerus princeps + Ego Walterus Gefeheard + Ego Hugo  
 De muntforz + Ego Willhelm de curcello + Ego Serlo de burca  
 + Ego Rotgerus Derundel + Ego Richard filius regis + Ego  
 Waldtere flæminc + Ego Rambriht flæminc + Ego þurstan  
 + Ego Balduinus de parten beige + Ego Othelheard + Ego Hei-  
 mericus + Ego Toug minister + Ego Dinni + Ego Ælfge arde  
 thorne + Ego Willhelm de palvile + Ego Bundi stallere + Ego  
 Rotbert stallere + Ego Rotbert de ylie + Ego Rogerus pincerna  
 + Ego Wulfpeardus + Ego Herding + Ego Adzor + Ego Brixi  
 + Ego Brihtric."

Besides the things mentioned in the article, it is odd that the canons of Wells should be called *Fratres*, and that so much should be said about posterity, and a hint given that there were spurious charters nearly to the same effect as this. Such things are more likely to be in a spurious charter than a real one.

But even if not genuine the charter is early, and the boundaries contain curious matters of local history.

I have first to explain about Compton Bishop. There is a charter in Kemble's *Codex*, vol iii, p. 137, which is probably spurious, but is not late. It states that Edgar renewed the liberty of Taunton, which had been granted to the Bishop of Winchester by his predecessors, for 200 mancuses of gold, and 50 more given to his wife Ælfðryða, and a silver cup weighing 5 pounds, and that long ago 60 hides had been given to King

Edward for the liberty, whereof 10 were at Cumbtune and 20 at Banwylle. The charter of Edward is given—vol. v, p. 157, dated 904, and not marked as spurious,—and it says the same thing. Another charter of Edgar, which appears to be genuine, at p. 143 of vol. iii, mentions the same bargain, and makes Banwell contain thirty hides, and says nothing of Compton. It is plain, therefore, that Compton Bishop was considered part of Banwell. It also appears from the deed we are now considering that of the ten hides to be allotted to Compton, five were at Huish, near Highbridge, which is now part of Burnham. The assessment of moveables of the 1st year of Edward III rates Banwell at 38*s.* 1*d.*, Compton at 42*s.* 10*d.*, and the free manor of Hiwische juxta altum pontem at 20*s.*, Burnham paying besides 46*s.* 6*d.* Puxton, which was then part of Banwell, is not mentioned.

Collinson is wrong, therefore, in identifying (vol. iii, p. 582) Compton Bishop as the two Contunes held by Walter de Dowai. Possibly these manors, and another Contune held by Serlo de Burci, are Compton Martin and Ubley, and perhaps Eluuacre and Euuacre, who held them in the time of Edward, were the same person. The parishes are both in Chewton hundred.

In the older Liber Albus of the Wells Chapter, at folio 26, is a long document of Bishop Robert, dated 1159, which makes what remains of the estate at Huish into a prebend; it was then only one hide, and it is stated to have been of old a member of the Bishops Manor of Banwell. Some of the recitals are curious, and seem to show that Church property was dealt with in a very careless manner in the century after the conquest. "This property, as we have learnt from old people, and have seen overselves, has by the bounty of our predecessors been given over into the power and possession of various persons, as well lay as clerics, among whom we remember Master Walter de Moretania, whom we found possessing Hiwis when we were called to the Bishopric, after whom Master Alured, through our gift, and then Master Richard of Montacute obtained it. And because we have seen

and heard that the said Hiwis has come into the power and possession of many persons, as we said before, without any certain title ; for these reasons, therefore, fearing that it might be given over into the possession of the laity altogether, through the pressure perhaps of the requests of those, whose prayers for the most part have the effect of commands, or through our carelessness, which God forbid, or that of our successors, we have determined to set it apart altogether to holy purposes, from which it may never be separated, and therefore at the request and with the advice of our clergy we have determined to make it a perpetual prebend of our Church of St. Andrew." This prebend was afterwards united to that of Brent, and both to the archdeaconry of Wells. And I fear that now, at last, the Bishop's wishes for the preservation of the property to the Church have been wholly frustrated, and it has gone with the other prebendal property into the hands of laics. The late Mr. Hugo has given a short abstract of this deed from Hutton's very interesting and useful collections in the Harleian library in our *Transactions*, volume ix. part ii. p. 5, and he makes the acute remark that the name Huish indicates that the estate consisted of but one hyde, following I suppose the "ancient laws, &c." (vol. i. p. 186),—a view which is strengthened by the fact that this name occurs so frequently in our county as if it were a homestead added to or distinguished from some larger district. In this charter, however, it is plainly stated that there are five hides at Huish. If there were five it is curious that four of them should have got into lay hands in less than 100 years, and any one who looks at the map may feel a doubt whether there is room for five hides between Highbridge and Burnham. I think it due to the memory of Mr. Hugo to give his remark, and state the difficulty which perhaps it solves.

Afterwards, at folio 27, Joscelin, in 1228, grants to Helias, canon of the prebend of Cumtun, and his successors, that the land of Hiwis, in Brent Marsh, which was formerly a member of our manor of Banwell, should be free of suit to Banwell hundred.

Here perhaps we have another portion of the estate at Hewish accounted for.

The following is a translation of the boundaries of Banwell : These are the boundaries at Banwell. First at Hillbrook water-source. (This brook, as will be seen afterwards, was the eastern boundary of Banwell from the hill to the River Yeo, following the water-course marked in the maps as the Bale Yeo. It rises now in Rowberrow or Shipham, but Mr. Llewellyn tells me that there are indications of springs between the turnpike road and the railway, on the present boundary of Banwell, and larger springs higher up on the boundary of Shipham and Winscombe. The former springs must be those which are mentioned here as the source) —east to the combe, all about looseley, so west to the combe and so west from the combe to Biberrow,<sup>5</sup> from Biberrow to Tower brook (this cannot be the place marked Tower Head in the maps). From Tower brook into Lox (this must be the brook which gives its name to Loxton, and is still the parish boundary for near a mile)<sup>6</sup> to Bridewell (Bridewell land is still the parish boundary against Christon) to Panteshide Ford (or as Mr. Earle, who has kindly helped me with this translation, would give it, “to Panteshide forward to Foulwell”) to Foulwell out to the mæR (the word means boundary, but seems to have some other signification here). To Old Wrinn to Catt Withy Upford or forward, by King’s Cross, east to the Wrinn’s eastward stream ford or forward. (The expression, Old Wrinn, shews that the River Yeo, which appears by the boundaries of Wrington to have had anciently the name of Wring—as might be expected from the name of the place,—had a disused channel; where this may have been is matter of guess-work, and it is the more puzzling, as I do not understand the boun-

(5). In the Mells boundaries (Kemble 6, 231) Tedbury, a very remarkable mound is Todanbrige in the first line and Todanberghe in the last. It is very correctly called the muchel dich, and seems to remove any doubt about brige meaning mound or barrow.

(6). There were two other Lox brooks near Bath, called perhaps after *lox*, a salmon.

daries after Bridewell Lane. The present boundary of Wick St. Lawrence, between the Yeo and the stream which flows from near Locking and Worle to Worspring is close by a place called Cross House. It is possible that this boundary may be in the place of the old disused water-course, and that Cross House may have been named from King's Cross. This boundary line is still the boundary of Banwell for a mile, and the brook from Locking and Worle, just mentioned, is also the boundary for nearly three miles on the west of the parish. It is probable therefore that the present outlet of the Yeo between Wick and Kingston Seamore is artificial, though older than the conquest. The chief difficulty in the way of this view is that it implies that West Huish, in Yatton, must have belonged to Banwell as well as Puxton. About Puxton there is no difficulty, and as Banwell, Puxton, and Yatton all belonged to the Bishop, it is conceivable that when Puxton was separated from Banwell an adjustment of the boundaries between the latter and Yatton was made also.) Until it comes to the Hill Brook ; until it comes east to the water-source. (Here again it seems from the Wring to follow the Bale Yeo, and the stream which falls into it, to its head from which the boundary began. This, with some exceptions, is the present boundary of Banwell and Puxton on the east.)

With regard to Compton Bishop, Ridges Tor is plainly Crook Peak, and describes it admirably as the Tor at the end of the ridge of Wavering Down, along which the boundary runs from west to east, following the Small way to Scyte, which is the valley between Shutshelve Hill and Wavering Down, through which the Bristol road from Cross and the railroad pass. The road along this high ground, which was and is the boundary, is the Roman road from the mines at Charterhouse to the port at the mouth of the Axe. One would like to know the present name of the field on Wavering Down, which seems to have been Ealmes Field, or Elmfield. We then come to the northern way, up Shutshelve Hill, and the stile and the Church cross or possibly road, which cannot be that of Compton, but apparently is near

Axbridge, and then on Ufe Wearde Calewen, which Mr. Earle translates over Calewa, the latter being the name of a place. (I am tempted to translate the words to Over Weare Calvary, and to suppose they mean Weare Church Cross. Mr. Pooley, in his interesting and valuable work on the *Crosses of Somerset*, shews that this cross is raised high on several steps.) To the sand pits (Mr. Earle corrects sand seadas, changing *c* into *e*), the hollow way, chalk brook, and reed row, we come then to the Axe at the Wæde Wær, probably salmon wear, from which the parish of Weare takes its name. The modern boundary, and there is no reason to suppose it has been altered, crosses the low ground and the Axe from the west end of Axbridge to near Weare Church. We must suppose that the places just mentioned were on the one side of the river or the other, because the sand pits must be just under the high ground at some old bend of the river, and the chalk brook also, where the water has for ages laid down its white petrification—a thing common, as well as the name, in lias countries—and the hollow way also in the hill behind, and I incline to think they must be all south of the Axe. If it be objected to this, that we have no notice of the boundaries crossing the river, we may reply with Mr. Skey that the river would not be mentioned unless it were a boundary, which probably it was not. Then along the water course to Whitehurst, the white coppice; from thence to the Blind Water, and then again to Axe. There is a water-course, apparently old, because it is the boundary now between Compton and Weare at Cross, which is probably this Blind Water. The boundary of the parishes now agrees exactly with the description in the charter, if this is the case. Mr. Skey tells me he cannot make out that the Cross river was ever called Blindwater. He says there used to be a backwater of the Axe running through the house where the Bridgwater Road meets Knotting way, which was once a mill, and he is told that the backwater was called blind-river, and that a rhine marking the line of the old stream is now called the blind rhine. One is

disposed to think that "blind" is a local term for "disused." A glance at the map leads one also to think that the Cross river is modern, and if so it is very remarkable that for more than half a mile it follows the ancient boundary of the parish, and what was probably a disused watercourse.

The boundary afterwards, for nearly three miles, followed the course of the Axe and the Lox brook, just as it does now, to Cyroes Gemæro, which is the boundary of Christon, and Berton's Gemæru, which is that of Barton, all that remains to bring it up over the down east to Ridges Tor, from which it started.

After the Compton Bishop boundaries follows a reference—that is all—to the five hides at Hiwisc (Hewish, at Burnham), the Hundred Acre Mead at South Hay Wick, and to rights of common, as well as property, at Cheddar and boundaries there, which I cannot explain. And at Cheddar Minster nine Heordes,<sup>7</sup> and the common land up above Milkingway, and all the farm held in separate property, and the wood from the ford (what ford?) up along Cheddar Combe to the high point (or rock), from the point to the boundary oak at Eadbright's Combe, and along the combe east, until it came out on the field.

(7). The viii. has no tail to the last stoke, as is always given if it is a numeral. The writing of this part of Liber Albus is bad, and the copyist ignorant, and did his work much worse than the copyist of the Combe Charter. If the viii. is a numeral I suppose the 9 Heordes or Heordas to be pasture in Cheddar pasture common for 9 beasts for the Bishop's people, perhaps his own, in the King's land there. The reference to the road "for to milky" at Cheddar is interesting.



## Some Notes on the Geology of Otterhampton.

---

BY THOS. WOODHOUSE, M.A.,  
*Formerly Rector of Otterhampton.*

---

**O**TTERHAMPTON and its immediate neighbourhood have the unusual advantage of a great variety of strata and of situation, crowded together into so small a space that the little corner of land between the Quantock Hills, the Parret, and the Channel, is a sort of epitome of large tracts elsewhere. The surface is much broken and diversified, and there is abundant evidence of great geological disturbance in former ages, and also of further and more gradual changes which are still in progress.

Otterhampton itself, the Church, the Rectory, and the high ground to the south, and south-east, and west of them are all on the Lias. The Lias is quarried for lime opposite the corner of the lane which turns out of the Stoke Courcy road to go to Otterhampton, and also by the road-side between Stockland and Stoke Courcy. It is found in beds of blue and ochreous yellow intermixed and strongly contrasted with each other. It runs in a north-westerly direction until it meets the sea at Stolford, and forms rocky shoals there and at Wick Rocks, and low cliffs at Shurton Bars and Lilstock. Large fragments of it are frequent on the beach, in the form of heavy oval and rounded pebbles, which often contain ammonites of large size, although these are certainly very infrequent in the cliffs and quarries. For this there are probably two reasons ; first, that these rolled and rounded pebbles come from a distance, and from strata more rich in fossils ; and further, that the ammonites themselves have formed the nuclei of hard accretions, which have resisted the action of the waves and currents better than the rock in general does.

The soil on the Lias is a rich, stiff, tenacious clay, almost impervious to water, and singularly destitute of springs; although



there is one by the roadside at Otterhampton, between the Rectory and the Church, whence trickles a tiny rill, which seldom fails, and which is full of water-cresses, a sure sign of the clearness and purity of the water.

The strata of the Lias clearly show that they were deposited in deep and quiet seas ; and must therefore, of course, have once been horizontal. But they are now bent, twisted, distorted and inclined at all sorts of angles, and in all manner of directions. This is particularly observable on the flat reefs left bare at low water near Stolford ; which have been worn away by tides and storms, until we get a horizontal section of them of the most curious kind.

I do not know the total thickness of the Lias, but it is not great. In sinking a well a few years ago between Otterhampton and Combwich, the Lias was pierced, and the well-sinkers came to the New Red Sandstone which lies beneath. In fact the Lias seems to form a mere crust, covering a narrow strip of country, and extending in a direction from south-east to north-west. It is a very useful kind of stone, furnishing not only lime, but building and paving stones, easily worked, and easily reached ; for the rock comes very near the surface everywhere, and sometimes almost rises into view.

A valley of deep alluvial soil extends along the south side of the Lias, and entirely conceals and covers up the rocks which intervene between it and the New Red of Cannington and the still older rocks of Cannington Park and the Quantocks. This valley is of no great width, and joins the broad valley of the Parret just at the south-east corner of Otterhampton parish. A rich level alluvial tract of pasture extends northwards to the channel and north-east to the narrow point of Steart, where the Parret enters the sea. This tract of alluvial soil seems to date from a period when our Somersetshire hills rose, as islets, out of a shallow sea. Even now the difference of level is very slight indeed ; and instances have been known when the sea has burst through the sea-wall and rapidly spread over the whole flat, close

up to the villages of Stockland and Otterhampton. The last instance that I have heard of was about fifty years ago, or rather less. An unusually high spring tide forced its way through, and the sheep and cattle, grazing in the meadows, were exposed to imminent danger. But none were lost; and as, providentially, it was a morning tide, and not an evening one, at nine a.m., instead of nine p.m., travellers could see their peril and escape it.

Even now the inroads of the sea are formidable. It is certainly encroaching, steadily and surely, and almost rapidly. Even within my own recollection of the neighbourhood, which only extends over twenty years, it has gained very considerably. Along the edge of the common, near Steart, there used to be a raised pebble beach, called the Chesil, of which very few traces remained even when I saw it last, which is now six years ago. Just at the end of the common, on the road to Steart, there used to be, when I knew the place first, not quite twenty years ago, a house—an inhabited house; a wretched place indeed, but still inhabited. There was a gate on the north of it, and a low stone wall beyond the gate. The road to Steart passed through this gate, with the house on its right hand. All this has long vanished. On the 30th and 31st of January, and 1st of February, 1869, a series of gales and high tides tore up the pavement and foundation of the house—which was already a ruin—strewn fragments of the wall along the beach, heaped up a shingle beach in what had once been the fireplace, and destroyed the road. The wide expanse of mud, from which the sea retires at every tide, and over which it returns again with such a swift approach and such a low, threatening roar, was probably at no distant date a tract of fertile land. In fact an old man told me, in 1869, that he well remembered a farm house, with its barton and buildings, far out to the north-west of Steart, once (like Virgil's Tenedos), “dives opum,”

“Nunc tantum sinus et statio *male fida* carinis.”

*Æn.* 2, 23.

Treacherous indeed to shipping that shore is, for the tides rise unusually high on this part of the coast, and the land is so low as not to be easily distinguished. I remember a vessel running ashore, in 1869 I think, very near the village of Steart, and her position clearly showed that those on board of her had supposed themselves to be in mid-channel, when they were actually standing right in upon the shore, and near the houses of the village.

These encroachments of the sea have swept away another spot, which was well known some sixty years ago. I have heard from old men that there was in those days an island of considerable size near the mouth of the river ; on which stood a house of entertainment, which drove a roaring trade in the days of high protective duties. Brandy and foreign wines could be "run" with ease and safety upon this island ; which, as being an island, was in some way or other exempt from the ordinary jurisdiction of the revenue officers. Now not only has the privilege itself been swept away, but also the place that enjoyed it. I am not sure whether this was the same island of which a small piece still remains, and is used (or was six or seven years ago,) as pasture for sheep. That island was once much larger, and had cornfields on it ; as I have been told by an old man who had in his youth helped to reap and carry the corn.

These encroachments of the sea, so recent, so extensive and so rapid, clearly show in my mind that the whole plain is gradually sinking. We know that the level of the sea cannot alter : it is the level of the land that alters ; and the earth which seems so solid is in fact far more variable than the sea, which has been taken as the very emblem of inconstancy.

There are, in my opinion, clear indications that a gradual depression in the whole coast line thereabouts is going on now, just as at some former period there had been a gradual elevation. The sections displayed by the action of the sea all along towards the point at Steart show successive layers of black alluvial soil and of shells ; shells not fossilized, but well preserved in their

natural state. These must have been deposited in the bottom of a shallow sea or lake. I suppose a conchologist could tell us whether the shells bespeak a salt water or fresh water origin. I am sorry I am not able to speak on this point.

As to the period at which this upheaval and subsequent depression took place, I venture to make a suggestion which has often been forced upon my mind as I have walked along the beach at Steart, viz., that they are much more recent than one might suppose. I think it quite possible that, in the days when the Danes landed on these shores, the river entered the sea by a more direct course than it does now, leaving Steart on its right bank, instead of its left. This would make Combwich and Cannington much nearer to the sea, and much more accessible from it than they are now. If so, this would tend to confirm the conclusions arrived at by the Hon. and Right Rev. Prelate, in his most interesting, and to my mind convincing, paper on Alfred's great campaign. An upheaval of a few feet, almost of a few inches, may have diverted the stream : just as most certainly a depression of a very few feet would enable the river to make a new way for itself straight towards the sea, which the fierce rush of the tide would soon widen and deepen into a broad estuary. The Danish host would then have landed close to the first rising ground they came to, not more than two miles from the open channel. But however this may be, the change of coast line in recent times is plain matter of fact ; to which I trust the Society will excuse my drawing their attention, as it seems to me to deserve, and indeed to require careful observation.

---

## Gaulden.

---

BY E. CHISHOLM BATTEN, M.A.

---

AT the request of the proprietor of Gaulden Farm, in the parish of Tolland, two Vice-Presidents<sup>1</sup> and a District Secretary of the Society visited it on a pleasant day at the end of September. It is occupied by the farm tenant, and neither he nor the proprietor could tell us anything of its history, save that the tenant asserted a room off the hall to have been a chapel, and certain devices upon the carved oak partition between it and the hall to be the initials L. T.

We had ascertained from the Society's *Transactions*, vol. ix., p. 29, that Gaveldon, in Tolland, was given by Andrew De Bovedon to Taunton Priory; that it became Gauldon in the *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, and was then a Manor with customary rents, services, and demesne lands, perquisites of courts and other casualties, bringing to the Priory £10 8s. 9d. net rent; that the possessions of Taunton Priory were surrendered to King Henry VIII on the 12th Feb., 1539, and that the Manor of Gaulden was granted to William Standysh, 36 Henry VIII (1544). Collinson told us that it belonged, 7 Elizabeth, to Francis Southwell, Esq.

The house is placed on a small piece of level ground half-way down the hill, at the bottom of which is Tolland water, and behind it, in an orchard, is a fishpond, with an artificial island in it, and a strong pond-head in good masonry, from which the overflow escapes by a stream into the Tolland water.

There is little in the house externally to attract attention. The front entrance, which is on the west side, is by an old-fashioned lintelled porch, with a story over it, and opens into a

(1). Mr. Welman and Mr. Surtees, to whom, and to Mr. Henry Welman, the Society is indebted for decyphering the devices and mottoes, and revising and verifying the description of the house and hall.

passage running through to the garden and orchard behind ; on the right is the hall, a very curious apartment. It has a ceiling of panelled plaster with a very magnificent pendant, having eight ornamental flutings, in the centre ; it is more than 30 feet long and 15 feet wide, and has a foot-deep cornice all round the room, except over the fire-place and over the carved partition, which cornice is in plaster, with allegoric and emblematical figures and mottoes.

Beginning with the south-western corner, we have in the midst of great ornamentation,

The Temptation of Adam by Eve ;

Then an angel holding a shield with a dish with food in it, and a pair of spectacles above, having underneath the motto,

MIHI SPRETA VOLUPTAS.

Next, an angel-held shield, containing a mirror and a circle, its motto is,

CONSILIIS RERUM SPECULOR.

Then, a man in armour, holding a shield, on which is a pair of scales ; its motto,

SUA CUIQUE MINISTRO,

Next comes a shield with a castle, having for motto,

ME DOLOR ATQUE METUS FUGIUNT.

Beyond this, the Virgin and Child, and the roses of York and Lancaster. Then is the motto,

EX HOC MOMENTO ÆTERNITAS PENDET.

Next, on the north wall are two figures—a man apparently giving a cloak to a poor man or monk. Further on, a representation of Herodias' daughter bringing John the Baptist's head to Herod, with the decapitated body in the background, and the motto,

REGNUM PRO SALTU.

North-east, and on the side of the fire-place, a nondescript animal,—a dragon with a lion's head, and the motto,

TERRA SERPIT, AQUIS NATAT, AERE VOLAT.

On the ceiling are two circular panels, with wreath borders, and

the large pendant between them. In one of the panels a human skeleton lying down, and over it an angel blowing a trumpet and the motto,

SURGITE MORTUI ET VENITE AD JUDICIUM ;

in the other panel King David with his harp, and the motto,

NABLIO ET CITHARA LAUDATE DEUM.

The chimney-piece has over it in plaster four shields of arms :

1. Ermine, a lion rampant crowned, crest, a castle.
2. The same impaling fretty.
3. The same impaling three lions passant.
4. The same impaling on a bend three chevronels.

There is also in plaster the motto,

LA FAMILLE DES JUSTES DEMEURERA.

On the boldly-cut stone string moulding of the lintel over the fire-place,

*Focus perennis esto.*

To the left of the fire-place, between it and the square-headed and stone-mullioned window, is the oak partition, panelled and carved, surmounted by a modern plaster partition between it and the ceiling, and over the door in it the initials L. T. Inside the partition is a room which the farmer called the chapel, apparently an ordinary parlour or with-drawing room, with nothing ecclesiastic in its arrangements. The property, we were told, had been in the proprietor's family for a century and more.

Armorial bearings often furnish the key to unlock the history of a place, and a little research discovered the arms, that are above the chimney piece in the hall, to be those of the Turbervilles of Bere Regis, Co. Dorset. *Ermine, a lion rampant crowned gules, crest, a castle argent.* Sir Richard Turberville of Bere, Knt., ob. 36 Edw. III (1363), married Eleanor, daughter of Sir Thomas Norris, whose arms seem to be *quarterly gu. and arg., first and fourth quarters fretty or.* Sir Richard's coat is that on shield No. 2. Sir Robert Turberville, Knt., ob. 5 Henry VI (1424), married Margaret, sister of Richard Lord Carew of Beddington, Co. Surrey, whose arms were *or, 3 lions*

*passant, sa.*; Sir Robert's coat is that on shield No. 3. "These impaled coats were in the hall at Bere," says Hutchins,<sup>2</sup> "the names of the owners of the arms being placed over each impalement. At the upper end of the hall—1. Turberville impaling Norris. 2. Turberville impaling Carew, or., 3 lions passant. 3. Turberville impaling Toner"; but Hutchins does not state the arms of Norris or of Toner.<sup>3</sup>

The history of Gaulden Manor, from the date of its passing to William Standish in 1544, is accurately learnt from the Records. On the death of William Standish, 7 Edward VI, (1553) on an *Inquis. post mortem* the jury find that the Manor of Gaulden and other property in the parish of Tolland was granted by King Henry VIII to William Standish for life, with remainder to Francis Southwell and Alice his wife, and the heirs of their bodies, whom failing to the heirs of a certain John Mynne, Esq., probably connected with the Wyndhams.<sup>4</sup> Francis Southwell, therefore, as Collinson states, was probably seized of the Manor in 7 Elizabeth (1565), and upon the death of him and his wife, and the failure of their issue, we presume, it came to the Mynne family, for there is a Bill in Chancery addressed to Sir Christopher Hatton, Lord Chancellor, (and therefore after 1587), which states that George Mynne, gentleman, and Elizabeth, his wife, were seised in fee of the Manor of Gaulden, with all its members. Thus for half a century after the dissolution of Taunton Priory there is no connection of this manor with the family of Turberville, and there is some difficulty in accounting for the armorial bearings and ornamentations.

The tradition of the chapel and the initials I. T. suggest the explanation of the arms by assuming that this spot was the

(2). Ed. 1796, I. 9.

(3). The coat of Toner is not given in any of the ordinaries, though it seems to have been known to Hutchins. To the coat of "on a bend, 3 chevronels," are given the names of Hodiarn and Englysvill, Co. Devon, in Papworth.

(4). See Wyndham impaling Mynne, Somersetshire Visit. 1623, Harl. MS. 1141.



retreat of James Turberville, the Bishop of Exeter, who was deprived by Queen Elizabeth.

Archbishop Heath of York, who was also deprived, was allowed to retire and live a private life at Chobham Park,<sup>5</sup> in Surrey, which had belonged to Chertsey Abbey. It is said<sup>6</sup> that he used the chapel that was in the house, and that he was so highly esteemed by Queen Elizabeth that she visited him once a year. She certainly visited him there in 1566.<sup>7</sup> "The Act, 1 Elizabeth, c. 2, operated," says Hallam,<sup>8</sup> "as an absolute interdiction of the catholic rites, however privately celebrated." But "the Government connived at the domestic exercise of them by some persons of very high rank, whom it was inexpedient to irritate." Among the persons of high rank whose domestic exercise of their religion was connived at must have been such of the deprived prelates as were allowed to live in an honourable and private retreat, for it would have been contradictory and insulting to allow a catholic prelate to live at ease, without allowing him the privilege of solemnizing the mass. Accordingly Queen Elizabeth, in answer to the letter from the Emperor Ferdinand, dated 24th Sept., 1563, asking for gentle treatment for the deprived bishops and a church for catholics in every city, in her reply of 3rd November, 1563, says, although denying them the right to have congregations and public assemblies, yet that at the request of so great a prince, she will bear the private insolence of a few by some connivance.<sup>9</sup>

(5). See his charming letter to Lord Burghley, *State Papers Elizabeth*, Dom. xcii, 20th Sep., 1573, from Chobham.

(6). Manning and Bray's *Surrey* iii, 193. Aubrey's *Surrey* (Ed. 1723), iii, 200, "At this house in Chobham Park was a consecrated Chapel, used by this truly *Apostolical Archbishop* until his death.

(7). Nichols' *Progresses of Q. Elizabeth*, i, 250.

(8). Hallam's *Constitutional History*, vol. i, p. 113, 11th ed.

(9). Strype's *Annals*, vol. 1, 24. The letters are in Appendix to vol. ii, D. and E. Strype gives the date of Ferdinand's letter as "*Possovonix in Hungaria*," but the Queen correctly makes it "*Possonii*," that is Presburg on the Danube. The date is given in the Calendar, *State Papers*, Foreign, 1563, not by Strype.

The Queen did sanction Heath's use of the Chapel at Chobham; the only member of the Turberville family who would at this period absolutely require a Chapel or consecrated apartment would be the bishop, and we may conclude that the room, which is still called the Chapel, was the place set apart and consecrated in his retreat by Bishop Turberville for the solemn rites of his faith.

The conclusion that Bishop Turberville fitted up Gaulden is fortified by the motto in the hall, under the coat of Turberville. It is not the family motto, *Virtute acquiritur honos*, but *La famille des justes demeurera*; and Tyacke, in his *History of Exeter*,<sup>10</sup> gives as the motto of Bishop James Turberville, *La familia des justes deluerara*, which must be a misprint for the motto at Gaulden.

This motto is a translation from the Vulgate, Prov. xii, 7, *domus autem justorum permaneat*; in Le Maistre de Sacy's translation of the same passage, he has "la maison des justes demeurera." Bishop Turberville, after being Registrar of the University of Oxford, left it and took the degree of D.D. at another university, and was afterwards incorporated into Oxford with that degree. Neither Anthony A. Wood, nor his editor, Dr. Bliss, a successor to the bishop in the registrarship, tell us what university it was, and if it had been Cambridge or a Scottish university, it would have been specially mentioned. It is probable it was a foreign one, and while studying there he may have become familiar with a French version of the Vulgate.

Fuller, in his *Worthies of Dorsetshire*, says, "This Bishop Turberville carried something of trouble in his name, though nothing but mildness and meekness in his nature; hence it was that he staved off persecution from those in his jurisdiction, so that not so many, as properly may be called some, suffered in his diocese. He being deprived in the beginning of Queen Elizabeth, lived peaceably for many years in great liberty: the privacy of whose life caused the obscurity of his death and the uncertainty of the date thereof."

Certainly few spots could at this present time be found more calculated to ensure privacy than Gaulden, and in the first years of Elizabeth it must have been still more secluded. A century later a journey to Wiveliscombe from Barnstaple is described as through "*terra incognita inhabitabilis*."<sup>11</sup>

Fuller says, Bishop Turberville was first a monk and then, in 1514, Fellow of New College. Anthony A. Wood says he was educated at Wykeham's College at Winchester; but does not mention his being professed. But even the atmosphere and tone of Winchester School must, before 1514, have been not unlike that of a religious house, and the devices and adornment of the hall at Gaulden harmonize so well with the quaint spirit and grim humour of monkish carvings and mottoes, as to support the view that they were placed at Gaulden by one whose early education was such as that of Bishop Turberville.

Nor is this all—the exhibition of the armorial bearings of the Turberville family is just what might be expected from the Bishop.

Three descents from William Turberville, who impaled Toner, comes the bishop. William's son and heir, Richard, married a Bonham (arms, *gules, a chev. wavy bet, 3 crosses pateè fitchèè arg.*) Richard's son and heir, John, was the father of the Bishop, and married a Cheverell (arms, *arg. on a saltire, az., 5 water buckets of the first.*) The initials I. T. at Gaulden could not have been those of John Turberville, the Bishop's father, as he lived and died at Bere, and died in 1535, before the surrender of Gaulden Manor to the Crown; and after the death of John, neither in that nor in the next generation was there any other Turberville with the initials I. T. but the Bishop.

The Bishop was probably like his father, proud of his descent from Sir Richard Turberville and Sir Robert Turberville, whose arms are over the Gaulden chimney-piece. His father, in his will, makes his son the Bishop (then Doctor Turberville), one of the overseers of the will, and continues, "I desire my body to

(11). Warrington's *Journal*, Aug. 16, 1649, Chetham Society.

be buried in the church of Bere Regis, in my own yle, before the ymage of our blessed Ladie, in one of the tombs wherein Sir Richard Turberville or Sir Robert Turberville, mine ancestors, hath been buried in." <sup>12</sup>

It would be very natural, then, that the Bishop should put up the arms of his great ancestors, Sir Richard and Sir Robert, over the chimney piece at Gaulden.

Let us now inquire how far the style of the devices and the moral of the mottoes in Gaulden Hall accord with a retrospect of the Bishop's career.

He was, probably at an early age, elected to his fellowship at New College, as he took his M.A. degree in 1521. Made Registrar of the University of Oxford in March, 1521, he resigned this office and his fellowship in 1529, when Wolsey was tottering to his fall, and was then, Wood says, promoted to an ecclesiastical benefice, and soon after to a dignity. Having taken the degree of D.D. as we have seen in a foreign university, he was incorporated in that degree at Oxford in 1532. In 1533 his father joined him in granting an annuity of 10 marks for Thomas Myntion, whose trustee was the Abbot of Bindon. This was perhaps a loan transaction to raise money to proceed to Court; for after this he must have been about the Court of Henry VIII. We know that his father was a warm supporter of Henry VII, and a month after the battle of Bosworth field received the offices for life of Constable of Corfe Castle, and Marshal of the King's household. Queen Elizabeth, who knew the antecedents of most men of note about her, in addressing Archbishop Heath and Bishops Bonner and Turberville, on 6th Dec., 1559, says, "Who, we pray, advised our father more or flattered him than you, good Mr. Hethe, when you were Bishop of Rochester? and than you Mr. Bonner, when you were Archdeacon? and you, Mr. Turberville?" <sup>13</sup>

(12). Orig. Will in Probate Registry, Somerset House. He directs the east window of his aisle in the said church of Bere to be newly made and newly glazed in such manner and form as his wife and overseers thought most convenient.

(13). Strype's *Annals*, vol. i. 147.

He was, after 1540, made a prebendary of the new Chapter of Winchester,<sup>14</sup> and in March, 1555, being such prebendary, he was elected Bishop of Exeter.

Heylin says he "recovered some lands unto his see which had been alienated from his predecessor (Harman), and amongst others the rich and goodly manors of Crediton, *alias* Kirton, in the county of Devon, in former times the episcopal seat of the Bishops of Exeter ;<sup>15</sup> a bough almost as big as all the rest of the body."<sup>16</sup>

Fuller<sup>17</sup> says, "In the Diocese of Exeter (containing Cornwall and Devonshire) I finde but one martyr, namely, Agnes Priest, condemned by William Staunford, then judge of the Assize at Launceston, but burned at Exeter. The tranquility of those parts is truly imputed<sup>18</sup> to the good temper of James Turberville

(14). The date of his installation is not in the register, according to Lord Clarendon, *History of Winchester Cathedral*, p. 119, but he is not likely to have been appointed by Edward VI, 1547—1553.

(15). The Manor of Crediton and Morchard Bishop was granted, in consequence of a letter from Edward VI (*Domestic Papers*, Edward VI), by Bishop Veysey, on 14th June, 1548, to Sir Thomas Darcy, in fee at a fee farm rent of £40 a year. It had been leased to Darcy, 7th April, 1546, for eighty years, at a rent of £165 16s. 8d. [Crediton, £146 4s. 11d. ; Morchard Bishop, £18 11s. 8d.] Edward VI obtained it from Darcy in exchange. Queen Mary, by letters patent, 8th June, 1554, granted Morchard Bishop to George Sydenham and — Beere, Esq., and by letters patent, 18th July, 1556, Philip and Mary granted the Manor of Crediton to our Bishop "*in augmentationem victus sui*," of the clear value of £143 0s. 10½d., beyond reprises of £11 16s. 10d., and subject to a fee farm rent of £146 8s. 3d. Indentures were at the same time executed by Lord Darcy and the Bishop, and among them (23rd July, 2 and 4 P. and M., 1556), bond for £800 to Bishop Turberville and his successors. On 6th April, 1667, administration was granted to Bishop Seth Ward, at Exeter House, in the Strand, of Bishop Turberville's effects, limited to this bond. [Acts. Prer. Cant. MS. Probate Registry, Somerset House, 1667.] The particulars of the dealings with the Manor of Crediton, and copies of many of the deeds, are among the Maynard MSS. in Lincoln's Inn Library.

(16). Tyacke's *Hist. of Exeter*, 3rd edition, 1730.

(17). *Church Hist. XVI. Cent.*, p. 13.

(18). Fuller refers to Holinshed. The reference is, in fact, to Hoker's account of the Bishops of Exeter, printed in Holinshed's *Elizabeth*, 4to edition iv, 424, "James Troblefield succeeded Bishop Voiseie, and was consecrated A.D. 1556. He was a gentleman born, and of a good house, very gentle and courteous, he professed divinitie, but most zealous in the Romish religion, yet nothing cruel or bloody."

the Bishop ; one as *gentilely* qualified, as extracted ; and not so cruel as to take away the lives from others, as careful to regain the lost livings of the Church ; and indeed he recovered to him and his successors, the fee farme of the manour of Crediton."

We have (2nd May, 1558), Grant of a special pardon to Bishop Turberville,<sup>19</sup> he having incurred a penalty of £100 on account of William Geyke, a clerk convict, having escaped from the prison of the Bishop at Exeter ; probably through the Bishop's leniency.

Agnes Priest, or Prest, suffered, Burnet says,<sup>20</sup> about the 4th November, 1558, when the Queen was declining fast. The Bishop had left Exeter and gone to London the preceding Michaelmas.<sup>21</sup> Foxe, who gives two accounts of this sufferer,<sup>22</sup> calls her "a silly creature," and Hoker "a guiltless, poore, seelie woman." Foxe details a dialogue between our Bishop and her, wherein he urges her to go home to her husband and children, and sets her at liberty as a crazy creature. She was indicted before the judge of assize at the assizes at Launceston, in the spring of 1556, and not punished till two years after ; she must have owed her respite to the Bishop's interference, and was cruelly executed while the Bishop was out of the way. Dr. Oliver suggests, after Fuller, that her death was procured by the violence of Dr. Blaxton, the Chancellor.

Dr. Turberville, with the other Bishops, met Queen Elizabeth on her entry into London in November, 1558 ; was in his place in the House of Lords, February, 1559 ; and at the Theological Conference at Whitehall on 2nd April, 1559.<sup>23</sup> He refused the Oath of Supremacy, with twelve other Bishops, on 15th May, 1559, but

(19). Letters Patent 4 and 5. Ph. and M. Calr. p. 100. Record Office.

(20). *Hist. of Reformation*, ii. 364.

(21). He held an ordination in the Church of Crediton, on 18th September, 1558, and immediately afterwards, according to Dr. Oliver, who examined the Bishop's register, went to London. The Doctor states that there is no entry in the register respecting Agnes Prest.

(22). Vol. iii, ed. 1684, p. 747 ; and again, p. 855. As to Dr. Blaxton, see Oliver (p. 137) and Strype, *Annals*, 1561.

(23). Strype's *Annals*, i, 88.

was not deprived till after 18th July, 1559,<sup>24</sup> but before the 16th November, 1559, when his spiritualities were seized by the Dean and Chapter of Canterbury. On the 4th of December, 1559, he, with Heath of York, Bonner of London, Bourne of Bath and Wells, and Poole of Peterborough, wrote the letter to Queen Elizabeth which she answered as above. He continued, apparently, in or near London till June, 1560, when, on account of some open demonstrations of some of the Marian prelates, he, and five others of them,<sup>25</sup> with Dr. Boxall and Abbot Feckenham, were committed to the Tower.

Dr. Boxall, formerly secretary to Queen Mary, Bishop Bourne, and Bishop Turberville, were sent to the Tower on 8th June, 1560. The prisoners, though kept asunder, were permitted to come together at their meals, by virtue of a letter of the Council to the Archbishop, at two tables; and for one table were Bishop Thirlby of Ely, Bishop Bourne of Bath and Wells, Bishop Watson of Lincoln,<sup>26</sup> and our Bishop. His successor, Dr. Alley, in whose favour a *congè d' elire* had issued on 27th April, 1560, was consecrated on 14th July, 1560.

His name occurs as prisoner in the Tower in two lists. The first is the Lieutenant of the Tower's return, of the date 26th May, 1561; and the second, of the date 5th September, 1562. In the first he is "Doctor Turberville, late Bishop of Exestre, comitted the 8th of June, 1560;" and in the second, "James

(24). There is a writ addressed to him as Bishop of Exeter, of this date. Rymer, 2nd ed., vol. xv. 536.

(25). The five, and the respective dates of their commitments were, Heath, 10th June; Thirlby, 3rd June; Watson, 20th May; Pate, 20th May; and Bourne, 8th June. Pope Pius IV sent his conciliatory letter to Elizabeth on 5th May, 1560. She refused to receive it. (Fuller's *Ch. Hist.* xvi. Cent. 40.)

(26). Bishop Watson had been sent there on the conclusion of the Theological Conference. He and Bishop White of Winchester were sent for a short time only; then the Lieutenant "was to suffer them to have each of them one of their own men to attend upon them, and their own stuff for their bedding and other necessary furniture, and to appoint them to some convenient lodging meet of their sort." Quoted by Mr. Froude (vol. vii, 87), who likens the imprisonment even of Bonner to the condition only of a monk in his monastery. But to understand its miseries we should read Bishop Fisher's letter of 22nd December, 1534, in Bayley's *History of the Tower*, p. 139. Fisher, too, had a servant to wait on him.

Turberville, doctor.”<sup>27</sup> In the second list, besides his brethren the deprived Bishops, are the Lady Katherine Grey, the Earl of Hertford, and the Earl of Lennox.

On the 26th July, 1562, Sir Edward Warner, the Lieutenant of the Tower, being called before the Privy Council at Greenwich, “had command to cause the late Bishops, now prisoners in the Tower, to be more straightly shut up<sup>28</sup> than they have accustomed to, so as they may not have such common conference as they have used to have, whereby much trouble and disquietness might (if their wishes and practices might take place) grow in the Common Wealth and to the great disturbance thereof.”<sup>29</sup>

On the 12th January, 1563, Parliament opened and Convocation also; and Nowell, the Dean of St. Paul’s, and Day, the Provost of Eton, in their opening sermons are said by the Spanish Ambassador, in his letter of the 14th, to have urged the propriety of “killing the caged wolves,” that is to say, the Catholic Bishops in the Tower.<sup>30</sup>

On the 20th April the Act (5th Elizabeth, c. 1) passed making it penal on the first, and high treason on the second occasion to refuse the Oath of Supremacy, if tendered by a bishop. Mr. Froude says, “Heath, Bonner, Thirlby, Feckenham, and the other prisoners, at once prepared to die. The protestant ecclesiastics would as little spare them as they had spared the protestants. They would have shown no mercy themselves, and they looked for none.”<sup>31</sup> But the historian distinguishes not between a Bonner and a Turberville or a Heath.

The Bishops applied to the Emperor Ferdinand, but before he could answer their appeal the plague breaks out. It began among

(27). Bayley’s *Hist. Tower*, app. p. L, and p. LI.

(28). The condition of a close prisoner in the Tower may be gathered from this inscription there, “Close Prisoner, 8 moneths, 32 weekes, 224 dayes, 5376 houres.” Bayley’s *Hist. Tower*, p. 177.

(29). MS. Register, Council Office.

(30). Froude’s *Hist.* vii. 490. Nowell’s sermon, as given in his life by Churton, p. 86, contains no reference to the imprisoned Bishops.

(31). Froude’s *History*, vii, 491.



the English army at Havre, in June, and was brought to London in July. It raged in London in August; the weekly deaths were 700, 800, 1,000, and rose in the last week of that month to 2,000. The imprisoned Bishops and the French Hostages then prayed the Council to be sent from the Tower.<sup>32</sup> The Council sent Bishop Thirlby and Dr. Boxall to Archbishop Parker, Abbot Feckenham to the Bishop of Winchester, Bishop Bourne to the Bishop of Lincoln, and, we must assume, Bishop Pate to the Bishop of Salisbury, and our Bishop Turberville to the Bishop of London, who had then, besides Fulham, country houses at Hadham and Wickham.<sup>33</sup>

The prisoners were at the mercy of their keepers, who, being the administrators of the Oath of Supremacy, could at any moment peril the lives of their episcopal brethren by offering it. But they were treated as guests by Parker and the Bishop of Lincoln, and we will not easily believe but that our Bishop was treated kindly by the mild and affable Grindal, in whose days the gardens of Fulham Palace first became remarkable.<sup>34</sup>

The Emperor interceded with the Queen, in the letter of September, 1563, before mentioned, begging that she would not proceed less mercifully against the imprisoned Bishops because they were unable, with a safe conscience, to comply with her new law. The Queen, in her reply, says that though these prelates now declined to comply with the rule which they obeyed in her father and brother's time, yet, out of respect for the

(32). Strype's *Parker*, i, 177. Foreign State Papers, Eliz., 28th Aug. 1563.

(33). What was done with Heath does not appear. Was he the Nicholas Hethe of the Order of Council, 22nd June, 1565, who "wandreth abroad?" Miss Strickland charges Queen Elizabeth with cruelty upon this evidence (*Queens*, vol. vi, p. 260), which Mr. Foss thinks not proven (*Judges of England*, v. 388). In his letter of 1573, Heath says he had enjoyed quietness "by the gracious favour of the Queen's Majeste through the mediation of my singular good Lord of Leycester." Sir James Harington says, *Nugæ Antiq.*, vol. ii, p. 25, that Q. Elizabeth "used no man of his religion so graciously."

(34). This Bishop was a judicious and vigorous planter, and protected as well as renewed the woods of his see. His grapes were so early ripe that he used to send a present of them to the Queen, generally first or second week in Sept. (Strype's *Grindal*, Faulkner's *Fulham*). Glass was not then used.

Emperor's request, at not a little offence to her subjects, she had spared them (*pepercimus*); and Archbishop Parker directed his bishops not to tender the oath twice without his direction.

In January, 1565, the Bishop of Lincoln got the Archbishop to beg Cecil to let Bishop Bourne be at his own house in London. There is no entry in the Council books of any such application as to Bourne, but there is as to our Bishop, on the 30th January, 1565.<sup>35</sup>

"At Westminster the xxx Jan., 1564,<sup>36</sup>

The Ld. Treasurer,  
The Marquess of North<sup>tn</sup>.  
The Earl of Leicester,  
The Ld. Admyral,  
The Ld. Chamberlayne,

Mr. Comptroller,  
Mr. Vice Chamberlan,  
Mr. Secretary,  
Mr. Oates,  
Mr. Mason,  
Mr. Sackville.

"Lre to the Bishop of London signifying that at his motion the Lordes are contented that after he shall have taken good bondes with sufficient sureties of Dr. Turberville heretofore comytted to his custody that he shall remain in some certain place in the Cyte of London and be forth comng when his L. shall call for him then he is willed to suffer him to departe out of further custody and he is for this tyme discharged.

"A Lre to the Bishop of Salisbury to do ut supra with Dr. Pate heretofore committed unto him with this enlargement in or about London."

No further authentic record appears, but if we suppose Bishop Turberville shortly after this to have been allowed to leave London,<sup>37</sup> being bound by his recognizance to appear when

(35). MS. Register, Council Office.

(36). O.S., and therefore 1565 N.S.

(37). It seems that the absence of any further notice in the Council books of any permission to leave London does not show that it was not allowed. Bishops Poole, and Bourne, and Pate, have only accorded to them liberty to leave the Bishop with whom they resided and live in London, and yet Poole goes to his own farm, Bourne to Silverton in Devonshire, and Pate to foreign parts. In 1561 we have this suggestion to the Privy Council, "Dr. Poole, late Bishop of Peterborough, to remain in the City of London or suburbs or within three miles compass about the same." Strype's *Annals*, vol. i. 275.

called for, and conclude that it was in the spring of this year, 1565, that he fitted up the house of Gaulden, how natural do the emblems and inscriptions appear? The ascetic of Winchester and the Cloister; the King's counsellor; the equal administrator of justice; the prisoner in the Tower; the expectant of the scaffold on Tower Hill; and the confident truster in the Great Day; here, in varied guise, depicts his experiences.

So were wont to grave their thoughts on the thick walls of their prison his fellow bondsmen in the Tower; inscription after inscription may yet be read there, traced by catholic nobles and priests, in the tongue which to them was sanctified by sacred use. Such emblems and inscriptions were the mode in which, during their long and dreary imprisonments, catholic captives in Elizabeth's reign used to give vent to their "sorrowful sighings;"<sup>38</sup> and may we not think that it was our Bishop, who ordered the representation of the Last Trump at Gaulden and the words placed there, having vividly in his remembrance that inscription of 1561 still legible in the Broad Arrow Tower,

SURGITE MORTUI VENITE AD JUDICIUM.

The selection of Gaulden by Bishop Turberville was probably due to his association with Bishop Bourne at their meals in the Tower. Bishop Bourne's brother, Richard Bourne, lived at Wiveliscombe, three miles from Gaulden. The place, though it would seem from the carefully constructed fishpond to have been perhaps once a grange of the Priory and formerly used by some members of the Taunton House, yet at the time of the sale to Standish was in the tenure of a lessee or farmer,<sup>39</sup> who had, probably, a beneficial lease. This lease might have been acquired by Bishop Turberville without his connecting himself with the Manor. The spot was near the Bishop's old diocese, though not within it, secluded and healthful. It had been in his early days the possession of a House to which a Turberville had given the church of Dulverton and the land of Golialand;

(38). See Bayley's *History of the Tower. passim.*

(39). See the particulars of the grant, 36th Henry VIII, Record Office.

it must have been attractive to a nature, imbued as his was with reverence for an ancient and pious ancestry.

It was in this same year [1565] that Bishop Bourne got free from the Bishop of Lincoln, and came down to live with his old friend Dr. Carew, Archdeacon of Exeter, at Silverton, some 20 miles from Gaulden. At Crediton, close by, Bishop Turberville would find his nephew, Nicholas, established by his own bounty on a portion of the manor, which the Bishop had induced Queen Mary to restore to the Bishops of Exeter.<sup>40</sup>

We have only vague reports to guide us as to his after history. Fuller says "Poole of Peterborough, Turberville of Exeter, &c., lived in their own or their friends houses."<sup>41</sup>

Dr. Oliver, in his *Lives of the Bishops of Exeter* (p. 137), says, "The precise date of his death we have looked for in vain." Sir Thomas Hardy, in his edition of *Le Neve*, says Turberville died 1st Nov., 1559. This is the statement of Tyacke, but we have proved that the Bishop was alive in January, 1565. The Administration Act and Calendar, in 1667, states him to have died in 1559, "*aut eo circiter*." Anthony A. Wood says "in 1559 (2 Eliz.) he was deprived of his bishoprick for denying the Queen's supremacy over the Church, and afterwards lived a private life saith one,<sup>42</sup> and another<sup>43</sup> that he lived at his own liberty to the end of his life, adding that he was an honest gentleman but a simple bishop; and a third that he lived a private life many years, and died in great liberty."<sup>44</sup> But at length a fourth person who comes lagg, as having lately appeared in

(40). Nicholas Turberville, nephew of the Bishop, is styled as of Crediton in the Turberville pedigree in Hutchins's *Dorset*, i, 140; and is entered in *Proceedings in Chancery*, Elizabeth, p. 52, as Rector, probably Lay Rector, of St. Breocke at Crediton. He had also Cutton, which had belonged to the chapel of the Castle of Exeter. Pole's *Devon*, 673.

(41). *Church History*, Ed. 1655, xvi Cent., p. 59.

(42). Joh. Vowell, alias Hooker, in his *Cat. of the Bishops of Exeter*, in the 3rd vol. of Holinshed's *Chronicle*, p. 1309, 6.

(43). The author of *The Execution of Justice in England*, &c., printed 1583, in Oct. [Also in Somers' *Tracts*.]

(44). W. Godwin in *Com. de Præsul. Angl.* edit. 1616, p. 476.

print, I mean Richard Tyack, then Chamberlain of Exeter, tells us<sup>45</sup> in his *Antiquities of the City of Exeter* (full of mistakes) that he died on the 1st of Nov., 1559, and in another place in the said book that after his deprivation he lived a private life."<sup>46</sup> Carte says "Heath and Pole lived on their own estates, and died at last as White and Turberville also did, at liberty."<sup>47</sup>

Bishop Andrews, in his *Tortura Torti*, published in 1609, says (p. 147), "Turbervillus Exoniensis, cum per multos annos privatus vixisset, in summa libertate et ipse defunctus est." But this is only a repetition of the *Execution of Justice*, as quoted by Wood. Dr. Oliver quotes Hoker as saying "that Bishop Turberville was soon enlarged, but commanded to keep his house in London, where he lived a private life, and there died." Bishop Godwin, who, from his connection with Exeter, should have known the facts accurately, only copies the statement of the *Execution of Justice*.

The *Execution of Justice*, published anonymously in 1583, was, Strype says, either written or revised by Lord Burghley.<sup>48</sup> It states that Archbishop Heath "was not restrained of his libertie nor deprived of his proper lands and goods, but lived in his own house very discreetly during all his natural life;" and so it speaks of Poole and others, and continues "whereto may be added the Bishop, then of Exeter, Turberville, an honest gentleman but a simple bishop, who lived at his own libertie to the end of his life." This statement, however, containing no reference to the three years imprisonment of Heath or Turberville in the Tower, reflects no credit on the accuracy, or ingenuousness of that statesman, who, as Mr. Secretary Cecil, is recorded as present at the Council Meetings of July, 1562, and January, 1565.

These are all protestant authorities; but the catholic writers,

(45). Printed at London, 1677, in Oct., in the *Cat. of the Bishops of Exeter*, in the beginning of the book, num. 34.

(46). Athen. Oxon ii. 795.

(47). Hist. iii, 373.

(48). Strype's Ann., iii. 204.

quoted by Dr. Oliver,<sup>49</sup> tell a different story. "Sanders, in his *Treatise de Schismate Anglicano*,<sup>50</sup> numbers Turberville among the bishops who died either in prison or in exile; and Dr. Bridgewater, towards the end of the *Concertatio*, writes as follows: *R<sup>mus</sup>. Turberville Eps. Exoniensis obiit in vinculis.*"

There seems no ground for believing that Bishop Turberville, after January, 1565, was again put in prison. It is safer to rely on modern catholic writers. Mr. Butler<sup>51</sup> says that all the bishops were deprived and imprisoned, but the imprisonment was gently managed and the greater part of them left prisoners at large; and that Watson was the only prelate against whom Government proceeded with severity.

Dr. Lingard<sup>52</sup> says, "Turberville of Exeter, and Pool of Peterborough, were suffered to remain at their own houses, on their recognizances not to leave them without license."

This must be taken as true of our Bishop's life after the spring of 1565, and the adornment of Gaulden Hall and the separation of the Chapel could not have been done without ample time and easy circumstances. Such leisure and competence the character of Bishop Turberville would secure. No historian mentions his name but to speak of his gentleness. In an age of troubles he was a peacemaker; in an age of persecutors he was mild and lenient; amidst overbearing prelates he was an example of meekness; and, we may apply to him, what Fuller says of the gentle Heath, "as he showed mercy in prosperity, so he found it in adversity."

(49). Oliver, p. 137.

(50). Published in 1587.

(51). Butler's *English Catholics*, i., 306.

(52). Vol. vi., p. 668.





# Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society.

1877-8.

---

**PATRON:**

**THE RIGHT HONOURABLE VISCOUNT PORTMAN.**

---

**PRESIDENT:**

**THE RT. HON. & RT. REV. BISHOP CLIFFORD.**

---

**VICE-PRESIDENTS:**

SIR THOMAS DYKE ACLAND, BART., M.P.  
THE RIGHT HON. LORD CARLINGFORD  
G. T. CLARK, Esq. R. T. COMBE, Esq.  
THE RT. HON. THE EARL OF CORK & ORRERY  
F. H. DICKINSON, Esq. SIR ARTHUR H. ELTON, BART.  
R. W. FALCONER, Esq., M.D. E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.  
RALPH NEVILLE GRENVILLE, Esq., M.P.  
THE RT. HON. & RT. REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF BATH & WELLS  
SIR A. A. HOOD, BART.  
THOMAS TUTTON KNYFTON, Esq. WM. LONG, Esq.  
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF LOVELACE  
SIR W. C. MEDLYCOTT, BART. SIR W. MILES, BART.  
R. H. PAGET, Esq., M.P. W. PINNEY, Esq.  
THE REV. FITZHARDINGE BERKELEY PORTMAN  
W. A. SANFORD, Esq.  
SIR EDWARD STRACHEY, BART. W. E. SURTEES, Esq.  
THE RIGHT HON. LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE  
SIR W. C. TREVELYAN, BART. CHARLES NOEL WELMAN, Esq.

---

**TRUSTEES:**

HENRY JEFFRIES BADCOCK, Esq.  
JOHN BATTEN, Esq.  
GEORGE FOWNES LUTTRELL, Esq.  
HENRY GORGES MOYSEY, Esq.  
WILLIAM AYSHFORD SANFORD, Esq.  
WILLIAM EDWARD SURTEES, Esq.  
SIR ALEXANDER A. HOOD, BART.  
WILLIAM STEPHEN GORE LANGTON, Esq.  
EDWARD J. STANLEY, Esq.



**TREASURERS:**

Henry Badcock and Henry Jeffries Badcock,  
*Taunton.*

---

**GENERAL SECRETARIES:**

Rev. W. Hunt, *Congresbury*; O. W. Malet, *Taunton*;  
O. J. Turner, *Taunton.*

---

**DISTRICT OR LOCAL SECRETARIES:**

A. G. Barham, <i>Bridgwater</i>	W. W. Munckton, <i>Curry Rivel</i>
John Batten, <i>Yeovil</i>	Rev. J. E. Odgers, <i>Bridgwater</i>
E. Ohisholm-Batten, <i>Thorn Falcon</i>	J. H. Pring, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>
Rev. H. Clutterbuck, <i>Buckland</i> <i>Dinham</i>	Rev. H. M. Scarth, <i>Wrington</i>
Rev. J. Coleman, <i>Allerton</i>	T. Serel, <i>Wells</i>
Ven. Archdeacon Fitzgerald, <i>South Brent</i>	J. Shore, <i>Whatley, Frome</i>
C. H. Fox, <i>Wellington</i>	W. B. Sparks, <i>Crewkerne</i>
W. M. Kelly, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>	R. W. Spicer, <i>Chard</i>
Rev. W. H. Lyon, <i>Sherborne</i>	R. Walter, <i>Stoke-sub-Hambdon</i>
Rev. Canon Meade, <i>Castle Cary</i>	G. Walters, <i>Frome</i>
O. Moore, <i>Bath</i>	W. L. Winterbotham, <i>Bridgwater</i>
	Rev. H. H. Winwood, <i>Bath</i>
	F. H. Woodforde, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>

---

**COMMITTEE:**

W. Meade-King	H. Alford
T. Meyler	Rev. I. S. Gale
W. P. Pinchard	R. K. M. King
F. J. Smith	A. Malet
Rev. J. W. Ward	Cecil Smith

Rev. W. P. Williams

The President, Vice-Presidents, Trustees, Treasurers, and  
Secretaries are *ex-officio* Members of the Committee.

---

**ASSIST. SEC. and CURATOR:**

W. Bidgood, *Taunton Castle*

# Honorary and Corresponding Members.

---

Acland, W. H., Esq., M.D., *Regius Professor of Medicine*, Oxford.

Babington, O. O., Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Professor of Botany*,  
5, Trumpington Road, Cambridge.

Charlton, Dr., *Sec. Antiquarian Society*, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Dawkins, W. Boyd, Esq., F.R.S., F.G.S., *The Owens College*,  
Manchester.

Dimock, Rev. J. F., Barnborough, Doncaster.

Ferrey, B., Esq., F.S.A., Spring Gardens, London, S.W.

Godwin, George, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., Brompton.

Green, Rev. J. R., M.A., London.

Lloyd, Dr., *Sec. Archaeological and Natural History Society*, Warwick.

Owen, Professor, C.B., F.R.S., &c., *Head of Natural History Department*,  
British Museum.

Parker, J. H., Esq., C.B., Oxford.

Ramsey, A. O., Esq., F.R.S., *Professor of Geology*, School of Mines,  
London.

Smith, C. Roach, Esq., F.S.A., Strood, Rochester.

Stubbs, Rev. W., M.A., *Regius Professor of Modern History*, Oxford.

Williams, Rev. George, B.D., Ringwood.

Willis, Rev. R., F.R.S., F.G.S., *Jacksonian Professor*, Cambridge.

Wilson, Daniel, Esq., LL.D., *Professor of English Language*, Toronto,  
Canada.

# Societies in Correspondence.

---

- The Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*  
*The British Archæological Association*  
*The Society of Antiquaries of London*  
*Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*  
*The Royal Irish Academy*  
*The Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland*  
*The Cambrian Archæological Society*  
*The Associated Architectural Societies of Northampton, &c., &c.*  
*The Sussex Archæological Society*  
*The Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History*  
*The Surrey Archæology Society*  
*The Lancashire Historic Society*  
*The Chester Local Archæological Society*  
*The Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society*  
*The London and Middlesex Archæological Society*  
*The Plymouth Institution and Devon and Cornwall Natural History Society*  
*The Kent Archæological Society*  
*The Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society*  
*The Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club*  
*The Geologists' Association*  
*The Royal Dublin Society*  
*The Bristol Naturalists' Society*  
*The Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool*  
*Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester*  
*The Watford Natural History Society*  
*Imperial and Royal Geographical Society of Vienna*  
*The Royal Norwegian University, Christiana*  
*Societie Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, Lausanne*  
*University College, Toronto, Canada*  
*Smithsonian Institution, Washington, U.S.*  
*The Essex Institute, Salem, Massachussets, U.S.*

# Rules.

---

**T**HIS Society shall be denominated "THE SOMERSETSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY;" and its object shall be the cultivation of, and collecting information on, Archæology and Natural History in their various branches, but more particularly in connection with the county of Somerset, and the establishment of a Museum and Library.

II.—The Officers of the Society shall consist of a Patron and Trustees, elected for life; a President; Vice-Presidents; General and District, or Local Secretaries; and a Treasurer, elected at each Anniversary Meeting; with a Committee of twelve, six of whom shall go out annually by rotation, but may be re-elected. No person shall be elected on the Committee until he shall have been six months a Member of the Society.

III.—Anniversary General Meetings shall be held for the purpose of electing the Officers, of receiving the Report of the Committee for the past year, and of transacting all other necessary business, at such time and place as the Committee shall appoint, of which Meetings three weeks' notice shall be given to the Members.

IV.—There shall also be a General Meeting, fixed by the Committee, for the purpose of receiving Reports, reading Papers, and transacting business. All Members shall have the privilege of introducing one friend to the Anniversary and General Meetings.

V.—The Committee is empowered to call special Meetings of the Society upon receiving a requisition signed by ten Members. Three weeks' notice of such special Meetings and its object shall be given to each Member.

VI.—The affairs of the Society shall be directed by the Committee (of which the Officers of the Society shall be *ex-officio* Members), which shall hold Monthly Meetings for receiving reports from the Secretaries and sub-Committees, and for transacting other necessary business; three of the Committee shall be a quorum. Members may attend the Monthly Committee Meetings after the official business has been transacted.

VII.—The Chairman, at Meetings of the Society, shall have a casting vote in addition to his vote as a Member.

VIII.—One (at least) of the Secretaries shall attend each Meeting, and shall keep a record of its proceedings. The property of the Society shall be held in trust for the Members by twelve Trustees, who shall be chosen from the Members at any General Meeting. All Manuscripts and Communications and the other property of the Society shall be under the charge of the Secretaries.

IX.—Candidates for admission as Members shall be proposed by two Members at any of the General or Committee Meetings, and the election shall be determined by ballot at the next Committee or General Meeting; three-fourths of the members present balloting shall elect. The Rules of the Society shall be subscribed by every person becoming a Member.

X.—Ladies shall be eligible as Members of the Society without ballot, being proposed by two Members and approved by the majority of the Meeting.

XI.—Each Member shall pay Ten Shillings on admission to the Society, and Ten Shillings as an Annual Subscription, which shall become due on the 1st of January in each year, and shall be paid in advance.

XII.—Donors of Ten Guineas or upwards shall be Members for life.

XIII.—At General Meetings of the Society the Committee may recommend persons to be balloted for as Honorary or Corresponding Members.

XIV.—When any office shall become vacant or any new appointment shall be requisite, the Committee shall have power to fill up the same; such appointments shall remain in force only till the next General Meeting, when they shall be either confirmed or annulled.

XV.—The Treasurer shall receive all Subscriptions and Donations made to the Society, and shall pay all accounts passed by the Committee; he shall keep a book of receipts and payments which he shall produce whenever the Committee shall require it; the accounts shall be audited previously to the Anniversary Meeting by two Members of the Committee chosen for that purpose, and an abstract of them shall be read at the Meeting.

XVI.—No change shall be made in the laws of the Society except at a General or Special Meeting, at which twelve Members at least shall be present. Of the proposed change a month's notice shall be given to the Secretaries, who shall communicate the same to each Member three weeks before the Meeting.

XVII.—Papers read at Meetings of the Society shall (with the author's consent, and subject to the discretion of the Committee), be published in the *Proceedings* of the Society.

**XVIII.**—No religious or political discussions shall be permitted at Meetings of the Society.

**XIX.**—Any person contributing books or specimens to the Museum shall be at liberty to resume possession of them in the event of a dissolution of the Society. Persons shall also have liberty to deposit Books or Specimens for a specific time only.

**XX.**—In case of dissolution, the real property of the Society in Taunton shall be held by the Trustees for the advancement of Literature, Science, and Art, in the town of Taunton and the County of Somerset.

May, 1878.

*\*.\* It is requested that Contributions to the Museum or Library be sent to the Curator, at the Taunton Castle.*



# Members

1878.

Those marked \* are Life Members.

- Acland, Sir T. D., Bart., M.P. *Killerton Park, Devon*  
Acton, H. B. 4, *Great Bedford-street, Bath*  
Adair, Col. A. W. *Huntley Lodge, Windsor*  
Adair, Rev. H. J. *Bradford*  
5 Adlam, William, *Manor House, Chew Magna, Bristol*  
Alford, H. *Taunton*  
Allen, J. *Mountford, Crewkerne*  
Altham, Major, *Timbercombe, Aisholt, Bridgwater*  
Arlosh, Rev. James, *Sutton Montis, Castle Cary*  
10 Ashworth-Hallett, Mrs. L. S. *Claverton Lodge, Bathwick Hill, Bath*
- Badcock, H. *Wheatleigh Lodge, Taunton*  
Badcock, H. J. *Taunton*  
Bagehot, Edward, *Langport*  
Bagehot, Watson, *Heale, Curry Rivel*  
15 Bailey, Robert, *Taunton*  
Baker, Rev. F. Walter, *Beaulieu, Hants*  
Baker, John, *Ilminster*  
Baker, Sir W. *The Castle, Banwell*  
Barnicott, Reginald, *Taunton*  
20 Barclay, A. C., M.P. 25, *Bolton-street, Piccadilly, London*  
Barham, A. G. *Bridgwater*  
Barnwell, Rev. E. L. *Melksham House, Melksham*  
Barrett, Jonathan, *Taunton*  
Barrett, Major, *Moreden House, North Curry*  
25 Bartlett, Rev. R. Leach, *Thurloxtan*  
Bartrum, J. S. 41, *Gay-street, Bath*  
Bathurst, A. 2, *New-square, Lincoln's Inn, London*  
Batten, John, *Aldon, Yeovil*  
\*Beddoe, J., M.D., F.R.S. *Clifton*  
30 Bennett, H. E. *Sparkford, Ilchester*  
Bennett, Rev. J. A. *South Cadbury, Castle Cary*  
Bennet, W. E. *Langport*  
Bergman, J. G. 6, *Powderham Terrace, Teignmouth*

- Besly, Mrs. *Sidbrook, Taunton*
- 35 Bewes, Rev. T. A. *Beaumont, Plymouth*  
 Bickham, Mrs. Geo. *Sampford Brett*  
 Bisset, M. F. *Bagborough*  
 Blake, Rice, *Claremont, Taunton*  
 Blake, W. *Bridge House, South Petherton*
- 40 Boles, Rev. J. T. *Crowcombe*  
 Bond, G. H. *Wiveliscombe*  
 Bond, Rev. J. *Weston, Bath*  
 Bond, Thos. *Tyneham, Wareham*  
 Bourdillon, E. D. *Poundisford Park, Taunton*
- 45 Bouverie, P. P. *Brymore House, Bridgwater*  
 Bowman, J. 9, *John-street, Bristol*  
 Boyd, R., M.D., *Southall Park, Middlesex*  
 Boyle, R. F. *Monkton House, Taunton*  
 Brackstone, R. H. *Lyncombe Hill, Bath*
- 50 Braikenridge, W. *Jerdone, Clevedon*  
 Braikenridge, Rev. G. Weare, „  
 Bramble, James Roger, *Yatton*  
 Bridport, Lord, *Cricket Lodge, Chard*  
 Broderip, Edmund, *Cossington Manor, Bridgwater*
- 55 Broome, C. E. *Elmhurst, Batheaston*  
 Brown, Rev. Frederick, *Fern Bank, Beckenham, Kent*  
 Browne, Rev. R. C. L. *North Curry*  
 Buckle, Rev. G. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 Bulleid, J. G. L. *Glastonbury*
- 60 Buller, Rev. W. E. *Over Stowey*  
 Bullock, George, *East Coker*  
 Bullock, G. Troyte, *Sedgehill House, Shaftesbury*  
 Bumpstead, Rev. T. J. *Dinder, Wells*  
 Burt, G. R. *Ilminster*
- 65 Busfeild, W. *Charlton, Radstock, Bath*  
 Bush, Clement, *Weston, Bath*  
 Bush, James, 4, *Great George-street, Park-street, Bristol*  
 Bush, John, 9, *Pembroke Row, Clifton, Bristol*  
 Buttanshaw, Rev. J. 22, *St. James's Square, Bath*
- 70 Cadbury, James, 13, *Paultons-square, Chelsea, London*  
 Caillard, C. F. D. *Wingfield House, Trowbridge*  
 Carlingford, Right Hon. Lord, *The Priory, Chewton Mendip, Bath*  
 Chapman, Right Rev. Bishop, *Wootton Courtney*  
 Chapman, Arthur, *Kilkenny, Taunton*
- 75 Chapman, Wm. *Taunton*  
 Cheetham, F. *Combe Florey*



- Cheston, W. *Taunton*  
 Chisholm-Batten, E. *Lincoln's Inn, London, and Thorn Falcon Church, Rev. C. M. Wells*  
 80 Clark, G. T. *Dowlais House, Merthyr Tydvil*  
 Clark, Joseph, *Street*  
 Clark, Rev. W. R. *Taunton*  
 Clark, T. B. *Somerton*  
 Clark, W. S. *Street*  
 85 Clarke, A. A. *Wells*  
 Clarke, T. E. *Minehead*  
 Clerk, Rev. D. M. *Kingston Deveril, Wilts*  
 Clerk, E. H. *Westholme House, Pilton, Shepton Mallet*  
 Clifford, The Right Hon. and Right Rev. Bishop, *Bishop's House, Park Place, Clifton, Bristol*  
 90 Clifford, Right Hon. Lord, *Ugbrook Park, Chudleigh, Devon*  
 Clutterbuck, Rev. Henry, *Buckland Dinham, Frome*  
 Colby, Rev. R. *Almsford, Castle Cary*  
 Coleman, Rev. James, *Allerton, Axbridge*  
 Coles, Mrs. *Shepton Beauchamp*  
 95 Colfox, Thos. *Rax, Bridport*  
 Colfox, Wm.                                 "  
 Collard, Charles Lukey, *Abbotsfield, Wiveliscombe*  
 Combe, R. T. *Earnshill*  
 Connor, R. *Taunton*  
 100 Coote, C. L. 9, *Queen's Parade, Bath*  
 Cork and Orrery, Earl of, *Marston, Frome*  
 Corner, H. *Flook-terrace, Taunton*  
 Cornish, Rev. Chas. E. *South Petherton*  
 Cornish, C. H. *Taunton*  
 105 Cornish, F. W. *Eton College*  
 Cossham, Handel, *Weston Park, Bath*  
 Court, A. *Taunton*  
 Cox, Mr. Serjeant, 36, *Russell Square, W.C., and Moat Mount, Highwood, Hendon, N.W.*  
 Crickitt, R. E.  
 110 Crose, Mrs., *Claverton Lodge, Bathwick Hill, Bath*  
 Culverwell, J. *Taunton*
- Daniel, G. A. *Secretary, Literary Institute, Frome*  
 Daniel, Rev. H. A. *Manor House, Stockland Bristol, Bridgwater*  
 Daniel, Rev. W. E. *Frome*  
 115 Dare, Chas. Wm. *Newport, Isle of Wight*  
 Davies, J. Trevor, *The Abbey, Sherborne*  
 Davies, Dr. Nathaniel, *Sherborne*

- Davis, Maurice, *Langport*  
 Denham, Geo. *Taunton*  
 120 Dickinson, F. H. *Kingweston House*  
 Dickinson, E. H. *Shepton Mallet*  
 Dobree, S. *The Priory, Wellington*  
 Dobson, Mrs. *Oakwood, Bathwick Hill, Bath*  
 Dommett, Wm. *Chard*  
 125 Donne, Robt. *Odcombe*  
 Douglas, Gen. Sir Percy, *Henlade House, Taunton*  
 Doveton, Captain, *Haines Hill,* „  
 Down, E. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 Duckworth, Russell, *Murtrey Hill, Frome*  
 130 Dunn, William, *Frome*  
 Dupuis, Rev. T. C. *Burnham*  
 Du Sautoy, Rev. W. *Taunton*
- Easton, Percy, *Rumwell, Taunton*  
 Easton, Richd. *Taunton*  
 135 Earle, Rev. J. *Upper Swainswick, Bath*  
 Eden, Chas. *The Grange, Kingston, (deceased)*  
 Edwards, Chas. *The Grove, Wrington*  
 Edwards, Rev. Z. J. *Misterton, Crewkerne*  
 Elton, Sir Arthur H., Bart. *Clevedon Court*  
 140 Elton, C. J. *Manor House, Whitestaunton*  
 Elwes, Rev. E. L. *Vicars Close, Wells*  
 Elworthy, F. T. *Foxdown, Wellington*  
 Elworthy, S. *Taunton*  
 Errington, The Most Rev. Archbishop, *Prior Park, Bath*  
 145 Esdaile, Chas. *Staplegrove*  
 Esdaile, Geo. 5, *Queen's-terrace, Chester-road, Manchester*  
 Esdaile, Rev. W. *Cleeve, Bristol*  
 Evans, J. *Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead*
- Faber, General *Staplegrove*  
 150 Farmer, Dr. Fredk. *Bridgwater*  
 Falkner, Frederick, *Lyncombe Cottage, Lyncombe, Bath*  
 Falconer, R. W., M.D. *Bath*  
 Fillieul, Rev. P. V. M. *Biddisham Rectory, Axbridge*  
 Fisher, J. M. *Taunton*  
 155 Fitzgerald, Ven. Archdeacon, *South Brent*  
 Fletcher, Rev. K. *Brockley*  
 Foxlowe, A. *Langport*  
 Foster, W. J. S. *Wells*  
 Fox, C. H. *Wellington*  
 160 Fox, C. H., M.D. *Brislington*

- Fox, F. F., 72, *Pembroke-road, Clifton*  
 Fox, George Smith, *Wellington*  
 Fox, Sylvanus, *Linden, Wellington*  
 Foxcroft, E. T. D. 11, *Princes Buildings, Clifton*  
 165 Franklin, H. *Taunton*  
 Freeman, E. A., D.C.L. *Somerleaze, Wells*
- Gale, Rev. I. S. *Kingston*  
 Gatehouse, Rev. Thos. J. *North Cheriton, Wincanton*  
 George, Rev. Philip Edward, 11, *Pulteney-street, Bath*  
 170 Gibney, Capt. R. D. *Winsley House, Bradford-on-Avon*  
 Giles, Captain, *Woodberry, Wells*  
 Gillo, R. *Bridgwater*  
 Glyn, Sir R. G. *Leceston, Sherborne*  
 Glyn, Douglas, *Sutton Montis, Castle Cary*  
 175 Godson, Rev. E. *Borough Bridge*  
 Goodden, Rev. C. C. *Montacute, Ilminster*  
 Goodford, Rev. C. O., D.D., Provost, *Eton*  
 Gooding, Miss Ann, *Kings Square, Bridgwater*  
 Govett, Clement, *Trinity, Taunton*  
 180 Grafton, Rev. A. W. *Highbridge*  
 Grenville, Ralph Neville, M.P. *Butleigh, Glastonbury*  
 Green, Emanuel, 116, *Piccadilly, London*  
 Greenhill, B. C. D. *Manor House, Puriton*  
 Grosvenor, Rev. Fredk., *Dunkerton, Bath*  
 185 Grote, Arthur, F.G.S., F.L.S., *Athenæum Club, and 20, York-street, Burlington Gardens, London, W.*
- Haddon, Chas. *Taunton*  
 Hall, Henry, 19, *Doughty-street, Mecklenburgh-square, London*  
 Hamilton, J. *Fyne Court, Broomfield*  
 Hammett, A. *Taunton*  
 190 Harbin, G. *Newton House, Yeovil*  
 Harford, W. H. *Blaise Castle, Bristol*  
 Harford, Wm. H., jun. *Lawrence Weston, near Bristol*  
 Harrison, Rev. O. S. *Thorn Falcon*  
 Havilland, General John de, *Langford Court, Wellington*  
 195 Heathcote, Rev. S. *Williton*  
 Heaven, Henry, 9, *Bridge-street, Blackfriars, London, E. C.*  
 Hellard, W. B. *Taunton*  
 Helyar, W. H. *Coker Court, Yeovil*  
 Hervey, The Right Rev. Lord Arthur, Bishop of Bath and Wells, *Palace, Wells*  
 200 Hervey, Rev. S. H. W.  
 Harvey, John, jun., *Denmark-street, Clifton*

- Hewett, Rev. J. P. *Norton Fitzwarren*  
Hill, Rev. R. *Timsbury, Bath*  
Hill, Miss, *Ashby Lodge, Carlton Road, Putney, London*  
205 Hill, William John, *Langport*  
Hippisley, Edwin, *Wells*  
Hippisley, John, jun., *Ston Easton, Bath*  
Hodges, Miss Caroline, *Haines Hill, Taunton*  
Hood, Sir A. A., Bart. *St. Audries*  
210 Hooper, James, *Thorne, Yeovil*  
Horner, J. F. Fortescue, *Mells*  
Hoskins, T. *Haselbury*  
Hoskins, H. W. *Moorlands, Crewkerne*  
Howes, Rev. J. G. *Exford*  
215 Hunt, Rev. W. *Congresbury, Bristol*  
Hunt, Rev. W. *Weston-super-Mare*  
Hutchings, H. *Sandford Orcas, Sherborne*  
Huyshe, Wentworth, 6, *Pelham-place, London, S.W.*  
Hylton, Lord, *Ammerdown Park, Radstock, Bath*  
  
220 Isaacs, G. *Haines Hill, Taunton*  
  
Jacobs, M. *Taunton*  
James, Sir Henry, M.P., 2, *New Court, Temple, London*  
Jefferies, C. E. *Redcliffe-street, Bristol*  
Jefferies, J. E. *Yeo-bank, Congresbury*  
225 Jermyn, Right Rev. Hugh, Bishop of Colombo  
Johnston, Jno. 9, *Park-street, Bath*  
Johnson, Rev. —. *Nailsea*  
Johnson, Wm.  
Johnson, Admiral, *Haines Hill, Taunton*  
230 Jones, J. E.  
Jones, W. A. 1, *Leicester Place, Victoria Park, Bristol*  
  
Kelly, W.M., M.D. *Taunton*  
Kemmis, Mrs. *Croham Hurst, Croydon, Surrey*  
King, H. D. *Taunton*  
235 King, Richard J. *The Limes, Crediton, Devon*  
Kerslake, Thos. 14, *West Park, Bristol*  
Kinglake, J. H., M.D. *Taunton*  
Kinglake, R. A.                                 "  
Kinglake, Rev. F. C. *West Monkton*  
240 Knowles, C. *Bridgwater*  
Knyfton, T. T. *Uphill*  
  
Lambert, W. C. *Steepleton Manor, Dorchester*

- Lamplugh, Rev. David, *Langport*  
 Lamport, Chas. *Bindon House, Wellington*  
 245 Lance, Chas. E. *Stoke Court, Taunton*  
 Lance, Rev. J. E. *Buckland St. Mary*  
 Lance, Rev. W. H. *Thurlbeer*  
 Lang, Robert, *Langford Lodge, Clifton, Bristol*  
 Langton, Lady Anna Gore, *Hatch Park, Taunton*  
 250 Langton, W. Stephen Gore, *Newton House, Bath*  
 Langworthy, V. Upton, *Ilminster*  
 Leigh, Henry, 3, *Plowden Buildings, Temple, London*  
 Lethbridge, Sir W. A., Bart. *Sandhill Park, Taunton*  
 Lewis, Wm. 12, *Northgate-street, Bath*  
 255 Liddon, Wm. *Taunton*  
 Long, W. *West Hay, Wrington, Bristol*  
 Long, W., jun. *Congresbury,* „  
 Lovelace, The Earl of, *Ashley Combe, Porlock*  
 Luttrell, G. F. *Dunster Castle*  
 260 Lyon, Rev. W. H. *Sherborne*  
 Lysaght, John, *Springfort, Stoke Bishop, Bristol*  
 Lyte, H. Maxwell, 18, *Albermarle-street, London*
- Macleay, J. R. *Tetton, Taunton*  
 Major, Charles, *Westfield House, Bridgwater*  
 265 Major, H. J. *East Croft, Bridgwater*  
 Malet, Arthur, *Taunton*  
 Malet, Octavius W. *Torquay*  
 Manley, H. F. *Upcott, Bishops Hull*  
 Manning, T. D. *Yeovil*  
 270 Mapleton, Rev. H. M. *Badgworth, Weston-super-Mare*  
 Marriott-Dodington, T. *Combe House, Dulverton*  
 Marshall, G. W., LL.D., 60, *Onslow Gardens, Queen's Gate,*  
*London, S.W.*  
 Marshall, J. *Belmont, Taunton*  
 Marshall, Wilfrid Geo. *Belmont, Taunton*  
 275 Marwood, J. B. 3, *Grove Terrace, Hamoell, Middlesex*  
 Master, Rev. G. S. *West Deane, Wilts*  
 Matthew, Rev. M. A. *Bishops Lydeard*  
 May, Frederick, *Alcombe, Dunster*  
 Maynard, Alfred, *Taunton*  
 280 Maynard, Walter, „  
 Meade, Rev. De Courcy, *North Barrow, Castle Cary*  
 Meade, Rev. R. J. *Castle Cary*  
 Meade-King, R. K. *Walford, Taunton*  
 Meade-King, Walter, „  
 285 Medlycott, Sir W. C., Bart. *Venn House, Milborne Port*

- Medley, Rev. J. B. *Mells, Frome*  
 Messiter, Henry, *Wincanton*  
 Meyler, T. *Piercefield, Taunton*  
 Michell, Rev. R., B.D. *Hertford College, Oxford*  
 290 Miles, Sir W., Bart. *Leigh Court, Bristol*  
 Milsom, Chas. 69, *Pulteney Street, Bath*  
 Mitchell, W. S., LL.B., F.G.S.  
 Mitchell, G. W. *Taunton*  
 Moore, C. *Cambridge-place, Bath*  
 295 Moor, Rev. J. F. *Sion-place, Sion-hill, Bath*  
 Moor, Rev. R. W. *Welton Lodge, Prior Park Road, Bath*  
 Morland, John, *Glastonbury*  
 Moss, Rev. J. J. *East Lydford*  
 Moysey, H. G. *Bathelton Court*  
 300 Munckton, W. W. *Curry Rivel*  
 Munro, Lieut.-General, C.B., *Montys Court, Taunton*  
 Murch, Jerom, *Cranwells, Bath*
- Naish, W. B. *Ston Easton*  
 Neale, W. *Kingsdon, Somerton*  
 305 Neville, Rev. W. F. *Butleigh*  
 Newall, Rev. F. C. *Chiselborough*  
 Newman, Rev. W. A. *Hatch Beauchamp*  
 Newnham, Capt. N. J. *Blagdon Court, Bristol*  
 Newton, F. W. *Barton Grange, Taunton*  
 310 Nicholetts, J. T. *South Petherton*  
 Norris, Hugh, *South Petherton*  
 Nutt, Rev. C. H. *East Harptree*
- Odgers, Rev. J. E. *Bridgwater*  
 Odgers, Rev. W. J. *Saville House, Weston, Bath*  
 315 Ommanney, Rev. G. D. W. *Draycot, Weston-super-Mare*  
 O'Connor, Rev. H. K. *Locking, Weston-super-Mare*  
 O'Donoghue, Henry O'Brien, *Long Ashton*
- Paget, R. H., M.P., *Cranmore Hall, Shepton Mallet*  
 Paine, Jas. *Springfield, West Monkton*  
 320 Palairet, Rev. R. *Norton St. Philip*  
 Parfitt, Right Rev. Dr. *Cottles, Melksham, Wilts*  
 Parish, Rev. C. P. *Ashfield, Taunton*  
 Parsons, F. C. J. *Bridgwater*  
 Parsons, H. F., M.D. *Goole, Yorkshire*  
 325 Parsons, James, *The Lynch, Somerton*  
 Paul, W. Bond, *Langport*  
 Payne, Mrs. *Vivary Lodge, Taunton*

- Pearson, Rev. C. B. 2, *Catherine Place, Bath*  
Penny, Rev. C. *West Coker, Yeovil*  
330 Penny, T. *Taunton*  
Perceval, Capt. *Severn House, Henbury, Bristol*  
Philpott, Rev. R. S. *Chewton Mendip*  
Pigot, Rev. J. C. *Priory Villa, Taunton*  
Pinchard, W. P. *Taunton*  
335 Pinchard, J. H. B. „  
Pinney, W. *Somerton Erleigh*  
Plowman, T. *North Curry*  
Poole, J. R. *Cannington*  
Pooley, C. *Weston-super-Mare*  
340 Pope, Dr. *Glastonbury*  
\*Portman, Viscount, *Bryanstone House, Dorset*  
Portman, Rev. F. B. *Staple Fitzpaine*  
Portman, The Hon. W. H. B. *Durweston, Blandford, Dorset*  
Powell, Thomas, *Independent College, Taunton*  
345 Pranker, John, *Langport*  
Pranker, P. D. *The Knoll, Sneyd Park, Bristol*  
Pring, J. H., M.D. *Taunton*  
Prior, R. C. A., M.D. *Halse*  
Pulman, G. P. R. *Crewkerne*  
350 Pyne, Rev. W. *Charlton, Somerton*
- \*Ramsden, Sir John Wm., Bart., 6, *Upper Brook-street, London, and Byram, Yorkshire*  
Randall, Ven. Archdeacon, *St. Mary Redcliffe, Bristol*  
Randell, Rev. Thomas, *Taunton*  
Redfern, Rev. W. T. „  
355 Reed, Rev. W. *Fullands*, „  
Reeves, A. „  
Reynolds, Vincent J. *Canons Grove, Taunton*  
Robbins, G., 9, *Royal Crescent, Bath*  
Robertson, Henry, *Over Stowey*  
360 Robinson, Walter, 7, *Furnival's Inn, Holborn, London*  
Rogers, T. E. *Yarlinton House, Wincanton*  
Rose, Rev. W. F. *Worle, Weston-super-Mare*  
Rossiter, Mrs. *Silvermead, Taunton*  
Rossiter, G. F., M.B., *Weston-super-Mare*  
365 Rowcliffe, C. E. *Stogumber*  
Rowe, J. *Taunton*  
Rowe, Rev. J. *Long Load, Langport*  
Ruegg, Lewis H. *Sherborne, Dorset*  
Ruel, Major Herbert  
370 Rutter, John, *Ilminster*

- Sainsbury, Capt. *Bathford, Bath*  
 Salmon, Rev. E. A. *Martock*  
 Sampson, Thomas, *Houndstone House, Yeovil*  
 Samuelson, H. B., M.P. *Hazelgrove, Ilchester*  
 375 Sandford, G. W. *Springfield Villa, Lansdown, Bath*  
 Sanford, W. A. *Nynehead Court*  
 Sayce, Rev. A. B. *Felton Common, Bristol*  
 Scarth, Rev. H. M. *Wrington,* „  
 Scott, Rev. J. P. *Staplegrove*  
 380 Scott, Walter, *Milligan Hall, Bishops Hull*  
 Scratchley, Rev. C. J. *Lydeard St. Lawrence*  
 Sears, R. H. *Priory House, Taunton*  
 Seller, Rev. H. C. *Trull*  
 Serel, Thomas, *Wells*  
 385 Seymour, Alfred, *Knoyle, Wilts*  
 Sheldon, Thos. *Clevedon*  
 Shelmerdine, T. *Langport*  
 Shepherd, J. W. *Ilminster*  
 Shepherd, Rev. Fredk. *Stoke-sub-Hamdon*  
 390 Shore, J. *Whatley, near Frome*  
 Shout, R. H. *Wellington Terrace, Clevedon*  
 Shum, F., 11, *Laura-place, Bath*  
 Simmons, C. J. *Lower Langford, Bristol*  
 Skrine, H. D. *Warleigh Manor, Bath*  
 395 Slade, Wyndham, *Wey House, Taunton*  
 Sloper, E. *Taunton*  
 Smith, Lady, *Somerton*  
 Smith, Cecil, *Bishops Lydeard*  
 Smith, Clement, *Crescent, Taunton*  
 400 Smith, Rev. Fredk. J. „  
 Smith, Rev. Gilbert E. *Barton St. David*  
 Smith, J. H. *Taunton*  
 Smith, Richard, *Bridgwater*  
 Solly, Miss L. *Bath*  
 405 Somers, B. E. *Mendip Lodge, Langford, Bristol*  
 Somerville, J. C. *Dinder, Wells*  
 Sotheby, Rev. T. H. *Langford Budville*  
 Sparks, William, *Crewkerne*  
 Sparks, W. B. „  
 410 Speke, W. *Jordans, near Ilminster*  
 Spence, Robert, *Mount Villa, Wembdon, Bridgwater*  
 Spencer, J. H. *Corfe, Taunton*  
 Spiller, H. *Taunton*  
 Stanley, E. J. *Quantock Lodge, Bridgwater*  
 415 Stanton, Rev. J. J. *Tokenham Rectory, Wotton Bassett*





- Tyack, S. C.  
 Tylor, Edw. Burnett, LL.D., F.R.S., *Linden, Wellington*  
 460 Tynte, Col. Kemeys, *Halswell, Bridgwater*  
 Tynte, St. David Kemeys, *Leversdown, Bridgwater*  
 Tyndale, J. W. Warre, *Perridge House, Shepton Mallet*  
 Tyrwhitt, Capt. Philip, *Wyke, Gillingham, Dorset*
- Vaughan-Lee, V. H. *Dillington House, Ilminster*
- 465 Wade, C. *Banwell*  
 Wade, E. F. *Axbridge*  
 Walker, W. C. *Shepton Mallet*  
 Waldron, Clement, *Llandaff, S. Wales*  
 Walters, R. *Stoke-sub-Hamdon*  
 470 Walters, G. *Frome*  
 Ward, Rev. J. W. *Ruishton*  
 Warren, J. F. H. *Langport*  
 Warren, H. F. F.       "  
 Warren, Rev. J. *Bawdrip*  
 475 Weatherley, Christopher, 39, *High-street, Wapping, London, E.*  
 Welch, C. *Minehead*  
 Welman, C. N. *Norton Manor*  
 Welman, C. C. *Fitzroy, Taunton*  
 Welsh, W. I. *Wells*  
 480 Westlake, W. H. *Taunton*  
 White, C. F., 42, *Windsor-road, Ealing, London, W.*  
 White, F. *Wellington*  
 White, Rev. F. W. *Crowle, Doncaster*  
 White, H. C. *Upland Villa, Wembdon, Bridgwater*  
 485 Whitfield, Rev. E. *Ilminster*
- Williams, Rev. Wadham Pigott, *Bishops Hull*  
 Winter, J. A. *Cricket Court, Chard*  
 Winterbotham, W. L., M.B. *Bridgwater*  
 Winwood, Rev. H. H. 11, *Cavendish-crescent, Bath*  
 490 Wise, Rev. W. J. *Shiphams, Bristol*  
 Wood, Rev. J. 10, *Burlington-street, Bath*  
 Wood, Alexander, *The Laurels, Horsham, Sussex*  
 Woodforde, F. H., M.D. *Amberd House, Taunton*  
 Woodland, Wm. *Trull, Taunton*  
 495 Woodley, W. A. *Taunton*  
 Wotton, E.               "
- Yatman, Rev. J. A. *Wincombe, Weston-super-Mare*
-

Members are requested to inform either of the Secretaries of any errors or omissions in the above list; they are also requested to authorise their Bankers to pay their subscriptions annually to Stuckey's Banking Company, Taunton; or to either of their branches; or their respective London Agents, on account of the Treasurer.

SOMERSETSHIRE  
Archæological & Natural  
History Society.

---

*PROCEEDINGS during the year 1878*

NEW SERIES. VOL. IV.

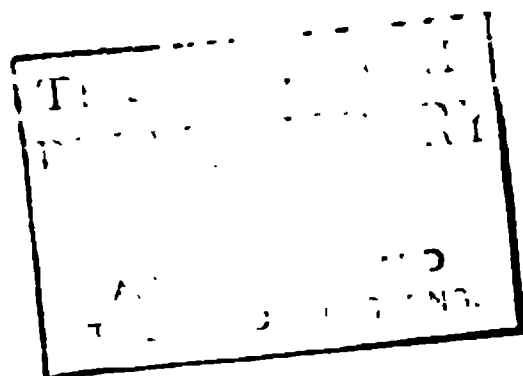
TAUNTON:  
WILLIAM CHESTON, HIGH STREET.  
LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

---

1879.







DITCHFAT CHURCH, SOMERSET.---NORTH-WEST VIEW.

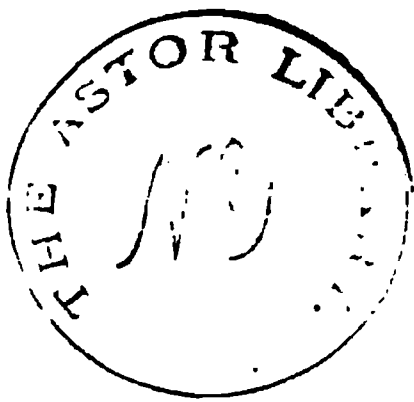
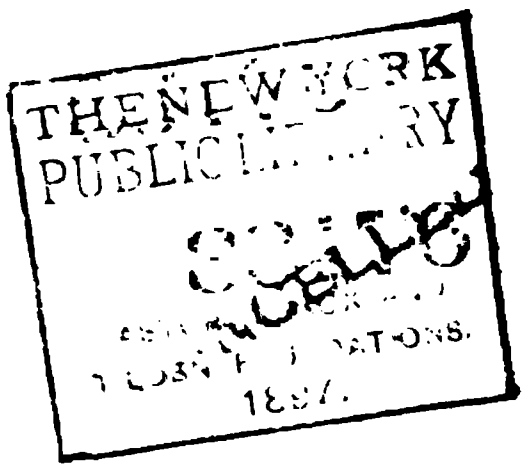
SOMERSETSHIRE  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
AND  
NATURAL HISTORY  
SOCIETY'S  
*PROCEEDINGS*, 1878.

VOL. XXIV.

---

*Taunton :*  
W. CHESTON, HIGH STREET.  
LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.  
MDCCCLXXIX.





## *Preface.*

---

There has been some delay in the production of this volume owing to circumstances which I regret, but over which I had no control. In sending out this, I wish to express my thanks to W. P. Pinchard, Esq., of Taunton, an old and valued member of our Committee, who has kindly given me much help in the correction of proofs. Although the Council has determined not to make any Excursions this year, I am happy to say that good materials have been promised me for a volume, and that therefore the regular issue of our yearly Journal will not be suspended.

W. H.

7th July, 1879.



# *Contents.*

## PART I.—PROCEEDINGS.

	PAGE.
Opening Meeting - - - - -	1
Report of the Council - - - - -	2
Financial Statement - - - - -	5
Appointment of Officers - - - - -	6
Place of Meeting - - - - -	7
President's Inaugural Address - - - - -	8
Excursion to the Carthusian Church at Witham - -	19
<b>Bruton—</b>	
The Church - - - - -	32
The Abbot's House - - - - -	37
Hugh Sexey's Hospital - - - - -	37
<b>Evening Meeting—</b>	
Cartulary of Bruton Abbey - - - - -	38
Roman Road between Exeter and Caerleon - -	38
Exploration of Barrows at Cadbury - - - - -	38
The King's March through Somerset, July, 1644 -	38
<b>Excursion—</b>	
Creech Hill Quarries - - - - -	38
Milton Clevedon Church - - - - -	42
Batcombe Church - - - - -	43
The Biss Family - - - - -	45
Small Down Camp - - - - -	47
Evercreech Church - - - - -	47
Ditchheat Church - - - - -	48
Castle Cary Church - - - - -	49
History of Castle Cary - - - - -	50

**Evening Meeting—**

Exploration of Muchelney Abbey	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52
--------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Roman Somerset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	53
----------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Wills of Bruton Families	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54
--------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Penpits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

**Excursion—**

Stavordale Priory	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54
-------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Penselwood Church	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55
-------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Penpits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56
---------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Report on Excavations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59
-----------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Stourhead	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62
-----------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

The Local Museum	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63
------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

King Alfred's Palace at Wedmore	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63
---------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Altar Tomb at Curry Malet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67
---------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

The Library and Museum	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	69
------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Conversazione Meetings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	73
------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Addenda to Paper on Roman Somerset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74
------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

**PART II.—PAPERS.**

Roman Somerset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
----------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

On the Course of a Roman Military Road through Somersetshire	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

On the Family of Fitzjames	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32
----------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

The King's March through Somerset, 1644	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

On some Somerset Chap-Books	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50
-----------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Notes on the Excavations at Muchelney	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67
---------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Report of Excavation of a Twin Barrow and a Single Round Barrow at Sigwell, parish of Charlton Hore- thorne, Somerset	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Observations on the Topography of Sigwell	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

On the Name of Silver Street	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	89
------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

Banwell Charters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	117
------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

Communications on the West Front of Wells Cathedral	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	119
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

Rules, List of Members, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
-----------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

## PART III.

**The Churchwardens' Accounts of S. Michael's, Bath.—**

**Second part.**

**Accounts, No. 20, 1425—No. 28, 1441.**

---

**LIST OF PLATES.**

<b>Ditcheat Church</b>	-	-	-	-	-	<b>frontispiece.</b>
<b>Map of Roman Somerset</b>	-	-	-	-	-	<b>Part II, p. 1.</b>
<b>Plan of Excavations at Muchelney Abbey</b>	-				-	<b>„ p. 67.</b>

---



*Proceedings*  
*of the*  
*Somersetshire Archæological and*  
*Natural History Society,*  
*during the year 1878.*

---

**T**HE Thirtieth Annual Meeting of the Society was held at BRUTON on Tuesday, August 27th, in the King's School. Bruton was visited by the Society in 1857, under the presidency of Lord Talbot de Malahide, when Penselwood Church, Penpits, Stourton, and Castle Cary were included in the excursions. Ditchet and Evercreech, which were put down in the programme of this year's Meeting, were also visited during the Meeting of the Society at Shepton Mallet in 1865. The Society was therefore this year to a great extent going over old ground. This did not make the Meeting in any degree less successful. The lapse of twenty-one years materially changes the party which annually assembles at our gatherings, and a second visit not only affords instruction and pleasure to many, who were not present on the earlier occasion, but also brings to light much that was before passed over or misunderstood. The arrangements for the Meeting were chiefly carried out by Messrs. H. Dyne and W. Müller, and its success is really due to their active and able management.

The public proceedings began shortly after 11.30 a.m. The chair was taken by the President, the Hon. and Right Rev. Bishop CLIFFORD.

The PRESIDENT said that he had before him a record of all the Society's proceedings, and an account of what had been done during the past year. He thought that all present would agree with him that the record of those proceedings contained



much matter of considerable interest with reference to the county. The excursions which had been held during the past year had likewise been of great good to the Society. He hoped that the coming year might be as successful as the last. He was exceedingly happy to present to the Society their President for the coming year—the Rev. Canon Meade, who had been so long connected with the Society, and who had such an admirable knowledge of the archæology of the neighbourhood. He had great pleasure in resigning the chair to Canon Meade.

The proposal “that the Rev. Canon Meade be elected President for the ensuing year,” being put from the Chair, was duly seconded and carried with applause.

CANON MEADE briefly expressed his thanks to Bishop Clifford, and the Society generally, and having taken the President’s chair, reminded the Meeting of the short time at their disposal, and proceeded to the dispatch of business. He said that Mr. Hunt, who usually conducted their meetings, was obliged to be absent on account of an important parochial engagement, but would join them before the day was past. Neither of the other Secretaries was able to be present, but Mr. Hunt had informed him that Mr. W. E. Surtees, one of the Vice-Presidents of the Society, would kindly take his place, until he should arrive to do his own work. He therefore called on Mr. Surtees to read the

### *Report of the Council.*

“In presenting their 30th Annual Report your Council are able to congratulate the Society on the prosperity which continues to attend it.

“In the number of its Members an increase of twenty has been made since the last report, making a total of 505—a higher number than has ever previously been attained by this Society.

“Of the state of its finances the balance sheet of the Treasurer will report favourably, presenting a balance of £45 12s. 7d. to the credit of the Society.

“The Castle Purchase Fund has been drawn upon largely

during the past year, for the removal of the ruinous buildings in the courtyard of the Castle, in accordance with the resolution of the last general Meeting, and for other works necessarily involved in that undertaking. But, notwithstanding this, it is not in a worse condition than it was at the time of the last yearly report.

“Your Council have to thank the Local Committee of Bridgwater, who so ably provided for the Meeting of the Society last year in that town, for the liberal donation of twenty guineas to the Castle Purchase Fund.

“In adverting to the direction given to the Committee to remove the ruinous buildings in the courtyard of the Castle at Taunton, they wish to report that an interesting fragment of the ancient Castle, viz., a considerable portion of the original wall, apparently of the thirteenth century, dividing the inner court, has been brought to light.

“Your Council report that a Sub-Committee undertook to bring together and exhibit a Collection of Engravings in the Great Hall of Taunton Castle, illustrating the progress of the art from its beginning. The Exhibition has been attended with great success. The proceeds, after payment of the expenses, will be devoted to the Castle Purchase Fund. The skill and labour with which this plan has been conceived and carried out by three gentlemen—the Rev. I. S. Gale, Mr. Arthur Malet, and Mr. Surtees—deserve the thanks of the Society. It is worthy of remark that this is the first public exhibition of engravings only, which has attempted to illustrate the history of the art in its various branches, and, as such, it has attracted considerable attention throughout the country, and plans are already being made elsewhere to follow the example. This Society, therefore (though not in its corporate capacity), has been the pioneer of a new movement, which will probably have considerable influence in developing artistic taste.

“The Catalogue of the Books in the Society’s Library, the compilation of which was undertaken by the late Mr. Chas.

Calvert Eden, a member of the Committee, whose death within the last year we much deplore, has been completed by your able Curator, Mr. Bidgood.

“Your Museum has been enriched during the year by a handsome donation of fossils from Mr. J. D. Pring. Your Committee take the opportunity of saying that your Geological Museum is not so complete as it should be, and contributions of fossils are still much wanted.

“The Council record with deep regret the death of Sir Wm. Miles, of Leigh Court, one of the original Members, and for many years a Vice-President of the Society. The Society has also to regret the loss of the Rev. George Williams, whose ripe and varied scholarship, and genial wit, so often added to the profit and pleasure of our Annual Meetings.”

Colonel PINNEY, in moving the adoption of the Report, expressed the obligations of the Society to Mr. Surtees for reading the Report. He was happy to find that the Museum at Taunton was going on in a tolerably flourishing condition. He was there a day or two ago, and saw that some buildings had been taken down, and a small window inserted. He did not know whether this was done under the control of any architect, but it struck him they were going on a little in a patch-work kind of way. It seemed to him that it would be better to proceed upon some plan, instead of putting in a window here and there, as at present, for they might afterwards have to regret the damage done to the old building. He was afraid they had not funds enough for the necessary purposes at present, but, perhaps, some lady present might give them an anonymous donation of a thousand pounds to carry out the work. He merely threw this out as a hint.

Mr. SURTEES said the window had been put in for the purpose of giving light. It was placed in its position with the consent of Mr. G. T. Clark, an authority in these matters, and with the sanction of Mr. Spencer. Mr. Clark was one of the best authorities in the kingdom on Castles.

The PRESIDENT then called on the Rev. F. BROWN to read the Treasurers'

### Financial Statement.

*The Treasurers in Account with the Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society.*

DR.			
1877. Aug 2.			
By Balance	...	...	£ 57 7 6
„ Subscriptions	...	...	205 10 6
„ Entrance Fees	...	...	15 10 0
„ Excursion Tickets	...	...	21 15 0
„ Museum Admission Fees...	...	...	22 8 3
„ Sale of Volumes of Pro-	...	...	ceedings
...	...	...	3 15 6

£ 326 6 9

1878. August 23.

Balance ... .. £ 45 12 7

Examined, compared with the vouchers, and found correct, August 23rd, 1878.

H. & H. J. BADCOCK, *Treasurers.*

WM. P. PINCHARD,  
THOS. MEYLER.

### Taunton Castle Purchase Fund.

*Treasurers' Account to Aug. 23rd, 1878.*

Receipts.			
By Donations	...	...	£ 12 10 0
„ Bridgwater Local Committee	...	...	21 0 0
„ Proceeds of Fancy Ball, held	...	...	at Taunton, 20th Dec., 1877
...	...	...	38 7 6
„ Sale of old materials	...	...	47 14 0
„ Rents	...	...	111 15 5
„ Balance	...	...	235 19 6

£ 467 5 11

Expenditure.			
To Balance, Aug. 2nd, 1877	...	...	£ 226 3 1
„ Pulling down old buildings, sorting	...	...	and stacking materials, excavating
...	...	...	and levelling the yard, laying pave-
...	...	...	ment and building walls, &c.
...	...	...	117 11 0
„ Repairs to Buildings, &c.	...	...	18 11 3
„ Repairs to Exchequer Tower	...	...	1 7 0
„ New stone window, and repairing old	...	...	oak door
...	...	...	16 4 11
„ Engraving brass plate for Jones	...	...	Memorial, and fixing
...	...	...	11 18 3
„ Castle Hall Expenses:—	...	...	Attendance, &c.
...	...	...	£ 7 7 3
Gas	...	...	8 0 8
„ Insurance	...	...	15 7 11
„ Rates and Taxes	...	...	4 0 6
„ Interest on Borrowed Money	...	...	11 18 3
„ Cheque book	...	...	44 1 9
...	...	...	2 0

£ 467 5 11

1878. Aug. 23rd.			
Balance	...	...	£ 235 19 0
Loan	...	...	700 0 0
Total amount due to Stuckey's Banking	...	...	Company
...	...	...	£ 935 19 0

H. & H. J. BADCOCK, *Treasurers.*

23rd Aug., 1878. Examined, compared with the vouchers, and found correct,

WM. P. PINCHARD,  
THOS. MEYLER,

On the motion of Mr. J. BUSH, seconded by Mr. E. GREEN, the Treasurers' Reports were adopted.

On the motion of Mr. W. MÜLLER, seconded by Mr. J. BATTEN, the Vice-Presidents of the Society were re-elected, with the addition of Bishop Clifford and Mr. A. Malet.

Mr. H. E. BENNETT, in proposing the re-election of the Treasurers, observed that the financial affairs of the Society could not be in better hands than those of the Messrs. Badcock, who had so long and ably managed them, and who took so deep an interest in the welfare of the Society.

The Rev. Dr. GOODFORD, the Provost of Eton, seconded the motion, which was carried unanimously.

Bishop CLIFFORD proposed the re-election of the Hon. General Secretaries—Rev. W. Hunt, Mr. O. W. Malet, and Mr. C. J. Turner, observing that the manner in which the *Proceedings* were drawn up, the increase in the numbers and efficiency of the Society, and the general life and energy which were conspicuous in all its doings, were to be ascribed to the exertions and popularity of its Secretaries.

The proposition was seconded by Col. PINNEY, and carried unanimously.

The PRESIDENT proposed the re-election of the Local Secretaries, with the addition of Mr. H. Dyne and Mr. W. Müller, and spoke of the interest and care which these gentlemen had manifested in the preparations they had made for this meeting, and which he believed would be amply repaid by success.

Col. PINNEY seconded the proposition, which was carried unanimously.

The Committee was re-appointed on the motion of Mr. HOBHOUSE, seconded by Mr. HUTCHINGS.

Bishop CLIFFORD proposed the re-appointment of Mr. W. Bidgood as Assistant-Secretary and Curator of the Museum. Every one who had anything to do with the Society knew that Mr. Bidgood did by far the greater part of the work—and it

was no light work—connected with it, and he did it most efficiently and to the satisfaction of every one.

Mr. SURTEES seconded the motion, remarking that the Committee would often be at a great loss without Mr. Bidgood. The motion was carried unanimously.

The Rev. J. COLEMAN moved,—“That the Council be empowered to make arrangements for the next Annual Meeting, and to elect a President.”

Col. PINNEY thought that the Society ought to meet at Dulverton, as had indeed been often proposed. He was aware that Mr. Hunt had each year considered that there was insufficient accommodation. Now he believed that there was a good hotel there. The country was beautiful, and there were plenty of things to see. It was possible that the Earl of Carnarvon might be persuaded to take the office of President, and, if so, they could never have a better one. If it was true that the accommodation was insufficient, or taken up by sportsmen, why should not the visitors camp out? Camping out was in fashion just now, and would be a new feature in the Society's meetings.

Mr. H. DYNE said that he did not think that it would be altogether an agreeable feature, though it would certainly be a new one. He had had some experience of camping out, and did not think that ladies would like it, however well it might suit gentlemen; but, as for that, he could assure the meeting that it was not without serious drawbacks. He seconded the proposition of Mr. Coleman.

Mr. SURTEES considered that camping out would not be a desirable experiment. If the Society visited Glastonbury they might have the great advantage of hearing the rest of Mr. Freeman's exhaustive monograph on King Ine, should that gentleman then be in stronger health than was unfortunately the case at present. He thought that the matter had better be left to the Council.

The motion of Mr. Coleman was, after a little further discussion, put to the meeting, and carried unanimously.

The PRESIDENT then read his

## *Inaugural Address.*

**I**T is not without much hesitation that I have yielded to the flattering desire of your Committee, and accepted the high honour of presiding at your annual meeting this day.

The Members of this Society have heard from time to time addresses on ecclesiastical architecture, and on the ancient history of our country, from authors whose works on these subjects are held in high estimation wherever English literature is known and valued.

It would be invidious to mention individuals where so many, whether from learned leisure or even from among the urgent demands of busy life, have filled our annual volumes with papers full of interest and instruction on archæology, geology, and other subjects of scientific research.

Although a life of professional occupation has not qualified me for such a post as that which I have the honour to fill this day, yet I feel that the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society is one which has claims on every one who, in however humble a way, can promote its continued prosperity and usefulness.

Having for a large period of my life resided in this division of our county, I shall beg leave to offer some information on the objects to be visited, such as may, I hope, be acceptable at least to such of my hearers who have been invited to attend from more distant localities.

The town of Bruton and its neighbourhood have been well chosen for a visit from the Society. Its fine church and tower, the secondary tower, the monuments of the Lords Berkeley of Stratton; the columbary of the Abbot, his old house in the main street with his arms, and those of the De Moyons, the founders of the monastery, the initials and badge of Prior John Henton, the last head but two of the house; the huge

buttressed wall inclosing the vicarage, but not now required to protect the worthy Vicar from Danes, or Thanes, nor yet (if the parish registers are to be believed) from the assaults of his once pugnacious neighbours of Batcombe ;—these are objects upon which I hope some special paper may be given; they speak of the importance and antiquity of the town.<sup>1</sup>

The neighbourhood also will afford us the opportunity of making several interesting excursions.

Such are those proposed to be made to Witham and Stavordale, to Pen-Selwood, and to Penridge, the field of so many contests between British and Anglo-Saxons, and afterwards between English and Danes.

Such are also the Penpits, the origin of which, whether as hut-circles, the rude habitations of the prehistoric tribes, or as impediments to the charge of cavalry, or simply as quarries, has been the subject of much variety of opinion; and if the weather be fine, the charming views from the ridge over the hills and vales of Somersætia to the west (the “*æstiva regio*” of Gildas), and on the opposite side into the colder region of Dorset towards Shaftesbury, and the vale of Blackmore. These will prove to general visitors agreeable and refreshing objects in the intervals between visits to British camps and ruined or restored relics of architecture.

To-day, immediately after the conclusion of this address, we shall visit a church belonging formerly to a little Carthusian convent, consisting of a Prior and twelve Canons, at Witham. I am old enough to remember the venerable form of this little church, before scarcely any repairs, and certainly before any restoration had overtaken it. It was then a very interesting relic, with a nave, little Norman windows with deep splays, a curiously groined stone roof, a simple bell-turret, and an apse inclosing a table and a chair—this was the little court where

(1). From documents, of which copies may be seen in Vol. XIX. of our *Proceedings*, it appears that between 1221 and 1453 “Bruton” is spelt in nine different ways!



wills were proved and marriage-licenses issued to the inhabitants of Friary (la frarie), and to those of Charterhouse on Mendip, which was a cell attached to this monastery. There was another branch of the same fraternity at Hinton near Bath, which is known to this day as Hinton Charterhouse. Witham is said to have been the *first* position occupied by this monastic order in England; in fact, this convent was founded only about 100 years after the original settlement of this denomination of monks at the *Grande Chartreuse*, in the diocese of Grenoble.<sup>2</sup> About forty years ago it was found that the little church, the chapel of the old convent, was not large enough to contain the increased numbers of the parishioners; a north aisle was then built, and at the west end, a Georgian tower, not in harmony with the original architecture. Forty years have made a great advance in architectural knowledge. The present restoration has the merit of being an effort to renew the enlarged building, with reproduction, as far as could be ascertained, of the original features and characteristics of the church. In 1181, Henry II gave demesne lands, in this and some neighbouring parishes, to the monastery—a farm belonging to Lord Cork, in Marston parish, which I once served as rector, is called *Monks Ham*, and has traces of fish-ponds which, as tradition reports, belonged in former days to this monastic settlement.

After the dissolution the lands and advowson of Witham were given by Henry VIII to Ralph Hopton, whose descendant was created Lord Hopton by Charles I; they then passed by a female to the Wyndham family. Sir Charles Wyndham, Bart., who became afterwards by patent, Earl of Egremont, sold the estate to William Beckford, Esq., Lord Mayor of London. In a volume, printed for private circulation only, by the late Sir Richard C. Hoare, there is a plan and elevation of a magnificent mansion designed to be built adjoining to the Park of Witham by Mr. Beckford, but never completed. Subsequently the materials

(2). An early Prior of this monastery was St. Hugh, afterwards Bishop of Lincoln.

were removed to build the house in Wiltshire. The eccentric author of *Vathek*, it is well known, preferred the picturesque site near Hindon for his new residence, with its lofty embattled tower and marvellous collection of works of art and vertu.

The Committee have designed for us on Wednesday an excursion to a fine encampment of the Belgic-British period, known as *Smalldon*. This camp is a remarkable strong-hold on an outlying spur, connected with the Mendip range. I believe it has never been visited by our Society. The declivity of the hill in the front and on the sides is very steep, and is further strengthened by a vallum. On the east, the *only accessible* point, a deep foss and lofty rampart protect the entrances. In one of the barrows, of which traces still exist in the centre of the area, several British remains were found by the late Rev. John Skinner, of Camerton, among which was an urn of good workmanship and form, (of which a drawing is now suspended on the wall.)

This camp "is another instance how judiciously the ancient engineers of this island, before the invasion of the Romans, selected their posts for vigilance, communication, and defence."

In our circuit on the same day we shall hope to see some churches which will well maintain the character of our county for ecclesiastical buildings, particularly Batcombe, Evercreech, and Ditchet. Evercreech has reminded some of Wrington, the queen of our Somerset churches; and Ditchet has some very peculiar features. It is a cross church. I had once the pleasure of taking the late Sir G. G. Scott to see it. The choir, with its fine east window, the clerestory lights on the side walls of the chancel, with the cinque-foil architrave over each, interested him much. The introduction of these windows is attributed to the Abbot of Glastonbury, John de Selwood, who was Abbot from 1456 to 1493; his initials are sculptured on the parapet, marking well the period of this addition to the church.

The particulars of this church will be given by Mr. Ferry, jun., who, as representing his father, the diocesan architect, has kindly offered us his services as our guide this day.

The Lordship of the parish of Ditchet is said to have been given to the Abbey of Glastonbury, by Ernulf, a Saxon chief, as early as A.D. 851.

At the dissolution of the monastery the advowson of the living was sold to Sir Ralph Hopton, who resided in the old manor house, near the church, while his new house at Evercreech Park was building. In 1669 Mr. Dawe purchased the manor, with a moiety of the manor of Alhampton ; a large portion of which manors was sold in 1726 to the Rev. Thomas Leir, whose descendant, the Rev. W. M. Leir, holds at present the rectory and one portion of the manor. Some remains of the Abbot's residence are still to be seen in the rectory.

Notices of Evercreech Church, and of the church and history of Castle Cary, will be given on the locality of each.

A paper on the history of the Manor of Castle Cary, and an appendix on the church, will be found in the volumes of the *Proceedings* of our Society in the years 1856-7.

I will take this opportunity to mention, which I do with much pleasure, that the Rev. Jas. Bennett, Rector of South Cadbury, has made some diggings on Cadbury Camp, and in company with Professor Rolleston and General Lane Fox, on Sigwell Hill, in the same neighbourhood. I need not enter into the results of this exploration, as Mr. J. Bennett promises to read a paper descriptive of them at the meeting of this evening. Mr. Bennett has also received permission from Captain Hervey Mildmay to examine and catalogue the MSS., autographs, and other papers at Hazlegrove. Some of these memorials are of much interest, many are of the later years of Queen Elizabeth—among them a copy of verses never yet published, which there are grounds for believing to be from the pen of Sir Walter Raleigh. The examination and arrangement of MSS. is a very useful department of archæology, and one which may be well recommended to our members when the opportunity is given them. Thus, in the collection of Lord Ilchester, which may, perhaps, be opened some day to the inspection of our Society,

there is a very perfect cartulary of the Abbey of Glastonbury. You will, doubtless, recollect the interesting account given us by Canon Jackson of his discoveries at Longleat, especially of that remarkable volume of the 12th century, containing a register of Glastonbury Abbey, with the names of the tenants drawn up by order of the Abbot, Henry de Soliaco.

On the wall is a fac-simile of another curious letter discovered by Mr. Jackson in the same archives, viz., a letter from Amy Robsart, dated Cumnor, and showing by the signatures that she was the *wife* of Dudley, Earl of Leicester.

I may mention here the discovery of another paper at Longleat, not indeed so important as those just alluded to, but which occurred under my own eyes. A box of papers was brought to Mr. Jackson to be examined; in turning them over a small document was found, of which the seal had never been broken. It was addressed to the "Master and Scholars of Wells," meaning the Sub-dean (as is afterwards explained), and Canons. It was very clearly written in Latin, and related to an arbitration respecting the Church of "Basslake," now Basselog, near Newport, in Monmouthshire, which belonged anciently to the Abbey of Glastonbury. The Bishop of Llandaff, on behalf of the Abbey of Caerleon, claimed the patronage of Basslake. Lord Bath having given his permission, the seal of this ancient document was broken, and the paper was found to be a citation of the Treasurer and Sub-dean, and Master Robert de Berkeley, canons of Wells, the judges, in the words of the original document, "*judicum, a sede Apostolicâ deputatorum, super concordîâ factâ, inter Abbat<sup>m</sup> & Conventum Glaston., et Abbatem et Convent<sup>m</sup> Caerleon, de decennis pertinentibus ad ecclesiam de Basslake.*" It was curious that this ancient document, when *at least* 600 years old, should be opened and identified after so long a slumber, in the presence of a Canon of Wells.

On Thursday it is proposed for us to visit, first, the remains of

Stavordale Priory.<sup>3</sup> This sequestered retreat amidst overhanging woods, was founded by a Lord of Castle Cary, who obtained a license to cede certain of his lands to the Priory at Stavordale near Wincanton, that Divine service might be performed in their little church daily. The monks of this Priory are said to have been black friars of the order of St. Augustin. In a manuscript, however, belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Wells, I found that the Prior of Stavordale in the year 1263 is called of the order of "St. Victor." It was a poor priory, and in consequence of their poverty both the rectorial and vicarial tithes of the adjoining town of Wincanton (Wincaleton) were appropriated to them by the King. Hence, at the dissolution, the officiating minister of Wincanton was left with a very small remuneration for his services, and might have reason to lament his vicinity to Stavordale in the well known exclamation of the poet,

" Mantua vae miseræ nimium vicina Cremonæ! "

Your attention at Stavordale will be called to the remains of the Church, now a barn, and in the dairy and upper room to some beautiful brackets, and heraldic sculptures, one, especially, representing the arms of the several founders—the lion, of the Lovell-Percevals, the shield parted per 2 chevrons of the St. Maurs, and the besants with a canton ermine, the shield of the Lords Zouche.

The lords of Castle Cary succeeding to the Lovells, seem to have inherited the charitable interest of the original founders for their priory of Stavordale.

The heights to which we shall mount from the lowlands round Stavordale seem still to be clothed with relics of the Great Forest.

(3). There is some difficulty in respect to the foundation of Stavordale Priory. The notice in the Wells manuscript speaks of a Prior of the order of St. Victor as the head of this Priory in 1263. Phelps gives this as the date of its foundation by Lord Lovell of Castle Cary, but does not give his authority for this statement. Tanner, in *Notitia Monastica*, says that Stavordale was founded by a Sir William Zouche. In 24th Edw. III, 1350, a Richard Lord Lovell gave some lands and a mill to this Priory. In the reign of Richard II, a Lord St. Maur was patron.

In the village of Penselwood the church has a doorway of fine Anglo-Norman work, which would have been more interesting to our Society if its surface had not been cleansed with too much care.

This district will remind the student of early English history of several important battles. At Peonne, Penna, or Pen<sup>4</sup> in A.D. 658, Ceanwealh, King of the West Saxons, attacked the British on the brow to the south-west of the village, and driving them before him extended the boundaries of his kingdom to the river Parret.

On these heights, too, the gallant Edmund Ironside fought the Danes A.D. 1016, and humbled, for a time, the raven ensign of the invaders before the furious onset of the English.

It was in Selwood forest that the best and greatest of English sovereigns collected his scattered army from various quarters and sheltered them, preparatory to the great battle with the Danes in the year 878.

I will not enter now into a discussion on the point mooted by a Right Reverend Chairman on a former occasion, as to whether the Æthandune, from which this great battle takes its name, is the village under the white horse near Bratton, or whether it is another Edington, situated nearer to the river Parret. However that may be it is impossible to pass through Selwood Forest without a thought upon one of the most memorable and decisive conflicts of English history. And to whose mind has not the picture been reproduced, of the victorious King, standing shortly after the battle as sponsor to the Danish chief at the font of Aller. And on recalling that impressive scene, we may surely be allowed to hope that Guthrum and his hardy fellow-soldiers were persuaded, as much by the character and conduct of Alfred, as by actual stipulation, to embrace the religion of his generous conqueror? And here I must congratulate those Members of our Society who have, with others, commemorated by a successful celebration the thousandth anniversary of the peace signed at

(4). Pen is well-known to signify "a summit."

Wedmore after the victory of Æthandune—a peace which was converted, by the wise policy of the Great Alfred, into a permanent conciliation of races, the Anglo-Danes becoming, by this treaty, fellow citizens with the English, and gradually, like the Normans at another period of our history, being absorbed into one great empire.

From the Penpits we shall proceed to Stourhead, where, by the courtesy of Lady Hoare, the gallery of paintings, and the gardens with the cross once belonging to Bristol, will be opened to the Society. This cross was first erected, with effigies of King John and Henry III at the close of the 14th century ; it was afterwards enlarged, and figures of other Sovereigns added at later periods.

As to the geology of the district in which we are assembled, I will only say that Bruton is situated upon that line of oolite which runs across England from the N.E. to the S.W., or as some have described it, which accompanies a line of lias passing in that direction, of which the inferior oolite forms the eastern boundary, and the red marl the western.

Not many yards from the place in which we are met, a very remarkable fossil was found, which is now in the British Museum. It was the large cone of a fir ; the side which was not attached to the matrix, being protected in a cavity by the covering stone, was in a perfect state of preservation, so that Dr. Hooker, to whom it was sent, could pronounce it to be identical with the recent cones of the *Pinus Norfolkensis*, the fir-tree of Norfolk Island.

Among the specimens of organic remains which I have sent to the Local Museum you will see some from the chalk of Berks and Wilts, and some from the upper and lower green sand which forms the ridge of hills immediately above us. I may especially notice the beautiful little fossils from Shute farm, near Horningsham, where the echinoderms, corals, bivalves, &c., were turned up in abundance whenever the fields were ploughed. At Steeple Ashton, not far from Edington, there seems to have

been an atoll, or coral island; in the Local Museum you will see some good specimens from this locality; as well as, from the Bradford clay, of pear encrinites (apiocrinites). There are also some of the fossils from the inferior oolites, particularly a fine pair of chambered ammonites from Shepton Montague; fossils from the lias; with ferns and reeds, &c., from the coal measures.

But I must detain you no longer with descriptions of localities. Let me, however, as one of the oldest members of this Society, take this opportunity to say that some of the happiest days of my social life have been passed in the friendly gatherings of this Institution, and, under its guidance, in excursions to various objects of interest in this county.

During the 20 years which have elapsed since I last attended a meeting of the Society in this town, several valued Members have been removed from us. These friends, however, have not passed away without leaving their marks in our annals, in the shape of literary contributions of great interest and merit.

Permit me then to commend this Society to the continued patronage of this county—let me commend it especially to the cordial support of my brethren of the clergy. No positions are more favourable than theirs for contributing usefully to local history and topography; geology too, natural history and botany, are subjects for which the rural clergy have facilities beyond those who inhabit populous towns; and on these subjects new features will not fail to present themselves, or new testimonies to old truths in every place; and in return, connection with the Society and its Museum will place its members “au courant” with many of the most interesting discoveries and inventions of the age.

It is among the advantages of institutions such as ours that they encourage the formation of scientific habits; I mean by this the habit of noticing all that we see or hear, and of comparing one thing with another. One may well think that Shakspeare had such a case in view when he describes the contemplative man as finding



“Tongues in the trees, books in the running brooks,  
Sermons in stones, and good in everything”

To a man, says Sir John Herschel, who “accustoms himself to trace the operation of general causes where the unenquiring eye perceives nothing of novelty or beauty, every object which falls in his way elucidates some principle, and impresses him with some new sense of the order and harmony of the universe.”

We would have none content to walk about in a state which that remarkable man, The Scotch Naturalist, calls “a daylight somnambulism,” “that is a state when people have their eyes and ears open, and yet neither see nor hear anything which interests them in the marvellous works of God in nature.”<sup>5</sup>

The subjects with which your Society is conversant open an exhaustless store of recreation and improvement, and will lead its members, whether of the clergy or the laity, and, let me make no exceptions, of ladies also, whose auspicious presence it is always gratifying to us to welcome on these occasions, to constant sources of rational entertainment. Concerning which I know not that I can conclude in more appropriate words than those of the accomplished Roman, “*Hæc studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis solatium et perfugium præbent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur;*” *i.e.*, if I may venture to render into English the elegant Latin of Cicero, “These pursuits are the food of our youth, and the delight of old age, they are an ornament in prosperity, a resource and solace in adversity, they are among the charms of home which we may take with us abroad, sweet companions by night and by day, in foreign travel, and in rural retirement.”

Bishop CLIFFORD proposed, and Colonel PINNEY seconded, a vote of thanks to the President for his comprehensive address, which was carried unanimously.

Mr. H. DYNE kindly entertained the numerous party at luncheon at his house. After this the Members of the Society, and others, left for Witham by rail.

(5). See Smiles's *Life of Thomas Edward*.

**The Carthusian Church at Witham,**

built in the 12th century, and recently restored, was the object of the visit. At the Dissolution the manor and rectory of Witham, with the site and remains of the monastery, were granted to Robert Hopton, Esquire. Of his family was Sir Ralph Hopton, Lord Hopton of Stratton, famous in the Civil Wars. By the marriage of his sister, he leaving no children, the estate passed to the Wyndhams.

Bishop CLIFFORD said that he had received a paper from Mr. Hunt, who had asked him to read it, as he was not able to be with them himself in time to do so.

Mr. HUNT's paper contained some remarks on the vaulting of the roof, and was to this effect :

**On the Stone Vaulting of the Carthusian Church at Witham.**

The most interesting architectural question connected with this Church is the possibility of a change in the design of the interior roof. Whether a change has been made or not, it is probable that the present stone vaulting is the work of S. Hugh of Grenoble. The Carthusian Order was founded in 1080, by S. Bruno, a native of Cologne, who established a monastery at Chartreux, in the diocese of Grenoble, which then formed part of the Empire. S. Hugh was deeply impressed with the sanctity and discipline of this Order, and left the house of Canons to which he belonged, to enter the Chartreuse. The Order was not introduced into England for nearly a hundred years. Then Henry II began to build this house at Witham, and dedicated it to the honour of the Blessed Virgin, S. John Baptist and All Saints. The Order did not obtain any great share of popularity in England. Only nine Carthusian houses were established in this country. Two of these are in this county—the one at which we are met, the other at Hinton, called Locus or Atrium Dei. The king met with no small difficulties in the management of his new foundation. The first prior refused to stay in

England and face these difficulties ; the second died shortly after his coming hither. Henry began to fear for the success of his work. Happily a new name, that of Hugh of Avalun, now Procurator of the Chartreuse, was suggested to him. This suggestion was made by a noble of Maurienne. Mr. Dimock has shown how this fact points out the probable date of the invitation to S. Hugh, for in 1173 Henry was in treaty with the Count of Maurienne concerning the proposed marriage of his daughter to John the King's son, and in 1176 this scheme was at an end, and John made another match. Henry sent Reginald, Bishop of Bath, to beg Hugh to take charge of his new house, and the bishop succeeded in his mission, though not without considerable difficulty. Hugh came over, and was made prior, probably, as Mr. Dimock points out, in 1176. He found the few monks who were still on the spot dwelling in wooden sheds enclosed by a small mound and paling. Not even the sites of the conventual buildings, of the major and minor churches, of the cells and the rest were as yet marked out. In a Carthusian house there were two sets of buildings : the one was for the monks who were in Holy Orders, and who lived a purely spiritual life ; the other for the lay brethren or conversi, who carried on the secular work and service of the establishment. Each of these bodies had their own Church as well as their separate buildings. If, as Mr. Parker thinks almost certain, the remains of the monastic buildings, which still exist in the farm close by, were part of the lay brethren's dwellings or the guest house, then the Church in which we are met would be their Church, the *minor ecclesia* of the monastery. This is the more likely because, as Mr. Dimock points out in the *Metrical Life of S. Hugh*, the *major ecclesia* is spoken of as a Church with aisles—

“ Fabrica consurgit, multo sudata labore  
 Artificum : solidasque bases, stabilesque columnas  
 Machina sortitur, nullum lapsura per ævum,”

while the Church now standing has no aisles. But there was a village here, and no doubt a Parish Church, before the foundation

of the monastery. In a note to Mr. Dimock's preface to the *Magna Vita S. Hugonis*, he says, "As solitude was an essential requisite to the early Carthusians, his (S. Hugh's) first act was to have the inhabitants all removed to other places ; and it is just possible that, finding their Parish Church newly built and fit for the purposes of the convent, he retained it as one of the Churches of his new foundation. This, however, is very improbable ; and, indeed, our author seems clearly to intimate that Hugh built both the Churches, as well as the other parts of the two mansions." In support of this view Mr. Dimock refers to two passages, one of which speaks of the site of the Churches as not fixed at the time of the arrival of S. Hugh. "Neque enim diffinitum erat usque adhuc, ubi major, ubi minor ecclesia, illa monachorum cellis et claustris, hæc cum fratrum domunculis et hospitum diversoriis, aptius construi debuisset." (lib. 2, cap. 5). The other passage only speaks generally of the completion of the buildings. "Ipse, completa jam ædificatione utriusque mansionis, fratrum scilicet et monachorum, solitæ sanctæ conversationis exercitiis, quo liberius, eo et impensius vacabat." Neither of these quotations seems to me to be at all conclusive against the adaptation of a building already existing. When S. Hugh came nothing had been decided : he may have fixed on the Parish Church already standing as the *minor ecclesia* of his new house : and, if the present Church bears marks of any changes such as S. Hugh would have been almost sure to have made in an existing English Church, then it appears to me that it is most probable that the building in which we are met is the old Parish Church of Witham, converted by S. Hugh to the use of his Monastery, but which has since the Dissolution returned to its original purpose. Such a change can, I think, be traced in the substitution of the stone vaulting for the older wooden roof.

A stone vault would be an unusual covering for a Church built by an English architect ; it would be the one which would most probably be part of the design of an architect from the continent. S. Hugh came into England, as Mr. Parker has

pointed out to me, at the time when the choir of Canterbury was being vaulted over by William of Sens. The choir of Conrad was destroyed by fire in 1174, and the work of rebuilding was at once entrusted by Archbishop Robert to William of Sens, who designed the stone vaulting and carried on the work, until, in 1178, he was disabled by a fall from the scaffolding. This was probably the first attempt made in England to cover over a large space with stone vaulting. Though this, certainly the noblest of roofs, occurs frequently in early as well as in late Norman work, it is found only over small spaces, such as apses and aisles. I do not know a single case in England of a Norman nave covered with a vault, which can be proved to be the original roof, except the Chapel of S. Peter ad Vincula in the White Tower ; and this, from its smallness and its situation, cannot be reckoned as an exception. On the continent the case is different. In the large Romanesque Churches of Germany stone vaulting over the nave is common, and the shafts from which the vaults rise prove, (if indeed there could be any question about it,) that this was the original form of roof. Vaulting is the rule in the Romanesque Churches of Italy. In Normandy these Romanesque stone vaults are found (among other examples,) on a grand scale in the naves of S. Stephens and the Holy Trinity at Caen, and, though it is possible that the present vaults may not be original, yet there are indications in the arrangement of the buildings, which prove that they replace other stone vaults of the same date as the rest of the Churches. If, then, S. Hugh used a pre-existing Church for one of the Churches of his new foundation, he probably found one with a wooden roof ; and in adapting and altering it to suit his own taste he changed this roof into a stone vault. Nor does this preference depend for its proof solely on *a priori* grounds however strong. The *Metrical Life* tells us that the *major ecclesia* was vaulted :

“ Nam testudo riget sursum, pariesque deorsum,  
Non putrescibili ligno, sed perpete saxo.

The Church, if it existed before the coming of the new prior,

was no doubt built in accordance with the usual English ideas, but when S. Hugh came over he would bring with him the tastes which were common in Burgundy and the neighbouring lands. The English architect was accustomed to the open timber roofs of the naves of English Churches. He probably looked upon them as a means of adding light and dignity to the building, while he considered vaulting more appropriate to the smaller areas of apse or aisle. To the foreigner, on the other hand, these timber roofs must have seemed mean; they must have suggested the idea of mere temporary coverings to a man whose eyes were wont to look on the solid and majestic vaulting of some Burgundian nave.

Is there any indication of such a change as I have supposed in the design of the roof of this Church? I have lately received a letter on this subject from my respected friend and instructor, J. H. Parker, C.B., whose weak health unfortunately obliges him to decline the fatigue of attending our meeting. In this he says, "At Lincoln we find that the walls of the choir of S. Hugh were begun and partly carried up for wooden roofs only. During the progress of the work stone vaults were decided upon. Greater strength was needed to carry the weight of these vaults, and we, accordingly, find that the walls were doubled in thickness. This was managed in a clumsy way, a new wall was added inside the older one, and buttresses were built on the outside to help to carry the weight." Mr. Parker thinks that a change of the same kind has been made here. S. Hugh, who insisted on the stone vault over the choir of his Cathedral Church at Lincoln, was no doubt equally determined that his lesser as well as his greater Church at Witham should be covered with that roof, which to his eyes must have seemed most decorous. An interesting indication of this change still remains. On a visit which I paid to this Church during the progress of its late restoration in company with Mr. Parker, he pointed out to me a doorway in the north wall in the interior of the nave. Of this doorway there is no trace in the wall on the

outside. S. Hugh then found this Church built for a timber roof, probably covered with one. He naturally disliked this, and insisted upon stone vaulting; the walls were not strong enough to carry the increased weight, and, as he afterwards added an inside wall to the Lincoln choir, so here he added an outside wall to uphold the vaulting with which he covered the nave of his *minor ecclesia*. Mr. Parker is inclined to the opinion, which is, I believe, held by the able architect of the restoration, that this change was made in a Church which already belonged to the monks and had been built by them at the first foundation of the house, and used by them up to this time. It is thought that S. Hugh must have found a Conventual Church already built here, or else how could the monks have worshipped during the rule of the two earlier priors? This difficulty arises from being misled by the fact that S. Hugh was the third prior, and thus exaggerating the time which passed between the foundation of this house and his appointment to rule over it. In point of fact we need not trouble ourselves about these two earlier priors, for they probably held office for a very short time. Of the first the *Magna Vita* says, "Qui vero prædictis fratribus prior fuerat designatus, ad breve vix tempus in Anglia degere acquievit." And when we read that among the causes of his disgust was "*ritus gentis alienigenæ*," we may be pretty sure that he, at least, had no Church of his own in which he could order matters to his mind: indeed it is abundantly evident that he was disgusted with all things. Of the second the same authority says, "*qui tædio simili affectus, morte beata finem laborum et vitæ initium citius accepit.*" Besides this the words I have already quoted—"neque enim diffinitum erat usque adhuc ubi major ubi minor ecclesia \* \* \* aptius construi debuisset"—are conclusive against there being any Conventual Church here on the arrival of S. Hugh; but they by no means exclude the probability of there being a parochial Church here, which he afterwards determined to use as the *minor ecclesia* of his monastery. This indeed seems to me to have been the case. The vaulting is

evidently an addition ; it is no necessary part of the Church, for there are no vaulting shafts. The walls are evidently doubled ; the inside was finished first, the outside was added afterwards, blocking up the little doorway on the north side of the nave. This was done for strength to uphold the new vault. There was then an older Church, built for, and no doubt fitted with, an open timber roof. This older Church was not Conventual, for the very sites of the two Conventual Churches were not fixed upon at the time of the coming of S. Hugh. The Church, then, in which we are met, was probably the old Parish Church : its roof was changed and its walls were doubled by S. Hugh, and it was made the lesser Church of the Charterhouse here. It has now returned to its earlier uses.

The PRESIDENT next requested Mr. W. White, F.S.A., the architect of the restoration, to give some account of the work lately done.

Mr. WHITE said : I am glad to have heard the remarks and the letter relative to the work of St. Hugh, before entering upon my description. The suggestion as to the probable thickening of the walls to carry the vaulting was, I think, first made by myself. To this I shall refer presently, but it is necessary first to call attention to what seems an error with reference to Hugh being the first abbot, as has been stated, instead of being, as will clearly appear from history, the third. I remark this for architectural reasons which will appear presently<sup>6</sup>. The date given

(6). I have since found that I misunderstood the gist of Mr. Hunt's argument. His view is a very probable one, that this was the old Parish Church converted into the *Minor Ecclesia* of the Monastery ; or, on the traditional supposition that this is only the chancel of a larger Church now destroyed, it may have been even the *Major Ecclesia*, which had pillars and aisles, the chancel being made over for conventual purposes, which was not infrequently done, as at Boxgrove, Arundel, &c. The nave in this case may have been destroyed by the decay of the roof, whilst the chancel was saved by the protection afforded by the vaulting alone. A remark made in Lewis's *Topographical Dictionary* is interesting if not wholly reliable. The italics are mine. "Here was *antiently* a nunnery ; and *subsequently*, in 1181, a monastery... .. was founded by Hen. II in honour of the Blessed Virgin, St. John the Baptist and All Saints, which at the Dissolution had a revenue of £227 1s. 8d. The ruins were taken down in 1764, and a farm house now stands upon its site."



for the mission of monks from the Royal Chartreuse is stated to be 1181 ; but it would appear, from Mr. Dimock's preface to his *History of St. Hugh*, as quoted by Mr. Parker in the appendix to his paper on the "English Origin of Gothic Architecture," to have been in 1175 that Hugh himself came. The establishment must have existed already for some years, for he was the third prior ; and he found the monks in a very discouraged and disorganised condition, living in temporary wooden huts. No grant of a site for a monastery had yet been made. He obtained this grant for them ; and having provided all the requisite buildings, he left them in a flourishing condition.

Now this Chapel has been supposed to have been entirely built by Hugh ; but it is not at all probable that the community could have held together in any way whatever for so many years, without having commenced their very first requisite, a Chapel for the perpetual office of their Order ; and they would commence it with the intention of giving it some degree of permanency, although they might in the first instance make only a temporary roof. And when Hugh came he would not be likely to sacrifice all that they had expended upon it, and, wishing it to be put upon a more permanent footing, and having a knowledge of vaulted construction, he would naturally wish to adopt this as the most perfect means of effecting his object. In order to carry this vaulting it was necessary to thicken the walls of the building, which was already roofed in, in some way or other. And this is the only theory which will satisfactorily account for the evident difference in date between the round-headed windows and the vaulting, which is of pointed character, and it is quite exceptional to have corbels instead of vaulting shafts at this period. Now I must ask you to keep all this in mind, as it will have a material bearing upon a number of details to which I shall have to call attention in my description of the Church, and of what has been done, to which we will now proceed.

Prior to the restoration its plan consisted only of two bays

besides the apse: we have added a third. It has been supposed to be only the portion of a larger Church. But this is impossible from its general form, proportion, and character. We found, moreover, the original half-corbel and springing of the vaulting ribs still imbedded in its original position on either side at the west end of the nave, though the west wall had been entirely removed and rebuilt in order to carry the tower, which was put up in 1828. In removing that wall to make way for the tower the builders let the vaulting of the western bay tumble down. They reconstructed it in timber framework, covered with lath and plaster, jointed to imitate stone. This we have replaced with new stone-work, to correspond with the old bays, except with regard to the vaulted surfaces, which have been executed in cut stone.

Another reason against this having been the portion only of a larger Church is, that the old marks of the sancte bell were found at the commencement of the apse. This bell would have been at the west end of the chancel had there been a nave. There might, however, have been a vestibule or narthex at the west end, such as still exists in several Churches in England. It is certain that some appendage at the west end was taken down, but there is no tradition as to what it was. Nor was it in any way a parish Church, or intended as such, till after the year 1458, when the Prior, John Porter, obtained a license to lay out a cemetery about the chapel in the Priory to bury secular persons who lived in the district, and to have a font in the chapel and a chaplain.

Unfortunately the foundations, being upon the slope of a clay hill, were insecure, and the pressure of the vaulting increased by the insecurity of roof, had thrown the walls about 10 inches out of upright on the north side and 12 inches on the south. In order to obviate this we have added massive buttresses as Hugh himself did at Lincoln; but we have made them flying buttresses, so giving greater resistance and security, and interfering less with the old work.

The vaulting is of the ordinary quadripartite form, with chamfered transverse and diagonal ribs, intersecting at apex. There are no wall ribs on either side. The filling is of a tufus stone, taken from a quarry long since exhausted in one of the neighbouring hills. The ribs are carried on a semi-octagonal corbel, consisting of abacus, bell-mould, and necking, of fine and delicate profile, with dwarf attached shafts. The finish and bond of the lower stone clearly shew that these were never carried down as vaulting shafts, as some have supposed ; and from the manner of the bonding we might well conclude that they were insertions. The square trefoil-headed double piscina on the south of the apse appears to be of the same date. The east window is an insertion of the present century. We found it necessary, however, to lower it considerably, in order to come below the wall-plate of the new roof ; and the semi-circular curve of the apse had been flattened off externally to admit this window. This curve has now been made good, but the window has been retained rather than restore what would clearly have been the original, viz., a round-headed window, making the seventh to correspond with the six side windows north and south. The east window had already been entirely removed and supplanted by another about the middle of the 15th century, there being an inner curtain rib of this date still remaining.

On the north side is a rood-loft staircase in the thickness of the wall, with upper and lower doorways of the same date, made probably by the Prior, John Porter, already referred to. Near this is a side door of earlier date, originally intended, no doubt, for communication with the monastic buildings. This doorway, finished inside with a very low segmental arch (not pointed), was blocked, and no indication remained of its exterior quoins. This doorway has been the subject of much discussion ; but upon the whole we may conclude that it was filled up by Hugh, when he thickened the walls ; for you will have observed that there is a handsome and well-cut double plinth all around the building. This plinth is one which would scarcely have been attempted by

the monks in their primary condition, and it was carried across this doorway, above the sill, in a manner which must have prevented its use.

We now come to the windows. These were supposed to be of the Georgian period. They are of somewhat ugly proportions, with round heads and large splays on the outside as well as on the inside. I found upon examination, however, that the original external rebate with fillet and part of internal splay had been cut away, the original section still remaining upon the sill nearly perfect. It would have been more satisfactory in some respects to have restored these windows, which had been thus spoilt, not only in their detail, but in their proportions also. I found, however, that their restoration would involve more destruction of existing work than I felt justified in making, and I, therefore, left them as they were. Now there is, as I said, a large splay *outside*, which is continued round the head as well as the jamb. In this arched head is a line or joint of masonry, about 11 inches from the surface of the wall, shewing a distinct outer arch built against the inner one. Several of these were somewhat displaced, and upon removing one of them I found that the inner arch had been finished complete and exposed to the surface. And it was this, first of all, that suggested to me the idea that the walls had been thickened to this extent; some of the jamb stones having been drawn or cut back for bonding. And the same thing was *attempted* on *one* of the south arches; but the builders found it better to add the arch as a separate piece of masonry, only continuing the splay to match the other. And this was doubtless done on account of the difficulty they would have had in supporting their poor rubble wall, *if the old arched head had been taken out for the purpose of making the new one*. This I consider to be one of the most interesting and remarkable features to be found in this little Church. There is a somewhat rudely chamfered set-off at the level of the sills of the windows, running all round the building. The walls above this set-off are now from 4 ft. 4 in. to 4 ft. 5 in., and below it 4 ft. 9 in. in thickness. The

whole thickness originally appears to have been but 3 ft. 5 in. There is in the body of the wall no mark of the thickening, and the mortar externally is as nearly the same in quality as in the inner part, but, perhaps, not quite so good. With such a rubble-built wall the outside facing would be easily removed to admit of being rebuilt with its increased thickness, the mortar having in it but little lime and but very little tenacity. The old putlog-holes would be used again for the scaffolding for the new thickened facing. In some cases the putlogs, not being sufficiently straight to be drawn, were cut off and left to decay in the walls, the holes elsewhere being filled in with masonry.

When the present restorations were commenced the building was covered with rough plastering. This was required to keep out the weather from the loosely-built rubble work. Much of it was falling, and the walls seemed scarcely firm enough to hold it. I was pressed to retain this or to renew it, for the sake of the protection it afforded to the walls ; and also because the work was supposed to be unfit to shew, and the building to have been plastered originally. I could see, however, no direct evidence of this having been the case, and I found that a very much stronger and firmer finish could be made of it by having good mortar well pressed into the loose work and pointed. This, therefore, was effected. I do not myself see what interest there would have been in the uniformly flat surface of the plastering, or what beauty or association, except the "idea" of its having been, *perhaps*, thus rudely finished originally.

I felt the same also with reference to the modern western tower. It was an incongruous erection. Its east wall was in an insecure condition. Enlargement was required in the Church, and, in spite of what the Conservationists might say as to thus sacrificing a sacred relic of a past generation, I offer no apology for having advised its removal for the purpose of adding a bay to the Church and of building in its place a somewhat massive and lofty bell gable to carry the three old bells.

In adding this bay I have not followed the exact precedent of the old building, which would, I presume, have involved also an imitation of all the old features, even to the very thickening of the arches of the windows. But I have treated it in a manner which can in no way be mistaken for the original or confuse its history.

The most critical question with regard to the work was as to what should be done with reference to the roof. The roof was a modern one, constructed partly with old timbers on piers, built at such improper intervals as not to correspond with the main divisions of the vaulting, which was still spreading under its weight; and the piers had already separated everywhere an inch or two from the parapet. My first impression was to retain the parapet, as I had seen done at the small village Church of Easton, near Winchester, a building of somewhat earlier date than this. And it was said to have been the original treatment, though bald and ugly, with a roof of less than 45° pitch behind it. I did propose, however, to add to this a corbel table; and I proposed a roof of equilateral pitch. This steep roof was strongly opposed by some who had the best right to offer an opinion, on the ground that a Church of this date would not be likely to have a high roof. I had, however, discovered amongst the re-used timbers the portion of an old principal, with tenons for two purlins and for two collars, which shewed most unmistakably the equilateral pitch of the old roof; but upon further consideration I came to the conclusion that the parapet must be an entire innovation, and upon sending down to examine beneath the rough-cast the line of the old wall-plate was found, within a few inches of the position which I had indicated. After taking down the old parapet the original wall-plate was found crumbled to dust on the top of the wall at this height. The fact of the height of the top of the vaulting reaching above the level of the wall-plate made a tie-beam impossible, and the height of the lower collar in the old principal was just such as to escape contact with the stone work. Amongst the rubble and

rubbish filled in over the old wall-plate we found several fragments of stained glass and encaustic tiles.

The original font, evidently the one referred to as having been put up by John Porter, was found buried in the foundation of the tower on its removal. It has now been reinstated for its proper use, taking the place of a small one given when the tower was built. This modern one has been placed out of the way, in the recess of the north door before referred to.

I trust that the recent restoration is not one which can be said to have converted a 12th century into a 19th century Church, and that the history of so interesting a building, instead of being either destroyed or concealed and lost beneath the incrustations of the present day, has rather on the contrary rendered its elucidation and transmission to succeeding generations more safe and permanent than if the work had been merely patched and sustained in its old wretched state when taken in hand.

The company then paid a visit to the remains of what are held to have been either the buildings of the Domus Conversorum or the Guest House.

On their return they visited the

### *Parish Church of Bruton,*

where they were addressed by Mr. Carpenter, under whose directions extensive restorations had been carried out.

Mr. CARPENTER said : The Church is one of the grandest examples in England of the style of architecture prevalent at the end of the 15th century, and for which Somersetshire and Dorsetshire are particularly famous ; there seems, indeed, to have been a feeling in these counties for rebuilding their Churches at this period. Here then, as in so many other Churches of the district, we do not find many traces of earlier work. At Bruton there can be no doubt that a parish Church existed from the earliest times, probably even so far back as the time of Canute and onwards, for coins were struck here at that time, and are occasionally found. In the time of the Saxons, too, the place

was of importance, for in 1005 a Benedictine Priory was established, in which great interest was felt by Ina, King of the West-Saxons, and his kinsman St. Aldhelm the first Bishop of Sherborne, in which diocese Bruton then was. Bishop Aldhelm presented a marble altar to the Abbey Church. We need not go further into the history of the Abbey than to mention that the son of Sir William de Mohun (to whom William I gave the Manor of Bruton), established in 1142 a Priory of Black Canons, on the old foundation, which, taking the style of Abbey in the time of Abbot Gilbert, was suppressed in his successor's days. Not much remains of the Abbey buildings beyond some materials re-used in the great buttressed wall next the vicarage, and the prior's house, on which are the arms and badge of the Mohuns and John Henton, prior in 1448. The Abbey property and the Manor of Bruton then passed into the hands of Sir Maurice Berkeley, standard bearer to King Henry VIII, and were subsequently purchased by Sir Henry Hoare in 1776.<sup>8</sup>

The parish Church (never a part of the Abbey) was strictly parochial ; there are but few traces of the earlier building which stood here before the great rebuilding in the 15th century. It seems, however, that a small chancel, of apparently 14th century date, was removed in 1770, to make way for the present incongruous one. It is probable that the western tower was the first great work of rebuilding commenced, for on its eastern face is the stonework which fitted to the line of a steeper and more ancient roof than we now see. This tower is a very noble one, pre-eminently so, even in this county of noble towers. It is in a very pure 15th century style, and has a very rich belfry stage, with great windows, filled with perforated stonework. Over the west window are three (now empty) niches of beautiful design. The interior of the tower opens into the nave by a lofty arch, and was originally groined with "fan" vaulting in stone ; of this only the shafts and springers remain, the rest has disappeared,

(8). The Abbey Church and buildings, I am told by Mr. Mackenzie Walcott, stood eastwards of the present Church.



and has been replaced by a poor imitation in plaster, which will before long make way for stonework again. During the restorations a very curious and interesting crypt was discovered in the centre of the chancel, extending under the earlier end of the nave. It was in six compartments, vaulted in stone resting on pillars, octagonal in plan, and reached by a ruinous winding stairway of early date. In its side walls were blocked-up *windows*, thus proving that a chancel of smaller dimensions and a nave of less length than now had stood upon it, and were destroyed, or partially so, when, towards the end of the 15th century, in the reign of Henry VII and the episcopate of Richard Fox of Bath and Wells, the great work of reconstruction of the nave and aisles was commenced. Unfortunately we do not know for certain by whom these works were undertaken. The Godolphins, however, bore a great part, as their crest is found on the carved panel under the cornice of the nave roof (on the south side in the easternmost bay), and it occurs again on a shield in the parapet of the north aisle, with a mitre and another device, and on another shield are the letters W.G. There is also carved the rebus of the name Bruton. It is probable that the nave roof was first completed, and then the aisle roofs, as these last are rather later in the character of their mouldings. The nave roof is divided into five bays, with carved tie-beams and tracery over. There are also intermediate arched timbers, with deep pendants most richly carved. The whole surface under the rafters is panelled, with bosses of carving at the intersections of the mouldings, and angels of various sizes with outspread wings are placed at intervals under the timbers and on the tie-beams. The eastern beam and a small portion of the mouldings adjoining are decorated with gold and colour, as frequently was the case where there was a rich rood-loft. The arches on each side are five in number, with large clerestory windows over, in which some fragments of the rich stained glass which once filled them are still preserved. Between the windows are niches with pinnacles and canopies, supported on shafts and carved angels.

•

The aisle roofs are quite as rich as those of the nave, and the eastern ends have even more delicate carving and panel work. At the east end of the north aisle was a chapel, and on the roof over it are carved and painted the instruments of our blessed Lord's Passion. In the north wall of this chapel was found a curious recess, the shape of which tends to the belief that in it was formerly a large picture of the Crucifixion; the carving above, too, would make it likely that this would be the subject. Westwards of this chapel was another dedicated to S. Catherine. The roof is picked out in vermillion and green, and there is an ancient inscription on the cornice, thus—"SANCTA CATHERINA VIRGINIS ORA. P. NOBIS." At the east end of the south aisle was also a chapel, the piscina of which still remains, with a richly-carved roof; and adjoining it, suspended to the roof, is the wooden-carved canopy of a tomb (most likely that of the founder), which stood under it, and has now disappeared. This chapel seems to have been appropriated by Sir Maurice Berkeley, at the Dissolution of the Abbey, for his initials M. B. are painted on the shields and bosses of the roof. The Berkeley family used the ancient chancel crypt as their burial vault, and many coffins are now in it. (The curious rise from west to east is caused by the passage having to pass over the arch of the vault into the chancel.) Each aisle or chapel had its own entrance doorway. That on the north has a porch, over which are built two rooms, reached by a turret stairway, probably for the use of the chantry priest. The effect of this lofty porch, or rather tower, is very fine. Over the external door is a square stone, on which can be traced the outline of the Crucifixion and the figures of S. Mary and S. John.

There was formerly a grand and lofty rood-loft across the chancel arch (this fine arch was discovered under a wretched modern one, built at the time of the erection of the chancel!) The turret stairs and doorway to it still exist. This rood-loft and screen seem to have returned round and surrounded the aisle chapels, and to have been also reached by stair turrets in each

outer wall, portions of which yet remain. Small pieces, in the shape of traceried panels, of these screens are worked up in the later renaissance screen now in the west tower.

Early in the 17th century the Church was re-seated and the roofs repaired, and the before-mentioned screen, bearing date 1620, was erected. The roofs were again repaired in 1771.

In 1866 the state of the walls and roofs became very bad, and the opinions of Mr. W. Slater and Mr. R. H. Carpenter, architects, of London, were taken, and acting under their advice the restorations have been carried out. Mr. Slater died in 1872; and latterly the works have been continued under Mr. R. H. Carpenter and his partner, Mr. B. Ingelow, by Messrs. Clarke and Son, builders, of Bruton.

The work has been one of much difficulty, and has required the greatest care. The whole of the north wall and arcade of the nave had to be rebuilt, being thrust by the roof considerably to the northwards and much dislocated. The roofs have been most carefully repaired, only inserting new timber where absolutely necessary; in the case of the great tie-beams, for instance, new ends had to be put on, the old ends having become utterly rotten through the defective gutters. The rest of the work is renewed in a similar "conservative" manner, the result being that few would know that the old roofs had been taken off or been much interfered with. The lost and defective carving and angels wings have been replaced, on the patterns of the ancient work, by Messrs Pepper and Son, of Brighton, under the architects' directions.

The stonework generally has been cleaned and repaired, and new pinnacles put up where they formerly existed on the parapets of the nave and south aisle, and on the north tower. The 12 empty niches have been filled with figures, in stone, of the Apostles, each with his emblem, these are by Mr. Owen Thomas, of London.

The whole of the nave and aisles have been repaved and re-seated, working in the fine old oak bench ends of the 17th

century; and the western gallery, which blocked up the tower, has been removed, and the organ placed in a new chamber built for it on the south side of the chancel.

There yet remains to be effected, the alteration of the present incongruous chancel into one which will harmonise with the church, and for which sketch-plans have been prepared by the architects.

A beginning has been made towards the much to be desired filling of the windows with stained glass, for glass by Messrs. Clayton and Bell has been placed in the west window of the tower. The object of this window (which is inserted by the Bennett family) is recorded on a brass. The figures represented include our Lord in Majesty, with angels under Him, and below are the Blessed Virgin and S. Joseph, S. Anne, S. Thomas, together with the proto-Christian martyr S. Stephen, and the proto-British martyr S. Alban. Below these are figures of persons connected with the history of Bruton—King Ina and Bishop Aldhelm, and Henry VII and Bishop Fox, together with the Patron Saints of England, S. George and King Edward the Confessor.

The total cost of the works up to the present time may be stated at about £4,500.

After Mr. Carpenter's address a visit was paid to the Abbot's House, which stands in the centre of the town, and bears the arms of the Abbey. From this the party next went to the Hospital, founded in the early part of the seventeenth century by Hugh Sexey. The building is picturesque, and a good specimen of late Gothic work at a time when the rage for classicalism was fast displacing the older styles of building.

---

## The Evening Meeting

was held in the King's School, the President taking the chair soon after 8 p.m.: it was well attended.

Mr. JOHN BATTEN laid on the table a copy of a Cartulary of Bruton Abbey, belonging to the Earl of Ilchester. It was taken as read, and the thanks of the Society were voted to Mr. Batten for the trouble which he had taken in making this document public. A wish was expressed that the Cartulary should be published by the Society; but it is too long to find a place in our *Proceedings*.

BISHOP CLIFFORD read a paper on the "Roman road between Exeter and Caerleon," which will be found in Part II.

Rev. E. L. BANWELL considered that the Bishop was robbing the Welsh of one of their roads and importing it into England.

Rev. JAS. BENNETT read an interesting paper on the "Barrows at Cadbury," by Professor Rolleston, and a "Notice of some Explorations made in the neighbourhood," by Col. Lane Fox. By the kindness of the Anthropological Society, for which these papers were originally written, we have been allowed to print them in our *Proceedings*, and they will be found in Part II.

Mr. E. GREEN next read a short account of the "King's March through Somerset, July 1644," which will also be found in Part II.

This brought the work of the Evening Meeting to a close.

---

## Wednesday : Excursion.

A large party assembled at the bridge, and set off in good time. The first halt was made at Creech hill, from the top of which a beautiful and wide view was obtained of the surrounding country.

Dr. H. F. PARSONS, F.G.S., of Goole, gave the following description of the geology of the district around Bruton, in relation to its physical configuration.

The general dip of the British strata, especially of those of secondary age, is to the south-east, hence, in proceeding from the coast of East Anglia northwards or westwards, we come upon

successively older and older strata. Hence also the outcrops of the secondary strata form belts stretching across England in a south-west and north-east direction, from Dorset and Devon to Yorkshire. The outcrops of the harder strata stand out as ranges of hills, while those of the softer clays and shales have been eroded into valleys. In this neighbourhood the secondary strata exemplify the before-mentioned general arrangement, though modified in the neighbourhood of the palæozoic ridge of the Mendips. The Mendip hills form an anticlinal ridge running in a double curve from west to east, where it is lost among the escarpments of the lower oolites; the centre of the ridge is composed of old red sandstone and basalt, flanked by parallel belts of mountain limestone, the millstone grit and coal-measures appearing on the north of the ridge. The dip of the strata on the north of the anticlinal is very steep,  $60^{\circ}$  and upwards; but less so on the south. The palæozoic rocks of the Mendips have suffered an enormous amount of denudation; strata many thousand feet in thickness having been removed in the interval between the carboniferous and triassic periods; and the surface of the old rocks has been planed down almost level. Upon this flat surface rest the secondary formations; their horizontal beds lying unconformably across the obliquely cut edges of the upheaved beds of the palæozoic strata. The secondary strata, when thus resting on the palæozoic rocks, often take the form of a conglomerate containing pebbles of the older rock. The Mendip area has suffered repeated elevations and depressions during the secondary period, as shown by the breaks in the series of the secondary strata opposite the axis of the ridge, indicating either that dry land existed here at the time when the missing formations were being deposited in the neighbouring seas, or else that the formations in question having been deposited have subsequently been completely removed by denudation. One such break occurs in the lower part of the secondary series, thus near Whatley the trias, lias, and inferior oolite are wanting, and the fuller's earth rests on the old red

sandstone. Another hiatus occurs near Frome, between the Oxford clay and the upper green sand, the upper formations of the oolitic and the lower ones of the cretaceous series being absent. As we proceed northward or southward from these points we find the intermediate strata one by one making their appearance in their respective places.

From any of the commanding points in the neighbourhood of Bruton it is easy to trace the lie of the secondary rocks; the features of the scenery being due to their arrangement and physical characters.

The lias occupies the fertile vales in the flat country below Bruton, as at Evercreech and Ditchat. The most prominent member of the series is the hard blue flaggy limestone, of which *Ammonites Bucklandi* is the characteristic fossil, and which is much used for paving, tombstones, and building.

The bed of yellow sand, called by geologists the "Midford sand," and classed sometimes with the inferior oolite, sometimes with the upper lias, gives its character to the picturesque country between Batcombe, Bruton, and Castle Cary, marked by rounded knolls and narrow valleys, luxuriant with vegetation. Above this is the inferior oolite or bastard freestone, exposed in the quarries on Creech hill. Here fossils are scarce, *Rhynchonella spinosa* and *Trichites nodosus* being the chief; but near Bruton fossils occur in great abundance and variety. At Doultong the inferior oolite yields a fine white freestone, much used in church work; and at Castle Cary an orange yellow sandy stone, like that at Ham hill. The inferior oolite and Midford sand form a line of hills reaching from Doultong (where it abuts on the Mendips by Small Down, Creech hill, Castle Cary, and Cadbury Camp) nearly to Sherborne.

The next bed above the inferior oolite is a soft marl, the Fuller's Earth, which may be traced in the landscape as a terrace or depression between the escarpments of the forest marble and inferior oolite; it contains, however, a bed of rubbly limestone, resembling the cornbrash, and abounding in fossils; this is well

seen in the railway cutting at Bruton station, and in a cutting on the Somerset and Dorset Railway at Shepton Montague.

The great oolite, which forms the steep brow of the hills about Bath, is absent in this neighbourhood, not extending south of Farleigh Hungerford, near Bradford-on-Avon, but its place in the scenery is taken, on a smaller scale, by the harder shelly limestone beds of the forest marble, which form an escarpment parallel with, and to the east of, that of the inferior oolite, reaching from Wanstrow, by Sleight Down and Redlynch, towards Wincanton. In a quarry at Witham Friary, where it is worked for lime burning, the forest marble is almost wholly composed of loose fragments of shells. But, like other shore formations, it varies greatly in character, in other places being marly or sandy. The uppermost member of the lower oolites is the cornbrash, a thin bed of rubbly limestone, abounding in fossils. It is well suited for the growth of cereals, and may from many points be traced by a yellow belt of corn fields, in pleasing contrast to the deep green of an August landscape.

The middle oolites are represented by the Oxford clay, a thick bed of blue or yellow clay, containing abundance of *Gryphæa dilatata*. This soft bed of clay has been eroded by denudation into the broad valley in which Marston, Witham Friary, and Brewham are situated. Northwards, as aforesaid, the upper green sand rests directly upon the Oxford clay ; but at Longleat the coral rag and Kimmeridge clay appear in a notch cut back into the green sand hills ; and the Kimmeridge clay appears again at Maiden Bradley, and forms a narrow belt, skirting the hills to Stourton.

The upper green sand forms a third range of richly wooded hills, reaching from Westbury, by Longleat and Gare Hill, to Penselwood, where it is cut off by the fault which brings up the upper oolites of the Vale of Wardour. It contains in this neighbourhood a bed of hard cherty sandstone, the outcrop of which forms the abrupt brow or edge to the line of hills on the culminating point of which Alfred's Tower is built.



The chalk, the newest foundation found in this neighbourhood, forms a fourth range of hills—bare rounded downs, the western fringe of Salisbury Plain,—of which Westbury Down, Warminster Down, Cley Hill, Bidcombe Hill, White Sheet and Bradley Knoll are the most conspicuous; the latter is the highest point of the chalk in the West of England—948 feet.

An immense amount of denudation must have gone on in this district since the close of the secondary period. There is a small outlier of upper green sand on Postlebury Hill, near Wanstrow, separated from the main body of that formation by a valley some three miles wide and three hundred feet deep, which must necessarily have been eroded since the cretaceous period.

Dr. Parsons was able to illustrate his address by pointing out the various features of the landscape, and was heard with great interest.

A considerable time elapsed before the stragglers could be collected and a start made. The next halting-place was

### *Milton Clevedon.*

Mr. EDMUND B. FERREY addressed the company in the churchyard, founding his observations on a paper prepared by the Rev. Preb. Selwyn. Mr. Ferrey said that, although the Church (dedicated to St. James) was now cruciform, the north transept had only been built during the last few years, the window disturbed by the addition being re-fixed in the north gable of the transept. The original Church was supposed to have been built in A.D. 1380, and to have belonged to the Abbey at Bruton; but the beautiful window in the east wall of the south transept was of rather earlier date. The existing tower was erected in 1790, there being a tablet in the wall to that effect. A curious old bell, which was cracked, was re-cast in 1871 with all the old marks and lettering. In the opinion of the Rev. H. T. Ellacombe its date was about 1400, the initials, cross, and lettering of the maker being well known. In the year 1865 the chancel was rebuilt on the old foundations, but raised to a greater height than the

former chancel. In the tracery of the north window of the north transept is some painted glass, coeval with the tracery, representing the five wounds of our Lord.

On the north side of the chancel is a recess containing the recumbent effigy of an ecclesiastic holding a chalice. This had been removed from the north wall of the Church. Considerable discussion ensued as to its date, as the drapery was certainly not later than the early part of the fourteenth century, while the features were sharply cut and looked fresh. At a later hour in the day Prebendary Selwyn, the Rector, explained in a clever set of verses that he himself had cut the face and fixed it on to the defaced effigy, and that he had also recut the figures of the Virgin and Child, and of the patron Saint over the porch. So much of the Church has been subjected to the "restoring" hand of the present energetic and clever incumbent that it has lost the traces by which its history can be read, and is valueless for architectural purposes. It is almost needless to say that, in spite of the ability which Mr. Selwyn has displayed, he has committed a breach of taste, and has inflicted an injury on the cause of architectural study and criticism.

The route was then continued to

### *Batcombe Church.*

MR. EDMUND B. FERREY said that this was one of the best type of the earlier and more severe Perpendicular towers, so characteristic of Somersetshire; its scale was large. Referring to the composition of the tower, he remarked that the termination of the parapet was rather peculiar and abrupt, and gave the impression of being unfinished. He had examined the top of the parapet coping, and found that there was no sign of any work having existed above it. His impression was that pinnacles had been intended (as in the case of most of the towers in the neighbourhood), but that they were never carried out.

As an illustration, Mr. Ferrey said the west towers of Wells Cathedral had the same truncated appearance at the top, and it

was clear that they too were incomplete in execution. The belfry stage differed rather from the more usual type of the village Somersetshire tower, as there were three windows instead of two. It was instructive to observe the very different way in which the angle buttresses were treated here as compared with the similar features of the neighbouring Church of Evercreech. The most interesting part of the west front of the tower was in the lower portion. In a canopied niche was a figure very commonly supposed to be a representation of Henry VII, who was reputed to have built the Church. This notion probably arose from the reign of Henry VII being a great Church building era in Somersetshire. The Patron Saint of the Church is very usually represented in such a position, but in this instance it could not be so, as the structure was dedicated to the Blessed Virgin. On each side of the niche are representations of angels, six in all. Those at the top are censuring with their thuribles. Underneath are two carrying the emblems of the Crucifixion, while the two angels at the base hold inscribed scrolls.

Mr. Sedding had informed Mr. Ferrey that he considered the figure really represented our Blessed Lord wearing a crown of thorns and the purple robe, with one foot resting on an orb. Mr. Ferrey proceeded to say that the spandrils of the door underneath are boldly carved with animals, and the large label terminations are of that elaborate and particular type characteristic of the Perpendicular period. The south porch, bearing on it the date 1629, was interesting as shewing how long Gothic detail lingered at a period when the classic revival was in full force; so there was here a curious mixture of the two styles.

Mr. Ferrey said that in plan the Church consisted of west tower, nave, and aisles of four bays, and chancel, with south porch. The vestry was modern.

It would be found that in the body of the Church there were the same characteristics as at Evercreech, the nave, arcade, and

clerestory being very similar (not at all of an uncommon type). No doubt too the roofs at Batcombe Church, tampered with in modern times, had been originally of the same rich description as those at Evercreech. The tower arch was panelled with tracery, as is so usual in the county. The windows in the south aisle were probably later insertions as they are not of the same type as the rest of the Church. There was a curious monument of Jacobean character to a member of the Bisse family in the south aisle, which it was to be hoped would never in any future restoration be removed owing to its being thought out of harmony with the style of the Church. The same remark would also apply to the Jacobean altar railing. The font Mr. Ferrey ascertained to have been cleaned or restored in 1844. It was of very good design, and his impression was that, although not the original font, it was a good copy of it. There was a stair turret which, no doubt, originally led up to the rood loft, in a rather unusual position, not being attached to the north or south sides of the aisle but to the *east* end of the north aisle. At the apex of the east gable of the nave was an ancient crucifix. The east gable of the chancel contained a most elegant example of a delicate floriated medieval cross of the early Decorated period. Altogether Batcombe Church was an extremely interesting structure.

Rev. F. BROWN gave the following details respecting the Biss family, which formerly lived in this parish, and of which a monument is preserved in the Church.

The Biss family is of an ancient origin, wills of its members extend back to 1518. They were originally of Stoke St. Michael, Somerset. Some of the family settled at Pensford, some at Croscombe, near Wells; but the more prominent of the family were of Batcombe. Philip Biss, D.D., was of Spargrove, in the parish of Batcombe, of which he was rector. He was also a Sub-Dean of Wells and Archdeacon of Taunton. He died Oct. 28, 1613. When Wadham College, Oxford, was founded by Lady Dorothy Wadham, he made the liberal benefaction of

2,000 volumes of books to the library, over the door of which she caused his portrait to be hung, with a Latin inscription. A Colonel Biss of this family was an ardent Royalist in the Civil Wars. Some of the family were living at Batcombe as late as 1744. The name is still extant in some parts of the county.

Mr. DAVIS expressed a hope that the altar rail would not be removed. He considered that it marked the time when communion tables were moved eastwards, as he thought that the present railing was as early as 1626.

Rev. W. G. BAKER, the rector, said that he thought that there was evidence to prove that the present unsightly rail was of no earlier date than the latter part of the last century.

Mr. BROWN said that Mr. Dugdale, Sir Ralph Hopton's chaplain, who suffered much for his fidelity to the king, was rector of the neighbouring parish of Evercreech.

Mr. GREEN remarked that he had mentioned him in his paper, read the evening before, as being present at the attack on Witham House, but had avoided all matter not closely connected with his subject. There was here another rector, who took the opposite side, viz., Richard Bernard, "Minister and Preacher of God's Word, at Batcombe, in Somersetshire." He published, besides other things, a work on witchcraft, and *The Isle of Man, or Legal Proceedings in Manshire against Sin*, a work much read at the time, yet there is no copy of the first edition in existence. It is supposed that Bunyan took from it his plan for the *Pilgrims Progress*. Mr. Bernard died in 1641, and was succeeded by Richard Alleine, who was ejected for nonconformity. Perhaps here may be detected the influence for the Parliament which at the beginning of the Civil War prompted the attack on Bruton, as recorded in the registers there, under date 1642 :—

All praise and thanks to God still give,  
For our deliverance, Matthias' Eve;  
By His great power we put to flight  
Our foes, the raging Batcombites.

The whole party was then entertained by Rev. W. G. Baker at luncheon in a tent on the rectory lawn. After luncheon Mr. SELWYN recited his verses containing a confession of the various alterations and restorations which he had made in his Church.

The next halt was made at

### *Small Down Camp.*

Mr. HUNT said that the earthworks situated on this hill were the remains of a Romano-British camp, formed for the protection of the Iter ad Axium, a road which was familiar to many of the party, and especially to those who attended the Axbridge meeting and visited the remarkable remains at Charterhouse on Mendip. It was chiefly used for the carriage of minerals. He thought it most probable that it was the site of an early encampment, afterwards used during the Roman occupation.

Rev. Preb. SCARTH said that he believed the camp was not formed by the Romans, but, as had been remarked, was afterwards occupied by them. He believed that great quantities of Roman remains might be found all along the line of the Iter ad Axium from Brean Down to Old Sarum.

Rev. E. L. BARNWELL said that he should like to hear an opinion as to the original makers of these earthworks: were they not an earlier people than the British.

Rev. H. M. SCARTH was unwilling to hazard an opinion on the question.

Rev. E. L. BARNWELL remarked that the question was exciting considerable interest in France, and he hoped that in England also earnest attention would be given to everything which might throw light on the earliest inhabitants of our island.

A very hilly drive brought the party to

### *Evercreech Church.*

Mr. EDMUND FERREY first commented upon the noble tower, and drew attention to the very ingenious and elegant manner in

which the angle buttresses were gradually subdivided and terminated at length in pinnacles. Those present would now notice the different way in which the buttresses were designed as compared with Batcombe. The octagonal-shaped pinnacles crowning the tower were beautiful compositions. Proceeding to the interior, Mr. Ferrey said that, although the panel-traceried tower arch was just what we were accustomed to in Somersetshire, yet here there was a singularity in the treatment, as the three panels were arrayed in a splayed recess and more boldly and vigorously treated than usual. The nave, it would be seen, was of four bays and like Batcombe, except that the roof was a tie-beam traceried one, with ancient colouring, which had been restored. This was quite of the Somersetshire and Dorsetshire type. The font, reredos, and sedilia were modern. The flowing decorated east window was however of the latter part of the 14th century. The square-headed, but traceried side windows to the chancel, appeared rather later insertions. Mr. Ferrey said that this latter kind of window was not very common in the county. Before leaving Evercreech he said that, according to Mr. Pooley, the octagonal shaft of an ancient cross, which now stands in the open space of the road west of the Church, was formerly in the churchyard. The finial was modern, but the steps were original : the date was 15th century.

Some discussion arose as to the possibility of carrying out the programme, but the Secretary decided that

### **Ditchheat Church**

should not be left out, as he believed that in many respects it was the most important item in the day's proceedings.

Mr. E. B. FERREY said that this Church differed somewhat from the more usual Somersetshire type of Perpendicular Churches—viz., nave and aisles, with western tower and chancel—as it was cruciform, and of earlier date. The nave possessed a beautiful tie-beam roof, with some of the original colouring on it. There were also some remains of ancient

painted glass in the windows. The transepts had roofs of very similar design to the nave. The base of the central tower, with its four arches, appeared to be of Early Decorated or Early English date. It would be noticed that the piers were out of the perpendicular. The upper part of the tower was of later date. There was a kind of fan-tracery vaulting to the tower.

He drew attention to the ingenious manner in which access was obtained to the central tower, a way being contrived in the roof of the transept. The pulpit and reading desk were good specimens of Jacobean work. The chancel was remarkable, owing to the double range of windows to its sides. The lower were beautiful examples of about the date 1350, the elegant cusped rear arches being of rich design.

The beautiful east window was remarkably well preserved—so much so, that a doubt had been thrown on its ancient character. Mr. Ferrey said, however, that an examination of it on the exterior would prove it to be undoubtedly mediæval, and of the same date as the lower range of the rich chancel windows. The initials and monogram of Abbot John Selwood appeared on the parapet of the chancel.

Bishop CLIFFORD considered that the Church displayed traces of three distinct periods. The little Norman window was part of the old Church—a building with a small chancel and a small nave. Then, in the 13th century, a larger chancel was built, and in the 14th century the chancel and the nave were raised, extra windows were added to the chancel, and the nave was lengthened.

The Manor House standing near the Church is a handsome building of different dates in the 17th century, and contains a fine piece of tapestry, representing the Miraculous Draught of fishes.

### *Castle Cary,*

which is about two miles distant, was next reached.

The Church is a graceful Perpendicular building, which has been enlarged, and, indeed, to some extent rebuilt, during the



incumbency of the Rev. Canon Meade, the President, by Mr. Ferrey. Inside are a fine font of the early part of the 15th century, and a richly carved pulpit.

The party were entertained by the PRESIDENT on the lawn of the Rectory, and when his kind and much-needed hospitality had been received, he read the following short notes on the history of his parish :

### *History of Castle Cary.*

This town was anciently called Carith or Kari. The Great Western Railway Company obstinately insist on spelling the word Carey. If they go to the lawyers, the post-office, or the bank, they will find the word Cary. I have drawn their attention to the mistake, and the directors have promised to make the alteration, but have never done so. The eminence above the town is called "Lodge Hill," probably from having been the site of some ranger's dwelling or hunting-box belonging to the Lords of Castle Cary. The name of the town indicates that there was within its precincts a Castle. At present only two large mounds in the paddock above the pond on the east side (defended on the south by a deep ditch, and on the north-west by a wall built against the hill side,) are all that remain of the fortress where for nearly 300 years the lion banner of the Perceval Lovells waved, and which resisted the assault of even royal armies, when the Lords of Cary upheld the cause of legitimate monarchy against the usurpation of Stephen. There are remains of what is probably a more ancient fort on the hill above the site of the Castle. These earthworks consist of a rampart 24 feet high, conforming to the line of the hill. On the top of this is a platform about 40 feet in extent, diminishing to 12 feet, where the ramparts terminate. A second smaller agger is also to be seen within the outer ramparts. The trace of an old road leading into the upper fortress is clearly visible between the ramparts. The Castle belonged previous to the Conquest to the Abbot of Glastonbury. It was taken from the monastery by the Conqueror, and given to Walter de Douai. Soon after-

wards we find it in possession of Robert Perceval (a Norman follower of the Conqueror) and his family till 1351, when it passed by a female into the family of St. Maur, and again by a female to Lord Zouche of Harringworth. Lord Zouche having taken part with Richard III, his estates and manors were confiscated, and Castle Cary was given to Lord Willoughby de Broke. These lands were afterwards purchased by the first Duke of Somerset, and they passed by a female heir to Lord Bruce, eldest son of the Earl of Aylesbury. In 1684, the estate of Castle Cary was sold to two purchasers, and remained so divided till Mr. H. Hoare, in 1782, purchased one portion, and the trustees of his grandson (Sir Richard Colt Hoare) another. The estate having been entailed on the heir male, it has now descended to Sir H. A. Hoare, the present Lord of the Manor. There is a circumstance connected with this estate which shows the capricious origin of surnames in those distant times. Ascelin, surnamed De Perceval, being a warrior, obtained the name of Lupus. His second son, William de Perceval, inherited by the death of his elder brother the estates both in Normandy and England. He was called Lupellus, or young Wolf. Some of the children and descendants in this country dropping the name of Perceval assumed that of Lupellus, anglicised Lovell, and transmitted this as the name of two great families of Great Britain—the Lovells of Castle Cary, and the Lovells of Titchmarsh, and Minster Lovell, Oxon. In the reign of King Stephen the barons were allowed to construct castles. William de Perceval (who lived in this reign) is supposed to have built the Castle of Cary. We are informed by Henry of Huntingdon that “William, Baron Lovell, of Castle Cary, fortified the Castle against Stephen, who, however, stormed it, and reduced it to submission.” It was afterwards recovered to the Perceval Lovells, in 1153, by the Earl of Gloucester forcing Henry de Tracey to retire, who occupied Castle Cary for Stephen. There is no mention of the Castle after the 12th century. It had probably fallen into decay before passing into

the hands of Lord St. Maur in 1321. Richard de Perceval, fifth son of William de Perceval, the young Wolf, retained the name of Perceval, taking a different coat-of-arms from that of the Baron Lovells of Cary, and became the ancestor of the present Earl of Egmont, in the British peerage. Another Richard Lovell, Lord of Kari, founded in 1263 the Priory of Stavordale. Another Richard Lovell Perceval is known for having decyphered a secret letter taken from a Spanish ship, giving intelligence of the approach of the Armada, and so enabling the Government of this country to prepare means of defence. King Charles II slept at Castle Cary in his flight after the battle of Worcester, on the 16th of September, 1651. It is said that the King when at Colonel Norton's was very nearly being arrested in his flight, and recognised by Colonel Butler, notwithstanding his acting so well the part in speech and manners of Mr. Lane's postillion—for the poet says

“Horses and Kings in exile forc'd to roam,  
Leave swelling praise and courtly ways at home.”

So His Majesty arrived safely at Castle Cary, and was received for the night at the house of Mr. Edward Kinton, the lessee of the manor under the Marquis of Hertford, then the proprietor.

From Castle Cary the party returned to Bruton.

---

## The Evening Meeting

was well attended, but was not opened until rather a late hour, as the excursion had taken somewhat longer than was calculated.

Mr. HUNT said that he had received a paper from Mr. Shelmerdine, on “The Exploration of Muchelney Abbey.” It was valuable and interesting; but, as the time was short, and the writer was not able to be present, he proposed that it should be taken as read, so that it might appear in the volume of *Proceedings*. This proposition was carried, and the paper will be found in Part II.

Rev. Prebendary SCARTH said that he had prepared a paper on "Roman Somerset." As the hour was late he gave a brief verbal sketch of its contents. The paper itself will be found in Part II. He was anxious that a clear and concise account of all the Roman remains in the county should be compiled ; and, above all, that a map of Roman Somerset should be prepared, which should have the sites of all such discoveries marked down. If such a map were once made, fresh discoveries could be marked as they were brought to light. He believed that such a map as he wanted would not cost much : it would illustrate the paper which he had prepared, and of which he had now given a sketch. It need not add much to the cost of the volume. He had offered to compile such a map some two years ago, but had not met with encouragement.

Mr. HUNT said that he certainly had not received Mr. Scarth's plan, as it was brought before him some two or three years ago, with any great encouragement, as it then appeared to him to be a far more expensive undertaking than what was now proposed, and he had to consider the funds of the Society, and the various ways in which it had to spend the very small amount of money of which it had the disposal. He liked Mr. Scarth's plan of a map in its present shape very much, and begged to propose that he should be requested to publish such a map as Mr. Scarth described, as an illustration of the paper of which they had just heard such an interesting summary.

Bishop CLIFFORD seconded the proposal. He thought that it would be an excellent thing if every one who discovered any Roman remains would send word to the Curator of the Museum, that so he might gradually compile a complete list.

The proposition was carried.

Mr. SPARKS thought that a duplicate map should be kept at Taunton Castle, on which all new discoveries should be marked.

Mr. HUNT said that a large map was kept there for that purpose, and that Mr. Bidgood marked upon it all the more important discoveries of Roman remains.

Rev. F. BROWN next read a paper, which excited considerable interest and some amusement, on the wills of some of the principal families of Bruton and its neighbourhood. It will be found in Part II.

Mr. KERSLAKE read some extracts from a pamphlet which he had lately printed on Penpits, one of the objects of the next day's excursion. He believed that this remarkable spot, called by the late Rev. F. Warre "the crux of antiquaries," was the Cair Pensauelcoit, mentioned in some of the copies of the work which passes under the name of *Nennius*. The termination *coit* was *wood*, so that here was Penselwood. Any one who visited the spot would be inclined to admit that the remains were those of a great and populous city. The pits were unlike those found in hill fortresses; they were larger, and were not uniform.

The PRESIDENT said that he had always believed that the pits were quarries for whetstones.

Mr. KERSLAKE, on the other hand, repeated his arguments, to show that they were the site of a large city, containing many hundred separate habitations; many now existed, and many more had no doubt perished.

Rev. Prebendary SCARTH did not believe that they were quarry holes for the most part. The holes should be dug into and examined systematically.

Mr. HUNT remarked that theories which were founded on the mere coincidences of names stood on a poor foundation, especially when these names came from no better source than one of the lists which had been at some time copied into *Nennius*.

---

## Thursday: Excursion.

A large number set off on this day's excursion. The first place on the programme was

### Stavordale.

These interesting remains are those of a small Priory of Augustinian Canons. The present Conventual Church was

rebuilt in the time of Henry VI by John Stourton. In the reign of Henry VIII this house was annexed to Taunton Priory. The buildings are now used for a farm-house and barns.

Bishop CLIFFORD observed that the run of the cloisters could still be traced from the north side of the Church across the yard. The building was made into a house of some pretensions after the Dissolution, and had now sunk to be a farm-house. The shell of the Church remained complete. The nave was now a barn ; the chancel a dwelling-house. The eastern arch was in good preservation. The level of the chancel was considerably higher than that of the nave, as it would be observed that the bases of the columns were some feet above the level of the barn.

Mr. HUNT thought that this was the effect of the loss of the steps leading into the chancel.

Bishop CLIFFORD said that the remains on the side walls were against this explanation.

Mr. HUNT suggested that the steps did not reach all the way from north to south, but left a procession path on either side.

Bishop CLIFFORD said that the spaces left between the columns of the eastern arch and the walls on either side were too narrow for such a purpose. He could give no explanation of the matter. The present dairy was once a side chapel, with a roof of great beauty. The Conventual buildings, the dormitory, &c., stood on the north side of the Church, and were now turned into barns.

### *Penselwood*

was reached after a steep ascent.

Bishop CLIFFORD said that the Church was originally a Norman building, consisting of a nave and chancel. The lower part of the tower was part of this old building as the Norman doorway and one window remained, the work belonged, he thought, to the twelfth century. The north aisle was of course later. The Church had been badly treated in restoration. No

doubt a Norman arch existed in the south porch, but the present one was a patched-up affair. Scraping and patching had done much harm here ; and new noses were added to the faces on either side. There was a small piscina. The sculpture over the south porch was the *Agnus Dei*.

Mr. WILKINSON, the Rector, read a short paper on the Pits, which were to be next visited. He agreed with Mr. Kerslake that they were the remains of a "British Metropolis" once inhabited by our ancestors.

Mr. HUNT said that, at the risk of being thought captious, he must protest against the use of the word metropolis to describe a big town. In an Archæological Society they should be careful to use words in their right meanings. A metropolis was the mother city of a colony, or the city which contained the mother Church of a country. Canterbury, and not London, was the metropolis of England. He must also protest against the occupiers of Penpits, if indeed the pits were the remains of dwellings, being called our ancestors. We were English, they were perhaps Welsh. As far as we were concerned it mattered not who they were ; they were of a different race, Keltic perhaps, and certainly not Teutonic. He understood Mr. Kerslake to say that he believed Penpits to be a primæval city inhabited before the coming of the Saxons into these parts, it was then an evident self-contradiction to talk of these inhabitants being our ancestors.

Bishop CLIFFORD thought that intermarriage prevailed between the conquerors and the conquered, and that they lived quietly side by side in these parts.

Mr. HUNT replied that though no doubt the women were to some extent made the spoil of the conquerors that did not make the race different. The character of our language, the circumstances of our conversion to Christianity, the ignorance of civilization and of the comforts of life, and the manners of our forefathers all point to the destruction of the Welsh, or their flight before the advance of the conquering people.

A visit was then made to

### Pen Pits.

These pits occupy a large space of ground. They vary greatly in size, and are placed close to one another, being only divided by narrow ridges. They are said to have once occupied 700 acres.

Mr. KERSLAKE read some extracts from his pamphlet on Penpits, entitled, *An Early British Metropolis*, in which he endeavours to prove that these pits are the site of *Caer Pen-sauelcoit*.

Rev. Prebendary SCARTH said that he thought that the theory that they were standing on the remains of a city occupied by the primitive inhabitants of the county was well worthy of consideration. He considered that Mr. Kerslake had made out a fair case. It was possible that these remains were coeval with Stonehenge. There had been no systematic attempt made at exploration. Querns and whetstones had been found here. It was very probable that if a thorough examination took place other signs of human habitation would be found. He hoped that Mr. Hunt would do something to forward such an exploration.

Bishop CLIFFORD was of the same opinion. He hoped that the Society would vote a sum of money for the purpose of digging out some of these pits. He thought that it was likely that interesting discoveries would be made. If they had ever been occupied by men, some considerable remains of this occupation would be discovered.

Mr. HUNT said that he could not agree with Mr. Kerslake in believing that these pits were the remains of a vast city. He was sorry to hold an opinion in such a matter which was contrary to that to which Mr. Scarth and the Bishop evidently strongly inclined. He believed that these pits were the remains of a series of quarries, dug for chert and sandstone, with which to make grindstones and other implements.

Bishop CLIFFORD said that, if such were the case, the ex-

*New Series, Vol. IV., 1878, Part I.*



cavations would be carried on with more regularity, and that there would be greater space between the pits.

Mr. HUNT could not agree with that opinion. The very fact that the spaces between the pits were so small was evidence that, taken as a whole, these pits were not the remains of human habitations. The roofs would meet, and where would the streets be? Some of the pits were not very large, but others were far larger than any hut-circles, which he had ever seen.

Rev. Prebendary SCARTH was of opinion that the appearance of the pits, as a whole, denoted human habitation, for he had seen the remains of villages which had been deserted, and they looked very like these pits. He hoped that excavations would be made.

Mr. HUNT said that though he was strongly of opinion that the pits, as a whole, were not the remains of human habitation, he would by no means say that none were so. Indeed his theory that they were quarries in itself implied that there were dwellings for the quarrymen and men who worked the chert and sandstone taken up out of these holes. He should be glad to see an investigation made by digging into some of the holes, taking some large and some small ones, some in one part and some in another for experiment. He did not think that the Society could afford much for such a purpose. He hoped that a subscription would be made and a Committee appointed for the work, and that before anything was touched competent scientific advice would be taken.

Bishop CLIFFORD agreed that this would be the best way to undertake the matter, and said that Mr. Wilkinson would be happy to do anything in his power to forward the scheme. He thought that the Committee should be to some extent composed of gentlemen in the neighbourhood.

Mr. KERSLAKE read several more extracts from his pamphlet.

In accordance with the wishes of the Meeting, a Committee has been formed, consisting largely of gentlemen living near Penpits, with Mr. Wilkinson as Secretary, for the purpose of

exploration, and several subscriptions have been received towards the expense. Some of the Committee wished to begin work in the autumn of 1878, but Mr. Hunt persuaded them to stop until the spot had been visited by Mr. W. Boyd Dawkins, F.R.S., and Rev. H. H. Winwood. Mr. Dawkins kindly made a survey of the pits on Jan. 1, 1879, and drew up a Report, and made some sections, and added a few useful practical hints for the guidance of the workers. The Secretary has not yet received any Report from the Exploration Committee. The Report of Mr. W. B. Dawkins is as follows :

### **Preliminary Report on the Pen Pits at Pen Selwood.**

I. Having been requested by the Rev. W. Hunt, on behalf of the Somerset Archæological and Natural History Society, to undertake the conduct of the exploration of the Pen Pits, I have the honour to lay before the Exploration Committee the following results of a preliminary survey, made on the 1st January, under the guidance of the Revs. H. H. Winwood and T. W. Wilkinson, of the ground to the east and south-east of Pen Selwood Church.

II. The geological structure of Pen Selwood, in the district examined, is noted in the accompanying vertical section.<sup>9</sup> A stiff blue clay (the Kimmeridge) forms the bottoms of the valleys, and the hills are composed of shelly sands and sandstones, containing layers of chert in their middle and upper portions. Out of this have been carved by the streams the two winding spurs or promontories, on which are situated the pits which we visited.

III. The pits are excavated in the upper and middle parts, and not in the lower, where we did not observe any hard sandstone or chert in the sections.

IV. They vary considerably in size and depth, the larger ones being on the higher grounds, while the smaller are centered mainly in the lower.

(9). This section was not intended for publication but for use on the ground by the Committee.

V. From this irregularity it may be inferred that they have not been primarily designed for habitations, for which the larger would be wholly unfitted. In this respect they differ from all the hut circles which have come under my notice, such, for example, as those of Worle hill and Pen Knowle, in Somerset.

VI. Their irregularity, however, agrees with that observable in similar depressions resulting from old mining operations, in which a shaft was sunk down to the layer sought for, and when all the material within reach of the bottom of the shaft was removed the shaft was forsaken, and another sunk by its side. This process has covered large areas in the Weald of Sussex with depressions similar to those under consideration. It is, therefore, probable that the latter have had a like origin, and that they are the partially filled up excavations made in search of certain layers of stone.

VII. At the present time the hard siliceous layers of stone in the middle and upper parts are dug for road mending. The largest pits are those in which the thickness of material to be penetrated before the bottom of the chert and sandstone is reached is the greatest, whilst those are the smallest where the superincumbent sand is the thinnest. Consequently the former are on the higher ground, and the latter on the slopes. It is said that querns and grindstones have been found in the neighbourhood, made of material found in these strata. On this point the local committee will doubtless be able to collect valuable information.

VIII. Were these depressions designed for habitation they would be smaller, and more uniform in size and shape. Nevertheless, it is by no means improbable that some of the smaller may have been used for this purpose.

IX. I should, therefore, suggest that the local committee explore one or two of the smaller, which might be done with little expense. One of middle size also should be explored down to the bottom, according to the plan in the appendix.

X. A cursory survey of the fine camp of Castle Orchard, the

outer fosse of which is close to the pits, reveals traces of ancient habitations. Those on the citadel should be carefully explored to the bottom, according to the above-mentioned plan.

XI. It must be noted that this camp may, or may not be, of the same age as some of the Pen Pits. This doubtful question will probably be decided by the digging.

XII. It must also be observed that stones from strata similar to those in which the above pits are sunk have been used by man for various purposes, from the remotest times. The Palaeolithic hunters of Wookey Hole, and the Palæolithic dwellers round Chard and Axminster, employed chert for their rudely-chipped implements. Querns also and scythe stones have been manufactured at various periods out of the same layers of rock. Since the art of mining was practised in the Neolithic Age, it is by no means improbable that some of these pits may have been sunk for the sake of the chert, just as those of Cissbury Camp, near Worthing, and of Grimes Graves, near Thetford, were sunk in the chalk by neolithic miners to obtain flint for the manufacture of implements.

XIII. The district round Pen Selwood, we must remark, in conclusion, is full of traces of ancient occupation, and those mentioned above are a small fraction only of a large series which claims the attention of the Society.

XIV. In carrying out the exploration it will give me great pleasure to aid the committee by the loan of instruments for making plans, or by any other means within my power.

W. BOYD DAWKINS.

The Society owes Mr. Dawkins great thanks for this able Report, and for the kindness with which, in spite of his numerous important engagements, he agreed to the request of the Secretary.

On arriving at Stourton the party sat down to luncheon in the Inn.

The PRESIDENT, in proposing the health of Messrs: H. Dyne and W. Müller, spoke of the kind way in which these gentlemen

had devoted themselves to the arrangements for the Meeting, and the able manner in which they had filled the office of Local Secretaries.

A few other complimentary speeches were made, and the company then visited

### **Stourhead,**

the seat of Sir H. A. Hoare, Bart. The museum of antiquities collected by Sir R. C. Hoare and Mr. Cunnington had been removed to Devizes. The library contains many rare books. The house is full of fine pictures and costly and beautiful works of art. The most noteworthy things are, perhaps, a picture of Elijah raising the Widow's Son, Rembrandt; a Virgin and Child, by And. del Sarto; a beautiful series of drawings, by Canaletti, of scenes in Venice, and the celebrated "Sixtus V. Cabinet."

In the gardens is the High Cross of Bristol, set up in that city in the 14th century, and taken down in the 18th. It is a rich and beautiful work, and ought to be standing in its own city. Its presence at Stourton adds no beauty to the place, as it is so strangely incongruous; it is a continual reproach to Bristol. A scheme was set afoot a short time ago to restore this exquisite monument to the city, but it has lately been announced that this is abandoned on account of the great difficulty and risk in moving so many small fragments of stone and piecing them together. To any one who has seen the triumph of skill and ingenuity exhibited in the restoration of the shrine of S. Amphibalus in the Abbey at S. Albans, this excuse will seem trivial enough.

After spending some time in the house and grounds, the party returned to Bruton, and the meeting closed.

---

# The Local Museum

was the result of considerable care and labour. It contained among other objects of interest :—

A Portrait of William of Wykeham ; statues from the old Abbey buildings ; some good coins and medals ; a key from Glastonbury Abbey ; a key from Evercreech House, marked R.H. (Ralph Hopton) ; and other curiosities, shown by Rev. A. J. WOODFORDE.

A book of maps of the counties of England, by Saxton, 1575, shown by Rev. J. J. MOSS.

Miniatures of Milton, Andrew Marvel, and Henry VII, and other things, by Mr. W. W. TYNDALE.

Carved oak alms box ; by Rev. H. TODD.

An old portrait of Oliver Cromwell, by Mr. AMOR.

A fine collection of fossils from the coal, upper green sand, chalk, and coral rag formations of this neighbourhood, by the President, Rev. CANON MEADE ; with many other curious things collected from other parts.

---

## King Alfred's Palace at Wedmore.\*

---

BY REV. SYDENHAM H. H. HERVEY,  
*Vicar of Wedmore.*

---

THE celebration at Wedmore of the 1000th anniversary of the Peace at Wedmore on August 7th, 1878, the sermons, the addresses, the after-dinner speeches, which were on that day delivered upon Alfred and his connexion with Wedmore, put it into our heads to see whether we could find any vestiges of Alfred's house.

\* This communication and the one which follows it were received too late for insertion in the proper place.

That he had a house in the place, and that he there entertained Guthrum and some of the Danish chiefs, are, I believe, facts distinctly stated or implied in the Saxon chronicles.

In the hamlet of Mudgley, about one and a half mile from Wedmore Church, as thou goest towards Glastonbury, on the south slope of the hill that stretches from Theale to Badgworth and Weare, and that overlooks the turf moor, there is a field wherein tradition places the king's house. Another tradition calls it the abbot's house. The two traditions do not necessarily contradict each other. Both may be true. The name of the field is called "Court Garden." The name of the very next field to it, at the foot of the hill, is called "King's Close." Some light might no doubt be thrown on the subject by tracing the property back to its earliest owners. I know nothing of its ownership except that it now belongs to E. U. Vidal, Esq., by whose kind permission we went in with pick and with spade.

The result of our labours consists (1) of those relics which are now to be seen at the Vicarage; (2) of that which is still (May 27) to be seen *in situ*, e. g., walls, etc.

(1). The relics consist of a great quantity of coarse black or brown unglazed pottery, either Romano-British or Saxon; pottery more or less glazed; glazed roof-tiles of various patterns; slate tiles of various degrees of thickness; stone or shingle roof-tiles; iron keys; an arrow-head, spear head and spur; pair of compasses; nails and shapeless bits of iron; horse-shoe and curb-chain; bones of domestic animals; deers' horns, red and fallow; a bit of slate tile with a few bars of sacred music scratched upon it; 2 silver pennies, Edward and Richard (I think the second of each name); some Nuremburg or other medieval tokens. Any impartial person looking at these relics will, I think, come to the conclusion that the field wherein they were found must have been occupied by man from Saxon times up till the 16th or 17th century.

(2). Of that which is still to be seen *in situ* I do not feel able to give a very correct account, but will merely point out roughly

what has been brought to light. On first coming into the field from Wedmore, there is a road made of large stones carefully laid down, though rather rough. Over the road has accumulated about 4 feet of soil, not the debris of a house, but earth which seems as if it had been gradually washed down the hill. We have as yet only followed the road for about 15 yards into the field. I presume it came from Wedmore, and led up to the house. On the left of the road, as you go toward the house with your back to Wedmore, there is a long building 95 feet by 39 feet. It seems to have been all one room, and to have stood by itself, not touching anything else. It may have been a barn, or it may have been the hall. The masonry is very rude and irregular; the walls from 4 to 5 feet thick. A little lower down the field is an underground room, 20 feet by 16 feet, with two steps leading up out of it. Three of the walls are still standing from 4 feet to 7 feet high. The present surface of the ground is 4 feet above the top of that wall which is 7 feet high. One of the walls is nearly 6 feet wide. The one opposite to it, is not so wide, being built up against the rock. These two walls incline towards each other, so that the room must have been arched over. In the debris with which the room was filled up were a quantity of light spongy-looking stones; which I am told are such as were often used for vaulted roofs on account of their comparative lightness. This underground room seems to have been in the middle of a quadrangle, of which three walls and a part of the fourth are to be seen. The north wall of the quadrangle is about 165 feet long, with three little cells built on the inside of it, and other walls running from it towards the underground room. The west wall of the quadrangle is about 120 feet long, and at the lower end of it is a muddle of walls which defy description. Close to the south wall is a well about 20 feet deep, steined round. Judging from the rubbish that came out of it, I should say it had been filled up within the last 100 years. An old man, who has known the field 70 years, tells me that there is another well somewhere. The road to Meare



and Glastonbury, which at present skirts the west side of the field, and divides it from an orchard, was only made about 60 years ago. The old road used to go round the further side of the orchard, so that the field, where the excavations are, and the orchard are really one. I am told by an old inhabitant that his father told him that, when they made the present road they came across some foundations. So that besides the barn-shaped building and the quadrangle which I have mentioned, the building must have extended across the road to where the orchard is now. Some walls, which we have found running up to the hedge are additional proof that it did so.

The masonry of the different walls will, I think, tell the same tale as the pottery told, viz., the tale of a succession of houses through many centuries. That tale is told : (1) by the different style of masonry, some of it being regular and well-built, some rude and roughly built ; (2) by some of the walls being at such angles to others that they could hardly have been standing at the same time ; (3) by some of the walls being built, not "on old England," as they call it, but on the debris. The stone is all local. Very little freestone has been found. The principal piece is a Perpendicular chimney top.

A plan of the whole thing has been kindly made for me by Mr. J. J. Spencer, architect. Photographs have been taken by Mr. Philipps, photographer, of Wells. I had hoped to be able to keep the excavations open through the summer, if not for ever ; but the necessities of agriculture demand that it shall be speedily filled up. I may add that when we went into the field nothing whatsoever was visible above ground ; nor has anything been, except heaps of stones lying about, in the memory of the oldest inhabitant. Hard by is a lane called "White horse lane." It has occurred to me whether that name may not date from Saxon times, and help to mark a Saxon settlement or palace.

---

## An Altar Tomb at Curry Malet.

BY A. MALET, ESQ.

AS the Church of St. James at Curry Malet is about to be restored, the Rev. C. Leigh Pemberton proposes to remove from its present position an altar tomb, which Collinson in his *History of Somersetshire* thus notices : "In the north aisle is a large tomb in which are deposited the remains of one of the family of Mallet, but the inscriptions are quite illegible. About 60 years since, on opening this tomb, the corpse was found entire, with one of the legs drawn up, which corresponds with the tradition that the person interred herein had a contracted leg."

The tomb is traditionally said to be that of Lord William Malet, and the rector kindly invited Messrs. Arthur and O. Warre Malet to consult with him previously to his forming any decision as to its removal ; they, therefore, met the rector and the churchwardens, Messrs. W. Thwaites and T. C. Walrond, with the builder, Mr. Blackmore, on the 23rd April, 1879.

The tomb stands in the first bay of the north aisle, against the first detached pillar ; it consists of a chest hollowed out of a solid block of Ham Hill stone, with a slab of the same sort of stone, without any visible trace of inscription or sculpture. One of the corners of the chest is partially chamfered, as if to accommodate something that formerly abutted on it. The slab or lid has one of its corners cut away apparently for a similar purpose : neither of these mutilations is necessary in the present position of the tomb. The middle of the slab at the west end is cut to fit the pillar against which it stands, so that the chest might be placed against it to gain more space about the pulpit and reading-desk to which it is rather inconveniently close.

All this seems to lead to the conclusion that the present is not the original position of the tomb.

The covering slab, which is 7 ft. 7½ in. by 3 ft. 9 in., was so far moved by Mr. Blackmore and his workmen that the inside could be partially examined. The chest is hollowed out leaving walls

of about  $3\frac{1}{4}$  in. in thickness, and in it is a coffin of oak 5 ft.  $11\frac{1}{2}$  in. long, 1 ft.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide at the head,  $10\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide at the foot,—inside measurements. The sides and ends are in good preservation, the top a good deal broken; the bottom was not examined, the planks are roughly cut, the marks of the saw being still visible.

There is a quantity of decayed wood in the chest, some of it considerably thicker than the present coffin; it is possible that this may be the debris of an outside casing of some more perishable wood than oak, or of the original coffin replaced at some removal by the present one.

The bones, which have been previously slightly disturbed, seem to be all in good preservation; the under jaw, in the opinion of those present who had seen many bodies, being remarkably large and powerful, with very good teeth, precluding the idea of any advanced age.

The body had been carefully and tightly swathed in linen, a good deal of which still adheres to the bones, especially to the hands; portions of this and of some other substances adhering to the thigh bone were removed for more minute examination, as an opinion had been expressed that the body had been embalmed. No peculiarities or marks which could lead to identification were observed, and the slab was replaced on the chest.

It was the opinion of all who were present that the tomb is not in the position it first occupied, and that it now interferes very inconveniently with the arrangements for seating the congregation; it was therefore deemed that, if another suitable place were proposed, there could be no valid objection to its removal.

The Rector of the parish of Curry Malet, Mr. C. Leigh Pemberton, then decided to remove the tomb a few feet only from its present position, and to place it under the east window at the end of the north aisle; sufficient space being left between it and the walls to allow all sides of it to be seen.

---

# The Library.

## ADDITIONS SINCE THE PUBLICATION OF THE LAST VOLUME :

- The Archæological Journal, and Index vol.*  
*Journal of the British Archæological Association.*  
*Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London.*  
*Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland.*  
*Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy.*  
*Archæologia Cantiana, vol. xii.*  
*Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool.*  
*Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society.*  
*Collections of the Surrey Archæological Society.*  
*Report and Transactions of the Plymouth Institution and Devon and Cornwall Natural History Society, vol. vi, part 2.*  
*Montgomeryshire Collections.*  
*Transactions of the Watford Natural History Society.*  
*Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society.*  
*Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine.*  
*Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass.*  
*Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, 3rd series, vol. vi.*  
*Proceedings and Annual Report of the Geologists' Association.*  
*Journal of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society, vol. i.*  
*Proceedings of the Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club.*  
*Associated Architectural Societies' Reports and Papers.*  
*Proceedings of the Norwich Geological Society.*  
*Pooley's Crosses of Somersetshire (purchased).*  
*Church Rambler, vol. ii (purchased).*  
*Lapidarium Walliæ, parts 1, 2, 3 ; by Rev. E. L. BARNWELL.*  
*The History of a Railway, by Mr. L. H. RUEGG.*

Six volumes of *The Times* newspaper, 1853—1855, during the Crimean war ; by Mr. P. TAYLOR.

*The Charters and Letters Patent Granted to the City of Bristol ;* by the Rev. I. S. GALE.

*Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. vii, part 2 ; *Address delivered at the Special General Meeting of the Strood Institute Elocution Class ;* by Mr. C. ROACH SMITH.

*Shepherdson's New Hull Guide ;* by Rev. Preb. CLARK.

*Anahuac : or Mexico and the Mexicans, Ancient and Modern ;* by Mr. TYLOR, D.C.L.

*Anniversary Address to the Geological Society of London ; On the Pleistocene Deposits of Devon ; On the Triassic Rocks of Somerset and Devon ; On the Prospects of Coal South of the Mendips ; On the Geology of Paignton ; On the Mouth of the River Exe ;* by Mr. W. A. E. USSHER.

*Palæontographical Society's Journal*, 1879 (purchased).

*The Visitations of Essex ; The Registers of St. Peter's, Cornhill ; The Registers of St. Dionis, Backchurch ; The Registers of Canterbury Cathedral ;* Harleian Society (purchased).

*A Monograph of the British Aphides*, vol. ii ; Ray Society (purchased).

*On the Palæontology and Physical Condition of the Meux-well Deposits ;* by Mrs. CHAS. MOORE.

---

## The Museum.

### ADDITIONS SINCE THE PUBLICATION OF THE LAST VOLUME :

A Cast of the Portland Vase, executed by Wedgwood previously to making his celebrated fifty copies in china, formerly in the possession of the Right Hon. Sir David Dundas ; by Miss ADAIR.

A Coin of Gallienus, found at Hamdon Hill ; by Mr. C. TRASK.

Photographs of Sculpture found at Muchelney Abbey ; by Mr. SHELMEKDINE.

A collection of Foreign Shells ; some Polished Stones ; a

pair of embroidered Lady's Shoes of the time of Queen Anne ; an Agnus Dei of Wax, from St. Peter's at Rome ; Beetles from the Tropics, &c. ; by Mr. SURTEES.

Rubbing of a Brass, from Anthony Church, Cornwall ; by Mr. F. MAY.

Femur of a Horse and Jaw of a Pig, found 24 feet under the surface at the Canal basin, Huntworth, near Bridgwater, 1826 ; by Mr. GREGORY.

An eyeless Crustacean (cray-fish), from the Mammoth Cave, Kentucky ; by Mr. W. G. MARSHALL.

A sketch of the George Inn, Norton St. Philip ; by Mr. A. MAYNARD.

Two carved Oak Panels, from East Coker, which have been deposited in the Museum for many years ; by Mr. GEORGE BULLOCK.

Collection of Green-sand and Chalk Fossils, from the neighbourhood of Castle Cary ; by the Rev. CANON MEADE.

Bones of Wolf, Fox, Bear, Hare, Ox, and Deer, found in a fissure in the mountain limestone in a quarry at Bleadon ; by the Rev. W. P. WILLIAMS.

Specimens of the Bittern, Little Egret, Pheasant, Scoter, and Great Crested Grebe ; by Mr. WELMAN.

A series of Flints from Westward Ho ! showing various stages of the manufacture of flint tools ; by Mr. TOWNSHEND M. HALL.

A print of the old Taunton Cross ; by Mr. WEBB.

A specimen of the Turnstone ; by Mr. WOODLAND.

A pied variety of the Blackbird ; by Mr. WHITE.

Two specimens of Bewick's Swan, *Cygnus minor*, shot near Glastonbury ; by Mr. J. A. PORCH.

Bristol China Coffee Cup (purchased).

Tureen and Stand of Staffordshire Cream Ware, printed in black ; by Mr. CLEMENT SMITH.

A Photograph, from an old Daguerrotype, of the ceremony of laying the foundation stone of the Tower of St. Mary Magdalene, Taunton ; by Mr. W. MAYNARD.

A Bronze Celt ; by Mr. BUCKLAND.

Framed Engraving of the Sheldonian Theatre, Oxford ; by Dr. PRING.

Nine Somersetshire Tokens ; a Portuguese Silver Coin ; and a Photograph of the Siberian Mammoth, now in the Museum at Vienna ; by Mr. H. C. WHITE.

Charles I Farthing ; by Messrs. HADDON and FRANKLIN.

Two Taunton Tokens ; by the Rev. R. J. BEADON.

A Token of John Daw of Lawrance Lydiard, 1671 ; by Mr. FREEMANTLE.

DEPOSITED :

Drawings of Sections of the Coast, extending from Blue Anchor to Sherton Bars ; a collection, mounted in an album, of fishes found on the Somersetshire coast, and Drawings of shells and fossils, executed by the late Mr. William Baker, of Bridgewater, Secretary of the Society for many years, by Mr. BAKER.

Koodo Horns from Elephant Bay ; fish from the Congo ; fish from Ascension Island ; bird's nest and India rubber wood from the river Congo ; two shells and fossil wood, Elephant Bay, Loanda ; head of Hippopotamus, Ponta da Linha, river Congo, 1868 ; Dahomey clay pipe ; Kabenda pipes, spoons, and fetish ; and West African Axe ; by Lieut. W. H. M. DANIELL, R.N.

A collection of 120 cases of Birds, comprising many rare and fine specimens, mostly killed in Somersetshire, by Dr. WOODFORDE.

---

## Conversazione Meetings.

---

1879.

April 17th.

*On the History of Games*, by Mr. E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S., &c.

April 28th.

*On University Life in the Middle Ages*, by the Rev. H. P. KNAPTON.

May 12th.

*On Burmah*, by the Rev. C. S. P. PARISH.

---

---



**Addenda to Paper on Roman Somerset.**

BY REV. H. M. SCARTH.

The following are places where Roman remains have been found, which are not enumerated in the account of Roman Somerset:—

Banwell, one mile west of, on line of Bridgwater road, near Star Inn, Roman remains.

Beacon on Mendip, Roman coins.

Butleigh Wootton, Roman villa and Roman coins.

Copley, near Littleton, on the side of the road leading to Street, Roman coins and traces of buildings.

Cothelstone, Roman coins.

Cockmill, near Pylle, Roman coins.

Honeyhall, Congresbury, Roman coins.

Hurcot, Roman villa, discovered 1827.

Isle Brewers, Roman pottery.

Kingsdon, Roman remains on each side of the River Carey.<sup>1</sup>

Littleton, Roman villa, remains extend over 30 acres.<sup>2</sup>

Lytes Carey, on the road to Charlton, Roman villa.

Long Ashton, Roman coins.

Orchard Wyndham, Roman memorial stone.<sup>3</sup> Doubtful, not noticed in Hubner's *Inscrip. Brit. Lat.*

Portbury, near Bristol, Roman remains.

Somerton, Roman villa near turnpike-gate.<sup>4</sup>

Tedbury Camp, near Elm, Roman coins.

Temple Cloud, Roman coins, and a fortified enclosure, where foundations have been found.<sup>5</sup>

Wraxall, Roman coins.

List of names which indicate Roman occupation, and are found along lines of Roman road, or contiguous to Roman settlements:—Stone, Stane, Stan, Stoney, Street, Stroat, Castle, Wall, Caer, Gaer, Chester, Cester, Castor, Cold Harbour, Ceaster, Silver, Ford, Way, Waeg, Weg.

(1). See Phelps's *Hist. Som.* vol. i.

(2). See *Gent. Mag.* vol. xcvi, pt. 2, p. 113; also Phelps's *Hist. Som.* vol. i. p. 169.

(3). This is supposed to have been brought here from Cumberland, as the inscription is given in Hortley's *Brit. Rom.* as found there. See Phelps's *Som.* vol. i, p. 174.

(4). See Phelps's *Som.* vol. i.

(5). See Phelps's *Som.* vol. i, p. 174.

NEW YORK  
LIBRARY  
EX AND  
CTIONS.



*Proceedings* )  
*of the*  
*Somersetshire Archæological and*  
*Natural History Society,*  
*1878, Part II.*

---

P A P E R S , E T C .

---

*Roman Somerset.*

---

BY REV. PREBENDARY SCARTH,

*Rector of Wrington.*

---

THE present sketch of Roman Somerset is not intended for a perfect picture, much still remains to be filled in, to complete the drawing, which it is hoped may in time bring together all that can be known of the Roman occupation : but every care has been taken to record any remains which have either been found in recent times, or of which any notice exists. Scattered notices contained not only in the county histories, and in the *Proceedings* of our own Archæological Society, have been brought together, but also those which exist in Reynold's *Itinerary of Antonine*, and in Leman's MS. notes to Horsley, B.R., bequeathed to the Bath Literary and Scientific Institution. The writer has also, during a period of nearly forty years, carefully visited and noted existing remains ; and although he cannot say that he has examined every spot recorded in this summary, yet he has in a great many cases personally verified the accuracy of the statements which previous antiquarians have made.

Somerset has no slight claim to notice among the counties of England for having yielded many traces of Roman occupation, and distinct marks of Roman civilization. The number of inscribed stones which have been found, especially in Bath, the many fine pavements, and the remains of villas, which abound throughout the county, make it one of great interest to the student of Roman history. It is also intersected by two Roman roads, the lines of which have been distinctly traced, and though no miliaries have yet been found by which the date of their construction or repair can be accurately ascertained, yet the remains discovered along their course sufficiently attest their importance. The principal of these is the Foss which passes out of Devonshire into Somerset, near to Chard, and continues its course to Ilchester, the ancient Ischalis, where it is met by the Roman road coming from Dorchester, and thence goes by Shepton Mallet to Bath. Not far from Shepton Mallet it is cut by the second road, which passed through the mineral district of the Mendip Hills, and along the course of which traces of ancient mining operations occur, and abundance of Roman remains have been found. This road, commencing at Uphill, and touching the Roman port on the Severn under Brean Down, at the mouth of the River Axe, passes over the Mendip Hills till it leaves the county not far from Witham Friary, and enters Wiltshire near to Maiden Bradley. Along the whole of its line it is accompanied by stations and fortified points of occupation, where Roman remains are found, and traces of mining operations.

A portion of another Roman road, known at the "*Via Julia*," and along which one of the Roman *Itinera* is carried (the xiv), passes through the north-eastern corner of the county, entering it between Bitton and North Stoke, and passing through Bath, quits it again at Bathford, where it enters Wilts. This is the only Somersetshire Roman road mentioned in the *Itinera* of Antonine.

There are traces of several other roads, which are all enumerated in the following summary, but these have not the same

distinct marks as those just noticed, nor do they seem to have been so much frequented. These are, the Roman road from Dorchester, which joins the Foss at Ilchester; and a road from Ilchester, in the direction of Somerton and Street, to Glastonbury; also a road along the Polden Hills, where pottery kilns have been found; and traces of one exist along the Brendon and the Quantock Hills. Remains are found along their course, and the bed of the road has in places been laid bare.

Roman Somerset has possessed not only the well known city of "*Aquæ Solis*," so famous for its mineral springs, and mentioned by Solinus, the remains of which show a high state of art, and are probably of an early date, but *Ilchester*, placed at the junction of two Roman roads, the one coming from Exeter, the other from Dorchester, has also been a place of importance, as testified by the remains still existing.

It is not improbable that Bristol, in Roman times, may have afforded an outlet to Roman Somersetshire commerce, as Roman coins and two pigs of Roman lead have been found there, and the river Avon has yielded distinct signs of Roman traffic; but the proof of Roman occupation is not yet clearly made out.

Besides the port under Brean Down, commonly known as the Port "*Ad Axium*," Bridgwater may have been also another outlet, and has been thought to be the Roman "*Uxellu*," from whence the *Æstuarium Uxella* took its name. A Roman road coming from Exeter, has been traced in this direction, and this continued on under Brent Knoll, pointing towards Axbridge, where Roman coins have been found.

As lead workings have been found in Mendip, so iron workings appear to have been carried on by the Romans in the Brendon Hills. Remains have been found at Treborough and Luxborough, and coins near Dunster, near which there is a camp; and traces of a Roman road are said to exist near Elworthy.

Mineral produce seems to have been an important object in Roman occupation, and that this occupation took place very early is attested by finding pigs of lead with the Imperial stamp,

one as early as A.D. 40-48, found at Blagdon on Mendip, and bearing the stamp BRITANNICVS ; also one of Claudius, A.D. 49, found at Wookey ; and others of Vespasian (circa A.D. 70).

This part of England was reduced to Roman obedience in the time of Claudius, and the Imperial tribute of lead appears then to have been exacted.

Vespasian, in command of the 2nd Legion, is said by Suetonius, "*Tricies cum hoste confluxit, duas validissimas Gentes, superque viginti oppida, et Insulam Vectem Britanniae proximam, in ditionem redegit, partim Auli Plautii Consularis legati, partim Claudii ipsius ductu.*"

The pigs of lead found on Mendip clearly authenticate the early conquest of this portion of Britain.

The Belgæ, the ancient inhabitants of Somerset, appear to have been one of the "*duas validissimas Gentes*" conquered by the Imperial Legate Aulus Plautius, under whom Vespasian served.

It is in vain we try to ascertain the site of those many battles spoken of by Suetonius. There are many strong British camps in Somerset, as Hamdon Hill, Castle Neroche, Cadbury near Wincanton, the Worle Camp near Weston-super-Mare, Dolebury and Maesbury on Mendip, which though occupied by the Romans, as we judge from remains found there, yet appear to be of British construction. It is not improbable that, not far from these points, decisive battles with the Roman forces took place, and Roman camps can often be traced not far distant.

From the date of the Emperor Claudius's visit to Britain, we hear of no further fighting in this portion of the island. The Roman arms were henceforth directed against the Silures, inhabitants of South Wales, the Trinobantes of Essex, the Brigantes of Yorkshire and Lancashire, and the north of England, until the great northern barrier was completed in the time of Hadrian.

It is probable therefore that Somerset, together with the western and southern counties, enjoyed a period of comparative

peace and prosperity during the 400 years of Roman occupation. The traces of Roman villas that remain in every part of Somerset seem to indicate this. They present the appearance of country houses unprotected by any defence, and generally in close proximity to a Roman road, while the Roman garrison-camp is at some distance.

The pavements which these villas contain are rich and beautiful. Many still remain. They have been found in Bath, at Newton St. Loe, at Wellow, at Bathford, at Pitney, at Whatley near Frome, and in every part of the county.

This seems to indicate repose and comfort, and peaceable possession. They are not found in the northern part of Britain beyond Yorkshire, where the country was but imperfectly subjugated, and needed strong garrisons.

Potters-kilns, or their refuse, have been found at Shepton Mallet, at Huntspill, Norton Fitzwarren, the Burtles, Chilton Polden and at Bathampton. The ware found in these places is of the coarser kind, but specimens of Samian, as well as the Durobrivian ware, are found in plenty on the sites of villas. Many gems, with devices of different kinds, as Cupids, heads of Divinities, &c., cut in red cornelian, have been found, especially at Charterhouse on Mendip. Coins in abundance are found everywhere. Some consular coins of the date of Mark Antony have been found at Charterhouse, and the coins discovered here and elsewhere reach to the latest period of Roman occupation.

The geographical position of Somerset, as identified with the ancient names in Ptolemy the geographer, is bounded on the north by the Sabrina *Æstuarium* and the Uxella *Æstuarium*, and bordered on the north-east by the country of the Dobuni, and on the west and south by the Damnonii and Durotriges; and contains the towns of "Ischalis," which is Ilchester, and *Aquæ Solis*, or "*Ἰδαρα θερμά*," which is Bath. These are the only places noted by the geographer. The Belgæ inhabited this region, and their boundary has been supposed to be the Wansdyke, which earthwork stretches from Maesknoll, and pro-



bably from the river Avon (where the three camps, two on the Somerset and one on the Gloucestershire side, guard the navigation) to the woodlands of Berkshire.

The ancient writers who have noticed the Roman occupation in Somerset are the Roman geographer Ptolemy, the chorographer Ravennas (if Aquis mentioned by him be not *Buxton*), and the Itinerary of Antonine. (Iter xiv.)

The British writers are, Leland, (*Collectanea*); Camden, (*Britannia*); Stukeley, (*Itiner. Curios.*); Horsley, (*Brit. Romana*); Reynolds, in his *Commentary on Itinerary of Antonine*; Lysons, (*Roman Bath*); Collinson, (*History of Somerset*); Phelps, (*History of Somerset*); Warner (*History of Bath*); Sir R. C. Hoare, (*Ancient Wilts*); and others in more recent times, as the Rev. J. Mc Caul, (*Brit. Rom. Insc.*), and Prof. Hübner (*Ins. Rom. Britt.*)

---

## SYNOPSIS OF ROMAN SOMERSET.

### ROMAN CITIES.

*Aquæ Solis* or Bath, *Ilchester*. The Foss Road passes through each of these cities.<sup>1</sup>

Ilchester has been enclosed by a wall and ditch, which can be traced all round. The Foss Road passes through the station from N.E. to S.W. The north-east wall of the city was to the river. Coins, bricks, pottery, are constantly dug up, and tessellated pavement with hypocaust has been found, as well as old foundations, burials, &c.

Stukeley, p. 72, gives the drawing of a brass coin found at Ilchester :—

*Ob.* ANTONINVS AVG. PIVS. P.P. TR.P. XV.

Head of Antoninus.

*Rev.* BRITANNIA. COS.

Britannia seated on a rock.

(1). For particulars of "*Aquæ Solis*" see Collinson's *Hist. of Somerset*, Phelps' *Hist. of Somerset*, Warner's *Hist. of Bath*, Scarth's *Aquæ Solis*, and Hübner's *Inscrip. Rom. Britt.* For *Ischalis* or Ilchester, mentioned by the geographer, Ptolemy, see also Stukeley's *Itin. Cur.*

A gold ring was also found at Ilchester, having the head of the Emperor Severus, and coins of Anton. Pius and Constantine. Portions of the causeway crossing the ford over the river are said still to be visible.<sup>2</sup>

At the Manor Farm, Ilchester, an interment was found with a Roman coin in the mouth, also a bead of coal money.<sup>3</sup>

#### ROMAN PORTS ON THE SEVERN.

*Brean Down*, south side of Weston Bay — earthworks. Roman station, "*Ad Axium*,"<sup>4</sup> was at Uphill; Roman remains are found there, and foundations of buildings. Roman coins have been found on Brean Down. From hence the Roman road passed through the mineral district of Mendip to Old Sarum, in Wilts—along the line of this road many Roman vestiges remain, especially at Charterhouse on Mendip.

*Sea Mills*, probably "*Abona*,"<sup>5</sup> on the Avon, Gloucestershire side. *Camp*, Roman funereal monument inscribed,<sup>6</sup> pottery, coins, &c.

*Uxella*, (?) near Bridgwater. The position of this town needs confirmation. Roman remains are found on the high ground; but no inscription has yet been discovered to authenticate the place.

#### ROMAN CAMPS, OR CAMPS OCCUPIED DURING THE ROMAN PERIOD, BUT NOT ALWAYS OF ROMAN CONSTRUCTION.

Many British camps have been occupied by the Romans at a later date, and coins of the Roman period found in them, as well as Roman pottery. This is the case at *Worlebury*, near Weston-super-Mare.<sup>7</sup>

(2). See *Som. Arch. Soc. Proc.*, 1853, part ii. p. 104.

(3). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1871, p. 123-4.

(4). There is no classical authority for this name, it is only adopted by Antiquaries, as Sir R. C. Hoare, as a convenient appellation for the Roman port which existed at the mouth of the river Axe.

(5). See *Itin. of Antonine*, xiv; also *Bath Field Club Proc.*, vol. i.

(6). See *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxxi, p. 41.

(7). See *Somerset Archæological Society Proc.*, and *Journal of British Archæological Association*, vol. xxxi, p. 266.

*Dolebury*, on the Mendips (where other Camps of pre-Roman origin, but occupied in Roman times, are to be found).

*Maesbury*, on the line of the Roman road along the Mendip Hills, and not far from the point where it is cut by the Foss road.<sup>8</sup>

*Stoke-sub-Hamdon*,<sup>9</sup> where the lines of the Roman camp are clearly marked within the circuit of the British fortification, and also a small Roman amphitheatre. This lies on the line of the Foss road, and seems to have protected it.

*Cadbury*, between Tickenham and Clevedon, where Roman coins have been found, and the remains of a villa below the camp.<sup>10</sup>

*North Cadbury*, near Wincanton.<sup>11</sup>

*Banwell Camp*, and earthwork near it which contains a stone and earthen inner structure in the form of a cross.<sup>12</sup>

*Roman Camp at Uphill*, and earthworks on Brean Down.

*Roman Camp at Burrington*, commanding the pass through the Mendip.

*Remains of Roman Camp at Charterhouse* on Mendip, almost effaced. Amphitheatre on the hill side, half a mile distant. "Town-field" covered with Roman debris, and reliques of ancient smelting.<sup>13</sup>

(8). This camp has a very perfect vallum and a foss, which are doubled on the N.W. side. The entrances are perfect, but the vallum, near the east entrance, has been partly levelled and carted away. I visited this camp Sept., 1876.

(9). Roman coins, see *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1853, p. 11; also 1871, p. 57; also 1872, p. 72; and *Archæologia*, vol. xxi, p. 39. For plan of camp see *Som. Arch. Soc. Proc.*, p. 84 (1853).

(10). For plan of camp see *Journal of Brit. Arch. Assoc.*, 1875, page 70.

(11). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1870, p. 18, and Gough's *Camden's Brit. Somerset*, p. 92, which speaks of squared stones, fibulæ, Roman coins, &c., being found within the camp.

(12). See Hoare's *Anc. Wilts, Rom. Period*. Also, *The Romans in Britain*, by H. C. Coote, F.S.A., p. 101.

(13). Roman pig of lead, found 1873. See *Journal of Arc. Assoc.*, June, 1875,

IMP. CAES. ANTONINI. PII. PP. ;

also Roman pig of lead found June, 1876, inscribed on the top—

IMP. VESPASIAN. AVG. ;

on the side—

BRIT. EX. ARG. VE.

In July, 1876, another—

IMP. VESPASIANI.

At *Chisley Mount*, opposite Bridgwater, Roman coins are said to have been found.<sup>14</sup>

Bridgwater is regarded as the ancient *Uxella* of Ptolemy, because it is situated on the river flowing into the *Uxella Æstuarium*, but this is uncertain.<sup>15</sup>

*Cadbury Camp*, above Yatton, a slight entrenchment runs round the summit of the hill, described in Rutter's *Somerset*, p. 73. At the foot of the hill, just above the village of Yatton, Roman interments were found, and an urn, holding nearly two gallons of Roman coins of the lower empire.<sup>16</sup> In July, 1877, an interment was found on the north side, near the summit of the hill, being that of a female of middle age, and with it a whorle of Kimmeridge coal and pieces of Roman pottery, Samian, Durobrivian, and black coarse ware ; also a coin of Constantine the Great, A.D. 323 or 324.<sup>17</sup>

Camp upon *Clifton Down*, although probably not originally Roman, has been occupied by the Romans, and Roman coins and other remains have been found at the Hot Wells.<sup>18</sup>

*Walcot*, near Bath, on the line of the Foss road as it leaves Bath.<sup>19</sup>

On *Lansdown* are traces of two *Castra Æstiva*.

Also one such camp on the Down above *Bathwick Hill*, now almost obliterated.

The Roman Station at *Bitton*,<sup>20</sup> in Gloucestershire, is still very distinct, on the line of the *Via Julia*.

(14). I have not examined this station personally, but it is mentioned in Reynolds's *Iter Britanniarum*. Collinson supposes Bridgwater to have sprung from the ruins of a Roman settlement at the west end of Polden Hill, where coins and old foundations of buildings have been discovered. (See Aubrey's *Mon. Brit. MS.*)

(15). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1854, p. 85.

(16). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, vol. vi., p. 59, 1851.

(17). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xxiii., part 2, p. 8, 1877.

(18). See Sayers's *History of Bristol*; also *Archæologia*, vol. xlv.

(19). See Stukeley, *Itin. Cur.*

(20). Near Bitton a Roman bath of rude construction was uncovered in 1850. The sides were formed of rude slabs of stone, the one being let into the other by means of a groove. An account of this was sent by me to the *Som. Arch. Soc.*, but it was mislaid.

*Castle Neroche*<sup>21</sup> seems to have been occupied by the Romans, having first been a British earthwork. A branch of the Roman Foss road passed underneath. Coarse Roman pottery and an iron sword have been found there, and scoræ, cinders, and horse shoes at Staple Fitzpaine.

*Compton Dundon*, beacon(?).

A Roman Camp is situated on the hill south of *Dunster Castle*, and in the park; the hill is called Gallows Hill. The rampart and trench are perfect, except in places where the materials of the vallum have been carried away for road making. The situation is commanding, and overlooks the bay between Blue Anchor and Warren point, near Minehead. It is distant only 4 and 6 miles from Treborough and Luxborough, where Roman coins and mining implements have been found. There is a second earthwork at a short distance from this clearly discernible from Grabbist Hill.

At *Blaise Castle*, near Henbury, are remains of an ancient earthwork.<sup>22</sup> Roman coins have been found here, one of

AVRELIVS. COS III., i.e., A.D. 275.

A straight road leads from Henbury to the Severn, called "Chittening Street."<sup>23</sup>

An account of a camp, called *Ruborough Camp*, on the Quantock Hills, in the parish of Broomfield, will be found in the *Journal of the British Arch. Assoc.*, vol. xiii, p. 294 (1857). Roman remains (coins, querns, &c.) have been found within it. It is not mentioned either by Collinson or Phelps.

Near *Wiveliscombe* is a Camp where Roman coins have been found.

Near to *Douseborough Camp* on the Quantocks, at Putsham, in the parish of Kilve, coins of Diocletian, Maximian, Gallienus, and the 30 Tyrants, have been found.<sup>24</sup>

(21). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1854, p. 41.

(22). For Plan and Description see Seyer's *Hist. of Bristol*.

(23). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xxii, p. 15.

(24). See Collinson's *Hist. of Som.*

Near *Bicknoller*, on the Quantocks, are Trendle Castle and Turks Castle.<sup>25</sup>

Near *Milverton*, one mile west from Bathealton Church, is a camp, nearly circular, in which Roman coins have been found.

*Chard*.—No Roman remains have been found in this town, though they have been discovered in the immediate neighbourhood.

*Taunton*.—Roman remains have been found in the town, A.D. 1643, under the foundations of an old house near the Castle.<sup>26</sup> Also in pulling down an old house in Saint James's parish, a coin of Vespasian, *Judæa Capta*. In 1861 Roman pottery was found in Fore Street, at a depth of some feet, in front of the West of England and South Wales Bank. A specimen of this is now in the Museum at the Castle. Traces of a Roman road are found at *Plaistreet*.

At Conquest, three miles north of Taunton, Roman coins have been found in large quantities, and on the opposite side, at Holway. There is a street, called *Silver Street*, under which is an ancient buried roadway, which was laid open in 1877.<sup>27</sup>

Roman remains are found at Holway, and traces of their occupation—urns, skeletons, two conical pits, coins.

#### ROMAN ROADS.

The principal Roman road in Somerset was the Foss, which came from Muridunum (Seaton), at the mouth of the Axe, the "*Alaenus fluvius*" of Ptolemy, and passed into Somerset eastward of Chard and of Seavington, where a Roman villa has been found, and between South Petherton and Stoke-sub-Hamdon, where Roman remains have also been found and Roman station existed, on to Ilchester. Hence it ran in almost a straight line to Bath, leaving Shepton Mallet a little to the west, beyond which it cut the Roman road (*Iter ad Axium*),

(25). See Collinson iii, 512.

(26). See Toulmin's *Hist. of Taunton*, 1791).

(27). See a paper, read on the name *Silver Street* by J. H. Pring, M.D., in this vol.

coming from the Mendip mining district to Old Sarum. Not very far from the point where the two roads intersected is the strong position of Maesbury. At Camerton many Roman remains and foundations of buildings have been found on its line, and it is probable that a posting station in Roman times existed there,<sup>28</sup> the distance being within eight miles of Bath.

At Bath it met the *Via Julia* coming out of South Wales, which line of road entered Somerset a little east of the Roman station at Bitton, and entered Bath beyond Weston and the Park. The two lines of road having coalesced, passed on through Walcot to Batheaston, where they again divided, and the Foss passed on in the direction of Colerne, and so quitted Somerset. At Colerne the remains of a *Roman Villa* have been laid open. The "Via Julia" passed on towards Marlborough, up the hill at Bathford. These roads have been distinctly traced, and are well known, so also is the "Via ad Axium," which, coming from Old Sarum, passed through the mineral district of the Mendip Hills to a port at the mouth of the Axe, of which Brean Down forms the chief feature. This road has been surveyed and planned by Sir R. C. Hoare in the first volume of his *Roman Wilts*. There are, however, traces of other Roman roads which cannot be so distinctly made out. Thus, a line of Roman road appears to have come from Portbury, near the Severn, and passed on to near Yatton under Cadbury Hill, where Roman remains and interments have been found, and so on to Churchill and under Dolebury towards Axbridge. The traces of this are less certain than the others.

Also, a line of Roman road seems to have passed by Brent Knoll towards Highbridge, and on towards Bridgwater. This, however, has not been sufficiently investigated. It has been traced across Brent Marsh, and is found about six feet under the present surface.<sup>29</sup>

At Ilchester a Roman road coming from Dorchester met the

(28). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xi, p. 174, and following, 1861-2.

(29). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Proc.* for 1850, p. 104, part 2.

Foss, and is said to be traceable thence in the direction of Street and Glastonbury. This road enters Somerset near to Closworth, and passes northward, by Yeovil, to Ilchester. On the line of this road, to the west of it, the Roman villa at East Coker was found, and the Roman villa at Pitney is placed on the line passing from Ilchester to Street and Glastonbury.

The Foss road, after quitting Ilchester southward, and passing on to Petherton Bridge, is supposed to have divided into two branches ; one through Stratton to Dennington, Whitedown, Street, and Axminster; the other through Watergore, Hurcott, Atherstone, Broadway, and over the common towards Castle Neroche.<sup>30</sup>

The Roman road from Glastonbury to West Pennard passes, at about two miles from the former place, between two hamlets, one called *East Street*, the other *Woodland Street*. These are situated on each side of the isthmus which connects (what was once) the Island of Avalon with the higher ground ; and on the Glastonbury side of these hamlets a vallum of great magnitude extends across the rising ground, from one marsh to the other, separating the peninsula of Avalon from the higher lands. This vallum is called "Ponter's Ball."<sup>31</sup>

*Romansleigh Ridge* passed out of Devonshire from the sea coast, at Stratton, and came eastward to Berry Castle, in Devon, where it crossed a known Roman road from Exeter (*Isca Damnoniorum*) towards Countisbury, in North Devon, and then pointed towards Wiveliscombe, and so on towards Bridgwater (*Uxella*?).

*Plaice Street* runs towards Norton Camp, near Taunton, and is supposed to have passed through it. (?)<sup>32</sup>

(30) See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1853, part ii.

(31) See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, vol. ix, p. 144, 1859.

(32). Collinson (*Hist. Som.*, Intro., p. xxiii), speaking of the Roman roads in Somerset, and specifying particularly the Foss, says, "Another ran nearly parallel to it from the forest of Exmoor, through Taunton, Bridgwater, Axbridge, to Portishead on the Bristol Channel, where it intersected the Wansdike, and whence there was a 'trajectus' to the city of *Isca Silurum*, now called Caerleon, in the county of Monmouth."



A straight road leads from Henbury (where there is an earth-work) to the Severn, called "Chittening Street."

In an old map of Kings Forest, near Bristol, dated 1610, a road is indicated between Henbury and Bitton, and called "Auguste Causeway."<sup>33</sup>

#### ROMAN VILLAS

Commencing with the country surrounding the city of Bath, we have villas at—

Bathford : pavement.

Box : pavement, Wilts.

Colerne : in Wilts, a little beyond the borders of Somerset, pavement.

Camerton : foundations of houses, coins, pottery.<sup>34</sup>

North Wraxall, in Wilts.<sup>35</sup>

Combe Down : remains of columns, walls, and hypocaust, and burials, coins, &c.<sup>36</sup>

Lansdown, at Wick : interments in stone coffins, near Langridge.

Cold Harbour Farm, near Tracey Park.<sup>37</sup>

Newton St. Loe : pavements removed, and remains destroyed.<sup>38</sup>

Wellow : pavements preserved, and drawings made by Rev. J. Skinner.

Farley Hungerford : remains of walls, &c.

Iford, between Bath and Bradford on Avon.

High Ham, near Langport.<sup>39</sup>

Dishcove, near Bruton : Roman pavement, discovered 1711.<sup>40</sup>

Under North Cadbury, near Tickenham : coins and remains of a villa.

(33). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xxii, p. 15.

(34). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xi, p. 179,

(35). See *Wilts Arc. Mag.*

(36). See *Aquæ Solis*.

(37). See *Proc. of Bath Field Club*.

(38). Museum of remains collected by Mr. Glover, school master. See *Aquæ Solis*.

(39). See *Proc. of Som. Arc. Soc.*, 1861-2, p. 33.

(40). See Gough's *Camden, Somerset*.

Beyond Cadbury, near Yatton, on the grounds of Capt. Long : coins and remains of a villa.

On Havyatt Green, between Wrington and Burrington, on the line of the Bridgwater road : coins and remains of villa.<sup>41</sup>

At Lyehole Farm, parish of Wrington, 1876 : partially opened in October, by H. M. Scarth.<sup>42</sup>

Edington, west of Glastonbury : pavement.<sup>43</sup>

East Coker, Somerset.<sup>44</sup>

Pitney : pavements.<sup>45</sup>

Petherton (South), near Bridge : coins ; and at mill near it, foundations, urns, coins ; also at Watergore, pavements ; at Wigborough, foundations.

Seavington, Portbury : foundations and coins.

Wadeford, Combe St. Nicholas : pavements.<sup>46</sup>

Whatley, near Frome : pavement, hypocaust, coins, &c.

Wincanton : Roman pillar, carved stones, tesserae, and coins.<sup>47</sup>

#### ROMAN POTTERS' KILNS, AND MOUNDS OF ROMAN POTTERY.

Shepton Mallet : six kilns, one perfect.<sup>48</sup>

Huntspill : pottery kilns, scorise, &c.

Norton Fitzwarren : Romano-British pottery—some imperfectly manufactured, and cast aside.<sup>49</sup>

Burtles : mounds, containing hundreds of loads of Roman pottery, found in the turbaries.<sup>50</sup>

Chilton Polden : pottery kilns, and moulds for casting coins.<sup>51</sup>

Bathampton, near Bath (18th July, 1876, visited by Somerset Archæological Society) : much Roman pottery found in making

(41). See Skinner's MSS. letters, Bath Lit. and Sci. Inst.

(42). See *Proc. of Soc. of Antiq.*

(43). See Gough's *Camden*, p. 99.

(44). See *Journal of Brit. Archæological Association*, vol. iv.

(45). See Phelps's *Somerset*.

(46). *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xiii, p. 61, 1865-6, and 1868, p. 63.

(47). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*

(48). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xiii, part ii, p. 1.

(49). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1861-2, vol. xi, p. 33.

(50). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1849, pp. 55, &c.

(51). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Proc.*, 1849, p. 59.

a gravel pit on the south side of the canal.<sup>52</sup> One small red vase, nearly perfect. Every species of pottery, from the fine red to the coarse black.

ROMAN PIGS OF LEAD, "MASSE PLUMBI."

Wookey, near Wells :

TL CLAVDIVS CAES. AVG. P.M.  
TRIB. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. DE. BRITAN.

(Date, A.D. 49.)

Blagdon : BRITANNICI AVG. FL. on the face.  
V. ET. P. in small letters,

twice repeated on the side. (Date, A.D. 49.)

Charterhouse on Mendip : in June, 1876 ; weight, 143 lb :

IMP. VESPASIAN. AVG. on face.  
BRIT. EX. ARG. VE. on front or side.  
A.D. 70 ?

In July, 1876 ; weight, 2 cwt :

IMP. VESPASIANI.

In July, 1873 ; weight, 223 lb :

IMP. CAES. ANTONINI. AVG. PII.P.P.  
A.D. 139—161.

Also laminæ, or bands of lead of different thicknesses, bearing the Imperial stamp.<sup>53</sup>

Wade Street, Bristol, on the banks of the river Frome : two pigs (weight, 76 lb. and 89 lb.), inscribed—

IMP. CAES. AN. — NINI. AVG. PII.P.P.  
A.D. 139—161.

Bath, Sydney Buildings : weight, 195 lb.—

IMP. HADRIANI. AVG.  
A.D. 117—138.

Bruton :

IMP. DVOR. AVG. ANTONINI.  
ET. VERI. ARMENIACORVM.

(52). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xxii, p. 51. Supposed to be the refuse of a Roman smithy.

(53). See *Proc. of Soc. of Antiq.*, London, April, 1874.

A.D. 164.<sup>54</sup>

Laminæ, or plates of lead, bearing same inscription, have been found at Charterhouse on Mendip.<sup>55</sup>

ROMAN IRON MINES IN SOMERSET.

Iron ore is found at Treborough and Luxborough in the rocks of the Devonian series. That the Romans worked these mines is proved by the coins and mining implements discovered in the refuse matter.<sup>56</sup>

ROMAN INSCRIBED STONES FOUND IN SOMERSET.

*Inscriptions* have been found plentifully in Bath, and for these I must refer to Collinson's *Somerset*, Phelps's *Somerset*, Warner's *History of Bath*, and to *Aquæ Solis*; also to Hübner's *Inscriptiones Brit. Latinæ*, and Mc Caul's *Romano Brit. Inscriptions*. But few have been found out of Bath.

One at West Coker.<sup>57</sup>

DEO MARTI  
RIGISAMO  
IVENTIVS  
SABINVS  
VSLLM

One at Camerton.<sup>58</sup>

Two at Pitney.<sup>59</sup>

PATER  
PATRI  
SANC

VIXI SIN  
TRIGINTA  
QVAE CAPI  
NONO A

(54). See Stukeley's *Itin. Cur. Iter.* vi, p. 151 : "Preserved in the library at Longleat, weight, 50 lb., and 1 foot 9 inches long, 3½ broad, and 2 inches thick ; found in digging a hole to set a gate post in Lord Fitzharding's ground."

(55). See *Proc. of Soc. of Antiq.*, April 16th, 1874.

(56). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, vol. vi (1855), p. 144.

(57). See *Inscrip. Brit. Lat.*, p. 28.

(58). See *Proc. of Som. Arc. Soc.* vol. ii. 1863, p. 181 ; *Aq. Sol.* 79.

(59). See R. C. Hoare, *Pitney Pavement*, 1831, p. 18, 19 ; Phelps's *Somerset*, ii, p. 157.

One lately found at Charterhouse on Mendip.<sup>60</sup>

M  
AVG  
VO RES  
ROR FECIT  
IVCENT  
IONOR MA  
ORMIPS  
IC R

Also a few inscribed fragments, having only parts of words, found in the same place.

A Roman altar, now walled into the Church at Compton Dando, has no inscription, but seems to have been dedicated to Apollo.

#### ROMAN COINS, &c.

Places where *coins* and other *Roman remains* have been found.

Axbridge, at Weare near to, (1870), Roman coin.

Badcalford, coins.

Bagborough, cairns on top of hill called Rowboroughs, Roman coins found.

Banwell, Hamlet of Winthill, north side of Banwell Hill, Roman coins.<sup>61</sup>

Blackford, near Wedmore, coin AVGVSTVS. DIVI. F R/. IMP. X. *ex.* A. C.T.

Blagdon, pig of Roman lead, Britannicus.

Brent Knoll, coins.

Bridgewater.

Bruton, lead.

Burnham.

Burrington Combe, upper Cavern.<sup>62</sup>

Burtle, barrows containing many hundred loads of Roman pottery, found in the turbaries.<sup>63</sup>

(60). See *Proc. of Bath Field Club*, 1876.

(61). See Rutter's *Somerset*, p. 134.

(62). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*

(63). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, 1849, pp. 53, and following.

**Burtle Moor.<sup>64</sup>**

**Cadbury.**

**Castle Neroche.**

**Near Chard, at Winsham, and Street, coins.**

**Charterhouse on Mendip, lead, coins, inscriptions, pottery, &c.**

**Chedzoy, coins found in a field, and fibula, urns.**

**Chidley Mount, near Bridgwater, Roman coins.**

**Chilton Polden, moulds for casting Roman coins, in a field on the Nidon, also Roman pottery kilns, and coins.<sup>65</sup>**

**Conquest, two urns full of Roman coins.<sup>66</sup>**

**Coombe Farm, near Crewkerne, coins.**

**Corston, burials and coins.**

**Corton, near Sherborne, urns.**

**Curry Rivel.<sup>67</sup>**

**Drayton.**

**Dunpole, near Uminster, coin found.<sup>68</sup>**

**Edington, and other villages west of Glastonbury, moulds for casting coins.<sup>69</sup>**

**Elm, in a camp, a pot full of Roman coins were dug up, mostly of the Constantine period.<sup>70</sup>**

**Emberrow, near the Church, coins.**

**Exmore, where the Exe rises, urns with Roman coins have been found, A.D. 1831.**

**Hamdon Hill.**

**High Ham, Roman remains.<sup>71</sup>**

**Holway, near Taunton, Roman coins, also traces of a road and pits.<sup>72</sup>**

(64). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1867.

(65). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, p. 59, 1849.

(66). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, p. 9, 1854.

(67). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1861-2, p. 33.

(68). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1872.

(69). See Gough's *Camden*, p. 99.

(70). See Stukeley.

(71). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xi.

(72). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, 1854, p. 9 ; also vol. xii, p. 48, part 1.

Honey Ditches, Seaton, Roman leaden pipe.

Huntspill, Roman pottery kilns, scorix of iron, pieces of coal.

Hurcot.

Ilchester.

King's Sedgemoor, near Somerton, bone tessera, inscribed APRILIS.<sup>73</sup>

Langport, and neighbourhood, Roman road.

Long Ashton, coins.

Luxborough.

Lydeard Lawrence, an urn full of coins.

Nailsea and Ken-Moor, coins.

Norton Fitzwarren, Romano-British pottery in the railway cutting.<sup>74</sup>

North Curry, coins at Lillesdon in this parish.<sup>75</sup>

Pen Pits, Roman horse shoes.

Pitney.

Polden Hill, near Bridgwater, foundations, coins, horse trappings.

Putcombe, in parish of Kilve, coins.

Pylle, coins and urns : and Pill on the Foss, at a hamlet called Street.

Seavington.

Shapwick.<sup>76</sup>

Shepton Mallet, Roman pottery kilns.

Staple Fitzpaine, Roman horse shoes.<sup>77</sup>

Stanchester, between Langport and Curry Rivel.<sup>78</sup>

(73). See *Arc. Journal*, vol. ix, p. 107 ; also Hübner's *R. I. B.*

(74). See *Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, 1861, vol. xi, p. 56.

(75). See *Gen. Mag.*, Sept., 1748.

(76). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Pro.*, 1868, p. 43.

(77). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1854, p. 17.

(78). See *Som. Arc. Soc. Proc.*, 1876, vol. xxii., p. 90.

**Stogumber, coins.**

**Sutton, coins, patera, &c.<sup>79</sup>**

**Taunton.**

**Uphill.**

**Wadeford.**

**Wiltown, Roman coins.**

**Wincanton, Roman coins.**

**Wiveliscombe, coins (A.D. 1711), 1600 in number.<sup>80</sup>**

**Wookey, lead.**

**Yanley, near Ashton, and Dundry, foundations.**

(79). Gough's *Camden*, p. 99.

(80). Gough's *Camden*, p. 95.

---



# On the Course of a Roman Military Road through Somersetshire.

---

BY THE HON. AND RIGHT REV. WILLIAM CLIFFORD,

*Bishop of Clifton.*

---

THE roads which in the days of the occupation of Britain by the Romans traversed the south-western portion of our island, naturally form a very interesting subject for the study of Members of the Somerset Archæological Society, and therefore I need offer no apology for calling the attention of the Society to a Roman road which passed through Somerset, but which, as far as I can discover, has hitherto attracted but little notice. Whatever attention has been paid to the subject seems to have led to a very unsatisfactory result; for the road, which in the Itinerary of Antoninus is clearly described as passing through Somerset, has been by some archæologists removed altogether from this part of the country, and transported to South Wales. This feat is due, I believe, in the first instance, to Richard of Cirencester, whose views have been accepted and perpetuated by subsequent writers. But inasmuch as no doubt now exists that the work ascribed to Richard is a forgery, little weight can be attached to the statements therein contained, especially if they are found to be at variance with authentic documents. The Itinerary of Antoninus, on the contrary, is for us a document of the greatest importance, as it is by far the best authority we possess on the geography of Roman Britain. This Itinerary or list of roads must not, however, be supposed to contain a description of all the roads which, at the

time of its compilation, existed throughout the provinces of the Roman empire. It enumerates only the consular roads; those roads which were planned for the military occupation of the country, and as such were kept in repair at the charge of the empire. Other roads there were, and roads of great importance, for the good of the provinces and the needs of commerce. The maintenance and repair of such roads were at the charge of the provinces, or the towns, or of those persons for whose use they were constructed; but they were not consular or imperial roads, and no mention of them must be sought for in the Itinerary. In Somerset we have examples of both kinds of road. The Foss road, one of the best known of the Roman roads in England, traverses the island from N.E. to S.W., and runs through Somerset from Bath to Ilchester. Another fine Roman road runs from Old Sarum to the Bristol Channel, along the Mendip Hills, through the district of the Roman lead mines. It has been carefully marked out and described by Prebendary Scarth, who has devoted much time and study to the subject of Roman antiquities in this county. Both these were commercial roads, and therefore, though undoubtedly of Roman origin, they are not mentioned in the Itinerary of Antoninus. Of consular roads there were but two in Somerset. One went through Bath; it formed part of the great military road which led from "Venta Silurum" (Caerleon, near Newport, in South Wales), the chief station of the 2nd Legion (Legio Augusta), to the central station of Caleva Atrebatum (Silchester, south of Reading). Only a few miles of this road passed through the north-east corner of Somerset. The other military road passing through this county is the one to which I wish at present more particularly to call attention. In the Itinerary it is marked 12th in order, and is described as follows: "Iter xii a Caleva per Muridunum Vericomium M.P. CCLXXXVI." It is a long and circuitous route, 286 miles in length, starting from Caleva (Silchester), and going through Venta Belgarum (Winchester), Sorbiodunum (Old Sarum), Durnoveria (Dorchester), Moridunum

(near Sidmouth?), Isca Damnoniorum (Exeter), Isca Silurum (Caerleon), till it reaches the final station of Vericomium (Wroxeter). The strategic value of this route was to connect together all the great forts on the south and west of Britain—that portion of the island which was more especially under the protection of the 2nd Legion, whose principal station was at Caerleon. At Wroxeter, the last and most northern point of this route, the 2nd Legion was relieved by the 20th Legion, whose principal station was at Deva (Chester). It is not my object at present to enter more fully into the particulars of this route; I mean to confine myself to the consideration of that portion of it which lies between Exeter and Caerleon.

I have already remarked that the Itinerary is one of the most important documents we possess relative to the geography of Roman Britain. It is of great antiquity, dating probably from the 2nd century, and certainly not later than the 4th, and its general accuracy is confirmed by observations which have been made throughout the countries which formed portions of the Empire. That occasional errors are to be found in a document of this nature, consisting of numerals and of proper names of places, which to a Roman scribe must have appeared as strange as those of localities in India or Africa appear to most Englishmen of the present day, is a fact not to be wondered at; more especially when we reflect that all the editions of the Itinerary we now possess are derived from a single ancient copy, the only one which has been preserved. Such errors, however, are not very numerous, and their existence must not be arbitrarily assumed. Our first duty in such cases is to take the document as it stands, to compare its statements with the localities as they now exist, so far as it is possible for us to do so; to take also into account the great changes which 1500 years have made in the geology no less than in the geography of the land, and not to impute error to the document till it becomes clear that no other mode of solution is possible.

With regard to the portion of Roman road now under consideration, the Itinerary expresses itself as follows :—

**Ab Isca Damnoniorum—**

Leucaro	..	..	m.p. xv.
Nido	..	..	m.p. xv.
Bomio	..	..	m.p. xv.
Iscae Leg. ii. Aug.	..		m.p. xxviii.

Let us compare this statement with the present features of the country. The journey from Isca Damnoniorum to Isca Silurum is put down as 73 miles; the actual distance from Exeter to Caerleon, as the crow flies, is something over 60. So far then the words of the Itinerary derive support from actual observation, for a road extending over 73 miles, and connecting several towns together, is sure to deviate from a straight line, and 12 miles is not much to allow for such deviation. One thing is clear, if we accept the statement of the Itinerary, the route cannot (as some suppose), have gone from Exeter to the north of Devon, and then crossed over the sea to Wales, near Neath, and thence followed the coast line to Newport and Caerleon. Such a route would almost double in length the one named in the Itinerary. If the Roman road was only 73 miles in length, it could not avoid going through Somerset. The manner in which the stations were distributed along the road next demands consideration. The whole distance is divided into four stages. The first three, after leaving Exeter, are equal in length, fifteen miles each. The fourth is almost as long as two of the others put together, being not less than 28 miles. At first sight this arrangement appears strange, but, if we cast our eye on the map, a ready explanation presents itself. Between Exeter and the south coast of the Bristol Channel is a long tract of land; from that coast to Newport (which is only three miles from Caerleon) is a wide expanse of water. The first part of the journey therefore was across land: it had to be performed on foot, and, accordingly, it is divided into three stages or marches of 15 miles each. The latter part had to be performed in

transports across the Channel, and, therefore, it formed a single stage or transit of 28 miles. Thus the configuration of land and water gives further indirect support to the accuracy of the Itinerary.

We must now inquire whether any traces are to be found of the three stations themselves, the names of which are recorded as Leucarus, Nidus, and Bomium. If we leave Exeter and proceed in a north-easterly direction we shall, after a journey of fifteen miles (the distance of the first stage mentioned in the Itinerary), come upon a most remarkable earthwork of great strength, with many marks of Roman occupation, situated on the brow of one of the spurs of the Blackdown Hills. It bears the name of "Hembury Fort." Between this spot and Exeter we pass more than one place bearing the name of *Street*, and the remains of a Roman causeway are marked in a map of the last century as visible in this direction. "Hembury Fort" may well indicate the locality of the Roman station Leucarus. The name itself is probably not void of significance. The names given by the Romans to British towns were for the most part Latin modifications of those used by the natives. It seems easy to recognise in the second half of the form Leucarus, the British word *Caer* or *Castle*. Leucarus is probably nothing else but *Leon-caer* or *Caer-leon*, the Castle of the Legion, an appellation which we find applied by the Britons to several Roman strongholds. *Venta Silurum* was not the only place so called. *Caer-leon* was the British name, also, of *Deva* (Chester, a stronghold of the 20th Legion), as we learn from *Beda*; and *Carlisle* (a derivation from *Caerleon*) marks the site of *Luguvallium*, the station at the western extremity of *Hadrian's Wall*. *Ptolomy*, in his geographical description of Britain, places a station of the 2nd Legion in the vicinity of *Isca Damnoniorum* or Exeter. Some writers have supposed this to be an error for *Isca Silurum*, which was undoubtedly a station of that legion. But I see no sufficient reason why we should doubt the accuracy

of Ptolomy's statement, nor why a stronghold of the 2nd Legion may not have existed near Exeter simultaneously with, or prior to, the one at Caerleon. This was probably the case during the early period of the occupation, when Ptolomy wrote. But as the Damnonians, after their first resistance and defeat by the Romans, soon settled down peaceably under the dominion of their conquerors, the fort near Exeter probably ceased to be of much importance. The restless spirit of the Silurians and Demetae on the other hand, obliged the Romans to keep a strong garrison on their frontier, and thus Venta Silurum on the Wye became the chief residence of the 2nd Legion. Caerleon, on the south extremity of the Welch frontier, and Deva (Chester), also called Caerleon, on the northern extremity, always remained important strongholds, the former of the 2nd Legion, the latter of the 20th.

If Hembury Fort marks the position of Leucarus, where shall we place the next station *Nidus*? We must look for it some 15 miles further on, in the direction of the Bristol Channel. This brings us to the neighbourhood of Taunton. At Taunton itself Roman coins have been dug up, and the circumstance of Ine having built a castle there, would seem to indicate that the position was considered to be a strong one, and was, not improbably, fortified before his time. At Norton Fitzwarren an ancient camp exists, and in the valley below it large quantities of Romano-British pottery have been discovered. Roman coins have also been found at Holway near Taunton. These are all indications of Roman occupation, and taken in conjunction with the distance of these places from Hembury and the coast, they seem to give fair ground for believing that at one of them, or in their immediate vicinity, stood the station of *Nidus*. More than this it may not be prudent to assert in the present state of our researches, but if future explorations in the neighbourhood are rewarded with the discovery of more coins and other Roman remains, much light may be thrown on the question, and it is not unreasonable to hope that in time the site of *Nidus* may be accurately determined. Canon Jones, in some remarks which he published in

the *Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine*, on the Celtic names of places in Wiltshire, observes that *Nid* is a common Celtic appellation for places situated near water. If *Nidus* be derived from the British *Nid*, the town or station may have been so called from being situated on the Tone, or in proximity to the marshes which in those days extended for a considerable distance along the banks of the river.

We must await the result of further explorations before we can venture to determine with accuracy the line of the road between Leucarum and Nidus. Traces of a Roman road have been observed along what now is a turnpike road across the Blackdown Hills, from near Hembury Fort to a point above Otterford, and thence to Taunton; but I am inclined to think that the road mentioned in the Itinerary was rather more to the west, and that it followed the course of a road marked in an old map of Devonshire, in a direct line from Hembury Fort to Culm Bridge, crossing the downs and entering the Vale of Taunton somewhat east of the Wellington Monument. Shortly after passing this spot we come upon two places, one bearing the name of Ford Street, the other of Silver Street, a third is called Stert, a fourth Old Way, and there is a place called Little Silver not far from Ford Street. These are usually indications of an ancient road.<sup>1</sup> Future observations may throw much light on this point.<sup>2</sup>

(1). See an interesting paper by Dr. Pring in the present number of our Journal.

(2). It is of great importance that whenever any coins or pottery, or other marks of ancient occupation are discovered, an exact record should be kept of the precise locality where the discovery is made. Such indications are of great help in determining the course of an ancient road, especially when they occur in any frequency. They mark the sites of the habitations of men, and these usually follow the course of roads. It would be a good help towards the formation of a correct map of the Roman roads through Somerset (a work in which Prebendary Scarth has long been engaged) if every member or friend of our Society, whenever he discovers or hears of the discovery of any relics of antiquity of any kind, would ascertain the locality with as much precision as possible, and notify the same by letter to the Secretary of our Society at the Castle, Taunton, so that the site might be marked on a map kept for the purpose, and the information be put on record for the benefit of all who are engaged in these researches.

There still remains a third station to be determined. Where was Bomium? It was, says the Itinerary, 15 miles from Nidus and 28 from Caerleon. This fixes the locality somewhere near the mouth of the Parret. The village of Combwich might be suggested. Here is a small port, and a ferry across the river. There is, moreover, an ancient camp in the immediate vicinity at Cannington Park, and at no great distance, near Cannington, there is a farm called *Gurney Street*. It has, moreover, the advantage of being situated on the left bank of the Parret, so that troops landing at this spot from Caerleon might have marched to Nidus near Taunton without having to cross the river. But Combwich is difficult of access, and the accommodation for ships is very limited. It does not therefore seem probable that this site would have been chosen for the port where transports had to assemble in order to convey troops and stores across the Bristol Channel. Moreover, the distance of Combwich from Caerleon is greater than that stated in the Itinerary to have existed between Isca and Bomium. Burnham, on the opposite shore, has from very early times been a port at the mouth of the Parret. Its name occurs in Domesday, and also in the will of King Ælfred, in the ninth century; and Mr. Bidgood, the Curator of our Museum, informs me that Roman pottery has been found at Burnham, in the brick pits, and amongst it some of the finer sort of red ware—Samian. This seems conclusive evidence that the site was occupied by the Romans, and it is probable that their port was in this vicinity. Modern Burnham is little more than 15 miles from Taunton, and about 27 from Caerleon; so that a spot a little to the south of Burnham would agree well with the distances named in the Itinerary, whereas Combwich is, by several miles, out of the reckoning. The mouth of the Parret, and all the adjoining land, is subject to constant changes,<sup>3</sup> and during the last 1500 years the line of the coast must have been altered for miles to an enormous extent.

(3). See "Notes on the Geology of Otterhampton," by Thos. Woodhouse, M.A., in our *Proceedings* of last year.



The course of the Brue has varied also. It is difficult, in consequence, at the present day, to form an opinion as to the exact spot where the port formerly stood. It seems probable that the bed of the Parret has become gradually lengthened in a northerly direction, and that anciently it reached the sea by a much shorter course across Stert Flats, between Stert Point and Stert Island. When that was the case, the site of modern Burnham can scarcely have been accessible to ships of any size, and the port must have been more to the south, probably south of the Brue. Now that it is known that Roman pottery has been found at Burnham, it is to be hoped that further discoveries may be made in the neighbourhood from time to time ; and if care is taken to mark down the spots where pottery, coins, or other objects are found, we need not despair of ultimately obtaining some accurate information concerning the site of the ancient seaport. There are evidences of an old Roman road (not one of those mentioned in the *Itinerary*, but a commercial road) running along the ridge of Polden Hill, towards the sea. In all probability it led to this port. The military road between Nidus and Bomium probably followed a direct course from Nidus across the Quantocks to Combwich—where was the passage across the Parret—and then proceeded direct to Bomium, being joined by the commercial road spoken of above, shortly before reaching the port. But here again we must wait for further discoveries before we can venture to speak positively regarding the course followed by the road.

The points which I have so far endeavoured to establish are the following :—1. If we accept the evidence of the *Itinerary* of Antoninus (the only safe guide we have in such a matter), the route followed by the Roman soldiers, marching from Exeter to Caerleon was 73 miles in length. It follows, as a necessary consequence, that the road went through Somerset. Any line drawn between these two well known points, so as to avoid Somersetshire, must exceed by a good deal the number of miles mentioned. 2. There is nothing in the topography of Somerset,

and the rest of the country lying between Exeter and Caerleon, in any way incompatible with the statements of the Itinerary ; on the contrary, the distances named, and the division of the stages, is fully in accordance with the distribution of land and water along the route. 3. We possess already much confirmatory evidence regarding the exact course followed by the road, and the actual sites of the various stations, but further research is necessary before these and other questions of detail can be fully and satisfactorily solved.

This is a work which we may confidently hope will some day be accomplished by Members of the Somerset Archæological Society.



## On the Family of Fitzjames.

---

BY REV. FREDERICK BROWN.

---

**I**T may be interesting to the Members of the Somersetshire Archæological Society, and to others, to hear something about the old families who were the chief land owners in Bruton and its neighbourhood in the 16th and 17th centuries. My own researches have been confined almost exclusively to the Wills in the Prerogative Court—a rich mine of information for those who desire to investigate with accuracy the history of the County Families of England. I am not going to inflict on your patient hearing any detailed pedigree of those families to which I am about to refer, which would, in a paper like this, be wearisome and uninteresting ; but I will endeavour to give you a brief account of them, introducing, now and then, a few extracts from their Wills, which may be illustrative of the names, manners, customs, dress, personal ornaments, furniture, modes of speech and of the spelling of those times, as well as some references to Historical facts and incidents.

I can tell you nothing as to the foundation, history, or suppression of Bruton Abbey—that subject I must leave to others. Old Wills rather, and such like private documents, to my mind, invest with a living and human interest the memories of those men and women, who, in particular neighbourhoods, lived, and wooed, and married, and inherited or acquired property, and acted their parts among their neighbours—oftentimes wisely and well—and were more or less personally concerned in the great events of their times, and then passed away. Their burials are too often unrecorded by any sepulchral stone in our old country Churches, and are only noted in the old Parochial

Registers, but, in many cases, they left behind them memorials of their goodness and generosity.

The first name that will occur to the minds of Bruton men is that of Hugh Sexey, the founder of the Hospital. According to the inscriptions on the Hospital, Hugh Sexey filled the office of Auditor of the Imprest to Queen Elizabeth and James I. Phelps, in his *History of Somerset*, says "He was a native of Bruton—born of humble parents—and having attained a little learning at the Grammar School, by upright and steady conduct he rose into public notice, and eventually obtained a high official position under the Crown, having meanwhile acquired considerable property in the counties of Somerset and Gloucestershire." No mention of the Hospital is made in his Will, but it seems that during his life he conveyed certain manors and estates to Sir Lawrence Hyde and others, upon trust, that the said estates should be employed to such charitable and good uses as he should by any writing or will appoint. The Deed of Incorporation is an indenture dated Dec. 10, 1638, almost twenty years after his death. All that I can tell you of his personal history is that, in 1611 he married, at Cloford, Somerset, Dec. 19, Ursula Champernoun, a step-daughter of Thomas Horner, Esq.; she proved his Will, Aug. 21, 1619. He describes himself as of St. Giles Cripplegate, London; mentions his wife, Ursula, and his Manor of Blackford, Somerset; and Thomas Bancke, and Ann, his wife—"my kinswoman." This is all; he had evidently no children. The only monument he left is "Hugh Sexey's Hospital."

We next come to the Fitzjames family, to members of which the Bruton Grammar School owes its foundation. It was not established by bequests of land or money, but by gifts in the lifetime of its founders. The documents connected with its foundation are still extant, and are published in the Charity Commissioners' Reports. The foundation deed of the school is an indenture dated Sept. 24, 11th Henry VIII (1520), the parties to the deed being Richard Fitzjames, Bishop of London;

John Fitzjames, and John Edmondes, Clerk, D.D., on the 1st part; Richard, Abbot of Glastonbury, Somerset, on the 2nd part; Richard Pers, Prior of the Charter House, Witham, Somerset, on the 3rd part; and William Gilbert, Abbot of Brewton, Somerset, on the 4th part. But I do not wish now to dwell on the Grammar School, but on the Fitzjames family.

The first of the family about whom anything definite is known, is mentioned in *The Herald's Visitation of the County of Somerset*. James Fitzjames lived in the 15th century, and married Eleanor Draycot, the heiress of Redlynch, which place became henceforth the residence of the Fitzjames family.

They had three sons. The eldest son, John Fitzjames, who was aged 42 in 1485, died 1510. He styles himself in his Will, which is in Latin, "Senior, of Redlynch." He desires burial in the Priory Church of Bruton; leaves a spice plate to "my dear Brother Richard, Bishop of London," and a silver bowl to "each of my daughters." "Unum ciphum argenteum, vocatum, 'a bolle.'" He makes Isabella, his wife, and John Fitzjames, his son, executors; proved Dec. 10, 1510. His widow, Isabella Fitzjames, who was his second wife and a widow, made her Will Feb. 22, 1527. She bequeathes money "to the Chapel of St. Peters at Redlynch;" "to my daughter Lady Fitzjames, a girdle of gold harneysed with gold;" "to my daughter Elizabeth Fitzjames the younger, a gowne of chamlett, purfilled with crymson velvett;" "to my son Hugh Malet of Corypoole, a goblett gilte, bering arms of liberts' heds;" "to my godson Thomas Malet, a goblett gilte with the arms of Portcullis and the Rose, and 6 sylver spoonys;" "to my daughter Isabel Malet, a 'nutte,' gilte, with a cover to the same, and a Mary Mawdelyn box with a cover;" "to my son Thomas Michel, 2 counterpoynts, on with the image of our Ladie, the other with dyvers ymagery work;" "to my daughter Jane Michell, a gowne of chamlett, furred with shanks;" "to my Lord of Bruton, a cruet of silver and gilt to serve him at his masse;" "to the Prior of Charterhouse" (Witham?) "an ale cuppe of sylver;" "to every

Chanon of the House of Bruton, being a Prest, 20d., to every novys, 8d.—one of the Chanons to sing at my later husband's aulter daily within the Monastery, praying for his soule, and my soule, and for all my good friends' soules." In a codicil, she says, "My cosin Alice Storke shall have my best bonet and a frontlet of tawny velvet ; Joan Compton, daughter of the said Alice, my best worsted kirtle ; and William Clements, scolar of Oxford, shall have a peir of blankets, a bollster, and 26s. 8d. in money to his exhibicion." Proved Oct. 23, 1527.

Another brother of this John Fitzjames was the ancestor of another branch of this family, who eventually settled in Dorsetshire.

The third brother was Richard Fitzjames, who was Warden of Merton College, Oxford ; consecrated to the see of Rochester, May 17, 1497 ; translated, by bull of Pope Julius II, Nov. 29, 1503, to Chichester ; and again translated to the Bishopric of London, Aug. 2, 1506. He died Jan. 15, 1521-2. There is much about this man of historical interest. I am sorry to say he took an active part in the prosecution of the Protestants, in the reign of Henry VIII. He assisted in the foundation of Bruton Grammar School. In his Will, dated April 11, 1518, part of which is in Latin, he desires to be buried "in the nave of my Cathedral Church of St. Paule, London, under the altar of St. Paul of my own foundation, or in the belfry, under the tomb of marble lately erected and prepared by me." And then follows, among other legacies, a kind and thoughtful request :—"I woll that my paire of portatyves in my Chapell in my Place of London, myn organs also beying and standing in my Chapells within my 3 Manors of Fullham, Hadham, and Wykeham, shall there stand styll and remayn to my successor, the next Bisshop of London, that they may be used there to the house and service of God. Item : I woll that all my baking and brewing vessells and instruments and things necessary and belonging therto, bedsteds, tabills, trestells, formys, stolys, cupboards, presses, locks, keys, bolts, cheyres, and chares, except Flanders

chayres covered with red lether, being and standing in the Place at London and in my manors aforesaid, shall there stand still and remain fully, freely and hooly, to my said successor and to his use, that he shall not find the howses bayre of such things when he shall come into them, as I found them bayre at my coming to the same." Proved May 22, 1522.

We come now to his nephew, Sir John Fitzjames, Chief Justice of the King's Bench, who died 1542. I do not enter into his legal history, as that is fully given in Foss's *Lives of the Judges*. He was the chief founder of the Bruton Grammar School. He was the son of the first John Fitzjames of Redlynch. He married as his second wife, by whom he had no issue, Elizabeth Coningsby, widow of Sir Richard Berkeley, of Stoke Gifford, near Bristol. She died four years after her husband. There is nothing specially to remark on in her Will: her legacies are chiefly to members of the Berkeley family. She wishes to be buried near her husband at Brewton. There is something rather touching in the devout words with which the Chief Justice commences his Will. Oct. 23, 30 Henry VIII. "I desire the good Lord, my Redeemer and Maker, that by the mediacion of the most blessed Mother, the Virgin Marie, of St. Anthony, St. Christopher, with all the Hollye Companye of Hevyn, that *in manus tuas Domine commendo spiritum meum* may be the beginning and ending of this my present testament and last will." His funeral must have been an imposing one, if all his directions were carried out. He wishes to be buried "in the Church of Brewton, or elsewhere as shall be thought convenient by my Ex<sup>rs</sup>. 15 masses of the 5 wounds of our Lord, by 15 most honest and best disposed Priests, that for so short a time may be gotten, 2s. to each for their labour and pains. 12 poor men shall kneale about my Herse every day at the time of the Dirige and Masses, every of them to have a torch in their hands, and there to pray for my soul and all Christian souls, and to have a blake gowne, and every day 4d. in money, until the said moneth be passed. 6s. 8d. to be given to every Parish Church through

which Parish my Body shall be carried towards my burying, and if it rest in the Church one night, 20s." Then "to my wife, Plate of the value of £100, such as she will choose for herself, also the best beds of down at Redlinch, and two pairs of sheets, &c., and jewels and oxen and all my sheep at Smalden &c." Certain pieces of plate "to the person who shall have Redlinch." He speaks of "his cousins Nicholas and Aldred Fitzjames;" bequeaths 40s. to the Fraternities of our Lady in the Parish Church of Brewton. To my cosin Nicholas Fitzjames, my "Great Boke of Statutes," to remain as an implement in the House of Redlinch. To every of the Charter Houses of Witham and Hinton, £3 6s. 8d. to pray for me. To Sir John Horsey, my 2 dozen *trangers* of sylver & parcell gilte, that cost me beyond £40, & my shaving bason of sylver. To Gyles Penye, the cupp that was used to drink claret wyne in; and many other bequests. The Will was proved May 12, 1542.

John Fitzjames, his eldest son, died 1534, before his father, without issue. His wife, who was Elizabeth Baskett, leaves an interesting Will, dated Sept. 1, 1550, desiring to be buried in the Church of St. John Baptist, Brewham, and bequeaths "8d. to every householder of the Parishes of Combe and Horsington, so that they take paynes to goo with my corpus to see yt buried, and the same sum to every lame and blind person in the said parishes. To my cousin Aldred Fitzjames, a sperver of a trussing bedd of yellow and tawny sarcenet and curtayns of the same, and my third gette ale cup & my best damask draper clothe." She adds, "Proclamation to be made in the Towns of Bruton & Sherbourn that persons are to come forward and prove their debts. Half of my residue to be bestowed on mending highways, and on prisoners, and to the marriage of the poor." Proved Feb. 6, 1549-50.

I must not omit a curious Will of George George, gent., of Westoke in Batcombe, Somerset, Aug. 4, 1539. In it he says, among other things "Item, where Elisabeth Ffyzthjames doath owe unto me fowre pounds sterling, delyvered by way of lone to



Maister John Ffizthjames her late Husbonde, in the Chamber of the Halle in William North's House at Bruton, in the presens of John Saly, his own servant, and as yet ys belonginge unto her Mysteriship, of the which £4, for the great goodness that I found in his Maistershipp (Jesu pardone the soule) and in her also, I am content to remyte and forgive the one half, so that she be required to paie the other half, and do not delaye to paie yt."

I think Sir John Fitzjames had another son, James Fitzjames, who was a priest, Chancellor of Wells, Prebendary of St. Paul's, Rector of St. Clement Dane, and Rector of North Cadbury. He died 1541. Sir John had also two married daughters—Christian, wife of Robt. Moreton, and Joan, who married, first, John Marshall of Ivythorne, and secondly, Sir James Perceval of Weston-in-Gordano; but the Redlynch estates passed to Nicholas Fitzjames, first cousin of the Judge, who died March 10, 1550. All that I find recorded of him is that he, along with "John Sydenham and Thomas Horner was diligent to serve the King in the Suppression of the Monasteries." He was also High Sheriff for Somerset, 1545.

The eldest son and heir of Nicholas Fitzjames was Robert, who married Joane Arundell, who was buried in Bruton Church, Feb. 25, 1563. They had only one daughter, so the Redlynch estates went to the second son, Sir James Fitzjames, who was knighted 1553, "the morrow after Queen Mary's Coronation." He married at St. Martin's, Ludgate Hill, London, Dec. 9, 1574, Jane, daughter of Sir John Newton, Kt., of East Harptree, Somerset, and widow of Hugh Cartwright of Kent, by whom he had no children. He made his Will, Aug. 25, 1579, and directs, that during the widowhood of his wife, "she shall have the use and occupacion of all the brasse and pewter vessell in my house at Redlinch, and of all the furniture of the guilte chamber there, the utter tower chamber, the chamber over the parlour, the Stourton chamber, my Lady Barkeley's chamber, and the chamber over the buttery, and of the three new Testers

of imbroderings that were last made." He was High Sheriff for Somerset and Dorset in 1560. He was mixed up in the matter of the murder of the Hartgills by Lord Stourton in 1557, and is often mentioned in the interesting account of that sad tragedy given by Canon Jackson in the 8th volume of the *Wilts Magazine*.

His widow, Lady Jane Fitzjames, made her Will in 1594 ; it was proved Feb. 12, 1595-6. She desires to be buried in the Church of Town Malling, Kent, by my Brother and Sister Ellyot, " with somme little copper upon it."

Her sister, Ellynor Elliot, who was also a Newton, made her Will in 1588, and makes " my Right Worshipfull, my Lady and Sister, Lady Dame Jane Fitzjames, executrix, and for her pains I doe give, as a declaration and for a remembrance of systerly love and affection towards her, a fine *tike* of a feather bedd."

We now come to Richard Fitzjames of Redlinch, the younger brother and heir of Sir James, who married Mary, daughter of Sir William Francis, Kt., of Combe Florey, Somerset. He was buried in Bruton Church, Nov. 12, 1595. His widow was also buried there, March 14, 1607 ; and administration of his effects was granted to his son, John Fitzjames, July 3, 1598.

His son, John Fitzjames, married Joane, daughter of Sir John Younge, Kt., of Bristol.

His daughter, Mary, married George Prater, Esq., of Nunney Castle.

His son, James, I cannot follow out.

It is evident that all the family were much mixed up in the Popish plots in the latter days of Queen Elizabeth. References to them are frequent in the *State Papers*:—" Sept. 4, 1591. Thomas Kelway of Rockbourne, writes to Lord Burghly certain information concerning John Fitzjames, touched, as he hears, with concealment of Babington treason." " Dec. 31, 1597. Elliot persuaded Fitzjames and Prater, both of Somerset, to join the King (of Spain)." " Sept., 1598. There are English soldiers who are enemies to our Queen's religion and State—

Prater and Fitzjames, Gentlemen of Somerset—who came over with Elliott, and have 20 ducats a month. Also John Fitzjames of Redlynch, came aboard, and said ‘his Brother James would go with Ellyot.’” “July 6, 1606. Fitzjames said, ‘There may come a puffe which may send some highe enoughe, and lowe enoughe to hell, ere long.’”

Many other suspicious acts and sayings are recorded in the *State Papers*; relative to these Fitzjames. What eventually became of them, I cannot trace out. All that I know about the Manor of Redlynch is, that it passed to the family of the Gorges.

In 1632 Sir Robert Gorges, Kt., settled the capital messuage, parks, &c., of Redlinch and Stoke Holloway, Somerset, on his son, Thomas Gorges, on his marriage with Margaret Poyntz.

Thomas Poyntz died 1638, *s.p.* The Lady Mary Gorges, widow of Sir Robert, was buried in Bruton Church, Jan. 31, 1648.

Some of the Fitzjames are afterwards found at Charlton Mackrel, and some in London; but I have not been able to discover a single lineal male descendant, at the present day, of the Fitzjames family.

We come, lastly, to Aldred Fitzjames, the ancestor of the Dorsetshire family. He was brother of Nicholas Fitzjames, and held lands in various parts of Somerset. His Will was proved Feb. 13, 1554-5. He left four children. His wife was Joan Culpepper of Kent. She married, secondly, John Leweston, of Leweston, Dorset, who died 1584, but left his estates in Dorset to his stepson, Sir John Fitzjames, the eldest son of Aldred Fitzjames. Leweston thus became the seat of the family.

Sir John Fitzjames married Joan Trenchard, sister of Sir George Trenchard, and died May 16, 1625, aged 77. The Manor of Long Burton, Dorset, was granted to him by Sir Walter Raleigh, 36th Elizabeth. His eldest son, Leweston Fitzjames, was M.P. for Bridport, 39th Elizabeth. He married Eleanor, daughter of Sir Henry Winston of Standish, Gloucestershire. They had several children. In his Will, June 30, 1636, he desires to be

“buried in chancel of Long Burton,” and adds “to my ever loving and chast wife, my apparell, jewels, &c., except her wedding ring, which, having formerly been transmitted to me by myn ancestors, I desire may be left to my eldest son or daughter as shall be unmarried at my death, when it shall please God to send this my present wife a second husband, or to take her out of this world a widow. To my daughter Joan, who is not otherwise provided for, 1000 pieces, of 22 shillings a piece, which my ex<sup>ra</sup> shall find ready pursed up, with a label, and her name written thereon. My younger children I have provided for by way of conveyance.” Proved May 16, 1638.

His widow, Eleanor, did not marry again, but died 1650. She leaves in her Will many legacies :—“To my daughter Joane, my roape of perles; to my daughter Dionis, my transparent diamond; to my daughter Sarah, other jewels, and ‘£50 in shipp angels.’ ” Proved Aug. 29, 1650.

Their son, Sir John Fitzjames, took the Royalist side in the Civil Wars, and his estates, valued in 1641 at £120 per annum, were sequestrated. He was knighted at the Restoration, in 1660, and was elected three times M.P. for Poole, Dorset. He married Margaret, daughter of Nathaniel Stephens, Esq., of Eastington, Gloucestershire, who died 1685, aged 71. He died 1670. His Will was proved Sept. 19, 1670. He had a brother, Sir Henry Fitzjames, who died 1686, without issue, having married Jane Stint, he being her fourth husband.

Sir John was the last male heir of the Dorset estates. His eldest son, John, having predeceased him, was buried in the Temple Church, London, Dec. 19, 1669.

There were other children, but all the estates became eventually vested in his daughter Grace Fitzjames, who married Sir George Strode, Kt., Serjt. at Law, whose Will was proved April 18, 1702. They lived at Leweston, and had one daughter and heiress, Grace Strode, who married Henry Thynne, Esq. It was at Leweston, while Mr. and Mrs. Thynne lived there, that Bishop Ken was on a visit, March, 1711, when he was seized with his

fatal illness. He had just strength enough to move to Longleat, where he expired. Henry Thynne had by Grace Strode one daughter, Frances, who married the Earl of Hertford, the father of a Duchess of Northumberland ; and thus the Leweston estates came to the Percy family.

In the 3rd Report of the Historical MSS. Commission it is mentioned that, in the library of the present Duke of Northumberland are several books, MSS., and letters, of the Fitzjames family ; but I forbear quoting from these, as my paper has already proved too long, I fear, for your patient but kind attention.



## The King's March through Somerset, 1644.

BY EMANUEL GREEN.

**I**N August, 1642, William Seymour, Marquis of Hertford, was sent into Somerset to raise and command all forces gathered there for the King. He found himself, however, forestalled by the opposition party, working for the Parliament, and after some encounters about Wells, was driven away to Sherborne. On behalf of the Parliament, the High Sheriff, Sandford, with his son and other gentlemen, then made a general search and disarmed many of the Royalist houses, sending to Taunton the arms and armour thus secured. Early in September, Captain Pym, son to "that worthy patriot John Pym, Esq.," having intelligence that Sir Edward Rodney, Sir Edward Berkley, and one "Master" Dugdale, chaplain to the Marquis of Hertford, were at Sir Ralph Hopton's house at Witham, and were seducing the tenants and fortifying the place, proceeded there and assaulted it. They within, however, proved to be determined in their defence, and shot for shot was returned. Presently, Arnold Hayward, or Howard, the lieutenant of the company, espied at a distance three horsemen mounted. On riding up to them he found them to be the two knights and the chaplain, and bid them yield ; but they, seeing that he was alone, "answered disdainfully." After some further parley, one of them, unobserved, drew a pistol and aimed it at the lieutenant, but the "fire took not." Howard, in return, gave them "a token" from his carbine, but had the "lucke to miss;" then "they at him, and he at both of them," the chaplain standing by neuter. So was carried on this close, but curious encounter, until eventually, for no reason given, the knights, although acknowledged to be gentlemen of courage, asked for quarter and surrendered themselves prisoners.

In the meantime the soldiers had made a breach into the

house through a small postern door, which caused the inmates to surrender on quarter, but with the loss of all arms and ammunition. The lieutenant, not a little proud of his share in this business, took his prisoners to the Parliament, where, having "welcome love and encouragement" to follow his future fortune in its defence, he delivered his captives and returned to his duty.<sup>1</sup> That there should be no doubt or mistake as to the part he had played, an account of the affair, duly signed and authenticated by the three prisoners, was printed in pamphlet form. But notwithstanding this good beginning and "loving encouragement," Howard afterwards deserted to the King, and being taken prisoner at Barnstaple, in July, 1644, was tried and executed.<sup>2</sup>

After this, Witham House was again garrisoned, and on the 10th February, 1643, the Parliament issued an Order that it should be disarmed, and that all persons found therein, "standing on their guard," should be sent prisoners to London.

Up to July, 1643, all went fairly well with the Parliament, but from that time and through 1644 the Royalists held possession of Somerset. The Earl of Essex being then sent from London with a force to relieve the West, was joyfully received in the county; the King's party avoiding contact. Those who joined the Earl, were "welcomed" by him, and Lord Roberts made them an excellent speech, which was received with loud shouts of assent.

But the hopes raised by the coming of Lord Essex were checked by the determination of the King to follow personally westward. To meet him with as many men as possible, Sir Ralph, now Lord Hopton, recruited energetically, especially about his own district, between Evercreech and Witham. His house at the latter place he strengthened, and placed about it some five hundred horse. Altogether two thousand were thus gathered, being told they were to resist an expected landing of some French. On finding that this was not true, most of them deserted, and, following their own inclinations, joined the other side.<sup>3</sup>

(1). Certain and true newes from Somersetshire.

(2). Oldmixon.

(3). God's Ark, &c.

Marching slowly, that the necessary preparations might be made, the King, accompanied by Prince Charles, left Badminton on Monday, the 15th July, passed through Marshfield, and so over Lansdown to Bath, where he was received by Lord Hopton, and Sir Thomas Bridges, the governor of the city. He had with him, including Hopton's contingent, about nine thousand men, horse and foot, intending to march for Devon, there to get Lord Essex between himself and Prince Maurice, and so crush him before any aid could come, or before any force could advance near enough to hinder his plan.

Sir William Waller at this time was about Warwick. It was known that if he advanced too suddenly to support or succour Essex he was likely to come weak, and if he stayed to join with others he must come too late.<sup>4</sup>

After resting two nights at Bath, his Majesty went on Wednesday, the 17th July, to Sir John Horner's house at Mells, "a faire large house built of stone, in the forme of an H, with two courts,"<sup>5</sup> his troop being quartered at Kilmersdon. Sir John Horner's estate was under sequestration, and curiously enough, it happened that he was appointed Parliamentary High Sheriff of the County on the 15th July, being the day on which the King arrived in Bath, and only two days before he took possession of the house at Mells. On the march to Mells the soldiers searched every place for horses, taking sometimes twenty or thirty, but they were "hard put to it" for bridles and saddles. The foot were apparently in a bad state, and so poorly shod, that they even took the shoes from the feet of those who were their friends. To help them, if possible, the King sent a letter, on the 18th, to the Mayor of Wells, demanding a supply of boots and shoes, and asking also for a loan of £500, which he promised to repay "when God enabled him to do so." The citizens being greatly reduced were unable to raise more than one hundred pounds, and this, with two hundred pairs of shoes, they sent as a "free gift."

About the time of the King's arrival in Bath, Sir Francis

(4). Rupert Correspondence.

(5). Symond's Diary.



Doddington had been sent, to take a house of Mr. Arundel's, called Wodehouse, near Frome, and about two miles from Witham, in which the Pophams and Colonel Strode had placed a garrison of sixty-six men, under the command of one Wansey, who had been formerly a watchmaker in Warminster. In this house were many gentlemen who had sought therein safety and protection. Sir Francis found his task more difficult than he had anticipated, and consequently the King sent to him from Bath an additional party of horse and foot, with two pieces of ordnance. The garrison then seeing that longer resistance must be useless, yielded, upon quarter, on the 16th July. After the surrender, this agreement was most shamefully broken. The victors "abused both men, women, and children, most inhumanely ;" and Sir Francis, treating his captives as rebels, hanged fourteen, all of good estate, clothiers of the neighbourhood, some of them said to be worth at least ten thousand pounds. Eighty others he sent off prisoners to Bristol, and then joined the King at Mells.<sup>6</sup> This affair told much against his majesty, as he was so near, and somewhat personally concerned in it. In the Parliament it caused a great sensation, and immediate action was taken to proclaim martial law against all in arms on the Royalist side.

On the 18th, Prince Charles dined with Lord Hopton, at Witham. On Friday, the 19th, all left Mells, the general rendezvous being at Nunney. Then, marching to Bruton, his Majesty quartered at the Abbey, "a faire and noble habitation" of his loyal servant, Sir Charles Berkley. Here he stayed two nights, his troop quartering at Lamyat, in a "pretty stone house, neare the church," the seat of a Royalist Captain, named Davies.

Up to this time no support had appeared, nor had any curiosity been shown to see so rare a visitor. At Bruton, for the first time, the country people came to look at him, but some art had to be used to get them to do even this. They were called in with spades and shovels, as if for some work suited to those tools, and when assembled, an attempt was made to compel them

(6). A Diary, &c., No. 10. Walker, Sir Edward. Perfect Diurnal, No. 52.

to change these for weapons of war. This manœuvre proved a failure, as some three hundred so treated, at once left, and went to Taunton.<sup>7</sup>

On Saturday, the 20th, the rendezvous was on the hill, "Queen Camel being on the left hand," and the King went on to Ilchester, where he lay at the house of Mr. Dawes, his troop quartering at Chilton, about two miles off. Here he stayed three days, waiting for recruits, and hoping to increase his force from an assembly of the county, summoned by his sheriff, Sir Thomas Bridges, to meet on King's Moor, on Tuesday, the 23rd. Accordingly, on that day, a "mighty confluence of people came flocking from all parts of Somerset, and there saluted the King with shouts and acclamations, and followed him from place to place."<sup>8</sup> Anticipating from this demonstration that their wishes would be fully realised, and that a great increase of strength would result, Sir John Stowell, Sir Edward Rodney, Sir Edward Berkley, and Colonel Biss, were appointed colonels, to organise and command the new regiments. The men from the eastern division of the county were to be placed under Sir Edward Rodney, and those from the western division under Sir John Stowell. But, notwithstanding their efforts, no recruits were forthcoming, and it was soon clear that all the apparent admiration was curiosity, and not affection, no King having been seen in those parts for many years. His Majesty then caused a speech, as if from himself, to be read, first in his own presence, and then in other parts of the ground. In this he said how often he had desired to come into the West, but the "malicious authors" of the war had made it impossible. He was now come to relieve them from the violence of a rebellious army, which would bring destruction on Religion, Property, and Liberty. These, on the contrary, he would defend, and all he asked was, that they would heartily join with him, bear arms in the cause, and so be the means of restoring peace—a blessed peace, which he had so often sought for. He promised that his soldiers should not be more burdensome

(7). Parliament Scout, No. 57.

(8). Walker, Sir Edward.

than was necessary ; but the best way to avoid disorders from them was to "take order that they be not provoked by want of provisions." He concluded by pointing to his son, "your fellow-soldier in this expedition," to whom he delegated the carrying out of his promises, if he himself "lived not to do so."

This speech made no impression, and when the newly appointed colonels came to the question, and asked the people whether they would join and serve the King, but "few stood to it." When all who could be gathered were drawn into a body, there were not more than a thousand. With these were included some who had enlisted before the meeting, under Sir Edward Berkley and Colonel Biss, and also about two hundred others, who had come with Sir Edward Rodney. The rest, having seen their sight, went home again.

On Wednesday, the 24th, having the night before received an addition of eight hundred men from Bristol, the army marched to Chard, "a pretty fair Town," and here the King stayed at the house of Mr. Bancroft, a merchant of London, his troop going to Sir Robert Brett's, "a fair old stone house," at White Stanton. The next day he left Chard, for Honiton, and so passed out of the county.

Meanwhile the efforts of the Parliament were continued to strengthen their force in the West, and some skirmishes now occurred in Somerset. Witham House was again besieged. Early in September Colonel Ludlow, hearing of its being garrisoned, marched there, and took from the park a hundred head of cattle. Soon the garrison offered to treat, and then surrendered, on conditions that all should return to their homes, that the arms should be delivered up, and that no garrison should be kept there in future.

The King's army intervening, but little or no news came from the Earl of Essex, in Devon, as his messengers were usually taken prisoners on their way. Consequently, General Middleton, commanding in Somerset, drew together his forces. Horsemen

were accumulated to cut off supplies in the Royalist rear, and all horses ordered to be brought into Ilchester. Saddles and bridles were received from London; a regiment arrived through Weymouth, other men from Lyme, and Colonel Massey came from Gloucester. The Earl of Manchester and Sir William Waller also marched westward, and joined General Middleton on the 10th September, between Taunton and Bridgwater.

The King, having determined to return to Oxford for the winter, left Exeter, and arrived at Chard on Monday, September 23rd, with ten thousand horse and foot, and seventeen pieces of artillery. He stayed, as before, at Mr. Bancroft's house, his troop being quartered, first at Knoll, then at South Petherton; the army generally being distributed to Crewkerne, Yeovil, and the country round. His Majesty was delayed at Chard a whole week, on account of the failure of his Somerset Commissioners to provide him with promised contributions of money and clothing. He left on the 30th, and, keeping the high road, dined at Lord Paulet's, at Hinton St. George, being joined there by Prince Rupert and Lord Digby, from Bridgwater. Then, leaving Crewkerne two miles to the left, he quartered for the night at Mr. Gibbs', the Manor House, South Perrot, and so passed on to Sherborne.

During the delay at Chard, the Parliamentary forces had continued to concentrate. Sir Thomas Wroth had set out from London with a complete regiment, and from the same centre, men, money, and provisions, were sent off daily. Colonel Cromwell had reached Salisbury, and Lord Essex wrote that he would soon join Sir William Waller, who was now at Shaftesbury. As the King advanced, Sir William retired, and the Royalists continued their march to Newbury, where they were brought to an encounter, with such a disastrous result, that the King, leaving his men to shift for themselves, fled to Bath in the night, a distance of fifty miles; and thence, under the protection of Prince Rupert's horse, got safely to Oxford.

## On some Somerset Chap-Books.

---

BY EMANUEL GREEN.

---

THE following list of little pamphlets, or chap-books, is selected as having a purely local interest. They were not printed for Somerset people only, but are specimens of a class of literature which formed, it must be remembered, at the time of issue, the chief, or perhaps the sole, reading, available to our ancestors in rural places. They were carried through the country by chap-men, or pedlars, themselves then almost the only means of communication with distant parts, and by them were either sold, or exchanged for some of the many things those parties are always ready to take. Some of them bear on the title "Price one penny, or exchanged for linen rags." One, printed at Norwich, was curiously marked, "Price one penny, but a halfpenny not refused." By the Germans they are expressively called Folks-books. Although extremely simple to us now, when studied collectively they teach some lessons, and aid in working out the social condition of the people of their time.

The first to be noticed is a very early and very curious one. It is entitled—and the title of these things is by no means the worst part of them,—

A True and most Dreadfull discourse of a woman possessed with the Deuill, who, in the likenesse of a headlesse Beare fetched her out of her Bedd, and in the presence of seven persons, most straungely roulded her thro three chambers and downe a high paire of staiers, on the fower and twentie of May last, 1584. At Diche in Sommersetshire. A matter as miraculous as euer was seen in our time. (Wood block of the headless bear.) 4to, 1584.

This tells, that upon the ninth day of May, 1584, there was a yeoman of honest reputation dwelling at Diche, three miles from Bruton, the "most auncient Towne within Somersetshire," who, being sick, had sent his wife into Gloucestershire to see to a farm which he had there, where she "staied one daie and some-

thing more." On her return she found her husband somewhat recovered, but for herself the visit seems to have produced a bad effect, as she began "to use very much idle talke," both about the farm, as well as "concerning an old groate which her sonne, a little boy, had found abought one weeke before." She thus continued until Tuesday, at night, when towards the morning she began again with "much vaine speech to disquiet her husbände." He, seeing her in such a troubled state, persuaded her to pray with him; but the "deuill, who alwaie doth builde his chappell so neare as hee maie to vexe God's Church," began to "put her in minde" to call "in most fearfull sorte," for the old groate, as also for her wedding ring. The husband, taking no notice of this, continued to pray that her spirit might be quieted; but the more he prayed, the louder she called; and he continuing to neglect her cries, she began to look on him "with a sterne and staring countenance." This so frightened him that he called for her sister and others, and these held her down, whilst she, struggling and foaming at the mouth, shook the bed and the chamber "in most straunge sorte." Recovering from this, she said she had been "to beat awaie a Beare, which to her thinking had no hed." After being fairly quiet for a week, on the Sunday, about midnight, it happened that the candle burned out, when suddenly she called to her husband that she saw "a strange thing like a snail, carrying fire in most wonderful sort." He then called in "his brother and her sister," who brought a candle, when the wife "waxed very fearfull," crying loudly, "Don't you see the Deuill." She was again desired to pray, that her faith might vanquish that troublesome party, but she only replied, "Well, if you see nothing now, you shall see something by and by." And so it happened that soon they saw a thing come to the bed "much like unto a Beare, but it had no head nor no taile." The husband seeing it, took a stool and struck it; but the blow sounded as if it were upon a feather bed. Then the apparition went to the wife, took her out of bed, "thrust her hed betwixt her legges, and so roulled

her in a rounde compasse, like an hoope, through three other chambers, and downe an high paire of staires into the hall," where he kept her a quarter of an hour. Whilst she was thus below, the husband and the others "durst not come down." There was, too, such a horrible stink in the hall, and such "fierie flames," they were glad to stop their noses with cloths. Suddenly the woman cried, "Now he is gone," and came upstairs again. She was put to bed, but it was noticed that the candle burned so very dimly that the room was nearly in darkness. In this obscurity, without warning, the window mysteriously opened, the woman jumped from her bed, and her "legges, after a marveilous maner," were thrust out and clasped about the post dividing the window, then her feet were knocked "as it had been upon a Tubbe," and all saw a great fire, the "stinke whereof was horrible." After this the candle burned brightly, and the woman cried for forgiveness of all her sins, &c.

Many learned men went to see the case, amongst them being "Maister" Doctor Cottington, parson of Ditchett, and "Maister" Nicholles, preacher of Bruton, with others, chiefly preachers from the places near. The conclusion declares that the story is not a "fained fable," but a warning against all wickedness. As with most of these little things, there is a moral attached, that intended here being that, the "beloved and curious" reader should remember how ready Satan is to take hold of us.

These assurances of verity cannot now be questioned; but it happens that this same story was reprinted in 1614, with some omissions to make the relation appear recent. The title also differs, being now—

A Miracle of Miracles, as fearfull as euer was seene or heard of in the Memorie of Man, which lately happened at Diche in Sommersetshire, and sent by diuers credible witnesses to be published in London. (Woodcut of the woman in bed, the headless bear appearing.) 4to, 1614.

This consists of five leaves, including the title, and is the same as that of 1584, the date, and names of the parson and preacher being omitted. There are, however, seven witnesses, that "it

is most true." This habit of attaching many names as witnesses is curious, and well noticed in the *Winter's Tale*. "I love a ballad in print," says Mopsa; "Is it true, think you?" "The ballad is very pitiful and true," is the pedlar's answer; "Five justices' hands to it, and witnesses, more than my pack will hold."

Next is a story which has the appearance of truth, and which evidently circulated well :

A true report of certaine wonderfull ouerflowings of Waters, now lately in Summerset-shire, Norfolke, and other places in England; destroying many thousands of men, women, and children; ouerthrowing and beating downe whole townes and villages, and drowning infinite numbers of sheepe and other cattle. (Black letter.) 4to, 1607. Woodcut frontispiece, representing the flood, cattle swimming, &c.

Another account runs—

More strange newes of wonderfull accidents hapning by the late ouerflowings of Waters in Summersetshire, Gloucestershire, Norfolke, and other places in England: with a true Relation of the Townes' names that are lost, and the number of persons drowned, with other reports of accidents that were not before discovered, happening about Bristow and Barstable. Frontispiece, representing the flood, and labelled—Behold the miserable estate of these poor drowned creatures. (Black letter.) 4to, 1607.

A third, of the same size and date, is—

God's Warning to his people of England. Wherein is related His most VVonderfull and Miraculous Works, by the late ouerflowing of the Waters in the Countreyes of Sommerset and Glovcester, the Counties of Mynmoth, Glamorgan, Carmarthen, and Cardigan, with diuers other places in South Wales. Wherein is described the great losses, and Wonderfull damages, that hapned thereby, by the drowning of many Townes and Villages, to the Vtter Vndooing of many thousandes of People. (Black letter). 4to, 1607.

From these accounts it is learned that, by the breaking of the bank at Burnham, some thirty villages were utterly overflowed, and their cattle destroyed, besides men, "wemen," and children. Suddenly, without notice, the country, for twenty miles by five, was flooded to the depth of eleven or twelve feet; the deepest part being at Kingston Seymore. At Huntspill twenty-eight were drowned, the place being quite covered, as also was a great part of Barrow, Marke, Limpsham, South Brent, East Brent, and Vole. Brean was "swallowed up." Of nine houses there,



seven were destroyed, and with them twenty-six persons lost their lives. It was the same with Alstone Marris, Yatton, and the hamlet of Puxtone. Of Combsbury, a great part was "hidden in the sea." Besides these, Worle, Cewstocke, Banwell, Wieck, Clyvedon, Portshed, Portbury, Weston-super-Mare, Saint Georges and Stauenge, all suffered. At Uphill eleven were drowned. Ken was "almost out of Kenning." In this parish stood a "fair large building," belonging to the Lady Straunge, into which all were invited to shelter. The horses stood in the hall, above their middle in water. It happened to one, "a man of good estate, but no gentleman, his name John Good of Breane," to have five children and his wife all cast away, and all his servants, nine or ten in number. In Berrow, a maid coming from milking was "round about beset," and climbing up a bank, remained there twenty-four hours; the rats, mice, and "wants" being in swarms about her to save their lives. All this blew profit to some, as seafaring men came in boats, and went richly laden away. Others, "sheep byters," killed the sheep for their tallow only, leaving the carcasses. The oxen, as they swam about, looked like whales, and the noise they made was like a tempest. Conies sought safety on the backs of the sheep, but at last were drowned with them. As soon as possible, five hundred men, at twelvecence a day, were put to work at Burnham, and the whole district began to repair damages, the justices helping, not with their eyes only, but also with their hands.

Next comes a good and interesting specimen—

The Charitable Farmer of Somersetshire: or, God's Great and Wonderful Work. Being a True Relation of an Honest Godly Man, that lived at Welling, within three miles of the City of Wells, which sold his Wheat to poor people at Six Shillings a Bushel, when the market price was Ten and Eleven Shillings, for which he was much derided and scoft at by his Rich Neighbours; but was recompenced by an extraordinary Crop of Wheat, the like never before heard of, each Stolk of Straw having divers full large Ears, some Seven, some Eight, Nine, and Ten, so to Thirteen; but generally Ten ears on every Straw throughout the Field, which was Ten Acres and upwards, of which divers Ears are to be seen at divers

Coffee houses in the City of London. Likewise a pattern for all Covetous Greedy-minded men to be Charitable unto their poor Neighbours, from the consideration of so Remarkable an Example. 4to, 1674.

Here it is told that in 1673 there was a great scarcity of corn. The poor were obliged to make bread of peas and beans ; but this was so hard, a hatchet was necessary to chop it to pieces. In their great distress and trial they went into the markets, cut to pieces the sacks of the farmers, and filled their own pockets with the grain. It was this great privation and misery which prompted the action of the Somerset farmer, and produced to him such a bountiful return. Some of the ears of his crop were shown in the coffee houses, as many “be more like Jews than Christians, and will believe only what their eyes do see.”

This was also published as a single sheet ballad, consisting of twenty verses, black letter. The title is then—

God's Great and Wonderful Work in Somerset-shire, the charitable Farmer miraculously rewarded. Happening at Welling, within three miles of the City of Wells this last Harvest, where an Honest Godly Farmer, having sold most part of this last Summer and Winter great quantities of Corn to the poor in their distress at five or six shillings the Bushel, when the Market price was ten and eleven shillings ; for which he was much derided and scoft at by his Rich Neighbours, he was recompensed by an extraordinary crop of Wheat, the like was never before heard of ; each stalk of straw having divers full large ears, some nine, ten, and thirteen, but generally ten ears on every straw throughout the field, which was ten Acres and upwards ; of which ears are to be seen at divers Coffee houses by the Royal Exchange, and at other places in London, Published as a grateful acknowledgment of the goodness of Providence, and to stir up all into Faith in God, and charity towards their poor Neighbours from the consideration of so Remarkable an example. The tune is, Aim not too High. (Woodcut, showing the field.)

One-fourth of the sheet is occupied by the woodcut and one-fourth by the title, the lower half being the ballad ; which tells us that—

In Somersetshire an honest man do dwell,  
Who always loved poor people very well ;  
When some beguile widow and fatherless,  
This man relieved many in distress.

For this same man had such a crop of wheat  
The like no mortal man before did reap ;  
Nine, ten, eleven, and thirteen ears it yield  
On every stalk or straw throughout the field.

Hundreds of people round about there came  
To see this wonder that heard of its Fame ;  
Both old and young, both rich and poor doth cry,  
The like was never seen with mortal eye.

So to conclude of this here I have pen'd,  
Hoping the truth does no body offend ;  
But keep in mind still what to you I say,  
The king and beggar both are lumps of clay.

In 1674, too, apparently by the same author, and evidently intended to create a wide interest, came out—

Strange and True News from Lincolnshire, Huntingdon-shire, Bedford-shire, Northampton-shire, Suffolk, and Norfolk, with Wiltshire, and Summersetshire, and many other places. Being a true Relation of the Great and many Floods and Inundations that happened in England in December, and January, and March, 1674. The Smothering of People in Snow, the Drowning of many Cattel, the beating down of Bridges and Houses, the washing up of Corn by the Roots, and drowning of many People. To the Great Loss and Grief of many Hundreds in this Nation. Also an account of many great Waters, that happened in the Reigns of Henry the 3rd, Edward the 2nd, Henry the 4th, Henry the 6th, Richard the 3rd, Henry 7th, Henry the 8th, Queen Mary; and the unmercifull Waters that fell in King James's Reign: as the Book within doth largely make mention. 4to, 1674.

So far as this concerns Somerset, it is simply a revival of the flood stories of 1607.

Monstrous births form a frequent subject for these issues. In 1576 there was printed—

The Description of a Monstrous Female Childe borne at Taunton, 8 Novemb, 1576.

This was licensed to Hugh Jackson in the year named, and is thus the earliest known of these things relating to Somerset. Another, very similar, appeared in 1681—

A True Relation of a monstrous Female Child, born at Ile Brewers, near Taunton Dean in Somersetshire.

Notwithstanding the similarity of title, this was not the same. It was simply a double birth, joined at the breast, and was a fact, as it is noticed in the *Philosophical Transactions* of that date.

Next in order of time comes—

Strange and Wonderful News from Exeter: giving an account of the Dreadful Apparitions that was seen by Mr. Jacob Seley on Monday, September the 22th, 1690, who gave the full account to the Judges the next day, who were going the Western Circuit.

The traveller, going to Taunton, stopped at an inn and called for a pot of beer and a noggin of brandy. Proceeding on his way he met a country-like farmer, whom he was persuaded to accompany three miles, on the promise of good lodging. Presently the farmer and his horse vanished away, and immediately there appeared a hundred or two—men, women, and children; “some like judges, some like magistrates, some like clergymen, and some like country people.” The last made at the stranger with spears, upon which he adjured them in the name of the Trinity. Of this they took no notice, but covered him with a net. Then he alighted off his horse, and when he let go the bridle the horse disappeared, and he never saw him more. In this plight he waited till four in the morning, and, being constantly attacked, thrust at his assailants with his sword, finding nothing but shadow, though he presently perceived a “man was cut, and his four fingers hung by the skin, and a woman was cut in the forehead, leaving blood upon the sword.” After this came along ten funerals, one after the other; then two bodies were dragged along, both apparently just slain. In the morning the traveller got away, and happening to meet the Judges on their way to Wells, he gave them an account of his adventure.

If anyone wished to be satisfied of the truth of this story, he was to go to Mr. William Brown, next-door to the Windsor Castle, Charing Cross.

Omitting to notice the consumption of beer and brandy, the narrator suddenly remembers, “’tis remarkable” that on the sign post of the inn one of Monmouth’s men was hanged, and that about there several were buried who had been either killed or executed.

This class of publication seems to have increased towards the year 1700. At that time we have—

**Dreadful News from Taunton Dean.** God's Judgments against Jealous Persons: being the whole account of the most Horrid Murder, committed by Sir William Watts, who most cruelly murdered his Lady and two small children; for which he was tried and cast at the last Assizes, and executed for the same. With the solemn declaration he made at the Place of Execution, and the substance of a Sermon preached by the Rev. Dr. Russell. 8vo, 1700. Reprinted, 12mo, 1815.

In the parish of Milverton lived Sir William Watts, of good estate, about twenty-eight years of age, who, having married a lady of the neighbourhood, lived happily with her and their three children, until "the devil raised such a spirit of jealousy in him that he could not rest, day nor night." His love thus turned to hatred. As he was walking in the fields, meditating how he could murder her, the devil appeared to him in the form of a nobleman, and asked him his trouble, adding, without apparently waiting for a reply, that he knew he thought his wife unfaithful, and her children not his, which, said he, "I know to be true," for "mine were the very same, but I went home and murdered them all." Mutual sympathy being now established, the devil assures him that he lives happily beyond seas, thus opening a prospect for his friend. Watts then goes home, murders his wife and children, and eventually is hanged at Taunton. Moral: Had he gone to hear more good sermons, and avoided jealousy, his end might have been different. This relation is "certified to be true," by Sir Henry Betterton, Sir John Farrington, Humphry Broom, Samuel Fisher, Robert Ashford, James Jeffries, and John Bentley, Esqrs.

In the same year, 1700, was also published—

**A Strange and Wonderful (Yet True) Relation of the Cursed and Hellish Design of Abraham Mason, a pretended Quaker, to give himself to the Devil, with the manner how he would have done it, and how strangely he was prevented. Also an account of his behaviour afterwards, and of his strange death.**

This tells that in Chard there lived one Abraham Mason, who, being unsettled in his religion, at last joined the Quakers. By trade he was a bookseller, also a confectioner, and a practitioner in physic and surgery. His wife hated his religion, and, being

jealous of him, was "a watchful woman, and would search into all his ways." She thus perplexing him, he was one day in a profound study, wishing he could have some discourse with the devil, when a gentleman entered his shop, and seeing him melancholy, enquired the reason. At first the Quaker answered little, but finding the stranger well read, he told him that he had a mind to see the devil, but knew not how to raise him, and "lay him again." The gentleman persuaded him against such a design, but finding him fully bent on it, he promised to consider the matter, and to help him if possible. On his return home he told the story to his brother, and the two planned that the Quaker should be promised all that he wished. The first of the brothers then walked with the Quaker to Hazlecombe, having sent forward a man with a puppy, to be placed in a bush of curious form there. As they approached the bush the Quaker was bid look in it, and he would see the devil in the form of a puppy. Finding this was true, he was satisfied that his companion could raise him, and agreed to a meeting three nights after, at eleven o'clock, in a stone quarry near, when it was promised he should speak with him. The brothers now got two men to assist them, one as the Devil, the other as a Friar. He for the Devil carried a great ring, having several horses' tails attached, with, on his face a hare's skin, and on his head a lanthorn. The Friar carried a staff and bell, and sprinkled gunpowder and brimstone about the pit. The Quaker being brought to the spot, after some incantation, the smoke of brimstone came up; then, after more words, came up the Friar, and demanded who wanted Beelzebub. "Return, return," said the conjuror, "and tell him it is I who would speak with him." Beelzebub appearing, the Quaker made his requests, asking for power over all women's tongues; for power to make all sick or well, as he pleased, and for the philosopher's stone. In return he promised to give himself, and also a bag which he held in his hand. The latter he was bid throw over his left shoulder, and this he did. Then he was bid pull off his left boot; but now refusing, the

gunpowder was ignited and the chains rattled. Seeing and hearing this, the Quaker bolted, and jumped a stile which at other times he could hardly scramble over. The bag was found to contain forty shillings, which were spent on a merry breakfast. The Quaker, who always refused to believe himself hoaxed, was not seen in his shop for several months. After moping thus for some time, he fell down stairs and broke his neck, so ending the life of a wicked wretch, who, having not the fear of God before his eyes, would have sold himself to the devil.

Next is one which was published both in pamphlet and ballad form—

The Somersetshire Demon; or a Wonderful but True Narrative of the Calamities lately befallen a Farmer in Somersetshire, through Witchcraft: Whose Son is bewitched, as appears by horrible Fits; His House haunted with strange Disorders; His Houses, Barns, Hay Mows, and Stables, at several times in April last burnt down, with many very strange Circumstances attending it. 1704.

Here, the son of a farmer at Wotton, near the antient town of Glastonbury, during his father's absence at church, went to rob the hen roost; but on his return to the house was surprised to find eggs already in the pot, although nobody had been near. Just then the father returned, and learning the story, ordered the eggs not to be eaten. The boy, however, in his greediness, seized one and ate it. Soon he began to vomit bits of glass, iron nails, and a pear stuck full of thorns. The next night his hair was cut off, lock by lock, neither hand nor scissors being visible; and afterwards he was pulled up the chimney. Then the house was stoned, the stones rising by themselves from the ground; some of them were hot. Next the apple trees were split, the doors refused to remain shut, something like a great bear jumped on the bacon rack, the bed cords were cut, and the reaping hooks twisted like screws. Eventually the farm was burned down, nobody knowing how the fire came.

The ballad is entitled—

The Somersetshire Wonder, or late dreadful Judgements which hapened upon the Family of Mr. Pope of Wotton, near Glastenbury, in the said County. To the time of the Bleeding Heart.

It is decorated with three woodcuts, and consists of twenty-four verses, beginning—

Good people all that round about me stand,  
Pray mind the strange afflictions in this land ;  
Such wonders scarce before has ever been,  
In Somersetshire at Wotton they were seen.

So the whole story is told, verse by verse.

In 1723 came a narrative which seems to have been very successful, as three editions were issued. It professes to be sold by, and for the benefit of, the author—

The Great Mercy and Power of God in Succouring the Tempted ; Wonderfully Manifested in the Case of Edward Millard, of Langport, in the County of Somerset. Recollected and written by himself, and published for a Memorial of the Glory of God and the Benefit and Instruction of all those who may labour under the like Temptations.

The second edition is undated, but was about 1725—

The Strange and Surprising Case of Edward Millard : shewing the fearful effects of his rash Vows and Promises, under Convictions ; how by relapsing into Sin after Repentance he fell into Despair. Wherein the Great Mercy and Power of God hath been manifested in a wonderful manner, in Succouring and supporting him under his inward Terrors and Temptations. Recollected and Written by Himself, and published for a Memorial to the Glory of God ; and a Warning to all Carnal Professors, and Profane Scoffers.

Another and later edition, also undated, reads—

A Brief and True Relation of the Surprising Case of Edward Millard, of Langport, in the County of Somerset. Shewing the fearful Tragedy of his Life, and his hard conflict with the powers of Darkness ; wherein the Great Mercy and Power of God hath been manifested in a wonderful manner in succouring the Tempted and Despairing Soul. Recollected and written by Himself, and published for a Memorial to the Glory of God, and the Benefit and Instruction of all those who may Labour under the like Temptations.

2nd Edition, with large additions, wherein the causes of his Misery is more largely set forth.

The story told here is of his sinful beginning, his terror and miserable torture and reformation. Sometimes he was tempted to cut his throat, or drown himself ; sometimes he beat his head against the wall, and “by that means hurt his skull and brain.” Once he was tempted to throw himself out of window, but, on looking down, saw the ground on fire, and flaming as Hell before



him ; “ whereupon he was filled with fear, and drew back.” All of which, “ after much wrestling,” he considered was from the Lord ; and so, being reduced to great extremity by his affliction, he made it known to the world.

Returning to the ghostly, in 1788 was produced—

An Account of the Apparition of the Ghost of Major George Sydenham (late of Dulverton in the county of Somerset) to Captain Wm. Dyke (late of Skilgate, in the county of Somerset also, and now likewise deceased), as it is related by a worthy and learned gentleman, called Doctor Thomas Dyke, a near kinsman of the Captain's.

The Doctor being sent for to the house of the late Major to see a child, on his way, called on, and took with him the Captain, who mentioned to him an argument he had had with the Major about the existence of a God, and a mutual promise that he who died first should return, and give the other a full account of his experiences, adding, “ I am come on purpose to night to hear it.” During the night the two went to the trysting place in the garden, but nothing was seen. Later, however, when the Captain was at Eaton, having taken there his two sons, the Major came suddenly to his bedside, and of course tells him that there was a God, and that he had better turn over a new leaf. The Captain, being terribly frightened, was never the same brisk and jovial man again, and died in about two years.

A curious little thing, on a favourite subject, was issued about 1790—

The Second Spira ; or the Blasphemers Reproved. Setting forth an example of God's Judgments on Six Profane Young Men at Brodney in Somersetshire. To which is added a Sermon preached on the occasion by the Reverend Mr. Simmons.

Of this there are three editions, one of 1810 having a wood-cut of the six young men. It consists of two leaves only ; one being occupied with the story, the other with the sermon. These young men, having long given themselves to a wild course of life, went into the churchyard at midnight, carrying with them wine and bread, intending to take the sacrament in the name of the Devil. As they were preparing, a voice was heard warning

them to turn and repent. Although all heard it, they were proceeding with their plan, when there arose such dreadful and astonishing cries, bellowings and dismal groans, that Mr. Simmons, living near, was awoke, and got up to see what had occurred. He saw the wine and the bread, but nobody with it, and so went to bed again. But next morning the young men were found lying about in a most deplorable condition, blood running from their mouths and ears, &c.

From Banbury, about 1820, was supplied a "large assortment of Godly books, Patters, and old sheet ballads," &c. One of these was—

*The Proud Squire Reformed*: being a great example both to Rich and Poor. In a account of one Squire Howard, living near the town of Chard in Somerset. How he was in his Grove, where he saw at a distance a poor labouring man by the side of a brook, eating bread and drinking water, to satisfy his hunger and thirst, and then returning thanks to God for it. Here is likewise an account of the poor man's death, and the strange manner of the Squire's Reformation: when returning homewards, how he heard a noise, and an angel appeared, and told him the richest man in the parish should die that night; and how charitable the Squire is to the poor and industrious people in general. Several respectable Persons in the said parish can testify the truth hereof.

There are four woodcuts—a horse, an angel, Father Time, and the squire kneeling at prayer. It is a ballad of twenty-three verses, beginning—

Of all the Poems we have read of late,  
To remind us of our charge and future state,  
The subject which I now am to unfold,  
Is worthy to be penn'd in lines of gold.

So it goes on to tell how the proud Squire, looking on all other people with disdain, whilst walking in his grove one day, was watching a poor man thank God for his crust and then go contentedly to his work, when he heard a voice say that the richest man in that parish would die that night. Taking this to mean himself, he went home trembling, told his wife, and went to bed.

She watched him all night, but when 'twas day,  
Alive in health before them there he lay.

Just then the great bell began to toll, when the squire cried,  
 Who's dead ? go ask and see,  
 That I may know, who richer was, than me.

On finding it to be the poor man he had seen the day before,  
 he cursed all pomp and gaudy rich attire, and vowed  
 T'was folly to prize earth's fading store,  
 With great possessions, to be a man that's poor.

From this time he declared,  
 In mourning I will appear,  
 Leaving myself but fifty pounds a year  
 To live upon, the rest I'll daily give  
 Unto the parish poor whilst I do live.

A few were now printed in Bristol. The three named below are single sheets, and their titles sufficiently explain their contents.

A Particular Account of the singular and melancholy awful Death of Peter Holway, Farmer, at Hemlock, near Wellington, Somerset, whose Wife wished he might break his neck before he returned home, which happened accordingly.

The Truly Melancholy Death of William Brooks, of Berrington, in Somersetshire, who put a period to his existence by cutting his throat with a razor, at the Door of his Sweetheart, just, as she was sitting down to her Wedding Dinner.

A True and Particular Account of the Melancholy Death of Josepa Gaskill, son of Mr. Gaskill, of Compton, who was unfortunately Blown to Pieces by standing too near the fire with Gunpowder in his pocket.

But the county of Somerset enjoys a special position in relation to these publications, as two of the earliest stories printed in England relate to it, and afterwards became very popular chap-books. First, there was the *Wife of Bath*, printed by Caxton in 1476, which in ballad form has had many editions; and then, but little later, that of *Joseph of Armatthy*, printed by Wynkyn de Worde. This latter was popularised in several editions, beginning about 1740. It is called,

The Holy Disciple, or, the History of Joseph of Arimathea. Wherein is contained a true account of his Birth, his Parentage, his Country, his Education, his Piety, and his begging of Pontius Pilate the Body of our blessed Saviour after his Crucifixion, which he buried in a new Sepulchre of his own. Also the occasion of his coming to England, where he first preached the Gospel at Glastonbury in Somersetshire, where is still growing that noted White

Thorn which buds every Christmas day in the Morning, blossoms at Noon, and fades at Night, on the place where he pitched his Staff in the ground. With a full Relation of his Death and Burial. (Two woodcuts.) 12mo, Newcastle.

Joseph, as a boy, had a good memory and was quick of apprehension. Being appointed to go and preach the Gospel in England, he took shipping at Joppa, and after much difficulty and many storms, landed at Barrow Bay, and then proceeded to Glastonbury.

*The Wife of Bath* was much earlier in the field. An early, but not the earliest issue, is about the year 1670. It is a single sheet, printed in black letter, and has three woodcuts,—a lady, a walled city, and a man in robes with a sword. The title reads:

The Wanton Wife of Bath. The tune is Flying Fame.

Another edition, of about 1700, is—

The Wife of Beath much better Reformed, Enlarged and Corrected than it was formerly in the Old Copy. With the addition of many other things.

In later editions, the titles occasionally differ, thus, after several others, about 1805, there was—

The Wife of Beith, Reviv'd once more. Giving a new and enlarged account of her Life, Death, and Journey to Heaven, How she miss'd the Road and came to Hell, How the Devil and her were like to fight, Because he would not let her in, How at last she got the better at the flyting, and set off the second time for Heaven, flyting all the way, With the difficulties, torments, trials and sufferings she encountered in her journey. Also the swearing, fighting, blessing, cursing, flyting, &c., &c., &c., she got and gave before she was admitted. Moscow; printed for the Cossacks. (i.e. Stirling). 12mo.

All the examples here noticed are extremely rare, and for that among other reasons, are much valued by those who give the subject their special attention. Others could be named, some being designedly omitted as unsuited for remark. Their immediate predecessor was the ballad, printed on one side of a slip, as in Queen Elizabeth's time, or sung only, as up to the time of Queen Mary. Thus their origin must be sought before printing existed, in the story tellers of old. This class is still found in Italy gaining a livelihood by repeating some traditional, or per-

haps classical tale; or one entirely their "own make," based on some trifling event which has come to their knowledge, and which, as may be imagined, does not decrease either in mystery or interest in the telling. Even Chaucer's story of *The Wife of Bath*, the first printed and the most lastingly popular, is founded on a fable of the thirteenth century.

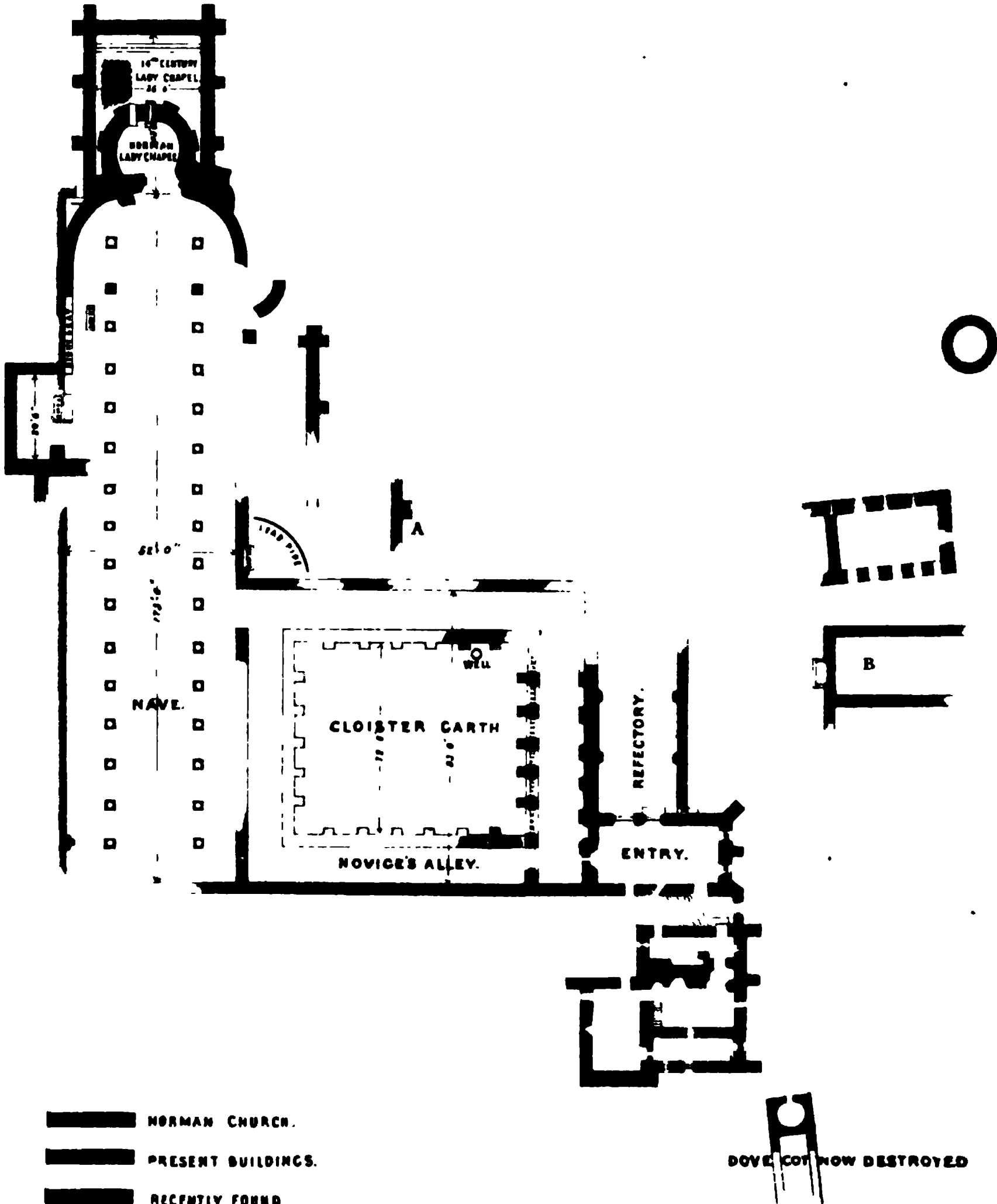
Since the introduction of our modern means of easy and constant intercommunication, this class of literature has declined; the daily press now, for the same price, supplying careful details of the horrible or nauseous, sufficient to satisfy the most morbid curiosity; and noting facts, more wonderful, in their truth, than any invention of the wildest fancy.

---



# Plan of Foundations at Murchelney Abbey.

■ HANSTONE HEARTH.



## Notes on the Excavations at Muchelney.

---

BY T. SHELMEKDINE.

---

**T**HERE are but few, if any, that do not know the name of Muchelney, and a great many of you I have no doubt have visited the spot on which once stood this magnificent Benedictine Abbey. On this quiet spot, surrounded by its stately elms, nothing of the old Abbey Church is now to be seen. I have sat there hours and only heard the bleating of the sheep, or the caw of the rook, and occasionally been disturbed by the venerable owl dropping out of one of the elms and quaintly surveying my handiwork.

It is not my intention to give you the history of this place; that has already been done by the Rev. Thomas Hugo, in the Society's *Proceedings* for 1858 ; but, as some of you may not have seen that exhaustive paper, I will just say that the Abbey is mentioned as being founded by King Athelstan in the year 939, being the 14th year of his reign. But the Church must have been in hand some time before this, for, according to an ancient calendar, it was dedicated 7th January, 939. It was about this time that Athelstan ordered the Bible to be translated into Saxon, his mother tongue.

In the winter of 1872, Mr. Westlake, the tenant farmer, ordered a heap of rubbish to be removed out of the orchard on to some portion of the farm. I may here state that up to this date nothing at all was known about the exact formation of the Abbey Church ; certainly Dugdale, and others, give the size of it, but do not mention the spot on which it stood. About 5 feet below the surface the men came upon a large flat stone, which proved to be the cover of a coffin. This stone was 6 feet 3 inches long, 3 feet 3 inches across the top, and 2 feet 8 inches across the bottom ; and on turning the stone over (for it was lying on its face), it was found to have on it a rudely cut crozier,



with a Tudor rose in the centre. It was under this stone that we had the first glimpse of the beautiful pavement, which has since been found to be the floor of the 14th century Lady Chapel. In 1873, Mr. Long, the owner, visited the site, and he at once put on a lot of men, and explored the spot for a fortnight. The north wall of the Lady Chapel was followed until they came to three steps ; these steps were formed of blue lias, a very small portion of the top edge of the step being visible, the risers and treads being formed by tiles, inlaid into the stone, which must have had a beautiful effect when the Church was in its glory. The tiles were laid diagonally. No rule seems to have been carried out, for tiles of different dates are laid altogether. The beautiful early centre piece, which is made up with nearly 100 pieces, was not found entire ; the pieces were put together when found, till at last they formed the centre. All the tiles in this centre are of a red colour, inlaid with yellow ornaments. There are about 50 different patterns of tiles in this one floor. The tiles, as I said before, are of different dates, Norman, Early English, Decorated, and Perpendicular. Some of the early tiles are very quaint—terrible ugly looking dragons, and nondescript sort of animals, that would create dismay in the heart of any S. George. The Early English tiles are beautiful examples of the potter's art of that period. Take, for instance, the beautiful curved lines of the two birds on the fleur-de-lis, and the two birds on the towers. This is most likely the representation of the west end of the Church, a central tower with two flanking turrets. A great many specimens of Decorated tiles have been found, some of them representing knights on horseback. One of these knights carries a shield, which is, *gules*, three escutcheons, *or*. These might not be the proper tints, for at that period it was difficult to give the tiles more than two colours, red and yellow. I have been unable to trace whose shield this would be, so many wearing that shield with different tinctures. Other tiles have the arms of the De Warrens and the Montague family. On one of them there are the sword, key, and

saltier, the emblems of Saints Peter, Paul, and Andrew. These are the saints to whom the Church was dedicated, although it is generally called the Church of Saints Peter and Paul. But I find in one of the Royal Rolls, still preserved in the British Museum, that William, the then Abbot of Muchelney, was fined, and he is there described as of Saints Peter, Paul, and Andrew ; this MS. is dated 1498. The same emblems appear on the seal of the Abbey. But, to proceed with the tiles, on one of them there is a splendid specimen of the elephant and castle ; this is believed to be one of the oldest elephants in England. There is one about the same date in Exeter Cathedral, placed there by William de Briwere, or, as it is now written, "Brewer." He was consecrated to that see 1224. The lion rampant and two-headed eagle, are also to be found here in great abundance. One very pretty set of tiles I must not forget to mention representing a hunting scene. I dare say some of the monks were as fond of hunting as Englishmen are at the present time ; at any rate, we have here the stag courant, or in full course, the huntsman on foot, leaning on his spear, which is in his left hand, and in his right a horn, which he is in the act of blowing, at the same time he is partially turned round, as if in the act of calling on his dogs, which appear to be fully up to their work, for they are, or seem to be, advancing at a terrible pace. The attitude of the huntsman is very good.

There are also a great number of Perpendicular tiles, far too numerous to mention here. One good tile was found, about 9 inches  $\times$  3 inches, with green letters on it. I am not quite certain what they are, but I think the letters will be found to be BRAEMAR. A number of the tiles are 8 inches  $\times$  8 inches, of a dull olive colour, with curious sunk patterns on them.

I must not forget to mention that I think that the tiles must have been laid with green bands and black angles, instead of black and yellow angles ; for specimens of green tiles have been found the same size as the black ones ; this would have a lovely

effect. The floor, at some period, not long before the Dissolution, must have been taken up and relaid, which would account for the many dates in the one floor. The floor, when found, was taken up and relaid in the chancel of the present Church. When the tiles had been taken up a stone coffin was found, empty. The stone I mentioned before was the cover of this coffin, for it appeared to be simply turned over to rifle the grave of the dead. The coffin is the same shape as several others found on the site, cut out of a solid stone, with a hollow place for the head. On the north side of the coffin a stone grave was found—at least, stone at the sides ; nothing but earth was found at each end. In this grave the skeleton of a man, about 5 feet 10 inches long, was found. There did not appear to have been any coffin ; a few nails were found, and two copper buckles. Both the grave and coffin were built in a very strong foundation, which, on searching further, proved to be the foundation of the Saxon or Norman Church, which was in the shape of a horse shoe. Round the outside of this apse were four buttresses, in exactly the same position, and the same number, as the Norman Lady Chapel at Canterbury. On the north and south sides of this Chapel some very strong foundations were found, which were evidently of the same date. These, I would suggest, were the foundations of two flanking turrets, as at Canterbury and Norwich. Since this was found, other portions of the Norman Church have been uncovered, which I have coloured black on the plan, for the sake of distinction. The Lady Chapel is 16 feet long and 17 feet wide, and the Norman Church would be about 50 feet wide.

In 1874, part of the foundations of the south transept was found, also the north-east corner of the cloisters. In this wall a grave was found, filled with mortar ; in it, at the depth of 5 feet, the skeleton of a man was uncovered—his head on one side, and his jaw broken. Near this grave a lead pipe, about  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch bore, was found ; this was in short lengths, making altogether about 13 feet 6 inches long. This evidently was a drain from a lavatory

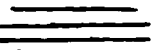
in the cloisters. Since then, at different times, the whole of the north wall of the Church has been found. This wall, which is probably the north aisle wall, built in the 14th century, terminated square at the east end, with a small doorway, either leading to the roof or outside. There is a stone seat built in this wall, which is perfect for 40 feet.

About 50 feet 6 inches from the east end of this aisle a small Chapel was found, 20 feet 6 inches long, and 10 feet wide. In this Chapel the remains of a monument were dug up, and a full-size figure of what was probably one of the monks. The head was battered off; at the foot, for the feet to rest on, was a lion. The tiles in this Chapel, at the east end, appeared to have been raised, as if there had been an altar there. At the entrance to this Chapel two skeletons were found under an archway. No doubt the monument stood on this arch. Could this be the Chapel mentioned by Collinson as dedicated to the Blessed Virgin Mary?

Near this Chapel a splendid canopy was unearthed, beautifully gilded and coloured. The carving on this is magnificent. Near this a curious figure was found, which, I believe, represents the Holy Trinity. It is the figure of a boy, holding in his hand a dove, and a portion of a larger figure is standing behind the boy—in fact, holding him in his hands. The large figure, I believe, represents the Father; the lesser figure, the Son; and the bird, the Holy Ghost. A similar design, in stained glass, is in one of the churches at York.

Only two of the foundations of piers in the nave have yet been found; to find the whole of them the orchard would have to be destroyed, and thousands of loads of earth taken away. According to the two that are found, the aisles would be 9 feet wide to centre of piers; which would make the nave 34 feet wide from the centre to centre of piers. The two found are at the east end of the nave. Near these the high altar would stand. The bases of two columns are still standing in the north wall. These give you the distance from centre to centre of columns in

the nave arcades, which would be divided into seventeen arches, being 10 feet 2 inches from centre to centre of each column.

This year Mr. Long has had another staff of workmen there for a fortnight, and he has succeeded in uncovering the whole of the foundations of the 14th century Lady Chapel ; which is found to be 43 feet long, 26 feet 6 inches wide. There are the usual two buttresses at each angle, and two buttresses on the north and south sides. This Chapel I have marked  on the plan.

About 40 feet south-east of this Lady Chapel, a fire-place, 3 feet 10 inches  $\times$  3 feet 4 inches, was found. This fire-place had a stone fender all round, and had been very much used. This seems to have been in the centre of some room, but what room this was I cannot say. The fender was completely burned away in some places.

The east wall of the cloisters is now decided upon, which gives the clear width of the cloisters 96 feet. In digging for this wall, just inside the cloister garth, a well was found ; this well was cased with stone, and about 14 feet deep. This in all probability supplied the lavatory in the cloisters. Near here was found what appeared to be a hearth-stone, but on closer inspection it was found to be the base of a buttress. From its position I should think it one of the buttresses of the Chapter House, which would stand in this position. This I have marked *A* on the plan. We have now got the full length and width of the Church, but the figures do not correspond with those given by Collinson. The Church is 173 feet long, 52 feet wide ; this, and the length of the Lady Chapel, making a total of 216 feet.

Last summer Mr. Westlake pointed out to me a fire-place, and foundations of some of the offices ; these I have marked *B* on the plan. Near this spot there is a building, the use of which I have been unable to find out. It is a decorated building, with a south and east door. On the north side there are five open arches. These arches are very low, being only 3 feet 6 inches above the floor level to the crown of the arch. The windows are mere squints, about 2½ inches wide, with very deep splays

inside, and pointed heads outside. On the south-east corner of this building some circular foundations appear above the soil ; these seem to have been the foundations of a dovecot.

I will now endeavour to explain some of the stone work dug up during the excavations. Several pieces of Norman arches have been found, probably belonging to the arch that would be between the Norman Lady Chapel and Church ; two or three pieces of Norman diaper work, belonging to string courses and columns, and the well known boar's head.

I will now pass into the Early English period. A great quantity of caps, bases, &c., has been found of blue stones, which appear to have formed a screen. The work on them is very fine, and the columns of two sizes—3 and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter. I only saw one Early English boss. Some portions of early tombs were found in blue stone, the carving on them being beautiful. What patience the workmen must have had ! I question whether you would find workmen to do it now ; it must have taken months to do a very small portion of some of it at that period. Some very fine Decorated caps and bases have been found, with the well known ball flower round the caps.

The Perpendicular carving and mouldings are very rich—I should say some of the finest in England. The central bosses belonging to the groined ceiling are really magnificent, some of them two feet square, into which seven very fine bold mouldings intersect, which formed the moulding in the ceiling. Others, not so large, into which four mouldings intersected, are beautiful specimens of the carver's art, and in splendid condition—in fact, almost as sharp as if only just out of the carver's hands. To describe the mouldings and tracery, of which there are loads, would take up too much of your time. The plate tracery, which no doubt belonged to the Lady Chapel, could, with a little care be put together, and would give us the complete windows of the Chapel.

I will now pass to some Early Perpendicular monuments, or portions of monuments, that have been found during the different

times the explorations have been going on, which consist of canopies, finials, and bosses. The carving of these, and of the crockets, is simply superb ; some of the crockets being only three-quarters of an inch long, beautifully carved. One bit, which appears to have been a small cap, with part of the column attached, is very curious, the column being oval, and the cap only three-quarters of an inch long, with two rows of billets round it. On the columns there are a lot of rude figures cut, which seem to be men on horseback, and trees, as if intended for a hunting scene. The cap itself seems like a Norman cap for some niche. Only one piece of pottery, that I am aware of, has been found ; that consists of the neck of a bottle, with portions of the lower part, and a portion of the twisted handle. The neck is about three-eighths of an inch in diameter, and it is of a dull green colour.

In concluding these brief notes, I trust, ere long, the Society will give us another call at Langport, it being now seventeen years since the Meeting was held there ; and I am sure there are a great many things now to be seen that the Society did not get a glimpse of when they visited the neighbourhood. Muchelney alone would be well worth a visit, and I hope before this time next year we shall be able to report that the foundations of the Chapter House and of the whole of the Church are uncovered.

---

# Report of Excavation of a Twin Barrow and a Single Round Barrow, at Sigwell, Parish of Charlton Horethorne, Somerset.

---

BY PROFESSOR ROLLESTON, M.D., F.R.S., AND  
MAJOR-GENERAL A. LANE FOX, F.R.S.

---

THE following account of the examination of three round barrows at Sigwell, in the parish of Charlton Horethorne, two of which were in juxta position, and may be spoken of as a twin barrow, while the other stood apart from any other barrow, but overlooked what we hold to have been a camp of an earlier period than these barrows, throws light upon the following general questions :—Firstly, it shows that in the Bronze Age, and amongst men who were practising cremation, considerable variety existed as to their mode of disposing of the dead. In the two burials discovered no urn had been employed, and the bones had been picked out of the pyre and placed apart—one set in a bark coffin, the other simply in a separate place in the soil of the barrow. Yet, in one of the barrows pottery was found, of a kind which showed, with some probability, that urn burial was not unknown to the original constructors of the barrow. Secondly, the measurements of the exterior mass of each barrow, as compared with those of the very small spaces in which the burnt bones were contained (in one case within a circle of 6 in. radius), will show how exceedingly easy it must be to overlook the existence of such a burial, and how cautious we should be in asserting that nothing can be found in such mounds to serve as their *raison d'être*. Thirdly, the relative position and elevation, and other peculiarities of one of these barrows (that to be hereinafter spoken of as Sigwell 3), and of a small British Camp, show, as we believe, very unmistakeably, that the camp was earlier in point of date than the barrow, and the work of stone-using, not of bronze-using men.



The British Association gave a grant towards the defrayment of the expenses of this exploration, and the following report was read before the Plymouth Meeting in Aug., 1877 :—

The examination of the Twin Barrow was begun on July 18th, 1877, by opening the tumulus situated to the north ("Sigwell I") by a trench 9 ft. 1 in. wide from the east side. The natural soil, lias sand, was of a light yellow colour, with concretions of a small size and somewhat darker hue intermingled with it, and was readily enough distinguishable from the made earth of the barrow, which was darker in colour, owing to finely divided carbonaceous matter, and was also more loosely compacted. The natural soil was 5 ft. below the top of the barrow at its eastern edge, and 9 ft. below it at the centre. When the excavation had passed the centre westward, it was opened out northwards to a length of 21 ft. A great deal of charcoal was found about 4 ft. above the natural surface at the centre; and 7 ft. 6 in. from the surface under the centre picket a well-formed flint "scraper" or "strike a light" was found. And in all, about 20 fragments of worked flint were found in this barrow, some of them with *patina* upon them, and some with rose-coloured staining (from manganese?), but most retaining the black surfaces of their original fractures unchanged, and showing thereby that they were chipped during, or only shortly before, the erection of the mound for the purpose of funereal ceremony. But in this northern part of the twin barrow we found no pottery, no bronze, no interment, and the flints, such as they were, were much fewer in mere number than in either of the two barrows to be hereafter described. Our failure to find any interment may be explained by the fact that this mound was very extensively burrowed into by badgers, foxes, and rabbits, and, if the interment had been contained within as small a compass, and had consisted of such easily scatterable materials as those contained and discovered in the two other mounds, it is easy to see how it might have been entirely dispersed and destroyed.

We commenced upon the southernmost of the two halves of the

twin barrow ("Sigwell II"), driving a trench 15 ft. wide from east to west, beginning along a line 30 ft. south of the line of the centre picket, but some little way from the actual southern boundary of the barrow. Some excavation had been made, either for the sake of investigation or for digging out rabbits, &c., on the south-east side of the barrow. The earth disturbed by this operation had been partly thrown out eastward, partly filled in again. Through the westward part of the disturbed soil we dug, and found that the diggers had not gone very far down, and had left a steel for striking a light and a piece of glazed pottery in their filling in. We came upon the natural surface at a depth of 9 ft. 10 in., as in the northern barrow, the ground and the mound being of the same distinctive character as regards each other.

A piece of British pottery was found, 15 ft. 6 in. to the south-west of the centre picket, and 9 ft. 10 in. below the surface. It had been, apparently, the bottom of a jar or urn, and may possibly indicate that an urn burial had taken place in this barrow before the one we have had to deal with. The distal half of the metacarpal or metatarsal of a sheep or goat was found about 5 ft. down in the barrow, near to the centre picket. It was a good deal decayed, but one of the phalanges was found in relation with it. 3 ft. 8 in. to the west of the centre picket we found a grave 1 ft. 6 in. deep, in the natural soil, 10 ft. long, 5 ft. wide at the north, 4 ft. wide at the south end; its long axis due magnetic north and south; that of the tumulus itself about N. 5° E.

The eastern edge of the grave was 1 ft. to west of the centre picket, 3 ft. 10 in. of the length of the grave being to the south of the centre, and the remaining 6 ft. 2 in. to the north. In this grave was contained a bark coffin, inside of which were a bronze dagger and a quantity of very thoroughly-burnt small fragments of human bones; the longest diameter of the largest of these fragments being only  $\frac{3}{4}$  in., it is difficult to say more than that this fragment, being apparently a part of that portion of the occipital bone which is known as the *Torcula Hirophili*,

the very same portion of bone as that which was found in the deposit of La Tiniere, and one which possesses a singular power of resisting various destructive agencies, probably belonged to a young male subject. With this and one or two more fragments of skull there are some fragments of the long bones. With the above fragments were mixed up here (as also in Sigwell III, to be hereafter described,) masses of bones so burnt and so broken up as to present an Oxford-grey colour from the intimate intermingling of their white with their carbonised factors. With the bones were mixed up inside the oak-bark coffin some flint flakes, but not a single fragment of charcoal. The coffin had been made of two pieces of bark, which had been fastened together so as to leave two free ends projecting freely, not wrapped round each other. But in one section, drawn by Gen. Lane Fox, the upper bark cover having been shorter than the lower, this latter simply curves round its free edge. As the ensuing description will show, the lower piece of bark must have been laid upon the ground, and the bones from the pyre or ustrinum must have been brought to it and placed upon and along it, together with the earth and the bronze dagger and the flints which were found inside the coffin by us. The upper piece of bark was then put over the entire mass of contents and the rest of the barrow piled over them.

The coffin's east edge was nearer the east border of the grave than its west edge was. At this edge it was about 1 ft. 2 in. short of the grave's boundary. Its length was from south to north about 7 ft. In working from south to north we had cut away the south end of the coffin before we were aware of it, so that we cannot say with perfect certainty where its south edge began, but as its north end was to be seen 2 ft. from the north end of the grave, the entire length of which was only 10 ft., this is of no great consequence. The width of the coffin was from 34 in. to 36 in., its depth in the middle line about 6 in. 5.

The contents of the bark coffin contrasted very strikingly with the made earth of the barrow above; with the natural soil

into which the grave was sunk on either side ; and, thirdly, with the soil from the grave itself, which had been thrown up on the east side of the grave, as seen and shown in the section.

The soil within the coffin was lighter a good deal than the made earth of the barrow, the intermingling of which with finely divided carbonaceous matter had made it in places very dark ; but was much less light than the natural ground into which the grave was sunk. But it is of great importance to note that in the soil *inside* the bark coffin no fragments of charcoal sufficiently large to be detected with the naked eye were visible ; as hence we see that the body was burned some distance away from the grave, and that the burnt bones<sup>1</sup> were picked up out of the ashes and carried to the grave separately, being distributed as deposited throughout the entire length of the coffin examined. The upper bark was much thinner than the lower, the lower being as much as seven-eighths of an inch thick, whilst the upper was as little as one-fifth to one-fourth of an inch. The upper piece had split in some places and the sand had worked its way into the space left empty.

*In situ* the layers of bark towards the interior were black, and the outer reddish ; but on drying, the reddish colour is in many places the colour throughout the entire thickness of the bark. Microscopic examination showed us no dotted cells, and the Scotch fir is thereby excluded, but it is possible that it may have come from the Wych elm. Its structure, however, had been made exceedingly difficult to examine by the ravages of a fungus.

In this coffin, together with the bones and the two or three flint chips, was a bronze dagger with three rivets, 6 inches long from proximal rivet to point. It was much decayed, and did not rest on the bottom of the coffin, but was separated from it by a considerable thickness of dullish yellow sand. Its point was broken away for a length of seven-tenths of an inch, and this

(1). For the picking up of the burnt bones see Max Müller, *Die Todten bistalling Zeitschrift Deutsche Morgenland Gesell*, vol. ix, p. 17 ; Colebrooke, *Life and Essays, Asiatic Researches*, vol. ii, p. 188.

part was brought away on a piece of the hardened sandy earth. This lump of earth is preserved with a little of the crumbled-away part of the point adherent to it: the greater part of this point, however, has been attached, together with the rest of the blade, to a piece of cardboard. The lamina which held the rivets has broken up, and small fragments of bronze diffused throughout the soil represent it. The dagger lay near the southern end of the grave, about 2 feet from the end: its rivet end was at the south, its point at the north.

An interment, which must have been of a somewhat similar character, is described by Mr. Spence Bates, F.R.S., in the *Transactions of the Devon Association*, vol. v., 1872, pp. 555, 556. There "a mass of comminuted bones mixed with earth, instead of being enclosed in an urn, were found lying closely placed together in one spot beneath the stones." And in the earth that was carted home, "besides a quantity of bits of bone, was found the blade of a bronze dagger."

Sigwell III., Monday, July 23, 1877.—Commenced work with seven men upon the barrow to the south-west of Sigwell Camp, by cutting a trench 17 ft. long and 12 ft. 6 in. wide, and to south-west of centre picket. This barrow resembled the two already described as Sigwell I and II.—in the material and mode of construction, in containing burnt bones which had been picked out of the ashes of the fire in which the body they belonged to had been burnt and buried apart; and, in containing fragments of coarse pottery, it resembled Sigwell II., but differed from it in not furnishing any specimen of bronze, and in (perhaps by way of compensation) furnishing a very large number of worked flints—some black, others whitened on their fractured surfaces, and in containing a small fragment of a patterned drinking-cup or food vessel, and in containing a very much larger quantity of human burnt bones as well as two large fragments of unburnt bones, an *os innominatum* to wit, and a piece of *femur*. Among other important lessons taught by the history of this barrow, one of special importance is the ease with which

it is possible to miss an interment, when that interment lies within a circle of half a foot radius, and consists only of a small quantity of either very finely comminuted or all but pulverized burnt bones.

A good scraper was found 3 ft. 5 in. south-west of the central picket and 4 ft. 7 in. below the level of it. All through this barrow flints were found in much greater abundance than in either of the other two. We were inclined to connect their presence in this quantity with the absence in this barrow of any rabbit holes, supposing that a rabbit in burrowing would be likely to throw out a worked flint rather than an equivalent mass of sand for obvious reasons, mechanical and others. But we should not press this view.

Exactly beneath the centre picket and 6 ft. below it, was a mass of burnt bones, occupying a circle of about 1 foot in diameter. The bones belonged to an adult, sex uncertain. In two other spots in the barrow two other bones were found, viz., a fragment of a right *os innominatum*, the acetabulous portion of which is so shallow as to suggest that it has been affected by disease and absorption; and a fragment of a *femur*, also of the right side.

The burnt bones were in much greater quantity than those found in Sigwell No. II, and had some, though very little, charcoal among them. A difference which may be accounted for by the place in which they were burnt having been in close proximity to the place where we found them.

The place of burning we discovered thus—at a depth of 1 ft. 9 in. below the burnt bones there was a thick seam of burnt wood, 4 inches thick, and the floor below the ashes, at a spot a little to the north-east of the centre, was very much reddened, showing that a fire had been lighted and had burned with much intensity upon it. In these ashes on the floor of the barrow were a few fragments of human bones, well burnt, like those above, which we may suppose therefore to have escaped the careful outpicking which had removed so large a number of

the burnt bones from interminglement with the ashes, and had placed them together as described, on the top of a mass of earth piled up to a height of nearly 2 ft. about the site of the pyre. A similar upping of earth must have taken place in the bark coffin in Sigwell II, as the description shows, and a similar picking out of the bones from among the ashes. That the fire had been lighted on the original surface without paring away the turf was plain enough from the fact that, in paring it immediately below the ashes, at 7 ft. 9 in. to 8 ft. below the centre picket, the stalks of coarse grass and bracken were very plainly visible in section. But besides this we found also round sections of small stakes, about 1 in. in diameter, which penetrated 6 or 7 inches down into the natural soil, and some of which tapered towards their lower ends. They had been stuck in to support the pile of wood we may suppose. A chipped flint disc  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in., chipped on both sides, was found in the centre of the burnt wood, which might have been used as a sling-stone with a riband sling. Of the other flints some had black fracture surfaces, others had been weathered before being put into the barrow. Two good scrapers were amongst them, one having been found by us 3 ft. 5 in. south-west of the centre and 4 ft. 7 in. below the surface, the other having been found in superintending the filling in of the excavation. One flint has a saw edge, as we think purposely produced: another has the appearance (but not as we think the reality) of a barbed arrow head. Some of the flints had been burnt.

The two bones found at a distance from the burnt ones may nevertheless have belonged to the same body as that which furnished the ashes. Both are of the right side: the one an *os innominatum*, the other a *femur* fragment. They may have escaped the perfect burning to which the rest of the skeleton was subjected. Why they were not put together with the perfectly burnt bones we do not know.

The charcoal and ashes of the fire must have undergone a very complete shifting of place as regards a considerable part of them,

for the layer of charcoal over the natural soil, which had been reddened, was not thicker than that which was over the parts which were not so reddened. The charcoal over these latter parts therefore must have been removed on to them.

That the burnt bones were collected in a skin, or possibly in some textile fabric, and so placed where we found them, may, in the absence of any relics of bark, or of either of the other substances just mentioned, be shown to be probable by a reference to a paper by the Baba Rajendralala Mitra, in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1870, iv, p. 253, where we read that the bones from the pyre are "washed and put in an urn, or tied up in a piece of black antelope skin." That the two large fragments of bone found in this interment may very well have belonged to the same body as that which furnished the ashes, is evident from the following observations of Dr. Hutchinson.

Dr. Hutchinson, of Patna, an active observer of "all that can throw light upon our knowledge of medical jurisprudence in India, took an opportunity to ascertain exactly the amount of wood which would be necessary to destroy entirely an adult healthy body, and the time that would be necessary for its entire cremation. The pyre was composed of 10 maunds of wood, but an equal amount of fala straw was necessary, as also two bottles of oil. The pile was lighted at 6.30 p.m., and at 3 a.m. next morning the consumption of the body was declared to be complete. When he visited the spot, he found in the centre of the ashes the heads of two *femora* entire, but completely calcined, and a mass of incinerated matter as large as two fists, said to be the remains of the liver. Thus 20 maunds, or 1,600 lbs., of wood and straw, and two bottles of oil, were required to consume a healthy body, and 8½ hours were required for the operation, which even then was virtually incomplete. Here, however, five times the needful quantity of fuel was consumed."

---



## Observations on the Topography of Sigwell.

---

BY MAJOR-GENERAL A. LANE FOX.

---

**A**S it was my particular function during these excavations (see last paper) to make the survey and take the measurements, a few words on the topography of Sigwell may be desirable.

Leaving Professor Rolleston (whose admirable description we have just heard) to superintend the digging, I set about examining the surroundings.

At the distance of a mile in a south-west direction we have Cadbury, a large British Camp, which, like most earthworks that are distinctly British, occupies with its entrenchments the whole brow of the hill on which it is situated. It is one of those positions which the Rev. F. Warre, in his excellent classification of the British Camps of this district,<sup>1</sup> describes as fortresses pure and simple, having no interior divisions, as distinguished from other works which, having a kind of keep, and sometimes one or two fortified interior partitions, he considers to be fortified towns, rather than positions of a purely military character. It is on a detached spur from the line of hills and which run north and south, forming the eastern boundary of the Yeo valley, and the source of many of its tributary streams.

To the west of Cadbury the ground is low for some distance. On the east the summit of the hills is occupied by table-land, the margin of which is defined by Hicknoll, Pen hill, Charwell, Sigwell, and Beacon hill; and between this range and Cadbury is the long eastward-stretching valley of Whitcombe, with its central stream rising in Sigwell, and joining another stream from the summit of Charwell, (and below Pen,) below Cadbury hill, from which point it flows westward by Sutton Montis, and ultimately into the Yeo. Paddock hill is another detached hill belonging to this range, and situated between Cadbury and Beacon hill.

(1). *Som : Archaeol : Proc* : vol. v, p. 38.

The position of the twin barrow, first opened and described by Professor Rolleston on the table-land, is shewn on a sketch made by me, which it must be observed has no pretension to accurate detail, but is simply an enlargement from the ordnance 1 inch map. Past this tumulus an ancient British roadway runs northward, and, turning to the west, descends the hill by the steep ravine between the round barrow, opened afterwards, and Sigwell; and then, running along the north-east of Whitcombe valley, below the hill and beneath Charwell, takes the direction of South Cadbury. My attention was first directed to the little spur of Sigwell, between the two steep ravines which unite at the springs, from which Sigwell derives its name.

This spur, it soon appeared evident, had been converted into a camp by means of a ditch, about 60 feet wide, uniting the two ravines. The artificial character of this ditch is shown by its direction, forming with the two ravines the base of an equilateral triangle, and therefore being a position in which it would be impossible that it could have been excavated by water flowing down the ravines from the high ground. The rampart, if it ever had one, has been destroyed, but it is possible the earth from the ditch may have been used to form an interior mound. It would appear that the ditch, as at first drawn, formed too oblique an angle with the northern ravine, and that, in order to prevent the position from being taken in reverse by missiles from the high ground on the opposite side, the ditch was afterwards thrown back on that side. This, at least, appears to me the best way of accounting for a mound composed of undisturbed soil, which has been left in the ditch on the line of the old escarp, and another smaller ditch cut at the back of it; the structure, however, is peculiar, and may bear different interpretations.

The ditch throughout its length is shallower than the two ravines which form the north and south defences of the triangular interspace, but, as the soil is yielding, it is probable that the ravines may have deepened considerably since the place was used for defence, and the enclosed space has probably, by the

widening of the ravines at their summit, been much reduced, whereas the ditch, not being liable to denudation by water, has retained its original depth, or filled in by wash of sand from both sides.

The interior of the camp is commanded, at the short bow-shot range of about 120 feet, by the summit of the tumulus Sigwell III. I assume, therefore, that it is unlikely that the defenders of the place should have allowed such an erection to be made outside their camp at the time it was occupied, and, as we have proved by excavation that the tumulus belongs to the Bronze Age, it is a reasonable conjecture that the camp was abandoned at some time previous to the termination of the Bronze period.

This is confirmed by finding an unusual number of flint flakes and chips in the interior of this camp. I say unusual, because a considerable portion of the neighbouring ploughed land was searched by the whole party without finding such an accumulation of flakes in any other spot. So abundant were they that we should have no hesitation in pronouncing such an accumulation of chips as marking the site of a small flint implement factory, wherever it might be found.

This evidence of the antiquity of the camp must be taken for what it is worth. In my judgment, and what is of greater value, in the judgment of Professor Rolleston and three other gentlemen by whom we were accompanied, it is sufficient to make it extremely probable that the camp is at least as early as the Bronze Age : assuming it to be a work of defence, which I see no reason to doubt.

Another hypothesis may be mentioned, viz., that the ditch, instead of being a work of defence, is simply the continuation of the ancient roadway, which, instead of passing down the ravine, ran across the top of the hill ; and thus the small trench above mentioned is the way down the eastern ravine. This view, however, is rejected by both Professor Rolleston and me.

We have now to consider the value of this conclusion, and its bearing upon the topography of the surrounding neighbourhood.

It is seen that this camp at Sigwell commands the Springs beneath it. Charwell, also, on the nearest projecting hillock to the north, had been already recognised as a British camp, by Mr. Bennett. The entrenchment at Charwell, with its ditch on the outside cutting across the gorge of the hill, is distinctly seen on the east side, the remaining sides being defended by natural declivities, which, as usual in British camps, are rarely strengthened by embankments; the only exception being, in this case, at the west end, where the slope is more gentle, and where a small rampart, now used as a division to a field, has been thrown up so as to enclose the spring before mentioned, which rises on this hill and joins the Sigwell rivulet beneath Cadbury. Both these small camps therefore covered springs. Whether there is a camp on Beacon hill to the south I am unable to say with certainty—my impression is that there was. There has certainly been a low bank with a ditch on the outside across the gorge or narrowest part of the hill, but the greater part of it has been destroyed by a quarry, and there is no spring upon this hill that I am aware of.

There are also traces of a small bank on Hicknoll, to the north, but not of sufficient extent to afford adequate evidence of a defensive work.

Whether there were two or more of these posts, it appears unlikely that such small and feebly defended camps could have held their own as the strongholds of independent tribes in the vicinity of so large and powerful a fortress as Cadbury, defended by three ramparts and almost precipitous declivities on all sides, and we might therefore assume on *a priori* grounds that they were outposts dependent on the larger fortress. But other and more cogent reasons may be urged in favour of this assumption. The occupiers of Cadbury had flocks and herds, as is proved by animal remains discovered in the interior, and described first by Mr. Winwood and subsequently by Professor Rolleston.<sup>2</sup> These flocks and herds must have had pasture somewhere. To the

(2). *Som : Archæol : Proc* : vol. xvi, p. 18.

west, as I have said before, the great valley is low, swampy, and probably, at that time, an impassable jungle. The high, dry, and well-watered valley of Whitcombe, between the camp and the hills, would be the only place in the neighbourhood where these flocks could be pastured. But with the commanding hills to the east and the springs arising from them in the hands of an enemy, there could be no security against surprise by hostile neighbours, who, approaching them unperceived from the tableland, might at any moment make raids upon their cattle from the hills above. The sources of this water supply, and the command of the hills, must therefore have been a matter of vital concern to the possessors of Cadbury; and the small camps of Sigwell and Charwell appear to have been thrown up to command the springs, and secure an uninterrupted communication with the plateau beyond; where also, as well as in the valley, there was good pasturage. From these considerations it would appear that we have here evidence of a central fortress, defended on one side, and that the most approachable, by a chain of detached but dependent outposts, which, affording as it does some insight into the social condition and military organization of the inhabitants of this district at a very remote period, may be regarded as being of some interest to anthropologists.

That Cadbury was occupied at a later date than that of which I have been speaking appears certain, from the discovery of horse shoes and other objects of iron within the camp.<sup>3</sup> But, if the evidence afforded by Sigwell Camp and the adjoining tumuli is to be relied upon, (and I see no reason why it should not be accepted at least provisionally), the first erection of the fortress, and its connection with the neighbouring outposts, should date from a period certainly earlier than the Bronze Age.

(3). *Som : Archæol : Proc* : vol. xvi, p. 18.

---

## On the Name of Silver Street,

WITH A NOTICE OF SOME TRACES OF THE ROMANS IN AND  
ABOUT TAUNTON.

---

BY JAMES HURLY PRING, M.D.

---

AS the interest which attaches to the name of Silver-street may not be very generally known, it is hoped that the following remarks in reference to it may prove acceptable on the present occasion.<sup>1</sup> In taking a survey of Silver-street, in this town, at the present time, there is certainly nothing in its appearance to betoken that at the earliest known period—at least, so long ago as the time of the Romans—it formed the principal approach to Taunton (or rather to the locality known to us as Taunton), yet I trust to be able to show that this was actually the case. It is well-known that the name *street*, the Latin *stratum*, or *via strata*, was adopted by the Saxons as the characteristic appellation of a Roman road, and, where it has existed from ancient times, it may always be taken as representing a Roman way. In a very marked and special manner also does it appear that the term “*Silver-street*” is always suggestive of the foot-prints of the *Romans*,” though some diversity of opinion seems to prevail as to the mode in which the Roman significance which thus attaches to the word *silver* is to be accounted for. The most usual, and, I believe, the most correct, etymological explanation seems to be that *silver* is a corruption of *silva*,<sup>2</sup> a wood, a sense in which it is not unreasonable to suppose the name would be frequently applicable at the early period here referred to, when woods and forests abounded over the face of the country. In accepting, then, this explanation of

(1). This paper was read at a *Conversazione* Meeting of the Society, held in Taunton Castle on April 29th, 1878.

(2). *Book of the Axe*, by G. P. R. Pulman, 1875, p. 590.

the term, it will be found to receive marked confirmation from the employment of the name as applied to Silver-street in Taunton, which formed the direct approach from the town to a Roman station, situated in an extensive forest, very probably designated as such by the Romans. I refer to the *Alauna Sylva*,<sup>3</sup> of Ravennas, an appellation, however, which, for reasons which will immediately appear, I would venture to propose should be read *Alaena* instead of *Alauna*. It is admitted by the best authorities on the subject that the important British hill-fortress of Castle Neroche was adopted and used by the Romans in accordance with their prevailing custom in such cases. "The Romans after the invasion of Britain," says the Rev. F. Warre, "occupied many of these hill-forts, such as Hamdon hill, *Neroche*, Cadbury, and others." And in describing Castle Neroche more particularly, he observes, "round the summit of the beacon itself traces remain of a massive wall of strongly cemented masonry, which has been pronounced by a high authority to be of Roman construction." Many other writers concur in the same view. Mr. Pulman, speaking of Neroche as an important British hill-fortress, goes on to state that it was appropriated by the Romans, and adapted to their peculiar plan of castrametation. The late Mr. Davidson, of Sector, near Axminster, referring to Castle Neroche, remarks :—"This noble entrenchment, though of British construction, was in all probability occupied by the Romans, and was, perhaps, the *Alauna Silva* of Ravennas, which is mentioned next in course to Isca Damnoniorum and Moridunum." The opinion thus expressed by so able a local antiquary as Mr. Davidson, whose writings have contributed largely to illustrate this part of the country, entitles his suggestion to the highest respect, whilst the variety of sites to which

(3). As the comparatively modern use of spelling *Sylva* with a *y* seems to have created a difficulty with some in accepting the derivation of *Silver Street* from *Sylva*, I have thought it best throughout the rest of this paper to retain the ancient mode of spelling with an *i*, *Silva*. In Ainsworth's large Latin Dictionary we find "*Sylva*, vid. *Silva* ; sic enim omnis antiquitas scripsisse videtur."

the Alauna Silva has been assigned by different authors, tends only to exhibit the uncertainty which besets this question. Looking at the combination presented by Neroche, of a noble camp, situated in an extensive forest, and also to the itineraral course in which it comes, as pointed out by Mr. Davidson, I would submit that it was in all probability the real object intended to be specified, and that the difficulty which has arisen on the question of the location of the Alauna Silva (recently referred to as "a great riddle to the interpreters of ancient topography,") is to be ascribed to the characteristic carelessness of Ravennas, as exemplified in this instance, by his having written Alauna, instead of Alaena Silva. On referring to the map of Britannia Romana in Camden, which is taken from Ptolemy, Antonine's Itinerary, &c., we find Alauna and the *Alaunus fluvius* occurring in the North, and still recognisable as Alne and Alnewick in Northumberland. On referring, however, in the same map to the south coast of Devon, where the Axe falls into the English channel, we find in place of Alaunus the name *Alaenus fluvius* is given, and in Ptolemy's description of the British island, Albion, the Axe, according to Horsley, is called Alaenus fluvius, whilst the estuary of the Axe is commonly referred to as the Alaeni Ostia. When we consider the remote distance at which any other place named Alauna is situated, and that here in this immediate vicinity we have undoubtedly the Alaenus fluvius, we arrive at once at the conclusion that if the Axe could be shown to take its rise in, or be in any way connected with, Castle Neroche, the fact might be regarded as affording confirmatory evidence that the mistake of name has arisen, as suggested, from a slight clerical error (so common an occurrence with Ravennas)<sup>4</sup>, the substitution in this case merely of a *u* for an *e*, and that Alaena Silva would thus, in the time of the Romans, be a perfectly legitimate and appropriate name for the Forest of Neroche.

(4). "It will be always useful in consulting Ravennas to remember that, if not a Greek himself, he composed his work from a Greek map, and that the later Greeks always disfigured names and places of foreigners with the arrogant carelessness of the modern French."—*Lyson's Magna Britannia*, vol. vj., p. cccxxi.)



On referring then to the admirable map of the "Rise and Course of the river Axe and its Tributaries," prefixed to Mr. Pulman's very interesting *Book of the Axe*, it was with a feeling of disappointment that in tracing the Axe (as it is now known) to its source, I found it to take its rise at Cheddington in Dorsetshire, thus appearing to have no connexion with Castle Neroche. It then, however, occurred to me that possibly some branch or tributary of the Axe may nevertheless take its rise at Neroche, and on tracing out the Yarty, I found that the portion of the stream bearing this name does so, and that it thus in fact fulfils every requirement that is necessary to confer on Neroche forest the title of *Alaena Silva*. It is not to be supposed that the trivial and arbitrary distinctions of the river into Yarty, Axe, Coly, &c., were known to, or, at all events, were recognised by the Romans,<sup>5</sup> who, viewing the stream as a whole, would rather bestow their chief regard on that branch of it with which, from the fact of its leading to a camp in their own occupation, they would be likely to be best acquainted. It is admitted, in fact, by Horsley and others, that the *Alaenus fluvius* was the name by which the Axe was known to the Romans, and no one, I think, can look at Mr. Pulman's map and see the fine branch, called the Yarty, descending from its source at the foot of the important Roman camp and forest of Neroche, and thence from north to south, maintaining almost a *straight* course (a feature highly prized by the Romans) till it reaches the sea, without recognising that this must in Roman times, have formed part of the true *Alaenus fluvius*,<sup>6</sup> which we thus see taking its rise in

(5). Referring to the adoption by the Romans of British names, Whitaker says, "Acting upon a very different plan, and informed with the natural spirit of conquerors, they affected to bury British under Roman denominations." The Tone affords us an instance of the original British name, which, according to Polwhele, was "*Taïs*," having thus been greatly transformed.

(6). Camden, Stukley and others held the view that the ancient name of a river may have been common to all its tributaries, and Mr. Kerslake, of Bristol, remarks that "Like a tree, a river with all its branches was only one object, with only one name common to its embouchment or trunk, and to all its ramifications up to their various sources."—(*A Primæval British Metropolis, &c.*, Bristol, 1877, p. 89.)

what I venture to regard as the *Alaena Silva* of *Ravennas*, joined by the branch now called the *Axe*, merely as a portion of the same stream, and emptying itself into the sea beyond *Axmouthe* at its estuary, the *Alaeni Ostia* of *Ptolemy*. Having thus, I trust, shown the probability there is that the forest of *Neroche*, at the time its hill-fort was occupied by the Romans, was well entitled to the appellation *Alaena Silva*, the explanation of the name of *Silver-street*, as the street or way leading to the wood, will appear in the case of *Silver-street*, in this town, to be strictly appropriate. A further explanation, however, of the name of *Silver-street* has been offered in the suggestion that it may be held to mean "*via ad Silures*." This explanation of it in connexion with a street in *Lyme Regis* bearing the name of *Silver-street* has been commented on by *Mr. Davidson*, who, whilst adding his testimony to the fact that the name of *Silver-street* is "often found in the vicinity of Roman roads and stations," throws out the objection that in this instance the meaning "*via ad Silures*" seems scarcely admissible, because "as that nation inhabited South Wales the application of the term to a road at so great a distance is unlikely." Altogether apart, however, from this question of distance, it appears to me to be an insuperable objection to the explanation, "*via ad Silures*," that the name of *Silver-street* is to be found in so many localities in England, where the towns in which it occurs cannot possibly be regarded as in any way leading "*ad Silures*," the Roman parts even of London itself furnishing us with more than one instance of this name. For this reason, then, I apprehend that the proposed explanation of "*via ad Silures*" must be dismissed as untenable, whilst the derivation from a corruption of *silva*, or rather *silvæ strata*, the actual term probably in use with the Roman or Romano-British population, is at once easy and natural, and may at the same time be held to be applicable to almost every locality. In commenting on such names as *Silverton*, *Little Silver*, *Silver Hill*, &c., occurring in Devonshire, their derivation has been referred to *Sel*, which it stated,

“according to Kemble, indicates a *wood* or *covert*, and is one of the roots common to the Celt and Saxon.”—If this be the case, a term so nearly assimilating in signification and sound with *Silva*, would, at least, tend to render the transition from the former to the latter name of easy adoption by the Saxons. The question, however, may perhaps be here proposed : If woods in those days were so common, how comes it that they should have been held in such high estimation as to have given rise to this name in so many English towns ? In answer to this enquiry, I would observe that whilst it is an admitted fact that the name is of Roman origin,<sup>7</sup> there is good reason for believing that it was of very ancient use even with the Romans themselves, having probably been employed by them from the earliest period of their occupation of Britain, and having been retained by them until it became adopted by the Saxons under the corrupted form in which it has been handed down to, and still exists with us. Assuming that the name was thus in use soon after the Roman conquest, it is certainly a matter of less surprise that it should have existed from that time through the comparatively short period of the 400 years of the Roman occupation, than that it should have endured as it has done from the time of the evacuation of Britain by the Romans down to the present time. Whether, then, as a concession and measure of policy on the part of the Romans, or as a result of that tolerance which characterised the Roman mythology, it is certain that the Druidical rites and mysteries continued to be celebrated in the woods and forests of Britain long after the Roman invasion. In the full and interesting details of these rites, which have been so minutely described by Cæsar, he expressly tells us that the Druidical gatherings were not wholly of a religious character,

(7). It would appear that this *Roman* significance of the term “silver” is to be found recognised from one end of Britain to the other. In the north, as we learn from Horsley, p. 66, “at a place called *Silver Bourn*, near Aberdeen, a great number of *Roman* (not Saxon) coins have been found ;” while in Cornwall, speaking of his family estate of Polwhele Castle, Polwhele tells us that “near what is a *via strata*, the *Silver Close* is *Roman*,” as if the latter were an established fact that required only to be stated.

but that they formed also, as it were, the courts of law, in which crimes were adjudicated on and disputes and controversies settled ; and, he adds, that the Druidic system is thought to have had its origin in Britain, from whence it was introduced into Gaul ; and it is still customary for those who wish to study it more thoroughly to pass over into Britain for that purpose—  
 “et *nunc* qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illò discendi causâ proficiscuntur” (*De Bell. Gall.*, Lib. vi., xiii.)  
 Thus then we have it clearly admitted by Cæsar himself, under his own hand, that these rights were recognised and tolerated in his time, and under his rule, whilst we learn from Tacitus that they were actually in use here in Britain for nearly 100 years afterwards, viz., until the reign of Nero. It is indeed notorious that woods and forests were in many instances held sacred by the Romans, no less than by the Britons, in proof of which it will be sufficient here to cite the names of the groves of Vulcan, Mars, Venus, Bacchus, Sylvanus, &c., whilst in the Aricinian forest in Italy, the *nemoralis silva*, as it is sometimes called, we are furnished with an instance of a grove, a temple, and a sanctuary, all united in one. This dedication of woods to religious uses by the Romans would doubtless tend to reconcile them to their like employment in the rites practised by the Britons. And in this way it may be supposed that by mutual consent, as it were, of the victors and the vanquished, certain sacred or otherwise noted groves were for a long time permitted to remain in various parts of the country, and it is as leading to some such groves as these that I would venture to suggest the name of Silver-street was most frequently and specially applied, as meaning the street or road leading to *the* wood, thereby implying the wood or grove expressly dedicated to religious, judicial, scholastic, or other peculiar purposes. In the particular instance here in Taunton, if we regard the forest of Neroche, the Alaena Silva, as such a wood, it will be at once apparent how appropriate the name of Silver-street would be ; whilst the description left us by the poet Lucan, in the following lines from Rowes' elegant

translation, serves very perfectly to portray such a wood. The first two lines are to be regarded as referring to it in the British period—

“Not far way, for ages past had stood  
An old inviolated sacred wood;”

and then, as viewed in Roman times and by the Roman soldiery,

“This wood, near neighb’ring to th’ encompassed town,  
Untouched by former wars, remained alone.

\* \* \* \* \*

With silent dread and reverence they surveyed  
The gloom majestic of the sacred shade;  
None dares with impious steel the bark to rend  
Lest on himself the destined stroke descend.”

Thus, then, if it may be deemed permissible to regard Neroche forest, or the Alaena Silva, as such a wood as that here described, it seems by no means improbable that assimilating themselves as they did with those whom they conquered, the Romans, while occupying the camp, would look with complacency upon, and readily permit, the employment of the adjacent forest by the Britons for their own peculiar rites and ceremonies.<sup>8</sup> At all events, in whatever light we may be disposed to regard the suggestion thus offered, it is certain that at this period an extensive forest (Silva) existed in this locality, and from containing a camp occupied by them, was undoubtedly known to the Romans, a fact which must be held to be sufficient for my present purpose in furnishing occasion for the name of the street in question.

Having thus endeavoured, and I trust not unsuccessfully, to throw some light on the meaning of the name of Silver-street, and at the same time to show how well entitled, under the

(8). “When the Britons became Christianised, they were loath to give up their religious meetings in the woods. Perhaps it was hardly to be expected of them by those who converted them, that their prejudices might not be too suddenly shocked. Temples even continued to be called groves after they had been built of wood and stone.”—*Our British Ancestors*, by the Rev. Samuel Lysons, 1865, p. 97. We also read—that “it must never be forgotten that one of the first principles impressed upon the Roman missionaries to Britain, was to *take advantage wherever they could of the religio loci*.”—*Horæ Ferales*, by John M. Kemble, p. 99, 1863.

explanation thus offered, the street known as Silver-street in this town is to the ancient appellation it has for so many ages borne, I will now proceed to point out that independently of its leading directly to the *Alaena Silva*, from which I would venture more especially to deduce its name, it was otherwise an important thoroughfare, forming the chief approach to the town in the time of the Romans. For though the abrupt and unqualified statement by Collinson, that "Taunton is no Roman town," may be strictly true, it is nevertheless a statement that seems to require some modification, and has, too long, it is to be feared, been permitted to exercise a prejudicial influence in its tendency to discourage any investigation of the early condition of the site now known as Taunton, previous to the time of the Saxons. That Taunton cannot prefer any claim to be regarded as a Roman town in the same strict sense in which that term is applicable to the important stations of Dorchester and Ilchester, for example, must of course at once be conceded; but, on the other hand, I would venture to submit that it is highly probable that some part of the locality now known as Taunton was the scene of habitation long previous to the time of the Saxons, and, if so, it becomes an object to endeavour to determine by whom it was then inhabited. When we regard the British camp at Norton Fitzwarren on one side and that of Castle Neroche on the other, what can be more probable than that the elevated ground forming the site of Taunton Castle, and extending for some distance around it, should have formed an intermediate point of settlement, and have been occupied previous to the time of Ine by the Romanized Britons? That the elevated rectangular platform on the south-eastern part of the Castle precincts, now used as a playground, may actually be the remains of Roman work, will perhaps be found to be a less preposterous suggestion than may at first sight appear. Mr. G. T. Clark seems to recognize the extreme antiquity of this part of the Castle grounds, as he observes that the people of Taunton "ought to value this space, because they have in it the earliest evidence of military work,"

and "they should point it out as the most extraordinary and interesting part in the history of the town ;" but Mr. Clark, like others who have treated of this subject, makes no attempt to carry his researches further back than the time of Ine, assigning, I believe, the construction of this remarkable earth-work in common with the rest of the Castle, and even the town itself, to this pious Saxon king, in the year 702. Whether, however, it is not very probable that the Romans or the Romanized Britons had a footing on this very spot long previous to the time of Ine, and whether, in fact, Mr. Clark does not unconsciously bear testimony to this view of the question, I shall now proceed to examine, availing myself for this purpose of the evidence afforded by that gentleman's own words. In furnishing us with a general rule for judging of earth-works, Mr. Clark states that "when an earth-work is observed to be rectangular in its outline, the presumption is that it is Roman ; but if traces of Roman occupation are found around, the presumption is turned into a certainty."<sup>9</sup> Now if the rectangular outline of this earthwork, which is acknowledged by all, establishes the presumption, as here affirmed, of its having been originally Roman, are we not justified in assuming that the discovery which has been made of Roman coins close to this spot "turns the presumption," to use Mr. Clark's own words, "into a certainty?" That Ine selected this site for his residence is quite probable, but, as regards this rectangular earthwork, it is no less probable that he took advantage of it to place his Castle on it, finding it already formed to his hand. The presence of Roman coins and pottery, &c., close by, must be held to afford stronger presumptive evidence that this earthwork owed its origin to the Romans than anything that can be adduced to show that it was ever actually constructed by Ine himself. At a distance of 1100 or 1200 years or more, and with no records to guide us, we must accept the view which bears on it the strongest stamp of probability, and, in this instance, the infallible rule which Mr. Clark himself has given us, receives yet

(9). *Som. Archæol. and Nat. Hist. Soc. Proc.*, vol. xviii, p. 45.

further confirmation from the verdict of a quaint old writer, who assures us that in all such cases—

“Nummus est rei certissimus testis.”

Except, indeed, on the supposition that the Saxons found the site of Taunton already occupied, it is difficult to conceive that it could in so short a time have become a place of such “great note” as to have attracted King Ine to select it for his residence, and to found his Castle here; whilst the statement of Collinson, that a Roman road passed through Taunton, loses all significance, except on the understanding that Taunton existed, and was actually inhabited in Roman times. With perhaps fewer indications of the fact than are afforded by Taunton, Mr. Pulman has insisted, and I conceive very justly, that Chard was for a considerable period the scene of Roman occupation; and the words in which he describes what he regards to have been the condition of Chard at the early period here referred to are at once so interesting, and, as it appears to me, so applicable to Taunton also, that I feel no apology is necessary for introducing them here. Having pointed out that Chard, as is the case also with Taunton, lies in the midst of what are known to be the remains of ancient British life and occupation, he proceeds to remark, “These and other circumstances leave no doubt that Chard, or rather the locality known to us as Chard, was at a remote period the scene of ancient British life. It might have been only a few huts in the woods, the inhabitants of which either fled before the Romans, or remained as slaves after the invader had beaten in the field the heroic bands, which no doubt opposed them in the fight for home and liberty. It is certain that when the victory was complete, the conquerors began to settle down among the conquered, and in their own inimitable way to introduce the arts of peace and civilization.” . . . .

“They did not fail to take advantage of existing towns, or settlements, or whatever were the collected habitations of the Britons, improving, enlarging, and adapting them on their own unvarying principles. Whether Chard was originally ‘adopted,’



or Romanized, or not, it is impossible to say with certainty, but that it was the scene of Roman occupation is indisputable. As at Dorchester, Bridport, and Honiton, the broad, straight streets of Chard, with their rectangular intersections, point unmistakeably to that occupation." These observations on the early condition of Chard, are, I conceive, in all respects, *mutatis mutandis*, equally applicable to Taunton, the name of which might well be substituted for that of Chard, without doing any violence to the context. There yet remain, however, one or two points as regards the evidences of Roman occupation, in which Taunton may claim to have the advantage over Chard, inasmuch as although the Roman remains, which have been found in the immediate vicinity of Chard, are sufficiently abundant to justify Mr. Pulman's views, it does not appear that any traces of the Romans have actually been discovered within the town of Chard itself, whilst evidences of the presence of the Romans have been found, not only immediately contiguous to, but in the very centre of the town of Taunton. The earliest discovery of this kind of which we have any notice was in the year 1643, when, in the course of removing "the foundations of an old house *near the Castle*," a number of Roman coins and other objects were discovered, being the instance of the occurrence of Roman remains at this spot already alluded to. The fact was communicated by Collinson to Dr. Toulmin, by whom it was first recorded in his *History of Taunton*, published in 1791, where he further mentions "a like incident having occurred within the memory of man" (probably about 1750), when, on pulling down an old house in St. James's parish, a coin of Vespasian was found, having on the reverse a female captive, her hands bound behind her to a palm tree, with the legend, "*Judæa capta*," &c. Although there is not the slightest reason to question the accuracy of the statements by Collinson and Toulmin, yet as the period to which they refer is somewhat remote, it is all the more satisfactory to find them receiving additional confirmation in our own day. Unfortunately I am unable to state the precise year,

but believe it was in the year 1861, that it became necessary to excavate to a considerable depth in front of the West of England and South Wales Bank in Fore-street, when some Roman or Romano-British pottery was exposed, a good specimen of which is now to be seen in our Museum, to which it was presented by our late respected secretary, Mr. W. A. Jones. It is to be regretted, however, that beyond a mere notice of the place of its discovery, the deposit of this Roman relic was unaccompanied by any date or other detail connected with its finding. It would be very interesting to know the depth at which it was discovered, as indicating the level of the town in Roman times, and suggesting the depth of excavation short of which there would be little likelihood of making any further discovery of Roman remains. From such enquiries as I have been able to make, I gather that this pottery was found at a depth of thirteen feet, which I presume may accordingly be taken to be somewhat about the amount of superincumbent soil which has been accumulated in this particular locality since the time of the Romans. The Museum also contains specimens of Romano-British pottery, dug up in the Taunton Cemetery, in 1858. In addition to the unequivocal indications which the discovery of these material objects affords of the presence of the Romans on the very site of Taunton, a further confirmation of the fact is furnished also by the language of the people, which has stamped its impress, as it were, upon this locality. Without insisting more particularly in this place on the Roman significance of the name of the street forming the more especial occasion of this paper,<sup>10</sup> we have, further in the name of Plaistreet, on the other side of the town, a clear proof of the existence of a Roman road at this spot, whilst Collinson himself actually assigns to Taunton the distinctly Romano-British name of "Thonodunum" that is, the hill, hillock, or eminence near the Tone. It has, I

(10). Mr. Davidson argues that Lyme was known to the Romans, "as the principal entrance to it bears the name of *Silver-street*.'" (*British and Roman Remains*, p. 62.)

am aware, been proposed to transfer this name to the earthworks at Norton-Fitzwarren, but unfortunately for the suggestion, though Norton certainly possesses a hill, it cannot be said that the Tone flows near it. There might, indeed, have been reason for the attempt to deprive Taunton of its ancient Roman title, had it been possessed of no feature that would justify its application ; but whilst the elevated ground around Taunton Castle still remains, rising as it does even now, at its highest point upwards of thirty feet above the level of the Tone, flowing at its foot, we need not look further for any other site on which to bestow the name of Thonodunum. As an additional fact, however, that cannot be questioned, we know that about two miles and a half north-west of Taunton there are the remains of a remarkable British earthwork, in the parish of Norton-Fitzwarren, which bears such unmistakable evidences of subsequent occupation and adaption by the Romans, that it has been described by the Rev. Prebendary, Scarth as a Roman camp or city. It is further maintained by several writers that about a mile north of this, at a place called Conquest, part of a Roman legion was for some time stationed, and from the large quantities of Roman coins in a perfect state of preservation, which have been found near this spot, and from other indications, the Rev. F. Warre held it probable that even "a mint" had been established here. Then, again, on the opposite side, about a mile from the town on the south-east, the rounded hilly ridge lying to the west above the hamlet of Holway, towards which Silver-street directly leads, was evidently for some period occupied by the Romans, as here also a considerable number of Roman silver coins, all likewise in a high state of preservation, have at different times been found. It would be quite unreasonable to doubt but that frequent intercommunication must have taken place between the Roman soldiery stationed at Conquest and Norton and those who occupied this site at Holway, and in all such intercourse Silver-street must have formed the natural and direct line of route, and must thus frequently have borne the impress of Roman

footprints; and where now the youth of our town wend their way to the Taunton College School, to acquire, *inter alia*, a knowledge of the Latin tongue, the echoes were awakened some fifteen centuries ago to the sound of this same language as it fell from the lips of the Roman soldiery.

In speaking, however, of Silver-street, as having been thus traversed in the time of the Romans, it is not to be supposed that even the roadway itself then was the same as that which we see now. Strange indeed it is, in connexion with this point, that since I began to prepare this paper an interesting discovery has actually been made in Silver-street, in this town, which has had the effect of revealing traces of an ancient buried roadway underneath the present one. The street has lately been opened from one end to the other for the purpose of laying water pipes, and in some situations, at a depth of about two feet, the workmen came upon portions of an ancient *paved way*, which proved to be exceedingly hard and compact, and was formed of large flint stones. In one part the soil for a considerable distance around was perfectly black, and even the flints themselves were stained a black colour. Whether this buried road thus exposed may be held to be the road actually trodden by the Romans or not, is a question on which I venture only to observe that its character, and the depth at which it was found, do not seem inconsistent with its being so regarded. What may have been the precise character of the occupation by the Romans of the site at Holway, it is by no means easy now to determine, nor do the few notices which barely make allusion to it afford us any assistance in the enquiry. It is evident, however, from the general aspect of the locality, and from the number of Roman coins found in various parts of it, as also from the fact of interments having taken place there, that the occupation was one of some duration and covered a large area of ground. Whether or not the site deserves to be regarded as having been used by the Romans as one of their *præsidia* or outposts—one of their *stationes agrariæ*, or advanced posts, to prevent surprise and

guard the country people about in the fields,—or whether it may have been one of their *mutationes* or inns for changing horses and affording accommodation to travellers, are points that remain still open to investigation; but in reference to the last of these I may mention that Mr. Scarth has suggested, from a description which I sent him, that this site probably borders on an ancient Roman road, and he points out that the name of Holway or Holloway indicates such a road, and occurs also on the ancient line of the Foss road through Bath, where it crosses the Avon and ascends the hill, and points towards Shepton Mallet. In a part of Holway-lane, near this place, a portion of an old road, on a higher level than the modern one, still remains to be seen, and it is to be regretted that a paper “On Traces of Ancient Roads in Holway-lane,” by the late Mr. Elliot, read at one of these *Conversazione Meetings* in 1865, has never been published, as it doubtless contained both useful and interesting information, which is now lost. And here, whilst touching on Holway in this aspect, I cannot help drawing attention in passing to the remarkable coincidence we find in the association of names occurring just in this locality and in the old part of London. In the neighbourhood of Watling-street, in London, which it is stated was “no doubt in its whole length a Roman causey,” the name of Holloway-street occurs, and not far off we have examples of the name of Silver-street, and also of the name of Shoreditch, all not further apart from each other in the old Roman part of London, than Silver-street, Holway, and Shoreditch are distant from each other here in Taunton. Some significance must, I apprehend, be held to be conveyed by this association of names, an explanation of which it is hoped this notice of the fact may help to elicit.

It was in the year 1821 that a Roman urn containing a great number of Roman silver coins was ploughed up at Holway, in a field called the Ten Acres, belonging to Mr. Blake, the plough-share striking against the urn and breaking off the top of it. Near the urn were found also the remains of two human

skeletons. The earliest of the coins found in the urn was one of the 5th year of Constans, A.D. 342, and the latest of them one of the 10th year of Honorius, bearing the mint mark of Constantinople, A.D. 405, thus fixing the period of the Roman occupation in this locality to have been between the years 342 and 405 of the Christian era. The coins were in perfect preservation, and were of the following emperors:—Constans, A.D. 337 ; Constantinus II, 337 ; Julian II, 360 ; Jovian, 363 ; Valentinian I, 364 ; Valens, 364 ; Gratian, 367 ; Valentinian Junior, 375 ; Theodosius, 379 ; Magnus Maximus, 383 ; Eugenius, 392 ; Arcadius, 395 ; and Honorius, 395. As no description of the situation, or other circumstances connected with the field in which this urn and the skeletons were found, has hitherto been given, it is possible that the few following details which I have been enabled to collect on the subject may not prove destitute of interest. The field in question lies in the flat on the eastern side, just below and immediately adjoining the hilly eminence which rises above Holway, at its further extremity from Taunton ; and the skeletons and urn were found at the further or southern side of the field. From the situation in which the interment took place, I think it may fairly be inferred that these bodies were committed to the earth at a short distance outside the settlement or station, and the money found in the urn<sup>11</sup> placed near them was, I conceive, the customary “naulum,” or fare for Charon on the passage of the soul over the waters of the Styx. It must be remembered that after the 2nd century of the Christian era, the period we are here speaking of, the practice of cremation had become unpopular, and had been to a great extent superseded by a return to the more ancient usage, adopted in the present instance, of burying the dead entire. At some distance from the site of this interment, and nearer towards the town, there not long since existed in the same field two large regularly-formed, funnel-shaped circular depressions, about ten feet in diameter and eight or ten feet deep ; and a few years

(11). One of the “funeral pots or pitchers” of Camden (*Britan*, p. 105.)

since the bottom of one of them fell in for a depth of several feet into a chamber or cavity beneath, in consequence of which they were ordered to be filled up, and one of the workmen engaged in the work informed me that it took upwards of ten large loads of earth to fill up each of them. These conical circular depressions correspond so exactly with some just similar to them which have been found at Castle Neroche, and which have been described in the 5th vol. of our *Proceedings* by the Rev. F. Warre, that there can be little doubt but that the purpose for which they were in each case constructed must have been identical, so that in reference to these at Holway I cannot do better than employ the words which Mr. Warre applies to those at Neroche, when he says, "I offer no suggestion as to their use unless they may be supposed to have been *silos* or subterranean graneries"—a suggestion which, from the description I have received of them, seems to apply with almost conclusive force to those at Holway. Slight depressions in the soil still mark the site where these deeper circular hollows existed ; and I have lately been informed of the presence of several others at no great distance from this field, and one of which has only quite recently been filled up, the process of subsidence having as yet scarcely ceased. It may here be observed that from nearly the whole of the crest of the hilly eminence which rises above the field, where the urn and skeletons were found, a clear view is obtained of Castle Neroche on one side, and of Cothelstone and Norton on the other, thus proving the importance of this site at Holway as a point of intermediate communication between these distant hill forts, which might thus on either side be easily communicated with at night by beacon fires. Over great part of the surface of the fields on this elevated ground isolated Roman coins have at times been found, but more particularly at the northern extremity or at the end nearest the town. Here also are evidences of artificial disturbances of the soil, exhibiting now little else than slight undulations of the ground, yet wearing the appearance of a rectangular form, whilst in close approximation

we find a considerable hollow or pit, somewhat similar to the one which has been noticed just outside the camp at Norton. It is true that these traces of disturbance are very slight, and of a character that may be deemed insufficient to warrant the conclusion of their having been in any way connected with the occupation of this locality by the Romans, and, but for the fact of the frequent occurrence of Roman coins here, the suggestion would scarcely have presented itself. It is deemed well, however, just to bestow this notice on these evident disturbances of the soil, as it is in close proximity to the spot where they are most apparent that numerous Roman coins have been, and still continue occasionally to be found ; and when viewing the traces of disturbance by the light which this circumstance sheds upon them, we must not fail at the same time to bear in mind that they have for ages past been exposed to the effects of the atmosphere, and to the still more destructive operations of the husbandman. So abundant have been the coins which have been found at this situation, that it is no unusual thing to observe many of the labourers at Holway wearing a bunch of them, often containing several Roman ones amongst them, attached to their watch chains : a source, in fact, from which I have recently obtained a very perfect Valens and a Eugenius, indicating the respective dates of A.D. 378 and 392. In the same way I obtained a second brass coin of Antoninus Pius, with a figure of Britannia on the reverse, which had been found near the same spot as the more recent ones, and which possesses additional interest on account of its earlier date. I have also in my possession a perfect Valentinianus, junr., which was brought to me some time since by a labouring man in my own employ, who told me that many others had been found near the same spot where he came upon this one. The evidence thus afforded by coins spread over so great an extent of land, together with the urn and skeletons, and subterranean graneries, must, I conceive, be held conclusively to establish the fact that for some time this site at Holway must have been in the occupation of the Romans, and here, before



taking leave of this part of the subject, I would just draw attention to the circumstance that two or three of the fields forming the extreme point of this hilly eminence in the direction leading to Neroche, bear the suggestive name of *highways*, a fact which is the more deserving of remark, as it tends to illustrate the valuable observations of Dr. Prior, in the 18th vol. of our *Proceedings*, on the importance attaching to the early names of our fields.<sup>11</sup>

It is not, however, merely from its leading direct to Holway and Neroche that Silver-street derives its claim to be regarded as having formed the chief approach to the town at the early period under consideration. If we look abroad over the district lying beyond Taunton on either side, but more especially on the south or Silver-street side, we shall find, extending in all directions, numerous evidences—in camps, in roads, and in other objects—of what have been termed “the relics of Romanity.” On the northern side, in addition to the camp at Norton, with Roman pottery in the railway cutting close by, the remains of another Roman camp further on, at a distance of about two miles from Cothelstone tower, have been noticed by the late Mr. Jones ; whilst, in the year 1711, an urn full of Roman coins, 1,600 in number, was found at Wiveliscombe, and numerous other objects of the like kind in the surrounding neighbourhood are noticed by Collinson. It is, however, as already observed, on the southern side of Taunton, to which Silver-street formed the approach, that we find the most abundant traces of the Romans. Passing by Holway, and proceeding through Haydon, Henlade, and Ash Cross, for a

(11). As a case in point, showing at once the importance of these observations, we learn from Sir Thomas Browne that it was “agreeable unto *Roman* practice to bury by highways, whereby their monuments were under eye.”—*Hydriotaphia*, p. 12, 1686. And again, “that it was a custom of the Romans to bury their dead by the sides of their highways is a fact known to every one who is in the least conversant with their antiquities.”—*Archæologia*, vol. i, pp. 61, 62. Now, as a very interesting fact, supplying its own comment, the field in which the skeletons and accompanying funereal urn were found at Holway, is *immediately outside and adjoining* the fields which still bear the significant name of *Highways*.

distance of about four miles to the south-east we reach Lillesdon, in the parish of North Curry, where, in the year 1748, a large number of Roman coins were found, of which the following description was given in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for September of that year :—" At North Curry, near Taunton, Somersetshire, July 12th, 1748, there was ploughed up in a field where a hedge stood, an urn, in which were contained several Roman coins, viz., Gratianus, Valentinianus, Valens, Theodosius, Honorius, Arcadius, Constantinus, Constans, Julianus, Magnus Maximus, and many others. They are all of the same size, excepting one of Gratianus, with the inscription, " D : N : Gratianus, P.F., Aug.," and on the reverse a sort of angel, standing with one of his feet on a globe, with a shield in his hands, in which are the words, " Vot: V. Mul: X.," and in the round, " Victoria Augustorum," and in the bottom, " S:M:T:R: " This piece is three times as large as the others, and weighs very nearly a shilling. There have been found about 150 of the smaller pieces, and the greater part of them are now in the possession of the Rev. Mr. Woodforde, Vicar of North Curry, above mentioned. They have been viewed by several learned gentlemen, and are reckoned to be some of the greatest curiosities of that kind hitherto found. They are as perfect and free from decay as if they were but lately coined, notwithstanding the latest of them is above 1350 years old." As exact particulars are often of importance, and as it is now so long since it originally appeared, I have deemed it well to reproduce the above brief description in full, just as it was given at the time. It will be observed that the coins were precisely of the same period as those found at Holway, and were in an equally perfect state of preservation. The coincidence is also deserving of note, that the coins at Lillesdon were ploughed up "*where a hedge had stood,*" and the greater number of loose coins which have been found of late years at Holway have also been *in a hedge*, or in a bank forming the side of a hedge, thus showing the marked changes which the original face of the sites in which these coins were deposited must have since undergone

at the hand of the agriculturalist. At no great distance from this site at Lillesdon, in the adjoining village of Curry Mallet, is a somewhat isolated group of houses, mostly of antiquated character, bearing the characteristic appellation of *High-street*, a name which, occurring in such a situation, would seem to claim a Roman significance. Mr. Wright, in his book, *The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon*, tells us that a Roman road runs over the top of one of the mountains of Westmoreland, almost 2,000 feet above the level of the sea, which is named from it *High-street*; and Dr. Guest, in his able article in the *Archæological Journal*, on "The four Roman ways," shows us that the great Roman Foss was continued from Lincoln to the Humber under this name of *High-street*. Proceeding beyond this, at Welltown, at Stan-chester, at Pitney, and at Langport, numerous and important Roman remains have been found, thus tending to illustrate the observation of Mr. Munckton, in the 11th volume of our *Proceedings*, that the surrounding neighbourhood is full of such objects.

Taking leave, then, of this locality, and again quitting Taunton by Silver-street, and continuing almost directly south, we come to Castle Neroche, passing in our way over Staple-hill, with its strange, and to me enigmatical array of boulder stones, extending from this, the Taunton side of Staple-hill, to above the camp at Neroche. Whether the present road, where this line of boulder stones occurs, may have formed part of, or may have been constructed upon an earlier trackway, I am unable to state, but the theory which would account for these boulders from a geological point of view, and would regard them as having been deposited *in situ* where they now lie by the agency of those natural causes to the operation of which the presence of erratic blocks is commonly ascribed, cannot, I apprehend, be regarded as free from difficulties. At all events, even assuming their presence here to be due, as now maintained, to the agency of the vast ice-floats, it would still seem not unreasonable to suppose that their original disposition may have become subsequently modified by human agency, in connexion with the employment of the forest of

Neroche by its first occupants, the Britons. Regarding them in this later aspect, indeed, it is somewhat remarkable that the only other instance I have met with of any similar distribution of boulder stones over a road of this kind occurs in close proximity to the noted Druidical site of Avebury, in Wiltshire. In the 14th volume of the *Archæological Journal*, Mr. J. M. Kemble describes an interesting "boundary line" in this locality, extending from the river Kennet, at East Kennet, to the Wansdike, and states that it re-ascends on the east by "a road still very remarkable for the great stone blocks which lie about it,"<sup>12</sup> till crossing the river and running northward, it then runs westward and southward in the direction of Avebury" (p. 134). The description thus given of this road near Avebury, as "a road still very remarkable for the great stone blocks which lie about it," is a description which even at the present day is perfectly applicable to the road over Staple-hill leading to Neroche, though it is a matter of regret that of late years the number of boulders in this latter road has undergone evident diminution. One of them, as we are all aware, has recently been transferred to these grounds, having received the honourable distinction of serving as a memorial to our highly valued secretary, the late Mr. W. A. Jones ; but the greater number of them have, unfortunately, been put to baser uses, some having been broken up for repairing the roads, whilst others have been removed from their original situation and placed at the angles of cross roads, or at the sides of the entrance gates to fields, to serve as guards to prevent wheels from touching. At one time I was under the impression that these boulders were ranged chiefly on the *left* hand side of the road leading from Taunton, that is, on the same side as the camp, but this arrangement, owing, perhaps, to the removals just referred to, appears to me to be less conspicuous than formerly,

(12). In the actual description given in the extract from the *Codex Diplomaticus Œvi Saxonici*, beginning, "These are the bounds of Overton," we read that the boundary line ran "eastward by south round about Ædelferd's dwelling on the *Stony Road*" (p. 133).

though amongst those still remaining, one, of much larger dimensions than the rest, and the weight of which seems hitherto to have protected it, is still to be seen about half-way up the hill on the left hand side. This block is pierced at nearly opposite points on either side by a hole, rather wide at its orifice, and tapering down to a point, about 8 or 10 inches in depth ; but whether these rude perforations are to be referred to natural or to artificial agency it is, as occasionally in the more marked instances of rock-basons, not easy to decide. They wear rather the appearance of having resulted from the effects of drip, though in the present situation of the block there appears to be no source from which it could have been specially exposed to any such agency, at these two particular points.<sup>13</sup> Without, therefore, hazarding any hypothesis on the subject, I have thought it well to offer these remarks in passing in reference to these boulders, in the hope that what has now been said may have the effect of attracting to them the attention they merit, both in an antiquarian and in a geological point of view, and may at the same time help to protect those that remain from further spoliation, and thus assist in preserving a feature which may, perhaps, deserve to be regarded as a curious and interesting appendage to those truly noble British earthworks to which this

(13). I have lately made a more accurate measurement of this block, with its perforations, which I find to be as follows : Length of block, 6 ft. 6 in. ; depth, 3 ft. 3 in. ; width, 5 ft. 6 in. Of the perforations, the one facing the road is about 4 in. deep, and from 3 in. to 4 in. wide, and it holds about half a pint of water, its capacity having apparently become diminished from some of its outer edge having been broken away. The inner one, towards the hedge, being less exposed, is more perfect. Its width is 6 in., length 8 in., and depth 10 in., and it will contain more than a quart of water. Assuming this block to have been in or near its present situation in the time of the Britons, the suggestion has been made that it might have been employed by them for sacrificial purposes, and that the cavities might have been used to catch some of the blood of the victim. Availing myself of the like assumption, a more pleasing theory of their use seems to suggest itself in the notion that, as in the case of the larger "rock basons," they may have served as receptacles of water for the rites of water lustration, &c. "From such basons," says Polwhele, "the officiating Druid might sanctify the congregation with a more sacred lustration than usual. In this water he might mix his mistletoe, and infuse his oak leaves, for a medicinal or incantorial potion." p. 59, *Historical Views*.

road directly leads. Not far distant from the camp of Neroche there appears to have been a Roman smithy, or what has been described by the Rev. F. Warre as a Roman cavalry station, at which was discovered an immense heap of cinders and scorïæ, such as might be expected near a very large forge, and among them was a considerable number of horse shoes, evidently of very ancient date. It is not surprising that a place of such importance as Neroche, when occupied by a Roman camp, should have been provided with ample means of approach, and we accordingly find that several roads have been described as leading to and from it. Mr. Warre describes a branch of the great Roman Foss way, which led off from Neroche, through Broadway, Atherton, Hurcott, and Water-gore to Hamden-hill, most, if not all, of which places bear evidence also in themselves to the presence of the Romans. Mr. Pulman states that there is little doubt that a Roman vicinal road, constructed upon an earlier British trackway, passed from Neroche and beyond it through Chard; and in the immediate vicinity are the remains of the Roman villa at Wadeford, in the parish of Combe St. Nicholas, which have already been fully described in our *Proceedings*, and which on the occasion of the meeting of the Society at this spot in August, 1866, gave rise to the observations of Mr. Jones, to the effect that the presence of these villas in such situations afforded evidence that the Romans held a quiet and peaceful possession of these districts, and had no fear of being disturbed. Mr. Davidson describes a road passing from Seaton to Taunton, or if it may be permitted to use the Roman names, from Moridunum to Thonodunum, of which road the celebrated Morwood's causeway (since destroyed) formed a part. This road, it appears, branched off to Seaton on the one hand, and to Hembury Fort on the other, its principal line being undoubtedly to the latter place. According to the same author, another road was without a doubt a vicinal way of the Romans, although originally of British formation. "It leaves Castle Neroche on the Black down, and passes over Buckland hill to Whitestanton,

and Baalay down, where it divides—one branch leading to Membury Fort and Axminster, while the other, passing over Smalridge hill, joins the Foss at Stretford.” Indeed, it would be impossible, within the limits of this paper, to trace the Roman roads, the evidences of which, as has been observed, are scattered broadcast over this part of the country. Mr. Pulman states that Chard was certainly occupied by the Romans, and Mr. Davidson insists that the town of Axminster was one of their minor stations. He has shown that the two great Roman roads, the Foss way and the Ikeneld, bend out of their course in order to reach Axminster, and observes in summing up, “The numerous Roman roads which are thus formed to intersect this part of the country in almost every direction, are proofs, if any others were wanting, of the long and peaceful possession of the district by that people.”

To the whole of the country, then, which has now been thus rapidly glanced at, it is manifest that *Silver-street* would form the direct channel of communication for Taunton and the surrounding neighbourhood to the north.

And now, in bringing these observations to a close, whilst it has been my endeavour that they should rest on as firm a basis of probability as is attainable in enquiries of such a remote character, I would still desire it to be understood that I propose them only as conjectural or suggestive, and trust they will thus prove the means of inducing other members of the Society, more competent than myself, to enter on the further investigation of the topics to which they relate.

In the meantime, if I have succeeded in imparting some additional interest to a locality so near to us as Holway—in making more conspicuous the evidences of Roman remains existing in our very midst,—and in rendering it probable that, as has been now suggested, the Devonshire Axe, the *Alaenus fluvius*, was held in Roman times to take its rise at the foot of Neroche, thereby conferring on this ancient forest the claim to be considered as the *Alaena Silva*, and thus showing, as it were, the actual

continuity of the three objects represented by the consecutive Roman terms, *Alaena Silva*, *Alaenus fluvius*, and *Alaeni Ostia*, I trust that this attempt to elucidate the name of Silver-street<sup>14</sup> in Taunton, may not be regarded as having been altogether made in vain.

---

The subjoined list exhibits some instances of the name of "*Silver-street*" occurring not only in towns, but also in country districts, remote from any town. In every case there are sufficient traces of the presence of the Romans near to justify the observation that the name of "*Silver-street* is always suggestive of the footprints of the Romans."

Axminster, Bridgwater, Bristol, Buckland St. Mary, Cambridge (*Camboritum*), Chard, Cheddar, Colyton, Congresbury, Curry Mallet, Honiton, Ilminster, Lincoln (*Lindum*), Lyme, Salisbury (which, though not Roman, is close to *Sorbiodunum*), Taunton, Tiverton, Warminster (where a street bearing the name of *Port-way* runs into it at one end, whilst at the other it leads to a street bearing the same name of *Port-way* in Frome), Wells, Wiveliscombe, and Yeovil. To these no doubt many others might easily be added. In three of these, viz.,

(14). Since this lecture was delivered, I have learned that on the other side of Neroche, about a mile and a half from the camp, this name of "*Silver-street*" occurs, and I find that it is applied to a scattered range of houses extending along the roadside, about midway between Broadway and Neroche. From its character and situation it appears that Silver-street in this instance actually lies on the line of what we have seen Mr. Warre describe as "a branch of the great Roman Foss way leading from Hambdon hill, through Watergore, Hurcott, Atherton, and Broadway, to Neroche;" thus, on the other side, carrying the name close up, and as it were almost affixing it to the very object, which as the *Alaena Silva* of the Romans, I hold to have given occasion to the name of Silver-street, as it occurs in Taunton. I may further mention that close to "*High-street*" at Curry Mallet, which has been shown to have a Roman significance, we find also the name of "*Silver-street*," pointing in a marked manner directly towards Neroche, which lies most conspicuously in a straight line with it. The occurrence of the name in this latter instance, and yet more especially in that close to Neroche, lends strong confirmation to the view that the name of *Silver-street* is derived from a corruption of *Silva*, a wood.



those occurring in the rural districts of Curry Mallet, Buckland St. Mary, and West Buckland, "*Silver-street*" is quite remote from any town, and the term "*street*" is not otherwise present. Similar instances are also presented to us by a "*Silver-street*" remote from any town in the Hoo district in Kent, north of Rochester, by one near Culmstock, and by another near the Tiverton Junction Railway Station, in Devonshire. In the last instance it is found close to a "*Cold Harbour*," itself held to indicate the presence of the Romans. The occurrence of the name in towns may, perhaps, in some cases (possibly in Salisbury), be held to be of like kind as in these to which I have referred; for though originally in the country, they may have become included within some town of more modern date.

In an able work with which I have only lately had an opportunity of becoming acquainted, an instance is given of a "*Silver Street*," north of Stow Market, in Suffolk, in connection with which we find the following suggestive question:—"Does not this come from the Latin *Sylva*, just as we say *Wood Street* at the present day?" (Hartshorne's *Salopia Antiqua*, Parker, 1841, p. 280.)

---

## Banwell Charters.

BY F. H. DICKINSON, M.A., F.S.A.

IT has been pointed out to me by Mr. Simmons, of Langford, that Churchill, as well as Puxton, was anciently part of Banwell, and still forms part of the manor, and that Calewa is

---

### NOTE.

As supplying an additional illustration of the prevalence of this view of the derivation of the word "Silver," and furnishing at the same time an example which possesses a local interest, I may mention that since the foregoing paper was in type I have met with the following :—"Silver, when a suffix, is a corruption of *sylva*. Ex : Monk-silver (Som :), the monks' wood." (*Traces of History in the Names of Places, with a vocabulary of the roots out of which the names of places in England and Wales are formed*, by Flavell Edmunds, new edition, Longman, 1872, p. 283.)

J. H. P.

found nothing which controverted and nothing that decidedly proved the guesses I have made in that quarter. From the lower part of the Wrinn the boundary went round Congresbury to what I read as the eastward stream of the Wrinn, and from thence up Hill brook to the source. This is all right, and the only difficulty is the very small size of Congresbury compared

with what is said of it in Domesday. With regard to Calewa, Mr. Earle was quite right, and I wrong in my guesses. Calewa or Callow is the eastern end of the north boundary of Compton Bishop, which goes for several miles along the road and the down. It is mentioned also in the boundaries of Mendip Forest.<sup>1</sup> In or near the valley of the turnpike road and the railway tunnel, the boundary crosses the northern way—that from Axbridge and Cross to the western end of Sandford hill, at the *stile*. That there should have been a gate here is likely enough—between Compton Bishop and Winscombe, between the King and the Abbot of Glastonbury, and, if Mr. Horner's map is right in putting Compton Bishop into the forest of Mendip, on the border of that district; but that there should be a stile, in the modern sense of the word, is inconceivable; and I venture to suggest that anciently stile may have had a less definite meaning, and with Lipiat<sup>2</sup> may have been simply gate.

From the stile the boundary went along the way, where there is none now, to Cearce rode, and then up to Callow. Mr. Simmons points out that the cross, from which the village of Cross is named, probably stood half way down the valley, at the place where the roads to Axbridge and Cross separate. He says that the mile stone which stood there was the point from which distances north and south from Cross were measured, and not from the village itself, half a mile or more below. If he is right—as I incline to think he is—I do not see how this Cross will help us about Cearce rode, more than a quarter of a mile higher up, or why, if it did, the place should be called Church Cross; and, I am disposed to query whether, as the northern way is plainly the present road to Sandford, these words may not mean the road to Churchill, viz., the late Bristol turnpike road.

There are some things that can hardly be done at all, except imperfectly, for if one waits for perfection one waits too long, and that which is imperfect at first is corrected afterwards by the help of others. This must be my excuse for the mistakes I have made.

(1). Collinson, vol. 3, p. 59.

(2). A word often found in the boundaries, and usually interpreted a stile, and which is the name of several places in the West of England.

---

## Communications on the West Front of Wells Cathedral.

---

FROM MR. J. T. IRVINE AND MR. B. FERREY, F.S.A.

---

ON March 23rd of this year, the Secretary in charge of the publishing work of this Society received the following letter from Mr. J. T. Irvine :—

“ While going over sundry old letters and note books relating to Wells Cathedral, I found a letter from Mr. B. Ferrey, the architect of the restoration. In this he expresses considerable doubt as to whether any pedestals to the lost figures, once placed in the two side niches on either hand of the centre niche, containing the figure of our Blessed Lord, at the top of the West Front, remained in 1874. As at some future time it may possibly be desired to replace these lost figures, and the shape and proportion of the pedestals will then become objects of much interest, tending to throw light on the arrangement originally adopted in the Perpendicular period (to which period all the work above the marble string belongs), the dimensions given in my old note book seem worthy of record in the Journal of the Somersetshire Archæological Society. While in the niche on the north side no pedestal remained, in that on the south side the old, long, narrow pedestal was found in fair preservation. The whole clear width of niche, from jamb to jamb, was 4 ft. 1½ in. The depth of niche, from wall face to back, was about 1 ft. 7 in. The pedestal, placed with a close joint to back wall, was only 8½ in. in width from back to front, but was 8½ in. high ; while its length was such as to leave clear between its north end and the jamb 1 ft. 3½ in., but at the south end a clear width of only 1 ft. 2 in.”

The Secretary has also received the following communication from Mr. B. Ferrey, F.S.A. :—

“ I have only to add to what Mr. Irvine has said, that it was generally supposed that the niches referred to contained angels with thuribles, censing the statue of our Lord in Glory—a very general arrangement,—but there was no evidence to the fact. At a meeting of the Restoration Committee, after long discussion, it was resolved to leave the niches empty, although the late Rev. F. Horner, and another Member of the Committee, offered to place the figures in them at their own cost, and models by an eminent sculptor were submitted for approval. This was, in my opinion, a wise decision of the Committee ; for such are the incomparable dignity and beauty of the figures on the West Front, that no modern sculpture could bear comparison with them. Mr. Horner accompanied me to see several representations of the Lord’s ‘ Majesty,’ but they did not accord with the simple grandeur of what remained, and it was therefore deemed wiser to abandon all thought of meddling with the ancient work.”

---

# Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society. 1878-9.

---

**PATRON:**

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE VISCOUNT PORTMAN.

---

**PRESIDENT:**

THE REVEREND CANON MEADE.

---

**VICE-PRESIDENTS:**

SIR THOMAS DYKE ACLAND, BART., M.P.  
THE RIGHT HON. LORD CARLINGFORD  
THE HON. AND RT. REV. BISHOP CLIFFORD.  
G. T. CLARK, Esq. R. T. COMBE, Esq.  
THE RT. HON. THE EARL OF CORK & ORRERY  
F. H. DICKINSON, Esq. SIR ARTHUR H. ELTON, BART.  
R. W. FALCONER, Esq., M.D. E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.  
RALPH NEVILLE GRENVILLE, Esq.  
THE RT. HON. & RT. REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF BATH & WELLS  
SIR A. A. HOOD, BART.  
THOMAS TUTTON KNYFTON, Esq. WM. LONG, Esq.  
THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF LOVELACE  
A. MALET, Esq. SIR W. C. MEDLYCOTT, BART.  
R. H. PAGET, Esq., M.P. W. PINNEY, Esq.  
THE REV. FITZHARDINGE BERKELEY PORTMAN.  
W. A. SANFORD, Esq.  
SIR EDWARD STRACHEY, BART. W. E. SURTEES, Esq.  
THE RIGHT HON. LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE  
CHARLES NOEL WELMAN, Esq.

---

**TRUSTEES:**

HENRY JEFFRIES BADCOCK, Esq.  
JOHN BATTEN, Esq.  
GEORGE FOWNES LUTTRELL, Esq.  
HENRY GORGES MOYSEY, Esq.  
WILLIAM AYSHFORD SANFORD, Esq.  
WILLIAM EDWARD SURTEES, Esq.  
SIR ALEXANDER A. HOOD, BART.  
WILLIAM STEPHEN GORE LANGTON, Esq.  
EDWARD J. STANLEY, Esq.

**TREASURERS:**

Henry Badcock and Henry Jeffries Badcock,  
*Taunton.*

---

**GENERAL SECRETARIES:**

Rev. W. Hunt, *Congresbury*; O. W. Malet, *Taunton*;  
C. J. Turner, *Taunton.*

---

**DISTRICT OR LOCAL SECRETARIES:**

A. G. Barham, <i>Bridgwater</i>	Rev. Canon Meade, <i>Castle Cary</i>
John Batten, <i>Yeovil</i>	C. Moore, <i>Bath</i>
E. Chisholm-Batten, <i>Thorn Falcon</i>	W. Müller, <i>Bruton</i>
Rev. H. Clutterbuck, <i>Buckland</i> <i>Dinham</i>	W. W. Munckton, <i>Curry Rivel</i>
Rev. J. Coleman, <i>Allerton</i>	J. H. Pring, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>
H. Dyne, <i>Bruton</i>	Rev. H. M. Scarth, <i>Wrington</i>
Ven. Archdeacon Fitzgerald, <i>South Brent</i>	T. Serel, <i>Wells</i>
O. H. Fox, <i>Wellington</i>	W. B. Sparks, <i>Crewkerne</i>
W. M. Kelly, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>	G. Walters, <i>Frome</i>
Rev. W. H. Lyon, <i>Sherborne</i>	W. L. Winterbotham, <i>Bridgwater</i>
	Rev. H. H. Winwood, <i>Bath</i>
	F. H. Woodforde, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>

---

**COMMITTEE:**

H. Alford	W. Meade-King
Rev. I. S. Gale	T. Meyler
R. K. Meade-King	W. P. Pinchard
A. Malet	Genl. Munro, C.B.
Cecil Smith	C. C. Welman
Rev. W. P. Williams	Rev. J. W. Ward

The President, Vice-Presidents, Trustees, Treasurers, and  
Secretaries are *ex-officio* Members of the Committee.

---

**ASSIST. SEC. and CURATOR:**

W. Bidgood, *Taunton Castle.*

# Trustees of the Pigott Collection of Drawings, Somerset.

The Lord Lieutenant of the County.

The Lord Bishop of the Diocese.

The Members of Parliament for the County.

The Chairman of Quarter Sessions.

The Clerk of the Peace for the County.

James Hurly Pring, Esq., M.D.,

Edward Frederic Smyth-Pigott, Esq.,

The Rev. George Octavius Smyth-Pigott,

} *For Life.*

---

---

## Honorary and Corresponding Members.

Acland, W. H., Esq., M.D., *Regius Professor of Medicine, Oxford.*

Babington, C. C., Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Professor of Botany,*  
5, Trumpington Road, Cambridge.

Charlton, Dr., *Sec. Antiquarian Society, Newcastle-on-Tyne.*

Dawkins, W. Boyd, Esq., F.R.S., F.G.S., *The Owens College,*  
Manchester.

Dimock, Rev. J. F., Barnborough, Doncaster.

Ferrey, B., Esq., F.S.A., Spring Gardens, London, S.W.

Godwin, George, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., Brompton.

Green, Rev. J. R., M.A., London.

Lloyd, Dr., *Sec. Archæological and Natural History Society, Warwick.*

Owen, Professor, C.B., F.R.S., &c., *Head of Natural History Department,*  
British Museum.

Parker, J. H., Esq., C.B., Oxford.

Ramsey, A. C., Esq., F.R.S., *Professor of Geology, School of Mines,*  
London.

Smith, C. Roach, Esq., F.S.A., Strood, Rochester.

Stubbs, Rev. W., M.A., *Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford.*

Willis, Rev. R., F.R.S., F.G.S., *Jacksonian Professor, Cambridge.*

Wilson, Daniel, Esq., LL.D., *Professor of English Language, Toronto,*  
Canada.



# Societies in Correspondence.

---

- The Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*  
*The British Archæological Association*  
*The Society of Antiquaries of London*  
*Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*  
*The Royal Irish Academy*  
*The Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland*  
*The Cambrian Archæological Society*  
*The Associated Architectural Societies of Northampton, &c., &c.*  
*The Sussex Archæological Society*  
*The Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History*  
*The Surrey Archæological Society*  
*The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*  
*The Chester Local Archæological Society*  
*The Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society*  
*The London and Middlesex Archæological Society*  
*The Plymouth Institution and Devon and Cornwall Nat. Hist. Soc.*  
*The Kent Archæological Society*  
*The Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society*  
*The Powys Land Club*  
*The Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society*  
*The Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club*  
*The Geologists' Association*  
*The Royal Dublin Society*  
*The Bristol Naturalists' Society*  
*The Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool*  
*Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester*  
*The Watford Natural History Society*  
*Imperial and Royal Geographical Society of Vienna*  
*The Royal Norwegian University, Christiana*  
*Societie Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, Lausanne*  
*University College, Toronto, Canada*  
*Smithsonian Institution, Washington, U.S.*  
*The Essex Institute, Salem, Massachussets, U.S.*

## Rules.

---

**T**HIS Society shall be denominated "THE SOMERSETSHIRE ARCHEOLOGICAL AND NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY;" and its object shall be the cultivation of, and collecting information on, Archæology and Natural History in their various branches, but more particularly in connection with the county of Somerset, and the establishment of a Museum and Library.

II.—The Officers of the Society shall consist of a Patron and Trustees, elected for life; a President; Vice-Presidents; General and District, or Local Secretaries; and a Treasurer, elected at each Anniversary Meeting; with a Committee of twelve, six of whom shall go out annually by rotation, but may be re-elected. No person shall be elected on the Committee until he shall have been six months a Member of the Society.

III.—Anniversary General Meetings shall be held for the purpose of electing the Officers, of receiving the Report of the Committee for the past year, and of transacting all other necessary business, at such time and place as the Committee shall appoint, of which Meetings three weeks' notice shall be given to the Members.

IV.—There shall also be a General Meeting, fixed by the Committee, for the purpose of receiving Reports, reading Papers, and transacting business. All Members shall have the privilege of introducing one friend to the Anniversary and General Meetings.

V.—The Committee is empowered to call special Meetings of the Society upon receiving a requisition signed by ten Members. Three weeks' notice of such special Meetings and its object shall be given to each Member.

VI.—The affairs of the Society shall be directed by the Committee (of which the Officers of the Society shall be *ex-officio* Members), which shall hold Monthly Meetings for receiving reports from the Secretaries and sub-Committees, and for transacting other necessary business; three of the Committee shall be a quorum. Members may attend the Monthly Committee Meetings after the Official business has been transacted.

VII.—The Chairman, at Meetings of the Society, shall have a casting vote in addition to his vote as a Member.

VIII.—One (at least) of the Secretaries shall attend each Meeting, and shall keep a record of its proceedings. The property of the Society shall be held in trust for the Members by twelve Trustees, who shall be chosen from the Members at any General Meeting. All Manuscripts and Communications and the other property of the Society shall be under the charge of the Secretaries.

IX.—Candidates for admission as Members shall be proposed by two Members at any of the General or Committee Meetings, and the election shall be determined by ballot at the next Committee or General Meeting; three-fourths of the Members present balloting shall elect. The Rules of the Society shall be subscribed by every person becoming a Member.

X.—Ladies shall be eligible as Members of the Society without ballot, being proposed by two Members and approved by the majority of the Meeting.

XI.—Each Member shall pay Ten Shillings on admission to the Society, and Ten Shillings as an annual subscription, which shall become due on the first of January in each year and shall be paid in advance.

XII.—Donors of Ten Guineas or upwards shall be Members for life.

XIII. At General Meetings of the Society the Committee may recommend persons to be balloted for as Honorary or Corresponding Members.

XIV.—When any office shall become vacant or any new appointment shall be requisite, the Committee shall have power to fill up the same; such appointments shall remain in force only till the next General Meeting, when they shall be either confirmed or annulled.

XV.—The Treasurer shall receive all Subscriptions and Donations made to the Society, and shall pay all accounts passed by the Committee; he shall keep a book of receipts and payments which he shall produce whenever the Committee shall require it; the accounts shall be audited previously to the Anniversary Meeting by two Members of the Committee chosen for that purpose, and an abstract of them shall be read at the Meeting.

XVI.—No change shall be made in the laws of the Society except at a General or Special Meeting, at which twelve Members at least shall be present. Of the proposed change a month's notice shall be given to the Secretaries, who shall communicate the same to each Member three weeks before the Meeting.

XVII.—Papers read at Meetings of the Society shall (with the author's consent, and subject to the discretion of the Committee), be published in the *Proceedings* of the Society.

XVIII.—No religious or political discussions shall be permitted at Meetings of the Society.

XIX.—Any person contributing books or specimens to the Museum shall be at liberty to resume possession of them in the event of a dissolution of the Society. Persons shall also have liberty to deposit books or specimens for a specific time only.

XX.—In case of dissolution the real property of the Society in Taunton shall be held by the Trustees for the advancement of Literature, Science, and Art, in the town of Taunton and the county of Somerset.

May, 1879.

*\* \* It is requested that contributions to the Museum or Library be sent to the Curator, at the Taunton Castle.*



# Members.

1879.

Those marked \* are Life Members.

- Acland, Sir T. D., Bart., M.P., *Killerton Park, Devon*  
Acton, H. B., 4, *Great Bedford-street, Bath*  
Adair, Col. A. W. *Heatherton Park, Wellington*  
Adair, Rev. H. J. *Bradford*  
5 Adlam, William, *Manor House, Chew Magna, Bristol*  
Alford, H. *Taunton*  
Allen, J. Mountford, *Crewkerne*  
Altham, Major, *Timbercombe, Aisholt, Bridgwater*  
Arlosh, Rev. James  
10 Ashworth-Hallett, Mrs. L. S. *Claverton Lodge, Bathwick Hill, Bath*
- Badcock, H. *Wheatleigh Lodge, Taunton*  
Badcock, H. J. *Taunton*  
Bagehot, Edward, *Langport*  
Bagehot, Watson, *Heale, Curry Rivel*  
15 Bailey, Robert, *Taunton*  
Baker, Rev. F. Walter, *Beaulieu, Hants*  
Baker, John, *Ilminster*  
Baker, Sir W. *The Castle, Banwell*  
Barnicott, Reginald, *Taunton*  
20 Barclay, A. C., M.P. 25, *Bolton-street, Piccadilly, London*  
Barham, A. G. *Bridgwater*  
Barnwell, Rev. E. L. *Melksham House, Melksham*  
Barrett, Jonathan, *Taunton*  
Barrett, Major, *Moreden House, North Curry*  
25 Bartlett, Rev. R. Leach, *Thurloxton*  
Bartrum, J. S. 41, *Gay-street, Bath*  
Bathurst, A. 2, *New-square, Lincoln's Inn, London*  
Batten, John, *Aldon, Yeovil*  
\*Beddoe, J., M.D., F.R.S. *Clifton*  
30 Bennett, H. E. *Sparkford, Ilchester*  
Bennett, Rev. J. A. *South Cadbury, Castle Cary*  
Bennett, T. O. *Bruton*  
Bennet, W. E. *Langport*

- Bergman, J. G. 6, *Powderham-terrace, Teignmouth*
- 35 Bernard, Rev. Canon, *Wells*  
 Besly, Mrs. *Sidbrook, Taunton*  
 Bewes, Rev. T. A. *Beaumont, Plymouth*  
 Bickham, Mrs. Geo. *Sampford Brett*  
 Bisset, M. F. *Bagborough*
- 40 Blake, Rice, *Claremont, Taunton*  
 Blake, W. *Bridge House, South Petherton*  
 Blathwayt, Rev. W. T., *Dyrham, Chipping Sodbury*  
 Boles, Rev. J. T. *Crowcombe*  
 Bond, G. H. *Wiveliscombe*
- 45 Bond, Rev. J. *Weston, Bath*  
 Bond, Thos. *Tyneham, Wareham*  
 Bourdillon, E. D. *Poundisford Park, Taunton*  
 Bouverie, H. H. P., *Brymore House, Bridgwater*  
 Bouverie, P. P. *Brymore House, Bridgwater*
- 50 Bowman, J. 9, *John-street, Bristol*  
 Boyd, R., M.D., *Southall Park, Middlesex*  
 Boyle, R. F. *Taunton*  
 Braikenridge, W. Jerdone, *Clevedon*  
 Braikenridge, Rev. G. Weare, „
- 55 Bramble, James Roger, *Sutherland House, Apsley-road, Clifton*  
 Bridport, Viscount, *Cricket Lodge, Chard*  
 Broderip, Edmund, *Cossington Manor, Bridgwater*  
 Brooke-Hunt, A. E. *Peers Court, Dursley*  
 Broome, C. E. *Elmhurst, Batheaston*
- 60 Brown, Rev. Frederick, *Fern Bank, Beckenham, Kent*  
 Browne, Rev. R. C. L. *North Curry*  
 Buckle, Rev. G. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 Bulleid, J. G. L. *Glastonbury*  
 Buller, Rev. W. E. *Chard*
- 65 Bullock, George, *East Coker*  
 Bullock, G. Troyte, *Sedgehill House, Shaftesbury*  
 Bumpstead, Rev. T. J. *Dinder, Wells*  
 Burney, Rev. A. D'Arbley, *Witham Friars, Bath*  
 Burt, G. R. *Ilminster*
- 70 Busfeild, W. Charlton, *Radstock, Bath*  
 Bush, Clement, *Weston, Bath*  
 Bush, James, 4, *Great George-street, Park-street, Bristol*  
 Bush, John, 9, *Pembroke Row, Clifton, Bristol*  
 Buttanshaw, Rev. J. 22, *St. James's-square, Bath*
- 75 Cadbury, James, 13, *Paultons-square, Chelsea, London*  
 Caillard, C. F. D. *Wingfield House, Trowbridge*

- Caparn, Rev. W. B., *Taunton*  
 Carlingford, Right Hon. Lord, *The Priory, Chewton Mendip, Bath*  
 Chapman, Right Rev. Bishop, *Wootton Courtney*  
 80 Chapman, Arthur, *Kilkenny, Taunton*  
 Chapman, Wm., *Taunton*  
 Cheetham, F. H. *Monkton House, Taunton*  
 Cheston, W. *Taunton*  
 Chisholm-Batten, E. *Lincoln's Inn, London, and Thorn Falcon*  
 85 Church, Rev. C. M. *Wells*  
 Clark, G. T. *Dowlais House, Merthyr Tydvil*  
 Clark, Rev. W. R. *Taunton*  
 Clark, T. B. *Somerton*  
 Clark, W. S. *Street*  
 90 Clarke, A. A. *Wells*  
 Clarke, T. E. *Minehead*  
 Clerk, Rev. D. M. *Kingston Deveril, Wilts*  
 Clerk, E. H. *Westholme House, Pilton, Shepton Mallet*  
 Clifford, The Hon. and Right Rev. Bishop, *Bishop's House, Park-place, Clifton, Bristol*  
 95 Clifford, Lord, *Ugbrook Park, Chudleigh, Devon*  
 Clutterbuck, Rev. Henry, *Buckland Dinham, Frome*  
 Colby, Rev. R. *Almsford, Castle Cary*  
 Coleman, Rev. James, *Allerton, Axbridge*  
 Coles, Mrs. *Shepton Beauchamp*  
 100 Colfox, Thos. *Rax, Bridport*  
 Colfox, Wm.                                 "  
 Collard, Charles Lukey, *Abbotsfield, Wiveliscombe* .  
 Combe, R. T. *Earnshill*  
 Connor, R. *Taunton*  
 105 Coote, C. L. 9, *Queen's-parade, Bath*  
 Cork and Orrery, Earl of, *Marston, Frome*  
 Corner, H. *Flook-terrace, Taunton*  
 Cornish, Rev. Chas. E. *South Petherton*  
 Cornish, C. H. *Taunton*  
 110 Cornish, F. W. *Eton College*  
 Cossham, Handel, *Weston Park, Bath*  
 Court, A. *Taunton*  
 Cox, Mr. Serjeant, 36, *Russell-square, W.C., and Moat Mount, Highwood, Hendon, N.W.*  
 Crickitt, R.E.  
 115 Cross, Mrs., *Claverton Lodge, Bathwick-hill, Bath*  
 Crothers, Wallace B., *Chew Magna*  
 Culverwell, J. *Taunton*

- Daniel, G. A. *Secretary, Literary Institute, Frome*  
 Daniel, Rev. H. A. *Manor House, Stockland Bristol, Bridgwater*
- 120 Daniel, Rev. W. *Frome*  
 Dare, Chas. Wm. *Newport, Isle of Wight*  
 Davies, J. Trevor, *The Abbey, Sherborne*  
 Davies, Dr. Nathaniel, *Sherborne*  
 Davidson, Jas. B., *Secktor, Axminster*
- 125 Davis, Maurice, *Langport*  
 Denham, Geo. *Taunton*  
 Dickinson, F. H. *Kingweston House*  
 Dickinson, E. H. *Shepton Mallet*  
 Dobree, S. *The Priory, Wellington*
- 130 Dobson, Mrs. *Oakwood, Bathwick-hill, Bath*  
 Dommett, Wm. *Chard*  
 Donne, Robt. *Odcombe*  
 Douglas, Gen. Sir Percy, Bart. *Henlade House, Taunton*  
 Doveton, Captain, *Haines-hill* ”
- 135 Down, E. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 Duckworth, Russell, *Murtrey-hill, Frome*  
 Dunn, William, *Frome*  
 Dupuis, Rev. T. C. *Burnham*  
 Du Sautoy, Rev. W. *Taunton*
- 140 Dyne, Henry, *Bruton*
- Easton, Percy, *Rumwell, Taunton*  
 Easton, Richd. *Taunton*  
 Earle, Rev. J. *Upper Swainswick, Bath*  
 Eden, Chas. *The Grange, Kingston (deceased)*
- 145 Edwards, Chas. *The Grove, Wrington*  
 Edwards, Rev. Z. J. *Misterton, Crewkerne*  
 Ellis, Rev. J. H. *Stourton*  
 Elton, Sir Arthur H., Bart. *Clevedon Court*  
 Elton, C. J. *Manor House, Whitestaunton*
- 150 Elwes, Rev. E. L. *Vicars Close, Wells*  
 Elworthy, F. T. *Foxdown, Wellington*  
 Elworthy, S. *Taunton*  
 Errington, The Most Rev. Archbishop, *Prior Park, Bath*  
 Esdaile, C. E. J. *Staplegrove*
- 155 Esdaile, Geo. 5, *Queen's-terrace, Chester-road, Manchester*  
 Esdaile, Rev. W. *Sandford Orcas, Sherborne*  
 Evans, J., F.R.S. *Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead*
- Faber, General, *Staplegrove*  
 Farmer, Dr. Fredk. *Bridgwater*



- 160 Falconer, R. W., M.D. *Bath*  
 Filleul, Rev. P. V. M. *Biddisham Rectory, Axbridge*  
 Fisher, J. M. *Taunton*  
 Fitzgerald, Ven. Archdeacon, *South Brent*  
 Fletcher, Rev. K. *Brockley*  
 165 Foxlowe, A. *Langport*  
 Fox, C. H. *Wellington*  
 Fox, C. H., M.D. *Bristlington*  
 Fox, E. F., 72, *Pembroke-road, Clifton*  
 Fox, George Smith, *Wellington*  
 170 Fox, Sylvanus, *Linden, „*  
 Foxcroft, E. T. D. *Widcombe House, Bath*  
 Franklin, H. *Taunton*  
 Freeman, E. A., D.C.L. *Somerleaze, Wells*  
  
 Gale, Rev. I. S. *Kingston*  
 175 Gatehouse, Rev. Thos. J. *North Cheriton, Wincanton*  
 George, Rev. Philip Edward, 11, *Pulteney-street, Bath*  
 George, Wm. *Park-street, Bristol*  
 Gibney, Capt. R. D. *Winsley House, Bradford-on-Avon*  
 Giles, Captain, *Woodberry, Wells*  
 180 Gillo, R. *Bridgwater*  
 Glyn, Sir R. G., Bart. *Leweston, Sherborne*  
 Glyn, Douglas, *Sutton Montis, Castle Cary*  
 Godson, Rev. E. *Borough Bridge*  
 Goodden, Rev. C. C. *Montacute, Ilminster*  
 185 Goodford, Rev. C. O., D.D., Provost, *Eton*  
 Gooding, Miss Ann, *Kings-square, Bridgwater*  
 Govett, Clement, *Trinity, Taunton*  
 Grafton, Rev. A. W. *Highbridge*  
 Grenville, Ralph Neville, M.P. *Butleigh, Glastonbury*  
 190 Green, Emanuel, 116, *Piccadilly, London*  
 Greenhill, B. C. D. *Manor House, Puriton*  
 Grosvenor, Rev. Fredk. *Dunkerton, Bath*  
 Grote, Arthur, F.G.S., F.L.S. *Athenæum Club, and 20, York-street, Burlington Gardens, London, W.*  
  
 Haddon, Chas. *Taunton*  
 195 Hall, Henry, 19, *Doughty-street, Mecklenburgh-square, London*  
 Hamilton, J. *Fyne Court, Broomfield*  
 Hammett, A. *Taunton*  
 Harbin, G. *Newton House, Yeovil*  
 Harford, Wm. H. *Lawrence Weston, near Bristol*  
 200 Harrison, Rev. O. S. *Thorn Falcon*  
 Havilland, General John de, *Langford Court, Wellington*

- Heathcote, Rev. S. *Williton*  
Heaven, Henry, 9, *Bridge-street, Blackfriars, London, E.C.*  
Hellard, W. B. *Taunton*  
205 Helyar, W. H. *Coker Court, Yeovil*  
Hervey, The Right Rev. Lord Arthur, Bishop of Bath and Wells, *Palace, Wells*  
Hervey, Rev. S. H. W. *Wedmore*  
Harvey, John, jun., *Denmark-street, Clifton*  
Hewett, Rev. J. P. *Norton Fitzwarren*  
210 Hill, Rev. R. *Timsbury, Bath*  
Hill, Miss, *Ashby Lodge, Carlton-road, Putney, London*  
Hill, William John, *Langport*  
Hippisley, Edwin, *Wells*  
Hippisley, John, jun. *Ston Easton, Bath*  
215 Hobhouse, H. *Hadspen House, Castle Cary*  
Hodges, Miss Caroline, *Haines-hill, Taunton*  
Hood, Sir A. A., Bart. *St. Audries*  
Hooper, James, *Thorne, Yeovil*  
Horner, J. F. Fortescue, *Mells*  
220 Hoskins, T. *Haselbury*  
Hoskins, H. W. *Moorlands, Crewkerne*  
Howes, Rev. J. G. *Exford*  
Hunt, Mrs. Ezra, 18, *Belmont, Bath*  
Hunt, Rev. W. *Congresbury, Bristol*  
225 Hunt, Rev. W. *Weston-super-Mare*  
Hutchings, H. *Sandford Orcas, Sherborne*  
Huyshe, Wentworth, 6, *Pelham-place, London, S.W.*  
Hylton, Lord, *Ammerdown Park, Radstock, Bath*  
  
Isaacs, G. *Haines-hill, Taunton*  
  
230 Jacobs, M. *Taunton*  
James, Sir Henry, M.P., 2, *New-court, Temple, London*  
Jefferies, C. E. *Redcliffe-street, Bristol*  
Jefferies, J. E. *Yeo-bank, Congresbury*  
Jermyn, Right Rev. Hugh W., Bishop of Brechin  
235 Johnston, Jno. 9, *Park-street, Bath*  
Johnson, Wm.  
Johnson, Admiral, *Haines-hill, Taunton*  
Jones, J. E.  
Jones, W. A. 1, *Leicester-place, Victoria Park, Bristol*  
  
240 Kelly, W. M., M.D. *Taunton*  
Kemmis, Mrs. *Croham Hurst, Croydon, Surrey*  
King, H. D. *Taunton*

- King, Richard J. *The Limes, Crediton, Devon*  
 Kerslake, Thos. 14, *West Park, Bristol*  
 245 Kinglake, J. H., M.D. *Taunton*  
 Kinglake, R. A.  
 Kinglake, Rev. F. C. *West Monkton*  
 Knowles, C. *Bridgwater*  
 Knyfton, T. T. *Uphill*
- 250 Lamplugh, Rev. David, *Langport*  
 Lamport, Chas. *Bindon House, Wellington*  
 Lance, Chas. E. *Stoke Court, Taunton*  
 Lance, Rev. J. E. *Buckland St. Mary*  
 Lance, Rev. W. H. *Thurlbeer*
- 255 Lang, Robert, *Langford Lodge, Clifton, Bristol*  
 Langton, W. Stephen Gore, *Newton House, Bath*  
 Langworthy, V. Upton, *Ilminster*  
 Leigh, Henry, 3, *Plowden-buildings, Temple, London*  
 Lethbridge, Sir W. A., Bart. *Sandhill Park, Taunton*
- 260 Lewis, Wm. 12, *Northgate-street, Bath*  
 Liddon, Wm. *Taunton*  
 Long, W. *West Hay, Wrington, Bristol*  
 Long, Capt. *Congresbury,*  
 Lovelace, The Earl of, *Ashley Combe, Porlock*
- 265 Luttrell, G. F. *Dunster Castle*  
 Lyon, Rev. W. H. *Sherborne*  
 Lysaght, John, *Springfort, Stoke Bishop, Bristol*  
 Lyte, H. Maxwell, 18, *Albermarle-street, London*
- Macleay, J. R. *Tetton, Taunton*
- 270 Major, Charles, *Westfield House, Bridgwater*  
 Major, H. J. *East Croft, Bridgwater*  
 Malet, Arthur, *Ashcott, Bridgwater*  
 Malet, Octavius W. *Torquay*  
 Manley, H. F. *Upcott, Bishops Hull*
- 275 Mapleton, Rev. H. M. *Badgworth, Weston-super-Mare*  
 Marriott-Dodington, T. *Combe House, Dulverton*  
 Marshall, G. W., LL.D., 60, *Onslow Gardens, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.*  
 Marshall, J. *Belmont, Taunton*  
 Marshall, Wilfrid Geo. *Belmont, Taunton*
- 280 Marwood, J. B. 3, *Grove-terrace, Hanwell, Middlesex*  
 Master, Rev. G. S. *West Deane, Wilts*  
 Mathew, Rev. M. A. *Bishops Lydeard*  
 May, Frederick, *Alcombe, Dunster*  
 Maynard, Alfred, *Taunton*

- 285 Maynard, Walter, *Taunton*  
Meade, Rev. De Courcy, *North Barrow, Castle Cary*  
Meade, Rev. R. J. *Castle Cary*  
Meade-King, R. K. *Walford, Taunton*  
Meade-King, Walter,  
290 Medlycott, Sir. W. C., Bart. *Venn House, Milborne Port*  
Medley, Rev. J. B. *Mells, Frome*  
Messiter, Henry, *Wincanton*  
Meyler, T. *Piercefield, Taunton*  
Mildmay, Capt. St. John H., R.N., *Hazelgrove, Bath*  
295 Milsom, Chas. 69, *Pulteney-street, Bath*  
Mitchell, W.S., LL.B., F.G.S.  
Mitchell, G. W. *Taunton*  
Moore, J. F., *West Coker, Yeovil*  
Moore, C. *Cambridge-place, Bath*  
300 Moor, Rev. R. W. *Welton Lodge, Prior Park-road, Bath*  
Moorland, John, *Glastonbury*  
Mordle, Henry, *Norton Fitzwarren*  
Moss, Rev. J. J. *East Lydford*  
Moysey, H. G. *Bathealton Court*  
305 Munckton, W. W. *Curry Rivel*  
Müller, W. *Bruton*  
Munro, Lieut.-General, C.B. *Montys Court, Taunton*  
Murch, Jerom, *Cranwells, Bath*
- Naish, W. B. *Ston Easton*  
310 Neale, W. *Kingsdon, Somerton*  
Neville, Rev. W. F. *Butleigh*  
Newell, Rev. F. C. *Chiselborough*  
Newman, Rev. W. A. *Hatch Beauchamp*  
Newnham, Capt. N. J. *Blagdon Court, Bristol*  
315 Newton, F. W. *Barton Grange, Taunton*  
Nicholetts, J. T. *Brent Knoll, Highbridge*  
Norris, Hugh, *South Petherton*  
Nutt, Rev. C. H. *East Harptree*
- Odgers, Rev. J. E. 11, *Bertram-road, Sefton Park, Liverpool*  
320 Odgers, Rev. W. J. *Saville House, Weston, Bath*  
Ommanney, Rev. G. D. W. *Draycot, Weston-super-Mare*  
O'Connor, Rev. H. K. *Locking,*  
O'Donoghue, Henry O'Brien, *Long Ashton*
- Paget, R. H., M.P. *Cranmore Hall, Shepton Mallet*  
325 Paine, Jas. *Springfield, West Monkton*  
Parfitt, Right Rev. Dr. *Midford, Bath*

- Parish, Rev. C. P. *Ashfield, Taunton*  
 Parsons, F. C. J. *Bridgwater*  
 Parsons, H. F., M.D. *Goole, Yorkshire*  
 330 Parsons, James, *The Lynch, Somerton*  
 Paul, W. Bond, *Langport*  
 Payne, Mrs. *Vivary Lodge, Taunton*  
 Pearse, Rev. Beauchamp K. *The Old Rectory, Ascott, Staines*  
 Pearson, Rev. C. B. 2, *Catherine-place, Bath*  
 335 Penny, Rev. C. *West Coker, Yeovil*  
 Penny, T. *Taunton*  
 Perceval, Capt. *Severn House, Henbury, Bristol*  
 Philpott, Rev. R. S. *Chewton Mendip*  
 Pigot, Rev. J. C. *Priory Villa, Taunton*  
 340 Pinchard, W. P. *Taunton*  
 Pinchard, J. H. B. „  
 Pinney, W. *Somerton Erleigh*  
 Plowman, T. *North Curry*  
 Poole, J. R. *Cannington*  
 345 Pooley, C. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 Pope, Dr. *Glastonbury*  
 \*Portman, Viscount, *Bryanstone House, Dorset*  
 Portman, Rev. F. B. *Staple Fitzpaine*  
 Portman, The Hon. W. H. B. *Durweston, Blandford, Dorset*  
 350 Powell, Thomas, *Independent College, Taunton*  
 Pranker, John, *Langport*  
 Pranker, P. D. *The Knoll, Sneyd Park, Bristol*  
 Pring, J. H., M.D. *Taunton*  
 Prior, R. C. A., M.D. *Halse*  
 355 Pulman, G. P. R. *Crewkerne*  
 Pyne, Rev. W. *Charlton, Somerton*
- \*Ramsden, Sir John Wm., Bart., 6, *Upper Brook-street, London, and Byram, Yorkshire*  
 Randall, Ven. Archdeacon, *St. Mary Redcliffe, Bristol*  
 Randell, Rev. Thomas, *Taunton*  
 360 Redfern, Rev. W. T. „  
 Reed, Rev. W. *Fullands, „*  
 Reeves, A. „  
 Reynolds, Vincent J. *Canons Grove, Taunton*  
 Robertson, Henry, *Over Stowey*  
 365 Robinson, Walter, 7, *Furnival's Inn, Holborn, London*  
 Rogers, T. E. *Yarlington House, Wincanton*  
 Rose, Rev. W. F. *Worle, Weston-super-Mare*  
 Rossiter, Mrs. *Silvermead, Taunton*  
 Rossiter, G. F., M.B., *Weston-super-Mare*

- 370 Rowcliffe, C. E. *Stogumber*  
Rowe, J. *Taunton*  
Rowe, Rev. J. *Long Load, Langport*  
Ruegg, Lewis H. *Sherborne, Dorset*  
Ruel, Major Herbert  
375 Rutter, John, *Ilminster*
- Sainsbury, Capt. *Bathford, Bath*  
Salmon, Rev. E. A. *Martock*  
Sampson, Thomas, *Houndstone House, Yeovil*  
Samson, H. C. *Taunton*  
380 Samuelson, H. B., M.P. *Hazelgrove, Ilchester*  
Sandford, G. W. *Springfield Villa, Lansdown, Bath*  
Sanford, W. A. *Nynehead Court*  
Sayce, Rev. A. B. *Westbury-on-Trym*  
Scarth, Rev. H. M. *Wrington, Bristol*  
385 Scott, Rev. J. P. *Staplegrove*  
Scott, Walter, *Milligan Hall, Bishops Hull*  
Scratchley, Rev. C. J. *Lydeard St. Lawrence*  
Sears, R. H. *Priory House, Taunton*  
Seller, Rev. H. C. *Trull*  
390 Serel, Thomas, *Wells*  
Seymour, Alfred, *Knoyle, Wilts*  
Sheldon, Thomas, *Clevedon*  
Shelmerdine, T.  
Shepherd, J. W. *Ilminster*  
395 Shepherd, Rev. Fredk. *Stoke-sub-Hamdon*  
Shepherd, Jabez, *Taunton*  
Shout, R. H. *Tottenham, London*  
Shum, F., 11, *Laura-place, Bath*  
Simmons, C. J. *Lower Langford, Bristol*  
400 Skrine, H. D. *Warleigh Manor, Bath*  
Slade, Wyndham, *Wey House, Taunton*  
Sloper, E. *Taunton*  
Smith, Lady, *Somerton*  
Smith, Cecil, *Bishops Lydeard*  
405 Smith, Clement, *Crescent, Taunton*  
Smith, Rev. Fredk. J.                 "  
Smith, Rev. Gilbert E. *Barton St. David*  
Smith, J. H. *Taunton*  
Smith, Richard, *Bridgwater*  
410 Solly, Miss L. *Clifton*  
Somers, B. E. *Mendip Lodge, Langford, Bristol*  
Somerville, A. *Dinder, Wells*  
Sotheby, Rev. T. H. *Langford Budville*

- Sparks, William, *Crewkerne*  
 415 Sparks, W. B.                   "  
       Speke, W. *Jordans, near Ilminster*  
       Spence, Robert, *Mount Villa, Wembdon, Bridgwater*  
       Spencer, J. H. *Corfe, Taunton*  
       Spiller, H. *Taunton*  
 420 Stanley, E. J. *Quantock Lodge, Bridgwater*  
       Stanton, Rev. J. J. *Tokenham Rectory, Wotton Bassett*  
       St. Aubyn, Colonel, 11, *Great Bedford-street, Bath*  
       Steevens, A. *Taunton*  
       Stephenson, Rev. J. H. *Lympsham*  
 425 Stoate, Wm. *Wembdon, Bridgwater*  
       Strachey, Sir E., Bart. *Sutton Court, Pensford, Bristol*  
       Stradling, W. J. L. *Chilton-super-Polden*  
       Stuart, A. T. B. *Mellifont Abbey, Wookey, Wells*  
       Stubbs, Joseph, *Grammar School, Langport*  
 430 Stuckey, V. *Langport*  
       Surrage, J. L. 2, *Saville-place, Clifton, Bristol*  
       Surtees, W. Edward, *Tainfield, Taunton*  
       Swayne, W. T. *Glastonbury*  
       Symes, Rev. R. *Cleeve, Bristol*
- 435 Talbot de Malahide, Lord, *Evercreech, Shepton Mallet*  
       Tagart, W. H. *Parkfield, Weston, Bath*  
       Taplin, T. K. *Mount House, Milverton*  
       Taunton, Lady, *Eaton-place, London*  
       Tawney, E. B. 16, *Royal York-crescent, Clifton, Bristol*  
 440 Taylor, Peter, *Mountlands, Taunton*  
       Taylor, Thos. *Taunton*  
       Terry, Geo. *Mells, Frome*  
       Thomas, C. J. *Drayton Lodge, Redland, Bristol*  
       Thompson, E. S. *Christ's College, Cambridge*  
 445 Thompson, Geo. C. 6, *Cathcart Hill, Junction-road, London, N.*  
       Thring, Rev. Godfrey, *Alford, Castle Cary*  
       Thring, Theodore,                   "  
       Tinley, G. A. *Watts House, Bishops Lydeard*  
       Todd, Lt.-Col. *Keynston Lodge, Blandford*  
 450 Tomkins, Rev. H. G. *Weston-super-Mare*  
       Tomkins, Rev. W. S.                   "  
       Trask, Charles, *Norton, Ilminster*  
       Trevelyan, Sir C. E., Bart., K.C.B., 8, *Grosvenor-crescent,*  
               *Belgrave-square, London, S.W.*  
       Trevelyan, Arthur, *Tyneholm, Tranent, N.B.*  
 455 Trevelyan, Miss, *Nettlecombe Court*  
       Trotman, W. *Taunton*

- Trower, Miss, *Gotton House, Taunton*  
 Turner, C. J. *Staplegrove*  
 Turner, Henry G. „  
 460 Turner, James, *Stoke-sub-Hamdon*  
 Tyack, S. C.  
 Tylor, Edw. Burnett, D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., *Linden, Wellington*  
 Tynte, Col. Kemeys, *Halswell, Bridgwater*  
 Tynte, St. David Kemeys, *Leversdown, Bridgwater*  
 465 Tyndale, J. W. Warre, *Perridge House, Shepton Mallet*  
 Tyrwhitt, Capt. Philip, *Wyke, Gillingham, Dorset*
- Vaughan-Lee, V. H., M.P., *Dillington House, Ilminster*
- Wade, C. *Banwell*  
 Wade, E. F. *Axbridge*  
 470 Walker, W. C. *Shepton Mallet*  
 Waldron, Clement, *Llandaff, S. Wales*  
 Walters, R. *Stoke-sub-Hamdon*  
 Walters, G. *Frome*  
 Walton, T. Todd, *Maperton House, Wincanton*  
 475 Ward, Rev. J. W. *Ruishton*  
 Warren, J. F. H. *Langport*  
 Warren, H. F. F. „  
 Warren, Rev. J. *Bawdrip*  
 Weatherley, Christopher, 39, *High-street, Wapping, London, E.*  
 480 Welch, C. *Minehead*  
 Welman, C. N. *Norton Manor*  
 Welman, C. C. *Fitzroy, Taunton*  
 Welsh, W. I. *Wells*  
 Westlake, W. H. *Taunton*  
 485 White, C. F., 42, *Windsor-road, Ealing, London, W.*  
 White, F. *Wellington*  
 Wilkinson, Rev. J. A. *Forest Lodge, Penselwood*  
 White, Rev. F. W. *Crowle, Doncaster*  
 White, H. C. *Upland Villa, Wembdon, Bridgwater*  
 490 Whitfield, Rev. E. *Ilminster*  
 Williams, Rev. Wadham Pigott, *Bishops Hull*  
 Winter, J. A. *Maunsell House, Taunton*  
 Winterbotham, W. L., M.B. *Bridgwater*  
 Winwood, Rev. H. H. 11, *Cavendish-crescent, Bath*  
 495 Wise, Rev. W. J.  
 Wood, Rev. J. 10, *Burlington-street, Bath*  
 Wood, Alexander, *The Laurels, Horsham, Sussex*  
 Woodforde, Rev. A. J., *Ansford, Castle Cary*



- Woodforde, F. H., M.D. *Amberd House, Taunton*  
500 Woodley, W. A. *Taunton*  
Wotton, E.                    „  
Yatman, Rev. J. A. *Winscombe, Weston-super-Mare*
- 

Members are requested to inform either of the Secretaries of any errors or omissions in the above list ; they are also requested to authorise their Bankers to pay their subscriptions annually to Stuckey's Banking Company, Taunton ; or to either of their branches ; or their respective London Agents, on account of the Treasurer.

SOMERSETSHIRE  
Archæological & Natural  
History Society.

---

*PROCEEDINGS during the year 1879*

NEW SERIES. VOL. V.

TAUNTON:  
J. F. HAMMOND, HIGH STREET.  
LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.

---

1880.



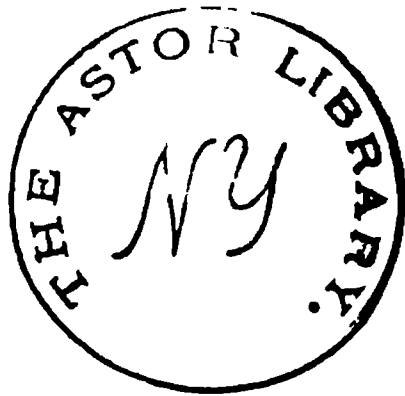
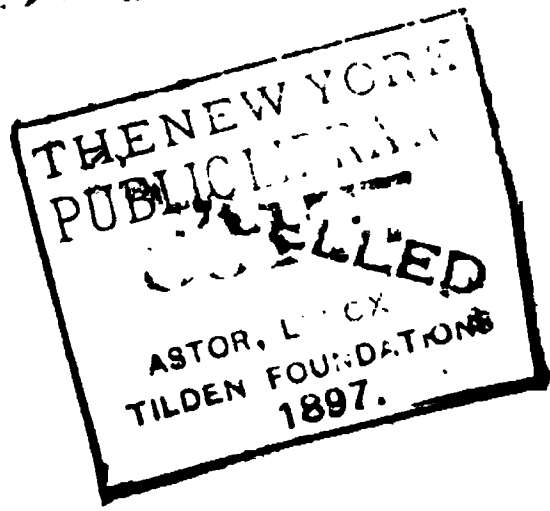
SOMERSETSHIRE  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
AND  
NATURAL HISTORY  
SOCIETY'S  
*PROCEEDINGS*, 1879.

VOL. XXV.

---

*Taunton :*  
J. F. HAMMOND, HIGH STREET.  
LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN, READER, AND DYER.  
MDCCCLXXX.

0315



## *Preface.*

---

The delay in the publication of this volume has been caused by various circumstances beyond my control. At the same time, I hope the Members of the Society will accept the expression of my sincere regret at not having been able to bring it out before. New arrangements have been made by the Committee, which will probably ensure greater punctuality in the production of our publications. The Index to the last five volumes, which is printed here, is the work of Mr. E. Green, who has kindly taken the whole trouble and responsibility of it. He has conferred a great benefit on the Society by carrying through a work which is so valuable when done, and so troublesome in execution.

W. H.

1st Dec., 1880.



# *Contents.*

---

## **PART I.—PROCEEDINGS.**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>Opening Meeting</b> - - - - -	<b>1</b>
<b>Report of the Council</b> - - - - -	<b>1</b>
<b>Financial Statements</b> - - - - -	<b>4</b>
<b>Appointment of Officers</b> - - - - -	<b>5</b>
<b>Special General Meeting, 10th October, 1879</b> - - - - -	<b>6</b>
<b>Report of Pen Pits Exploration Committee</b> - - - - -	<b>7</b>
<b>The Library and Museum</b> - - - - -	<b>18</b>
<b>List of Subscribers for the Purchase of the Serel</b>	
<b>Collection of Somerset Papers, &amp;c.</b> - - - - -	<b>23</b>

## **PART II.—PAPERS.**

<b>On the Geology of Parts of Devon and West Somerset,</b>	
<b>North of South Moulton and Dulverton</b> - - - - -	<b>1</b>
<b>Vestiges of the Norman Conquest of Somerset</b> - - - - -	<b>21</b>
<b>On the Family of Roger Bacon</b> - - - - -	<b>28</b>
<b>The Siege and Defence of Taunton, 1644-5</b> - - - - -	<b>33</b>
<b>Henry VII in Somersetshire</b> - - - - -	<b>49</b>
<b>Communication concerning Vestry of Lady Chapel, Wells</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Rules, List of Members, &amp;c.</b>	
<b>General Index to Vols. 21-25.</b>	

## **PART III.**

<b>The Churchwardens' Accounts of S. Michael's, Bath.—</b>	
<b>Third Part.</b>	
<b>Accounts, No. 28, 1459—No. 52, 1508.</b>	

---

## **ILLUSTRATIONS.**

<b>Plan and Sections of the Excavations at Pen Pits</b>	<b>Part I, p. 7</b>
<b>Geological Map of West Somerset and North Devon</b>	<b>„ II, p. 1</b>

---

---





*Proceedings*  
*of the*  
*Somersetshire Archæological and*  
*Natural History Society,*  
*during the year 1879.*

---

**T**HE Thirty-first Annual Meeting of the Society was held at Taunton, 7th August, 1879. In consequence of the visit of the Royal Archæological Institute to Taunton it was resolved by the Committee that the Society should not undertake its annual Excursion, but that it should meet as usual for the transaction of ordinary business. At the opening meeting of the Institute, the President of our Society read an Address welcoming the President and Members of the Institute to the county of Somerset and the town of Taunton, which was acknowledged by Lord Talbot de Malahide, who spoke in warm terms of the work of our Society. A large number of our Members took part in the Meeting of the Institute, which was very pleasant and well managed. The Meeting on the 7th August was simply for despatch of business. It was held in the Committee-room of the Society and was not largely attended.

The PRESIDENT, Rev. Canon Meade, took the chair.

Mr. W. E. SURTEES proposed, and Mr. HUNT seconded, that the President be re-elected for another year. This was carried. The President accepted the continuance of office, and thanked the Society for this expression of confidence and approval.

Mr. HUNT then read the

*Report of the Council.*

“Your Council have much pleasure in presenting their Thirty-first Annual Report.

“They are glad to be able to state that the Society continues to meet with no less welcome and support than in past years, and that the number of its Members has somewhat increased

since the last Report was presented. Several valued Members have been lost by death during the past year. Among these should be named Sir Walter Trevelyan, Bart., who was the first President of the Society, and who delivered the opening address at its first meeting in 1849. He was a warm friend and liberal supporter, and has recorded in his will his unabated interest in the welfare of the Society by a bequest of £100. The death of Mr. Richard Walter, of South Petherton, one of the Local Secretaries, is also noticed with regret.

“During the past year a fresh case has been added to the Museum for the reception of specimens of the Mammalia of the county. This was done at the suggestion of Mr. W. A. Sanford, who kindly contributed £10 towards it.

“A valuable addition has been made to the Fauna of the Museum by Dr. Woodforde, who has deposited there his fine collection of British Birds. The President, the Rev. Canon Meade, has kindly presented the Society with a collection of fossils from the chalk and greensand.

“The Council regret to observe that the finances of the Society are scarcely in a satisfactory state, as the balance is against them, although no extraordinary expense has been incurred during the past year. The Society has in consequence been unable to grant any pecuniary assistance to works which it would otherwise have gladly furthered, such as the excavations at Wedmore and the exploration of Pen Pits.

“Schemes for improving your financial position have more than once been anxiously discussed, and your Council have always felt unwilling to recommend anything which may tend to narrow the usefulness or decrease the popularity of the Society. It appears, however, that our receipts may be increased without doing this, and they recommend that to this end the Annual Subscription and Entrance Fee be changed from 10s. to 10s. 6d., and the fee paid by non-Members, for joining the Annual Excursions, &c., from 5s. to 10s. 6d. These changes will probably produce an increase of £20 in your income, and seem to be of a

character which cannot excite any well grounded dissatisfaction. The Council propose to call a meeting in accordance with Rule 16, to obtain the sanction of the Society for these changes and for the necessary alteration of Rule 11, which they will entail if accepted.

“Your Council feel that it is unadvisable that any further changes should be made in, or work done to, the fabric of the Castle without a plan being drawn up by some competent architect of all the changes which appear necessary, in order to make it meet the requirements of the Society, with due regard to the great and important trust which the possession of such a building entails. In order to avoid a patchwork treatment of the Castle, and to ensure that whatever may be done, either for use or beauty, may be a cause of pride and not of shame and annoyance, it seems advisable to employ an architect, and to work by such degrees as we can, in accordance with his directions.

“The Council therefore recommend that Mr. E. Ferrey be appointed architect of the Society, that he be requested to draw up a plan for the Castle alterations, that he be paid for this and such work as he may do from time to time for the Society from the Castle Purchase Fund; that a small sub-Committee be appointed, in place of the Reconstruction Committee, to assist and control his work, consisting of Messrs. G. T. Clark, W. A. Sanford, W. E. Surtees, I. S. Gale, and E. Sloper; and that no change be made in the Castle, except in accordance with Mr. Ferrey’s plan and under his direction as architect.

“Your Council beg to report that in consequence of the Meeting of the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland now being held in Taunton, it has been thought advisable to discontinue the Annual Excursion for this year.

“At the last General Annual Meeting a sub-Committee was appointed to explore Pen Pits. Mr. Boyd Dawkins, F.R.S., kindly drew up a preliminary Report, which is printed in the last volume of the Journal, and added some instructions for the

guidance of those who were to conduct the work. The Council are informed that the sub-Committee have not as yet taken active steps towards carrying out the explorations, and no report has been received. The Council re-appoint Canon Meade, President, as Chairman, Rev. T. W. Wilkinson, as Secretary, and Bishop Clifford, Revs. H. Winwood, J. A. Bennett, Geo. Smith, and W. Long, H. E. Bennett, and W. Müller, Esqrs., as members of the Pen Pits Exploration Committee, with power to add to their number.

“Another matter of great interest to the Society is the publication of the Catalogue of the Museum, drawn up by our valued Curator, Mr. Bidgood, and the Council gladly avail themselves of the opportunity of acknowledging the great industry, ability, and care which he has shown in this work.”

**The Rev. H. H. WINWOOD moved the adoption of the Report, which was seconded by Mr. A. MALET, and carried.**

**Mr. TURNER read the Treasurers' Account and the Taunton Castle Purchase Fund Account.**

## Treasurers' Account.

*The Treasurers in Account with the Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society.*

[illegible]

**1879. August 5.**

Balance	...	...	...	£4 7 8
---------	-----	-----	-----	--------

Examined, compared with the vouchers, and found correct, Sept. 10, 1879.

**H. & H. J. BADCOCK, Treasurers.**

**WM. P. PINCHARD,  
CHAS. J. TURNER.**

## Taunton Castle Purchase Fund.

Treasurers' Account to Aug. 2nd, 1879.

<i>Receipts.</i>				<i>Expenditure.</i>			
	£	s	d		£	s	d
By Donation ... ..	5	0	0	To Balance, Aug. 23rd, 1878 ... ..	235	19	0
„ Proceeds of Exhibition of Engravings ... ..	11	6	0	„ Repairs to Buildings, Iron Railings, &c. ... ..	52	4	11
„ Proceeds of Fancy Ball, held at Taunton, January, 1879	18	0	1	„ Castle Hall Expenses:—			
„ Proceeds of Conversazione Meetings ... ..	1	2	0	Attendance, and sundries ... ..	22	15	1
„ Donation towards New Doorway ... ..	4	0	0	Gas ... ..	12	11	10
„ Legacy from the late Sir W. C. Trevelyan, Bart. ...	100	0	0				
„ Rents ... ..	80	19	4	„ Insurance ... ..	4	0	6
„ Balance ... ..	141	12	8	„ Rates and Taxes ... ..	6	6	5
				„ Cheque book ... ..	2	0	
				„ Interest on Borrowed Money ...	48	0	4
	<u>£ 362</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>		<u>£ 362</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>

1879. Aug. 2nd.			
Balance ... ..	141	12	8
Loan ... ..	700	0	0
Total amount due to Stuckey's Banking Company ... ..	£ 841	12	8

H. & H. J. BADCOCK, *Treasurers.*

10th Sept., 1879. Examined, compared with the vouchers, and found correct,

WM. P. PINCHARD,  
CHARLES J. TURNER.

Mr. A. MAYNARD proposed, and Mr. SLOPER seconded, the adoption of the Treasurers' Reports, which was carried.

On the motion of the Rev. I. S. GALE, seconded by Mr. A. MAYNARD, it was resolved that the Rev. Canon Meade be requested to continue the office of President for the current year.

The Vice-Presidents were re-elected.

The Treasurers, Mr. H. Badcock and Mr. H. J. Badcock, were re-elected.

The General Secretaries, Rev. W. Hunt, Mr. O. W. Malet, and Mr. C. J. Turner, were re-elected.

The Local Secretaries were re-elected, with the addition of Mr. Hugh Norris for South Petherton, in place of the late Mr. Richard Walter.

The following gentlemen were elected Members of the Committee:—Mr. H. Alford, Rev. I. S. Gale, Rev. W. P. Williams, Mr. R. A. Kinglake, Mr. E. D. Bourdillon, Mr. E. Sloper, Mr. A. Maynard, Mr. J. H. B. Pinchard.

The Curator was re-elected, with a vote of thanks for the very able Guide-book to the Museum which had been prepared by him.

The question of the place for the Annual Meeting of the Society in 1880 was then discussed, and it was resolved that the

Council be empowered to make arrangements for the same, and for the appointment of a President.

The following gentlemen were elected Members of the Society: Mr. Fowler, Mr. D. Badcock, Mr. H. Cox, Mr. Jno. Ostler, Major Parr, Mr. Jno. Taylor, Mr. Geo. Abraham.

Moved by Mr. A. MALET, seconded by Mr. HUNT, and resolved that, the plan for the restoration of the Castle, when made by Mr. Ferrey, should be shown to Mr. Davis, and that he be asked if he feels disposed to carry out the promise formerly made by him of supplying a doorway and door to the Castle Hall.

A letter was read from Mr. Vidal respecting the excavations at Wedmore, intimating that the time had arrived when the ground disturbed by Mr. Hervey should be filled in.

It was resolved that Mr. Vidal be informed in courteous terms that the Society deeply regrets that it is unfortunately not in a position to be pecuniarily responsible either to him or to his tenant, as regards any expense or damage connected with the Mudgeley excavations.

The thanks of the Society were given to the Rev. Canon Meade for presiding.

---

On the 10th October, 1879, at a Special General Meeting, convened for the purpose of considering the proposal contained in the last yearly report, to increase the Annual Subscription from 10s. to 10s. 6d.—

The Rev. I. S. GALE took the chair.

Proposed by Mr. CHISHOLM BATTEN, seconded by Mr. SURTEES, and resolved “that the question of an increase of subscription be adjourned until the next Annual General Meeting.”

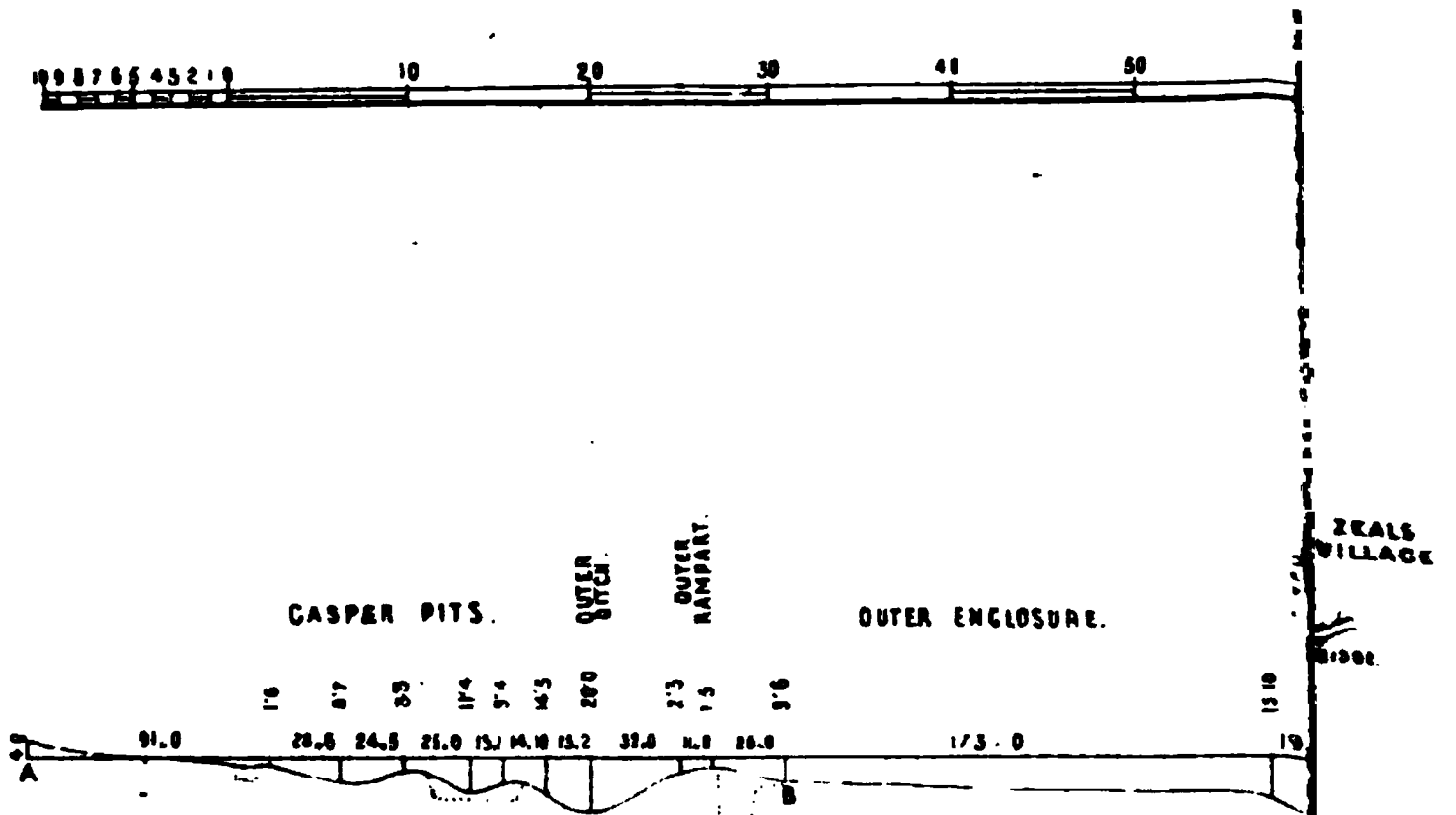
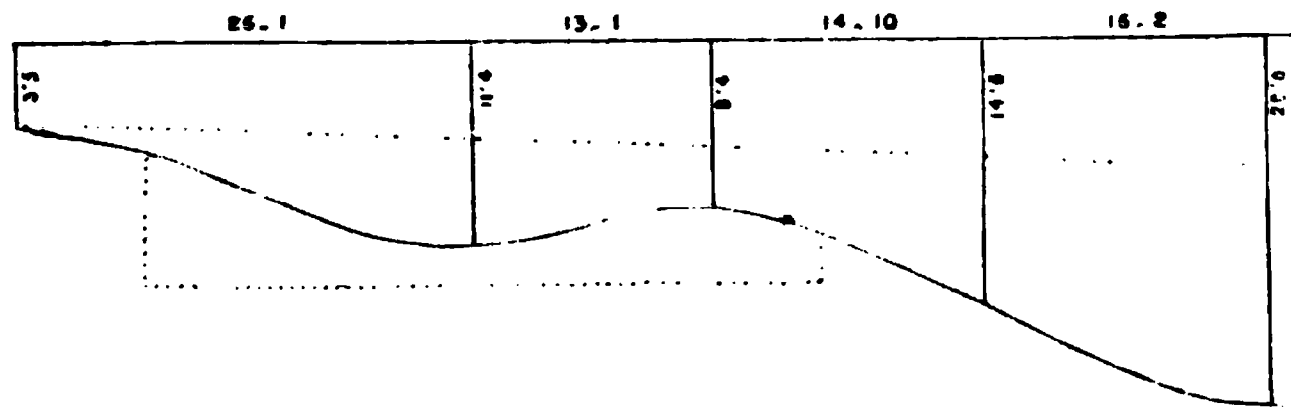
---

On 29th January, 1880, the Committee of the Society received the Report of the Committee appointed to explore Pen Pits, in consequence of the visit of the Society to that place in

NEW YORK  
LIBRARY  
A 12



## SECTION OF OUTER DITCH & RAMPART SHEW



### SECTION ON LINE A.B.C D. OF PLAN



**NOTE**-Horizontal Measurements are in Feet & Inches.-Vertical Measurements

A preliminary survey was made in January, 1879, by V. Boyd Dawkins, F.R.S., and Rev. H. H. Winwood, a report was drawn up by Mr. Dawkins, which will be in Vol. XXIV. The present report is drawn up by Mr. Winwood, and has been accepted by the Pen Pits Committee, the exception of the protests, which are appended to it.

### *Report of Pen Pits Exploration Committee.*

The Committee appointed by the Council of the Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society to explore Pen Pits has the honour of sending in the following report of the excavations carried on during the past autumn under their superintendence, and of the results which have arisen therefrom. After several preliminary meetings, the real work began on the morning of Tuesday, the 23rd of September, when the following Members met on the ground : Gen. Lane Fox, Revs. Archib. Scarth, J. A. Bennett, J. H. Ellis, H. H. Winwood, and W. Wilkinson (Hon. Secretary), and W. Müller, Esq. After a careful inspection of the ground, it was unanimously agreed to begin work at the fortified end of the promontory to the east of the Pits, known as Gaspar Pits, in order, if possible, to arrive at some conclusion as to the age of the earthworks enclosing apparently some of the pits, and subsequently to attack the pits proper ; thus carrying out the suggestions embodied in Professor Boyd Dawkins' Preliminary Report to the Society, and published in the Twenty-fourth volume of its *Proceedings*.

It may be as well here to give a brief description of the locality. The high ground to the west, called Penridge, is composed of Greensand, of which a typical section may be seen in Long Lane quarry, i.e., a top layer of Chert and rubble, succeeded by 5 feet of Greensand rock, resting upon Greensand 32 feet thick so far as the excavation is at present carried. The whole of the high ground around has been dug into at some time or other ; in fact the pits or depressions may be considered

co-extensive with the Greensand formation. Two winding tongues of land, offshoots from Penridge, have been cut out by denuding agencies, and stretch eastwards towards the brook (Stour River). Both of these are thickly covered by a promiscuous collection of excavations, to which the name of "Pits" has been applied. Those on the south of the combe, called Rose Combe, dividing the two tongues, are locally known as "Pen Pits;" those on the north as "Gaspar Pits." The most northerly of these promontories has its easterly end cut off and fortified by a Keep, called the Castel, separated from the Bailey or outer enclosure by a deep ditch, and this again from the winding spur, in which Gaspar Pits are dug, by a rampart and ditch. This ditch and rampart can also be traced sloping down on the north towards the stream, which flows round the foot of the Castel (*vide* plan).

Workmen were simultaneously set on to excavate a small Pit on the south-west side of the Castel, marked *C* in plan, and also to dig into the rampart at the west end of this outer enclosure, in order to ascertain the relative age of this part of the earthworks.

#### CASTEL PIT.

After cutting away a mass of thorns and brushwood and thereby clearly exposing the circular shape of the pit, an excavation was made to the depth of 5 feet 6 inches, and the undisturbed sand was reached with the following results:—Turf, top soil and rubble, with more or less rectangular blocks of "Penstone" 1 ft. 3 in. deep, succeeded by fragments of Chert and sandy loam mixed up together, indicating disturbance of ground; unmoved Greensand forming the base. About 3 feet below the turf, at the south-west corner, a small quantity of charcoal was found in the Chert and loam, with reddish, apparently burnt, sand beneath; this was followed out till it died away. Four or five pieces of greenish glazed pottery, supposed to be Norman or Saxon, were found in the rubble (marked *CP*). The circular form of this pit proved to be superficial only.

## RAMPART.

After careful selection of a suitable spot by Gen. Lane Fox, at the western end of the outer enclosure, marked *B* in plan, a trench was begun at the foot of the interior slope of the rampart, 6 feet in width, the object being to cut through the rampart, if possible, on a level with the ditch on the outer side, and follow out the line of the old surface. The material constantly threatening to fall in upon the men, it was found necessary to widen the trench to 11 feet. The work was then continued until a cutting was made into the centre of the rampart, 22 feet long and 16 feet deep at the lowest point. As this work was being carried out the undisturbed Greensand was found 3 feet beneath the surface, and was followed some 8 or 9 feet inwards on the north side. At this distance it suddenly ceased to the west and south, having evidently been removed, thus indicating that the edge of a pit or quarry, which existed before the rampart had been thrown up and was filled in at the time, had been struck in the progress of the work. These old workings were excavated to a depth of some 19 feet, which was approximately the depth of the ditch on the outer side, but, through the falling in of the ground, the bottom of the old work was not reached except by a crowbar. Before the excavations at this spot were finally stopped, owing to the falling in of the sides, the reason of this great irregularity was made clear. Sufficient evidence of the relative age of the ramparts and pit beneath having been obtained, it was deemed advisable to discontinue work at this point, and the following are the results:—The general section showed turf and black surface mould 18 inches on north side, considerably deeper on south, followed by a mixture of Chert fragments and Greensand rock. About 10 feet inwards on the north side the turf and black soil rested upon Greensand, and this again upon a large block of Greensand rock, locally called “Penstone.” This latter rock had never been moved from its original position, but remained *in situ*, dipping towards the south-west. The ground to the west of this sank rapidly, in-

dicating that it had originally been excavated on that side. The farthest point of the cutting on the west side, i.e., that beneath the centre of the rampart proper, presented the following section: Turf and top soil 6 inches, succeeded by fine sand 7 feet 6 inches, altogether becoming coarser and coarser downwards and graduating through fine rounded pellets into angular debris of Chert and "Penstone," measuring 10 inches by 7 inches—the natural result arising from the sorting of the materials, as the original makers of the rampart threw out the sand and rubble from the ditch, the coarser portion rolling down to the bottom of the slope, the finer remaining on the top. Indeed from a subsequent visit of one of the Committee (Rev. H. H. Winwood) it seemed evident that the lower part of the slope had been roughly propped up by fragments of "Penstone," which, when carefully cleaned from the surrounding *débris* of sand and loam filling up the interstices, seemed to be quite freshly broken, the marks of tools being traceable.

The following objects were found during the progress of the work: quantities of coarse pottery just beneath the surface on the interior slope, portions of red brick or tile 1 inch thick, and two pieces of green glass.

Amongst the larger blocks of "Penstone" taken from the bottom of the trench was one which had apparently been rounded for about three-quarters of its external edge into the form of a millstone, and beneath the turf on the top of the rampart, on the edge of the inner slope, were several rectangular blocks of stone, apparently serving as a face to keep up the running sand. Three well formed flint "scrapers" in the following position: No. 1, of dark greyish flint,  $2\frac{1}{8}$  inch greatest length,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch greatest breadth, tapering at opposite end, nearly flat on one side, showing waves of conchoidal fracture throughout its entire length, on the other, showing several facets and numerous fine chippings done by blows or pressure all round the outside, making a cutting edge; depth 3 feet below surface of turf and rubble resting in the Greensand, and about 9 feet inwards (see

× on section). No 2, of black flint, 3 inches long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad at one end,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch ditto at the other, also shewing facets and numerous fine chippings on one side; depth 6 feet below surface in rubble of rampart, and 10 feet from east end (see + on section). No. 3, of a more irregular form, 2 inches greatest length, 2 inches greatest breadth, one end rough, the opposite finely chipped, also found in rubble. An iron buckle with tongue (and tongue of a second), at a depth of 2 feet 6 inches (see o in section), supposed to be Norman. Piece of red pottery in rubble, 7 feet from surface and 14 feet from east end (see r on section). Piece of glazed pottery 4 feet from surface and 10 feet from east end (marked □ on section).

On the south side of the cutting was a depression on the face of the rampart slope, this was filled in with black unctuous mould to a depth of 4 feet, containing a great quantity of blackish and reddish brown pottery and pieces of red pantile; some of the pottery had been subject to the influence of fire on the outside and whitish inside. On some grains of quartz stood out prominently fragments of burnt Oolite (Forest Marble), of bone, two teeth of ox (46 inches beneath the surface), tobacco pipe (temp. Elizabeth), and charcoal. This black deposit rested upon the rubble infilling of the excavation below. Brown and black pottery of the same character occurred all the way up the south slope in the black earth resting upon the rubble, and also in the black mould capping the ramparts.

From the researches at this part it was evident that three periods at least were here represented.

1st: That during which the original excavation had been made, for the object of obtaining the hard "Penstone" beneath the surface, the greater portion of which had been taken out from the south side before the rampart was made.

2nd: That represented by the construction of the rampart synchronous with the age of the earth-works around the outer enclosure and ditch.

3rd: That during the accumulation of the black unctuous

earth to a depth of four feet, and subsequently to the infilling of the original excavations.

Two fragments of pottery,<sup>1</sup> with green glaze inside and out, from the rampart, had a shallow fluted pattern impressed on them. The pottery and other objects taken from the rampart proper are marked *R* ; that from the interior slope, *IS*.

Having so far determined the relative age of the keep, rampart, and pits, or depressions enclosed within their area, the next point was to clear out some of the pits lying outside, to the west. It was therefore agreed to begin with a large one immediately outside the rampart, and on the counterscarp of the ditch, hence called Counterscarp Pit, and marked 1 in the plan. The outline of this pit presented a circular form on all sides, except on the east, where the makers of the ditch seemed to have somewhat interfered with its regularity during the progress of their work. The level of the centre (now overgrown with turf) having been taken, a trench was commenced, 6 feet in width on the counterscarp side, and below the level of the centre, with the object of cutting right through to the opposite or western side. This was continued for the length of 23 feet, and in some parts to a depth of 6 feet 3 inches, with the following results:—A layer of Greensand rock was soon exposed beneath the turf on the south side of the trench, with the undisturbed Greensand below. On the north side of the cutting, where the edge of the pit rose at a steeper angle, there was a considerable quantity of Chert and Greenstone rubble beneath 6 inches of turf, before the undisturbed Greensand was met with. After cutting through the counterscarp lip, and reaching the centre of depression, four large “Penstone” blocks were exposed, about 6 inches beneath the surface, i.e., just below the turf, resting upon undisturbed ground. Two of these were taken out, and had the appearance of having been worked. One,

(1). Mr. Franka, to whom Rev. H. H. Winwood showed specimens of the pottery taken from the inner slope of the rampart and from the black unctuous earth on the south side, stated that it was neither Roman nor British, but of subsequent date to Roman.

measuring 5 feet 2 inches in circumference and 8 inches in greatest thickness, was lying on its edge, and at first thought to be *in situ*, but subsequent inspection proved that it was not in its original position, but had evidently been rounded on one side. The fourth block, lying to the north of this, and more on the side of the pit, about 1 foot 4 inches below the surface, was clearly a block of "Penstone," remaining in its original bed of greensand. After digging down on west side of pit more than 6 feet, without finding the bottom, and failing to discover a single trace of former habitation, the work was stopped. Two of the Committee (Revs. H. H. Winwood and G. E. Smith) having, however, revisited the excavation a few days after, ascertained that the disturbed ground on the north reached to a considerable depth downwards and inwards, and were fortunate in finding indications, if not clear proofs, of the purpose for which this excavation was originally made ; for at a depth of 2 feet beneath the surface of turf and *débris* they uncovered courses of "Penstone," placed as a sort of rough walling to keep up the side of the slope ; and on the east side, and resting against these, was a great quantity of broken fragments of "Penstone." After clearing away the surrounding chips and carefully pulling out block by block, they succeeded in extracting several blocks of Greensand rock, with a surface as fresh as if fractured yesterday. On these clean surfaces were indications of tooling, in the shape of irregular longitudinal marks, extending from the exterior towards the centre, evidencing the use of a pointed tool. These longitudinal marks were coated with a greenish blur, caused by the blow of a tool on the chloritic particles of the rock, and similar in every way to the mark left on the same stone by the sharp tail or point of a geological hammer. These blocks then, many of which had a rounded outline, had evidently been the *ejectamenta* of workmen, cast aside as useless ; and from their freshly broken surfaces (unstained in the least by the surrounding *débris*, and unmarked, except by the original tooling), it is evident that they had remained in their present



position ever since thrown out, until brought to light again by your Committee. Hence the irresistible conclusion that the north side of this pit, at least, consisted of the rubble and *ejectamenta* from an adjoining excavation, and that the Counterscarp Pit was on site of an old quarry, most probably in existence before the ditch of the rampart was made.

It was thought advisable, before leaving Gas-par Pits, to try one of the shallower depressions. Accordingly, a saucer-like hollow on the south slope of the ridge, 52 feet 6 inches north-west from the western side of Counterscarp Pit, was chosen as being most likely, from its sheltered position, to have been selected for an habitation (marked 2 in plan). The circumference of this depression measured 61 feet; and the depth, from the level of the outer lip, 2 feet. A trench was made, 7 feet wide on the south side, and carried through the centre to the opposite side; the interior was dug out to a depth of 4 or 5 feet, down to the undisturbed ground. With the exception of a piece of cloudy, white, hollow-fused glass,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch broad at the largest end, there was not anything else found. It is to be noted that this was reported to have been picked out 1 foot 9 inches below the centre of the south lip, just below the turf, and in the greensand, during the absence of the two Committee-men (Revs. H. H. Winwood and G. E. Smith) who were superintending the work, between 12 and 1 p.m. Several large blocks of Penstone were found lying just below the turf on the south-west lip, and others taken from the *débris* of the interior. Some looked as if they had been rounded. One large block, resting upon the undisturbed Greensand, its upper or north-west end about 2 feet beneath turf and *débris* of Chert and stone, measured 4 feet 7 inches long, 2 feet 3 inches wide, and 1 foot 5 inches thick; and from its sloping position towards the centre of the pit, appears to have been moved from its original bedding. Whilst the ground on the south side was but little disturbed, on the north side the Greensand and "Penstone" had been removed for some distance beyond the northern lip; hence

the conclusion that the cup-like depression was not the original shape of the pit, but, like the others already tested, was the result of subsequent weathering and falling in of the sides of an irregular excavation or quarry.

The nature of the Gaspar Pits having been ascertained, further excavations were carried on at the Pen Pits proper, and two deep cone-shaped pits lying north and south of each other, and separated by a neck of ground 10 feet wide, were selected. The circumference of the north pit measured 38 yards; that of the south, 45 yards. The depth of the former, 11 feet; of the latter, 10 feet. These were called the Twin Pits. A cutting was first made in the neck, 11 feet 8 inches wide, and the undisturbed ground reached at a depth of 5 feet 6 inches from the surface. The usual *débris* of Chert, sand, and "Penstone" was met with, and nothing found but a few small pieces of charcoal and chalk-flint fragments, about 3 feet down. The south pit was cleared out to a depth of 8 feet, and the north 3 feet. A block of "Penstone," with pointed tool markings, was the only object of any importance worthy of notice.

The limited amount of money placed at their disposal did not admit of your Committee prosecuting their researches further; they are, however, satisfied that the explorations (so far as they have already been conducted)—showing an entire absence of pottery, or any other trace of human occupation—warrant them in concluding that, in spite of any preconceived opinions to the contrary, these pits were never intended for the purpose of dwellings, but that they were the work of people who had dug into the surrounding high grounds in search of that hard bed of Greensand rock—locally called Penstone—lying close to the surface, beneath a *débris* of Chert and rubble, which must have been of as great value to them for their various purposes, whether for millstones, querns, or the more prosaic erection of cottage walls, &c., as it is to the cottagers of the present day who live in the neighbourhood, and are constantly digging into the surface of the broken ground for similar purposes. And thus your Com-

mittee claim to have finally solved the enigma, or, as it has been called, the *cruz* of antiquaries, by means of the practical use of the pick and spade.

Your Committee cannot conclude their Report without expressing their sense of the great assistance rendered to them by General Lane Fox, and their thanks to him for the admirable plan and section of the Castel and outworks, accompanying their Report, and their opinion that the same should be printed, together with drawings of the most important pieces of pottery, iron buckle, &c., discovered during these researches.

---

Rev. T. W. WILKINSON adds to this—

Whilst fully admitting much force in the reasoning of the foregoing report, I must say I am not prepared to adopt the conclusions so securely declared to have been arrived at as being unquestionable.

1st, because the positive evidence of probable encampments of of large bodies of men at some very early period in this immediate neighbourhood is historic and untouched.

2nd, because the present enquiry has been sketchy and tentative in its character, and that, through no blame due to the Sub-Committee (still less to the working section of it), but because of the comparatively small interest shown in the question, as evidenced by the small minority who attended the excavations, and by the meagre and inadequate support rendered financially.

---

Rev. H. M. SCARTH also adds—

Many thanks are due for the Report and for the plans which accompany it, but it can hardly be considered as the settlement of a long agitated question.

The geological statements are very valuable and settle the point that the pits have, in certain places, been excavated for stone, and that worked stone, as well as unworked fragments of

rock, are still found, but much further examination is required to ascertain if a primitive population was there settled.

The excavations have also shewn that in the middle of the district where the pits exist, or have been known to exist, there stood a mediæval fortress, probably Norman, or perhaps earlier.

The form of this is laid down in Sir R. C. Hoare's map or plan of Pen Pits.

But in the immediate neighbourhood of this is an earthwork which has never been touched ; also there are other earthworks at the extremity of the Pit-district which have not been examined.

Before any conclusive evidence against a very early settlement can be arrived at, these points ought to be carefully investigated and more pits examined.

---

**Rev. J. H. ELLIS** remarks—

I approve of the report as a correct account of the proceedings of the Committee and the course of the excavations so far as I have been cognizant of them, and I agree with the conclusion based thereon. The digging in the rampart appears to me to have afforded conclusive evidence that the Pits were originally quarries. At the same time I think it desirable that further researches should be made in some more selected Pits in various parts. I beg to thank Mr. Winwood for his able report and summary of results.

---

The Committee of the Society, on receiving this Report, passed a vote of thanks to the gentlemen who had conducted the exploration with so much ability, and especially to General Lane Fox and Rev. H. H. Winwood.

---

# The Library.

## ADDITIONS SINCE THE PUBLICATION OF THE LAST VOLUME:

*The Archæological Journal.*

*Journal of the British Archæological Association.*

*Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London.*

*Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy.*

*Journal of the Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland.*

*Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution Washington, U.S.A., 1877.*

*Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society, vol. ii, part 3.*

*Proceedings of the Geologists' Association.*

*Montgomeryshire Collections, parts 25, 26.*

*Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, 1878-9, part 1.*

*Transactions of the Leicestershire Literary and Philosophical Society, parts 1-5*

*Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine.*

*Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, vol. xxxi.*

*Transactions of the Watford Natural History Society.*

*Sussex Archæological Collections, vol. xxx.*

*Journal of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society, vol. ii.*

*Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., vol. x.*

*Proceedings of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool, vol. xxxi.*

*Transactions of the Barrow Naturalists' Field Club, vols. 1, 2, 3.*

*Heilagra Manna Sogur ; Mollusca Regionis Arcticæ Norvegiæ ; Om Poncelet's Betydning for Geometrien ; Enumeratio Insectorum*

*Norvegicorum ; Om Stratifikationens Spor ; Rune-Indskriften paa Ringen I Forsa Kirke ;*—from the Royal Norwegian University, Christiana.

*Life of the Duke of Monmouth*, by Roberts, 2 vols. (purchased).

*Cæsar's Commentaries*, Elzevir, 1675 ; *Jewitt's Guide to Haddon Hall ; The North Briton*, nos. 51 to 56 ; *Milner's History of Winchester*, 2 vols, by Mr. SURTEES.

*Christian Letters*, by Joseph Alleyne, 1659, by Col. TODD.

*History of the Deanery of Trigg Minor, Cornwall*, part xiv, by Sir CHARLES TREVELYAN, Bart.

*Vestiges of the Supremacy of Mercia in the South of England during the Eighth Century ; The Welsh in Dorset*, by Mr. KERSLAKE.

*An Account of the Discovery of Altars, Coins, &c., near the site of Procolitia ; Collectanea Antiqua*, vol. vii, part 3, by Mr. C. ROACH SMITH.

*A Peep into a Prison, or the Inside of Ilchester Bastile*, 1821, by Lord TALBOT DE MALAHIDE.

*Lapidarium Walliæ*, parts 4 and 5, by Rev. E. L. BARNWELL.

*Contributions to a History of the Cistercian Houses of Devon*, by Mr. J. BROOKING ROWE.

*On an Inscribed Stone at Orchard Wyndham, Somerset*, by Mr. WM. GEORGE.

*Kennett's Antiquities of Rome ; Remains of Roman Art, Corinium*, by Mrs. STEEVENS.

*Æneidea*, vol. ii, part 2, by Mr. THOS. E. HENRY.

*A Review of the British Carboniferous Fenestellidæ*, by Mr. MUNCKTON.

*Stow's Chronicles* (about 1560), by Miss L. SEWERS.

*The Birds of Guernsey*, by Mr. CECIL SMITH.

*Remarks on the Mediæval Architecture of the City of Wells*, by J. H. PARKER, Esq., C.B.

*Taunton, or the Town we Live In*, by the Rev. I. S. GALE.

*Manual of Geology ; On the Geology of Leicestershire ; On the occurrence of the Rhætic Beds in Leicestershire ; Seventh Report*

*of the Leicester Town Museum; Geology of Leicestershire and Rutland;* by Mr. W. J. HARRISON.

*On the Structure of the Palæozoic Districts of West Somerset; On the Triassic Rocks of Normandy; The Post Tertiary Geology of Cornwall;* by Mr. W. A. E. USSHER.

*The Exmoor Scolding and Courtship,* by Mr. F. T. ELWORTHY.

*The Ancient Customs of the Manor of Taunton Deane (Shillibeer),* by Mr. SLOPER.

*A Lecture on the Study of History,* by Mr. F. R. SURTEES.

*South Winfield Manor,* illustrated by Plans, Elevations, &c., by Mr. E. B. FERREY.

*La Nature,* May, 1877, by Mr. G. G. MOORE.

*The Works of Sir Wm. D'Avenant,* 1673, by Miss HYDE.

*On the Roman occupation of the West of England, and Notes on Castle Neroche and Norton Camps,* by the Rev. H. M. SCARTH.

*The Somerset County Gazette,* by the Publisher (filed).

*Pulman's Weekly News,* by the Publisher (filed).

## The Museum.

### ADDITIONS SINCE THE PUBLICATION OF THE LAST VOLUME :

Specimens of Derbyshire spar, by Mr. SURTEES.

Implements formerly used in the manufacture of Woollen Goods in the West England, by Mr. C. H. FOX.

Eleven specimens of Old Glass, by the Rev. E. L. BARNWELL.

Seven specimens of Fenestellidæ, from the Halkyn Mountain, Flintshire, by Mr. MUNCKTON.

An old Sword dug up in the parish of Langford Budville, May, 1879, by Mr. E. GOODMAN.

Handbell, dated 1554, found among some old metal, from the neighbourhood of Watchet, by Mr. DUCK.

Tablets, containing part of the Chaldean account of the Deluge, cast from the original in the British Museum, by Mr. ROBERT READY.

A Silver Coin of Alexander — of Scotland, found under the foundation of the porch of the old vicarage at East Coker, by Mr. G. TROYTE BULLOCK.

Swansea China Cup and Saucer; Medal commemorating the allegiance of Louis XVI to the new French Constitution, 14th July, 1790, by the Rev. I. S. GALE.

Five Celts and a Spear-head of bronze, found in digging a drain at Sherford, near Taunton.

Specimens of Seeds, Fruits, and other vegetable products from the late India Museum.

Specimens of Devonian Stromatoporidæ, from South Devon, by Mr. A. CHAMPERNOWNE.

A Stone Axe, 14½ inches in length, found at Whitfield, near Wiveliscombe, by Mr. LANGDON.

Carved Stone Figure, being part of a Cross, found at Nash House, West Coker, by the Rev. C. PENNY.

An Ostrich Egg, engraved in four medallions, representing Juno, Venus, Pomona, and Ceres, by Jan Manders, a Dutch artist, in the 17th century, by Mr. BOURDILLON.

An Afghan Sword, taken in the Peiwar Pass, 1879, by Mr. H. J. BADCOCK.

Photographs of the Excavations at Wedmore, on the supposed site of King Alfred's Palace, by the Rev. SYDENHAM HERVEY.

---

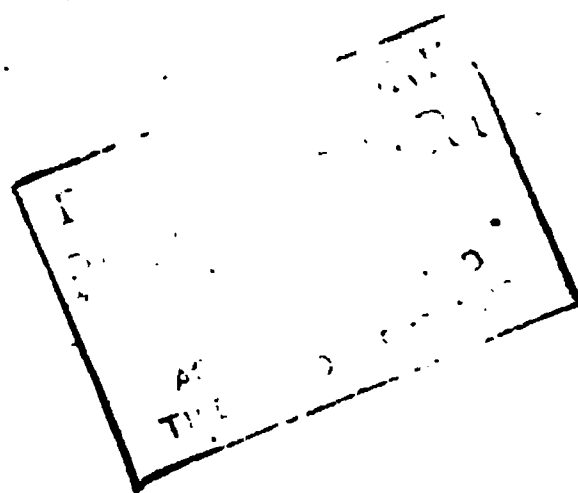




# Subscriptions for the Purchase of the Serel Collection of Somerset Papers, &c.

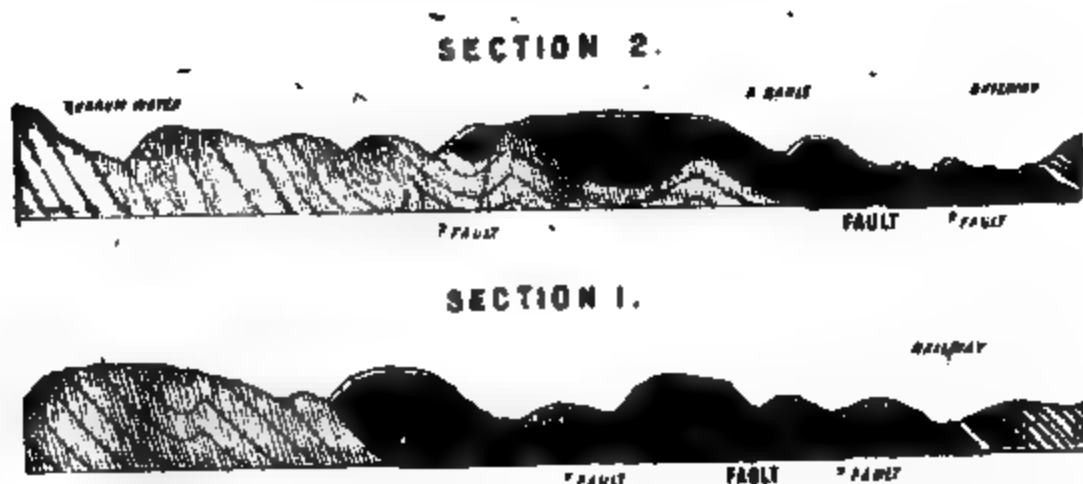
	£	s	d		£	s	d		
Lord Portman	..	5	0	0	J. S. Bartrum, Esq.	..	10	0	
P. P. Bouverie, Esq.	..	5	0	0	Robt. Gillo, Esq.	..	10	0	
F. H. Dickinson, Esq.	..	5	0	0	Rev. P. V. M. Filleul		5	0	
E. Chisholm-Batten, Esq.	1	1	0		A. Malet, Esq.	..	10	0	
W. E. Surtees, Esq.	..	1	0	0	Rev. V. S. S. Coles	..	10	0	
Rev. Canon Meade	..	2	0	0	H. Hobhouse, Esq.	..	2	0	0
T. Serel, Esq.	..	2	2	0	Rev. Canon Church	..	10	0	
Miss Trevelyan	..	2	2	0	Rev. H. Clutterbuck	..	10	0	
Rev. H. M. Scarth	..	1	0	0	F. W. Newton, Esq.	..	1	0	0
E. Sloper, Esq.	..	1	1	0	Lord Carlingford	..	2	0	0
Rev. R. Symes	..	1	1	0	W. J. Braikenridge,				
Rev. G. D. W. Ommanney	1	0	0		Esq.	..	3	3	0
Rev. F. Brown	..	1	1	0	W. B. Sparks, Esq.	..	10	0	
Wm. Adlam, Esq.	..	1	1	0	P. D. Pranker, Esq.		1	0	0
Rev. J. Wood	..	1	0	0	J. F. Moore, Esq.	..	1	0	0
Hon. W. H. B. Portman	2	0	0		Charles Esdaile, Esq.		2	0	0
H. Hutchings, Esq.	..	1	0	0	V. J. Reynolds, Esq.	..	10	0	
Sir A. H. Elton, Bart.	..	2	2	0	Rev. F. B. Portman	..	1	0	0
Rev. O. S. Harrison	..	1	1	0	Lord Clifford	..	2	0	0
C. J. Thomas, Esq.	..	1	1	0	T. T. Knyfton, Esq.	..	2	2	0
Rev. J. T. Boles	..	1	0	0	R. Neville Grenville,				
H. G. Moysey, Esq.	..	2	2	0	Esq.	..	5	0	0
Rev. J. A. Yatman	..	1	1	0	Edw. Bagehot, Esq.	..	1	0	0
Sir Chas. Trevelyan, Bart.	2	0	0		R. C. A. Prior, Esq.,				
Hugh Norris, Esq.	..	10	6		M.D.	..	2	0	0
Wm. H. Helyar, Esq.	..	10	6		Rev. J. A. Bennett	..	1	1	0
Walter Maynard, Esq.	..	10	0		H. D. Skrine, Esq.	..	2	2	0
Alfred Maynard, Esq.	..	10	0		Jno. Batten, Esq.	..	1	0	0
Rev. J. W. Ward	..	10	0		E. J. Stanley, Esq.	..	2	0	0
St. David M. Kemeys-					Rev. J. G. Howes	..	10	0	
Tynte, Esq.	..	10	0		W. B. Naish, Esq.	..	1	0	0
					E. D. Bourdillon, Esq.		1	0	0





# Geological Map

OF W. SOMERSET AND N. DEVON, DISTRICTS OF DULVERTON AND SMOLTON.  
 SCALE 1 INCH = 3 MILES



INDEX.	
	Culm Measures
	Pittardale Felsite
UPPER DEVONIAN	
	Pilton Beds
	Baggy Beds
	Fickwell Down Beds
MIDDLE DEVONIAN	
	Morte and Trefrond Stables
	Limestone
	Hangman Grits

*Proceedings*  
*of the*  
*Somersetshire Archæological and*  
*Natural History Society,*  
*1879, Part II.*

---

PAPERS, ETC.

---

**On the Geology of Parts of Devon and West Somerset  
North of South Molton and Dulverton.<sup>1</sup>**

---

BY W. A. E. USSHER.

---

**T**HE Devonian rocks of North Devon are characterized by the uniformity of their occurrence, each division occupying a definite band striking from about West 5° North to East 5° South, but, as is only natural from the flexures consequent on the great cosmic changes that intervened between their deposition and the present time, we find many exceptions to this uniform adherence to lines of latitude, and in no part of the area are these rule-proving exceptions better exemplified than in the district of which I propose to give a brief description in this paper.

This district embraces parts of four sheets of the ordnance maps, viz., 27 and 26 on the west, and 20 and 21 on the east. Its base is formed by the basement beds of the Culm measures between South Molton and Morebath—a distance of 15 miles,—and it extends northward for about 9½ miles to the outcrop of the Hangman grits (base of the middle Devonian), thus forming a parallelogram of about 142 square miles in extent.

In this area not only is the uniform strike of the divisions interfered with by curves, but the gradual passage from the

(1). With the permission of the Director-General of the Geological Survey.

base of the upper Devonian beds into the middle Devonian slates is well shewn, and in such a manner that boundaries between them are often arbitrary.

Scenery is so intimately dependent on the rocky framework of the globe, and on the changes it has undergone by physical causes, that I may be pardoned for attempting a brief sketch of the features of the district under consideration.

Between South Molton station and Morebath station the railway runs along a tract of low lying land, varying from one-quarter to 1 mile in breadth. From the Mole valley to the Yeo at Veraby this low tract would seem to indicate an old east and west line of drainage, over which the debris of the Culm hills from the south, and upper Devonian slates from the north has been shed, forming a thick soil or head, obscuring alike the junction of the Culm and Devonian rocks and any relics of old fluvial deposition that may have been left prior to its desertion for the present north and south courses of the tributary streams.

From Mornacot and Veraby to East Anstey the low lying land is tenanted by the Yeo and its tributaries, concealing the Culm and Devonian junction under their gravels and talus as far as West Barton, thence to Brushford their junction appears to be normal, and not far from the line laid down by Sir H. De la Beche on the old Geological Survey Map.

Between East Anstey and Anstey Farm a narrow watershed boundary separates the drainage of the Exe tributaries from those of the Taw; it runs north to Ansteys Hill whence it follows the high ground of the range formed by the Pickwell Down division, descending thence from Span Head to Moles Chamber over the middle Devonian slates.

From Anstey Farm to Dulverton station the low lying tract is rather hilly. From the Exe valley to Morebath station it runs through Culm measures along the courses and across the watershed of tributary streams. To the south of this band of low lying land the Culm measures form an area of hilly land, of such general uniformity in elevation that it may be regarded as a table land rami-

fied by numerous narrow stream valleys : to this uniformity exceptions are furnished by the features, conical or hogbacked in shape, made by the variety of the basement Culm rocks forming ridge-like hills in Tawstock Park, the ridge of Coddon Hill, the conical hills of Swimbridge, but only exhibiting these characteristic features in the district under consideration between Twelve Acre Post (west of Brushford) and Morebath. To the north of the low-lying land a belt of hilly land, averaging  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles in breadth, exhibits the bold rounded hill features of the flexured argillaceous slates of the upper Devonian (Pilton beds and Baggy beds). This tract is bounded by the dominant range of moorland hills formed by the upper Devonian grits (Pickwell Down beds). This elevated tract in the rounding of its slopes resembles the lesser elevations made by the Pilton beds, but differs from them in the continuity of its summits, forming extensive, barren, and flattish moors, separating the drainage of the Barle and its tributaries from that of the Mole and Yeo.

From North Radworthy Farm on the west of North Molton ridge to Higher Combe Farm, north of Dulverton, the Pickwell Down sandstones attain their greatest superficial breadth throughout the whole of North Devon and West Somerset, exhibiting their characteristic dominant barren hills and ridges over a tract of not less than 4 miles in breadth from north to south. This great breadth is occasioned by flexures, for we find flexured Pilton and Baggy beds on the west of North Molton ridge, their characteristic features being bounded on the south by Pickwell Down grits, forming a bifurcation from the main mass of North Molton ridge, and Twitching, and extending as far west as East Buckland.

Between Dulverton and Winsford the underlying slates of the middle Devonian are brought up by faults and anticlinals causing a bifurcation of the feature of the Pickwell Down beds near Higher Combe, Drayton, and Slade. South of Withypool and Winsford, although the ground retains its general dominant barren character, the basement beds of the Pickwell Down



series are flexured in almost undistinguishable association with greenish slates of the middle Devonian.

To the north of Span Head, Winsford, and Exton, the middle Devonian slates form a broad tract of lesser elevation than the Pickwell Down range to the south. This tract is from three to four miles in breadth, and is bounded on the north by the Moorland ranges, formed by the Hangman or middle Devonian grits, which rise gradually to the summits overlooking the lower Devonian area, of which Dunkery Beacon forms the most distinguishable feature. The middle Devonian slates form high, long-backed hills, differing in this respect from the upper Devonian; but in the continuity of their summits they resemble the grits rather than the slates of that division, probably owing to the greater homogeneity of their mass. Near their junction with the Hangman grits the middle Devonian slates exhibit minor ridge-like features, diversifying the slopes of the Exe valley or occurring in craggy cones, by its alluvia. This character will be recognised as a repetition of the strike features forming the Tors of Ilfracombe.<sup>2</sup> Somewhat similar minor crag features characterize the Lynton beds in the Oare valley, but that is beyond the area under consideration. The middle Devonian slates form steep, bold slopes in several places where the Exe valley intersects their strike.

I shall now proceed to describe separately each set of strata included in the area under consideration, in descending order, the table being as follows:

1. CULM MEASURES.

2. DEVONIAN	Upper	{ Pilton beds with basement green slates, and occasionally brown grits, (Baggy beds), Pickwell Down grits, often slaty.
	Middle	{ Morte and Ilfracombe slates, greenish and steel grey, glossy, apparently unfossiliferous in the upper parts; fossils and occasional limestone bands in lower part. Hangman beds, grits, often coarse and siliceous.

(2). As also Stowey Ball.

CULM MEASURES.

Between South Molton and Hacche Mill the Culm measures are represented by dark bluish-grey shales, and even-bedded, rather fine, hard grey grits, dipping to the south at from  $60^{\circ}$  to  $80^{\circ}$ . Anthracite seams occur in these beds toward South Aller. To the north of the Mole, gravel occurs between Hacche Mill and Barkham. Either Pilton beds (upper Devonian) extend to more than one-quarter mile south of De la Beche's line, or we pass insensibly into them without any appearance of lithological break.

From the Mole valley to Molland Station the Culm and Devonian junction is hidden by the low-lying land. Ten chains to the south of Molland Station, a quarry in the Culm measures exposes even-bedded bluish and grey grits, interstratified with dark-bluish shales, dipping south at  $60^{\circ}$ . Near Bummer Farm thin-bedded, fine Culm grits and blue-black shales dip south at  $70^{\circ}$ . Pilton slates are shewn in the adjacent railway cutting, so that De la Beche's line seems to be correct, as also near Yeo Mill and Horkswell, where no distinct lithological separation can be traced. South of Yeo Mill, light and dark-grey shaly slates (cleavage, dipping at a high southerly angle), contain crinoidal remains common to both Culm and Devonian rocks, but affording no distinctive species; to judge from the fossils, the bedding does not appear to concord with the cleavage, but may dip south at from  $15^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ}$ . In the railway cutting at Brushford light-grey slates, with *Petraia Celtica*, appear to pass upward into Culm measures of the same character. The dominant conical feature of Hulverton Hill is formed of thick Culm shales, evenly bedded, fine, and often chertoid; buff, dark-grey, and yellowish in colour, breaking up into small angular pieces through numerous even joints. These beds have been named Coddon Hill shales, from the locality wherein they are typically developed. Their distinctive characters appear to be due to metamorphism, as suggested by my friend Mr. Hall,<sup>3</sup> but no igneous rocks have been detected in association with them.

(3). *Trans. Devon Assoc.*, vol. iv, p. 623.

South of Perry, in the angle made by the confluence of the Exe and Barle, Coddon beds are shewn dipping South  $30^{\circ}$  East at  $50-70^{\circ}$ ; their junction with the Pilton slates being a fault, as the latter are shewn on the west of Perry Farm, dipping in the opposite direction, at an angle of  $50^{\circ}$ .

At Pool Farm, even-bedded grits with very dark bluish-grey shales, appear to overlie the Coddon beds.

On the north-west of Morebath Church, Coddon beds dip South  $8^{\circ}$  West at  $60-65^{\circ}$ , continuing thence along the feature to the Exe valley, but apparently terminate in a sharp angle on crossing the path (now representing the old high road for one-quarter mile north from Morebath), caused by a fault bringing up a re-entering angle of Pilton slates, with *Petraia Celtica*. On the west of Morebath Church white Coddon beds are shewn dipping south. Near Pin, south of Morebath, grey clayey shales are shewn in the railway cutting. Proceeding thence westward, a long cutting exposes blue-black shales, resembling those at Fremington Station (weathering pale grey within ten feet of the surface), containing nodular films and lenticular bands of crinoidal limestone.

The Coddon Hill beds appear to pass into blue-black thick shales and thin grits or mudstones, which form the basement beds of the distinctive Culm measures on the south of Clayhanger, and at Ashbrittle; below them the boundary of Culm measures and Devonian is palæontological, and may not therefore adhere to a very definite persistent stratigraphical horizon. This uncertainty as to boundary, and the masking gravel and drift in the valley between Morebath and Clayhanger, render the junction indefinite, and the probability of faults repeating the Culm measures makes it still more uncertain.

The dark shales, with crinoidal limestone films, in the cutting west of Morebath Station seem to represent the horizon of the blue-black shales of Fremington, and to offer a faint connecting link between the limestones of Holcombe Rogus and West Leigh, on the one side, and those of Venn near Swimbridge, on

the other. In this way the fitful occurrence of the Culm limestones is more intelligible, than on the supposition that they have been persistently cut out by faults between the typical localities. There is every reason to conclude that the Coddon beds underlie the limestones, or their representatives, both near Venn, Morebath, and Ashbrittle.

#### UPPER DEVONIAN.

Although it is easy to distinguish the mass of upper Devonian slates from the grits and slaty beds of the Pickwell Down series, it is extremely difficult to distinguish the Baggy beds from the Pilton slates, of which they constitute the base. This difficulty is especially felt in the part of the area under description, as the Pilton beds are much disturbed by flexures, apparently accompanied by faults, and as the grits occurring in them at Braunton and Stawley, near Wiveliscombe, are sometimes indistinguishable from *Cucullæa* grits, without the aid of fossils. The greenish slates of the Baggy series, though often forming a well marked band at the junction with the Pickwell Down beds, are not always distinguishable in disturbed districts, unless we lay great stress on colour; whilst to map a contorted district like this upon palæontological evidence, would entail an enormous amount of very detailed investigation.

Between Hacche Mill and North Molton Church the Pilton slates are affected by anticlinals, one of which is exposed in a quarry at about half-way between Barkham and South Molton, by a stream. The quarry consists of thick-bedded, grey, micaceous grits, with thinner beds of grey and brown grit, in places associated with grey slaty beds; annelid tracks are not infrequent on the surfaces of the beds. These may be an appearance of the *Cucullæa* grits of the Baggy beds, as similar brown and grey grits appear, folded in with the Pilton slates, near Brayley Farm, and at Crossberry, between Castle Hill Station and East Buckland. But, if this is so, the attenuation of the Pilton beds, the absence of grits equivalent to those of Braunton and Stawley, and the non-appearance of the *Cucullæa* grits further north, can only

be accounted for by faults. Near Barkham we have evidence of a fault affecting tough bluish schists (irregular slates); the crack contains manganese.

At North Molton Church the Pickwell Down beds come on abruptly, their junction trending West  $11^{\circ}$  North, to East  $11^{\circ}$  South; whilst the Pilton beds in North Molton strike east and west. The junction is therefore a fault of sufficient magnitude to cut out the Baggy beds altogether. Near East Buckland the fault is further proved by contrary dips at East Buckland Mill and the termination of the Pickwell Down beds.

In the lane from East Buckland, by the Mill, to Charles, greenish, purple, and lilac slaty grits, of the Pickwell Down beds, dip North  $30^{\circ}$  West, at  $30^{\circ}$ , under a trough of lower Pilton and Baggy beds which extend northward from Newton Bridge to Little Brayford, where they are terminated by the main feature of the Pickwell Down beds. The troughed Pilton and Baggy beds extend to the foot of North Molton range, near North Radworthy, being bounded on either side by the Pickwell Down sandstones. The Baggy beds exhibit no very definite relations in this troughed area; brown and greenish-grey grits interbedded with the slates at Charles, probably belong to the *Cucullæa* zone. The beds are so flexured, and apparently faulted, that the Baggy beds may be almost entirely absent, through a faulted junction with the Pickwell Down grits, between North Radworthy and North Heasley. The cupriferous grits, north of Heasley Mill, are of a warm grey colour and associated with greenish beds, whilst the upper beds of the Pickwell Down division are generally slaty, and of a lilac-red colour, as shown on the northern border of the synclinal at Hole Mill, north-east of High Bray.

In the Bray valley, between Charles and High Bray, on the east of Wellcomb Farm, a synclinal is evidenced, in Pilton slates associated with hard brown and grey thick-bedded grits, with brown bands—apparently decomposed limestones. Pilton slates are exposed in a quarry between North Radworthy and

North Heasley, striking toward south-west and north-east, and nearly vertical. The structure may therefore be described as a large synclinal, bounded on the north and south, and terminated on the east, by underlying Pickwell Down grits; the beds troughed are the lower beds of the Pilton slates, containing grits, passing into the green slates of the Baggy beds, the *Cucullæa* zone being either faulted out, or occurring as grit beds intercalated in the base of the Pilton slates and in the upper part of the Baggy slates.

Between North Molton and West Molland Farm (south of Twitching), the fault, cutting out the Baggy beds at the former place, either passes out or loses its effect, as dark-brown sandy grits, apparently passing into grey slaty grit, are exposed by the valley south from West Molland Farm; whilst, to the north of the Farm, a band of greenish slates bounds lilac slaty grits of the Pickwell Down beds and may represent the grits and slates of the Baggy beds. The former undulate, and would appear to pass out into the Pilton beds eastward; but near Gatscombe Farm, north-west of Molland Botreaux, the greenish slates of the Baggy beds contain irregular brown gritty bands, resting on lilac grits and slaty beds of the Pickwell Down division.

In rather rough lilac grits at the base of the Baggy beds in the Tone valley (which I had regarded as Pickwell Down sandstone), my friend, Mr. Hall, found *Cucullæa*, so that I am forced to believe that that fugitive denizen of the upper Devonian waters thrived where the sediment favoured him, and left his remains in the upper part of the Baggy beds, between Twitching and Baggy Point; but that east of Twitching he distributed his favours according as the local sandy sediments prevailed in the upper, or lower, part of the Baggy beds—his habitat shading into the Pilton beds in the one case, and into the Pickwell Down division in the other. An interesting section by the lane to Gatscombe shews hard greenish grits passing into slates, with arenaceous films exhibiting a micaceous glaze, and irregular, slaty, grey and brown grits. A synclinal, probably faulted, disturbs the beds.

Owing to this gritty development at the base of the Baggy beds, some uncertainty prevails as to their junction with the Pickwell Down division, between Gort Farm and Woodland (near West Anstey). The green slates of the Baggy beds run through Molland to West Anstey Church (not always presenting their characteristic colour), thence their breadth of outcrop dwindles, till, near Lipscombe Farm, they are no longer traceable on the slopes of East Anstey's Barrow: this appears to be due to a deflection of a great fault from Dulverton, forming their southern boundary for three miles to the west of East Lipscombe Farm. The fault south of Gatscombe Farm may affect somewhat similar beds in the mine near Gort.

Grits, sometimes suspiciously like the *Cucullæa* zone, are associated with the Pilton slates, near Wood Farm, where they are apparently cut off by fault; at Pulsworthy, and between Molland and Abbot's Park. A quarry in the last-named locality shows slaty limestone associated with grits and slaty beds containing Pilton fossils. In the same locality a gentle anticlinal is well shewn in a bluish slate quarry. On the east of Slade Farm (south-west of West Anstey), dull-grey argillaceous slates, in places of a dark bluish-grey hue and with films of calcareous matter, are exposed in a very fossiliferous quarry. The beds dip to the North at  $20^{\circ}$ ; an appearance of fault was detected in them. Near Wood Farm (between Slade Farm and West Anstey), grits, like those of Braunton, are associated with the Pilton beds, and have a general northerly dip.

The prevalence of northerly dips in the Pilton beds, between Molland and Brushford, can only be accounted for by a great fault at their junction with the Culm measures, or by a series of inverted folds, aided, perhaps, by small faults.

At Densley Farm (south of West Anstey), a small quarry discloses fossiliferous Pilton slates, passing in places into limestone, and containing brown bands, apparently decomposed limestones.

At Bucket Hole (north of East Anstey), thin beds of fos-

siliferous brown sandy stone occur in the slates, and probably represent decomposed limestone.

Between West Lipscombe Farm and the Barle valley, along a tract running between Crewsball and Comb Farms, brown grits frequently come to the surface; also yellowish-brown fissile sandstones. They may be the crests of anticlines, or faulted portions, of the *Cucullæa* zone, which would then form the sole superficial representative of the Baggy beds between East Lipscombe Farm and Hele Bridge (east of Dulverton); as the green slates are cut out by a fault, throwing Pilton beds, with northerly dips, against Pickwell Down sandstones. This is the more probable as the Pilton slates bounding the band of grits dip off them to the north and south respectively, proving a considerable anticlinal. In company with Mr. Hall, I traced the brownish grits in the north of Pixton Park. They are exposed in a quarry near the gate-house, and end off abruptly along the fault which runs along the high road between the gate-house (lodge) and Hele Bridge. At Bury the green slates of the Baggy beds appear on the north side of the fault, and flank the southern margin of Haddon Down, resting on the lilac slaty grits of the Pickwell Down beds, north of Witherwind Farm, and west of Leigh Barton. A bold feature overlooking the lower ground of green slates consists of coarse brownish grit, with iron shot grains, and containing *Cucullæa*, judging from the stones on the surface: so that we have here a patch of *Cucullæa* grit occupying its normal position above the slates, and bounded on the south by the fault. If a basement grit occurs in the Baggy beds on the slope of Haddon Down hill, it is indistinguishable from the Pickwell Down grits. Toward Raddington the main fault is merged into a system of small dislocations, affecting the relations of the Pilton and Baggy beds. About Skilgate the green slates of the Baggy beds attain a considerable superficial development, but the *Cucullæa* grits within the short distance of a mile appear to have passed out into individual beds or thin strata of grit, in association with grey slaty beds.



Between Brushford and Raddington the Pilton beds, south of the great fault, seem to be much flexured. Their junction with the Culm measures is, as we have seen, a line of fault to the south of Pixton Park.

Near Combland, and at Timewell, filmy beds of limestone occur in the slates (to the north of Morebath). Near the high road, east of Brushford, a quarry in which the slates are vertical afforded the late Prof. Phillips many of his best specimens of Pilton fossils.

Near Morebath Church, on the north-east, and between Bowdens and Lower Town, east of Morebath, the Pilton beds are of a very dark bluish-grey colour, and scarcely distinguishable from Culm measures, except by discovery of *Petraia Celtica*, or some characteristic Devonian fossil.

From their thick soil and infrequent exposures, it is hardly necessary to trace the composition of the Pickwell Down beds throughout the area. Their general characters may be gleaned from the following sections :—

East of East Buckland, near Huntston Farm, lilac slaty grits overlie massive-bedded purplish-red and faint greenish-grey grits, with a tendency to slaty structure. Dip, south-west at 40°.

Between Span Head and Two-Barrow Down, an adit discloses green and purple slaty grit.

Near Sandy Way, on North Molton ridge, grey grits are exposed.

In the Mole valley, above North Molton, grits of red and pale greenish colours are exposed, the former affording iron ore.

Near Twitching, pale lilac sandy grits, weathering brown, exhibit a tendency to cleavage in distribution of joints and molecular constitution. Purplish-brown and dark-grey sandstones, with greenish intercalations, occur at Pulsworthy Farm, and have been worked for hæmatite near Twitching Mill, a little to the north of it.

Near the confluence of the Barle and Dunn's Brook, a road section, on the south side, exposes red, purplish, and lilac grits,

and irregular slaty grits, with occasional beds of light-buff, grey, and purplish shale, either affected by a fault, or sharp anticlinal. At the confluence of the streams fine lilac grit was noticed, in massive even beds, dipping West at  $10^{\circ}$  to  $12^{\circ}$ . Towards their surfaces the beds exhibit a finely cleaved structure.

West of Zeal Farm, near the bend in Dunn's Brook, faint greenish and purple grits, in part slaty, are exposed on each side of a valley, with north and south dips, proving the existence of an anticlinal.

Coarse greenish grits are exposed by the Barle, at the bend on the north-east of Hawkridge common; they dip north at  $50^{\circ}$ , are in places micaceous, and jointed and bedded irregularly: they appear to rest on purplish slates; succeeded by grits varying from fine saccharoid to fine friable textures, and of greenish, grey, or reddish colours; and slaty beds, purple, lilac, olive green, and grey. Grey slates are visible at Tarr Steps, dipping North at  $20^{\circ}$  to  $40^{\circ}$ . The cleavage dipping in the same direction apparently ranges from  $40^{\circ}$  to  $70^{\circ}$ . About 80 yards up stream a pretty little cascade falls over a cliff 10 to 15 feet in height, composed of purplish or chocolate-red, slaty, and schistose grits, distinctly bedded, dipping North  $20^{\circ}$  West at  $20^{\circ}$ — $30^{\circ}$ : the cleavage approximates to the vertical, the planes being wavy.

At the stream mouth, between Tarr Steps and Barn Farm, purple grits, apparently dipping quaquaversally at low angles, are intersected by vertical cleavage planes. Near Wheel, at the bend in the river, crags of purple and dull grey slaty grit, dipping South  $15^{\circ}$  East at  $45^{\circ}$ , the cleavage being vertical, break through the slope above grey crags, in which wavy cleavage runs parallel to the bedding. Four chains further north crags of purple and light greenish slaty grit dip South  $15^{\circ}$  East at  $75^{\circ}$ ; the cleavage is wavy. Twenty chains further north crags of grey slaty grit, with nearly vertical cleavage planes, dip South  $15^{\circ}$  East at  $50^{\circ}$ .

As there is evidence of a faulted or natural anticlinal bringing

up the greenish grey slates of the underlying Morte series (middle Devonian) on Winsford hill, east of Bradley Farms, and on the road to Withypool, west of the Barle valley, I have entered thus minutely into detail to show the passage of the upper into the middle Devonian, which is so noticeable in this area where the basement, Pickwell Down beds, almost invariably, consist of purple slates and slaty grits, associated with beds of greenish or grey slate as they approach the underlying quartziferous slate series. This is shewn by the slates striking across the road to Withypool near New House, and is still better exemplified in the lanes south of Winsford and south of Exton. South of Winsford the basement purple slates of the Pickwell division, which form the northern summit of Winsford Hill, appear to run in an inverted (and perhaps faulted) synclinal along the Exe valley, crossing it at Widlake Farm,<sup>4</sup> north of Exton, and thence continuing eastward as far as the eastern slope of Blagdon Hill, opposite Withil Florey.

On the east of Farmers Farm, near Withil Florey, the Bittadon felsite makes its appearance in association with Morte slates. Although the strip of Morte slates, before referred to on Winsford Hill, appears to pass under purple slates of the Pickwell series at Bridgetown, the proximity of the latter at Exton precludes its more easterly extension. Near Combshead, on the east of Bridgetown (south of Exton Hill), the junction between the Morte and Pickwell divisions is well shewn in a gradual interchange of the purple and greenish grey tints. The junction of the upper and middle Devonian, west from Withypool to the Bray valley, follows the feature (not shewn on the map on Shear Down, the south part of which is higher ground); it passes along the face of Two-Barrow Down and Span Head: no junction sections are obtainable. From a contrary dip (apparent) at Kedworthy, in hard chocolate-red and fine grey grits, it is not impossible that a fault may separate the divisions for some distance.

(4). In the *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society* for Aug., 1879, p. 536, the extension of the Pickwell series to Widlake Farm is not indicated, having been subsequently discovered. In pp. 540, 542 of that paper, read Tone for Torre, and in p. 545, line 12, read Putsham for Hutsham.

To the east of Office Farm, in the valley of the Bray, we get traces of the appearance of the Bittadon felsite, which I am inclined to agree with Mr. Bonney in regarding as intrusive. It also appears in the upper beds of the Morte and Ilfracombe series near Armour Farm, to the east of Exton Hill, as well as near Withil Florey.

To return to the Pickwell Down grits. Near Drayton Farm (north-west of Dulverton) green grits, in part slaty, dip north at about  $20^{\circ}$ . Similar green grits occur throughout the whole area in the Pickwell series; they are especially noticeable in the lower part of the division on Bratton Down, and at about 200 feet from its top in the coast reefs on Woolacombe beach.

By the Barle toward Dulverton even bedded purple, grey, and pale buff grits, in places slaty, are exposed in several quarries, in one of which the beds are very massive, attaining to 15 feet in thickness.

On the south and west of Haddon Down the Pickwell beds are slaty and of a lilac-red colour.

Between Court Down, Barlynch Abbey, and Upton, they vary in colour, from grey, reddish-brown, and faint lilac tints, to green.

The junctions between the upper and middle Devonian, west of Brompton Regis, though well marked by feature, are by no means so satisfactory as in the Winsford and Exton district, already noticed, probably owing to impersistence or very partial development of the slaty base of the Pickwell series.

From Main Down to Rainsbury, near Upton, the junction follows the feature, being deflected by its curves. A fault, however, runs through Rainsbury, in the direction of Raddington, stepping the junction nearly three-quarters of a mile further north, whence it follows the feature round Upton Hill, crossing the lane, north from Stert Bridge, either at Greenslade Farm, or 12 chains to the north of it. At Ven Farm, between the tributary streams, the continuity of the junction line appears to be broken by two north and south faults stepping it for a few chains successively to the north. On the hill south of Ven

Farm there is every appearance of conformity in the junction between the faults, but the strike has altered to West 30° South, and East 30° North, as shewn in crags of purplish and lilac slaty beds, under greenish grits and above a parallel range of greenish slates and slaty grit. The junction beds of Ven Farm, if not stepped by a fault on the west, must considerably alter in strike to allow of their trend westward, through Red Cross to Oatway Farm. A synclinal is shewn in the Morte slates, by the stream south-west of Coultings Farm, near the junction.

By the high road west of Red Cross the Pickwell basement beds consist of sombre grey, brownish, and greenish grits—often slaty. From Oatway Farm the junction follows the feature into the Exe valley, whence it runs along the north of Court Down, not, however, exposing any sections of the basement beds of the Pickwell series. The termination of the Morte beds on the anticlinal axis takes place at about half a mile from Higher Combe Farm: from this point the boundary runs to the north of East and West Browford, probably along a line of fault which crosses the Exe valley near Clammer and is shown in section near the twelfth milestone on Combshead Hill, where rough grey cleaved Pickwell grits are thrown against Morte slates. On the common between West Browford and Mousehanger, a pit shows greyish and dull brown grits, and purple slaty beds in the Pickwell division.

The green slaty beds shewn at Clammer appear to be included in the base of the Pickwell division. The Morte slates of the main anticlinal yield a variety of contrary dips in the Exe valley, shewing the prevalence of minor flexures. The slates exhibit bluish or steel-grey tints in places, their colour, in this respect, lacking the uniformity that is displayed by this division towards its typical locality, Morthoe: a still further divergence is exhibited in the raddled shales and slates of this series about Croydon Hill and on the Quantocks. From Combshead the basement purple slates of the Pickwell beds are found on both sides of the Combshead Hill fault; they cross Blagdon Hill in

association with the greenish-grey quartiferous slates of the Morte series, in which they are apparently troughed in inverted synclinals.

The great middle Devonian slate series is palæontologically divided by Mr. Hall into an upper unfossiliferous mass of quartz-veined slates, and a lower mass, containing middle Devonian fossils and impersistent limestone bands. These varieties are respectively named from their typical districts, Morte and Ilfracombe slates.

Stratigraphically, no persistent horizon can be drawn between the fossiliferous and unfossiliferous portions of the series. In the district under consideration quartz veins are distributed pretty generally throughout; and Mr. Winwood informed me that he had obtained crinoids in the Winsford slates, which would appear to be high up in the series. The main characteristics of the upper varieties are, however, broadly distinguishable from the lower throughout the area. The impersistent limestones of Ilfracombe being represented here and there along the same general strike in the lower beds. The greater impurity illustrated by arenaceous films and beds of sandstone in the slates about Ilfracombe, is exemplified by a belt of bluish grits, partly calcareous, weathering brown, striking east and west across Dure Down and Ashcombe Hill, along the Exe valley to Downscombe, and thence to Hankton and Codsend.

Near Codsend the gritty beds are cleaved in irregular planes, coinciding in direction with the southerly dip of  $40^{\circ}$ . On the moor, south of Codsend, a bed of dark red cleaved grit occurs in the steel-grey slates. On the moor, about three-quarters of a mile west of Codsend, the gritty beds are buff-brown and cream-coloured, with a tendency to slaty structure; they are overlain by bluish-grey, buff-stained slates, apparently dipping in direction of the cleavage, southward at  $30^{\circ}$ ; beneath them, steel-grey shimmery slates form the hill side, and are exposed in the bed of Quarum Water, dipping south at  $40^{\circ}$ , in a direction coincident with their wavy planes of cleavage.

On the Lynton road, north of Simonsbath, the gritty band is

represented by pale buff siliceous grit, in bluish slates. The slates in the Barle valley, east of Simonsbath, appear to be slightly calcareous in one spot where they dip south at  $60^{\circ}$ . Limestones are only noticeable between Wheddon Cross and Luckwell Bridge.

At Luckwell Bridge Mill about 30 feet of dark bluish-grey limestones, cleaved in directions coincident with bedding, dip South  $10^{\circ}$  East, at  $45^{\circ}$ ; traces of crinoids and corals were noticed. The limestones appear to die out near Horsecombe, in the direction of Exford, but to pass along in impersistent strips eastward, toward Croydon Hill. Gritty beds occur in the slates in the Barle valley, at the junctions of the Ordnance Sheets 20 and 27.

The greenish and bluish tints, though generally prevalent in the upper and lower parts of the division, respectively, are locally distributed throughout all horizons. Steel-grey and silvery tints prevail to the east of Exford.

Although the prevalent dips are to the south, their varying amounts render the prevalence of inverted curves exceedingly probable. Down the Barle valley contrary dips in the slates between Simonsbath and Landacre Bridge) afford proof of several flexures. At Landacre Bridge an anticlinal is indicated by dips to North at  $45^{\circ}$ , and to South-East at  $60^{\circ}$ .

An appearance of anticlinal structure is observable at the disused copper mine, one mile and a half from Simonsbath. It is unnecessary to describe all the slate quarries observed, a good section may suffice. To the east of Kemp's Farm, in the Exe valley, at the foot of Eyeson Hill, a quarry exposes silver-grey slates, with close, uneven cleavage planes, as at Ilfracombe; the surfaces of the planes are stained yellow and reddish: the beds dip South  $20^{\circ}$  East, at from  $45^{\circ}$  to  $50^{\circ}$ : the cleavage dips in the same direction at about  $60^{\circ}$ . Vertical even joints intersect the beds, running East  $15^{\circ}$  South, and West  $15^{\circ}$  North.

The Morte and Ilfracombe slates are characterized by frequent conical or ridge features, diversifying the valleys of the Exe and Barle with their crags.

In the Barle valley, near Simonsbath and Landacre Bridge, conical features are noticeable.

In the tributary stream valley near Blaggrove, north of Withypool, the grey silvery slates form a series of low ridges about 20 feet in height, reminding one of the Lynton bed features in the valley near Oarford.

In the Exe valley, at the foot of Road hill, an *arrête* of slates forms a minor ridge culminating at about 100 feet above the valley bottom; its crest runs along the strike, the gentler slope being southward with the dip. In the same valley, three miles above Exford, a little craggy mound feature affords a pleasing diversity from the steep slopes on either side.

The junction of the Morte and Ilfracombe slates with the Hangman grits (forming the base of the middle Devonian) follows the nascent course of the Exe, between Oare Oak and Dure Down Hills; the steep slopes being made by the outcrop of the slates, whilst the grits generally rise from low banks, in broad expanses of moorland, with increasing elevation to the north. This character is displayed near Dure Down, and on Codsand Moor, above Quarum Water. In the tributary valley near Pitsworthy, north of Exford, the junction is scarcely distinguishable by feature. Actual junctions have only been obtainable in the Exe valley, near the junctions of Ordnance Sheets 20 and 27, and in the high road near Cutcombe; in intervening localities the lithological evidence of the presence of the Hangman beds is confined to a plentiful scattering of their characteristic saccharoid grit fragments.

On the south of Black Barrow Down, at the map junction, the slates cross the Exe, striking east and west, and forming on the northern slope of the valley a castellated break, or excrescence, so to speak, marking their outcrop; whilst the presence of the Hangman grits is evidenced by an abundant scattering of their siliceous fragments on the surface. At the junction the slates are bluish, superficially stained with red here and there; they dip to the South at  $60^{\circ}$ , the cleavage being vertical.



At the bend in the high road near Cutcombe, on the north, an actual junction is visible, the slates passing downwards through slaty and schistose grits, into rather coarse grits of the Hangman series, the whole dipping South  $30^{\circ}$  East, at  $10^{\circ}$  to  $13^{\circ}$ .

#### CONCLUSION.

The general structure of the country described in this paper has been worked out by original observations, which, although they supplied me with copious materials for its elucidation—of which parts only have been extracted for this paper—are not sufficiently elaborate to enable me to attempt a minute description of the various minor disturbances affecting individual divisions, nor to arrive at any definite conclusions regarding the thickness of the Devonian rocks. Such observations would require much palæontological research, as well as considerable time, extending, perhaps, over as many years as the months during which my investigation was made. But the infilling of these details could in no wise invalidate the general structure here described, however they might throw light on the great question of the general relations of the Devonian rocks, upon which it is not my province here to enter. Such being the nature of the investigation, I have abstained from quotations, restricting myself to a condensed selection from my own notes.

#### ADDENDA.

I have since found, that reddish shaly beds with occasional grit intercalations, probably belonging to the Hangman series, prevail between Croydon Hill and Luckham Barrows. The junction beds near Cutcombe appear to be the topmost beds of this type.

There is certain evidence of shales of the Ilfracombe series between West Harwood, Northcombe, North Hill and Langham Farms, and of limestone, rich in corals, on the East of Ford Farm. The Ilfracombe series, therefore, extends up on the Moor for a mile and a half North-West from Cutcombe, forming an angular deflection as shown on the accompanying map: this may be due to the inverted curve near Oaktrow.

---

## Vestiges of the Norman Conquest of Somerset.

---

BY REV. J. A. BENNETT.

---

**I**N the ruined condition of the towns of Shaftesbury, Wareham, Dorchester, and Bridport, as recorded in Domesday, Mr. Freeman traces William the Conqueror's line of march ("a line of march which, as usual with him, was marked by ravage"<sup>1</sup>), when, early in the year 1068, he came westward to the siege of Exeter. In the following pages I have attempted, by means of the same kind of evidence, to trace the military movements of William's reign in our own county.

Of the first appearance of the Normans in this county, and of its submission, we have no account; but we are told that in the autumn of 1069 the men of Devonshire rose and made an attack upon Exeter, which had submitted to William in the previous year; and that the men of Somerset also rose against the Normans, and attacked the newly built castle of Robert of Mortain, at Montacute. With the view of seeing whether Domesday might not furnish us with some of the details, either of the 1st Conquest, or of this rising in Somerset, I marked upon a map those manors which are stated in Domesday to have decreased in value, between the time of Edward the Confessor and its own date, 1086. A glance at a map thus marked, shows that these impoverished manors are not scattered haphazard throughout the country, (as probably would be the case if their condition had depended upon the character of the particular lord, or upon any other accidental cause), but that they fall into two tolerably well-defined lines. One of these lines begins at the north-east corner of the county, runs down the eastern boundary as far as the neighbourhood of Wincanton, and thence turns off,

(1). E. A. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. iv., pp. 150, 151.

almost at a right angle, across the county to a point a few miles west of Langport. Here it again turns southwards, and spreads out, and loses itself among a number of manors, more or less ruined, upon the western side of Montacute.

The other line keeps pretty closely to the northern coast all the way from Bristol to Porlock, with the exception of two incursions a few miles inland—one in the valley of the Axe, and its neighbourhood, the other near the estuary of the Parret.

Before coming to that which I venture to offer as a possible explanation of these facts, it will be well to notice that Domesday proves that the tendency of the county generally had been very decidedly towards an increase of value since the days of Edward the Confessor: *e.g.*, of 922 manors in the county, 516—*i.e.*, about 56%—are of the same value in 1086 as they were in 1066. 272 manors—*i.e.*, about 30%—have increased in value; while only 134—*i.e.*, rather more than 14%—have decreased. This growth in value is shown in a very marked manner in the three very small manors of Edmundsworth, Donesumba, and Aisseford; “*penitus vastatæ T.R.E.*,” they have become worth 25s., 2s., and 3s., respectively, in Domesday. The average of increase again in actual value is more than double the average of decrease, *viz.*, 74% in the one case, compared with 32% in the other.

With so much of preface, I would now attempt to point out in detail the explanation of these facts which I suggest, *viz.*, that these lines of devastation mark the steps of the Norman forces, or of other warlike movements; and thus supply some portions of the story of the conquest of our county which do not appear in the Chronicles.

The usual authorities are very concise indeed in their account of the rising in the West, and of its suppression. (“We have no details of the march or of the operations of the warlike prelate, Bishop Geoffry,” says Mr. Freeman, vol. iv. p. 278.) They only tell us that the West Saxons of Somerset, Dorset, and the neighbouring districts, besieged the castle of Montacute, and that Bishop Geoffry of Coutances brought down

to the relief of Montacute, the men of London, Winchester, and Salisbury ; and that he slew some of the English, mutilated his prisoners, and put the rest to flight.

The Domesday valuations may supply some of the details of these operations ; for the Norman forces, no doubt, in this case as at other times, would follow their usual tactics, and would seek to strike terror by unsparing rigour, destroying all before them as they marched. Upon the news of the outbreak reaching London the troops probably at once moved down upon the disturbed district by the shortest route. Such a line would bring them at once upon the north-east boundary of the county, upon the very point where a cluster of damaged manors, all lying close together, is found. And it is remarkable that six of these manors, viz., Charterhouse Hinton, Farleigh, Telsford, Road, Beckington, and Standerwick, all lie upon the actual boundary of the county at this point ; while upon the Wiltshire side there are no such traces of destruction, except in the one manor of Maiden Bradley, which lies some miles away to the south. Apparently, therefore, Wiltshire had taken no part in the rebellion ; and the Normans, (kept in order by the strictness of William's military code which compelled them to carry out his own usual practice—"debonair and mild to those who would do his will, but, beyond measure, stern to all who withstood it"),<sup>2</sup> marched through the county without doing injury, reserving their severity for the revolted district of Somerset.

The circle of ruin spreads out westward for some eight miles from the boundary at this point where the Norman forces had first struck upon the county, perhaps as far as Midsomer Norton, but the identification of this manor is not quite certain. It also spreads northward, towards and around Bath, and probably includes, together with Bath itself, Combe Hay, South Stoke, Newton St. Loe, and Bath Easton. The other impoverished manors in this district are Wolverton, Buckland, Hemington, Writhlington, Luckington, and perhaps Charlton and Walton.

(2). E. A. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. iv., p. 30.

It will be noticed that these manors do not all lie contiguous to one another, as might, perhaps be expected, if their injuries had been due to the march of an army. Indeed it does not appear that the whole of a manor has always suffered; some portions, as in the case of Road, may show no traces of injury. But even if the destruction were indiscriminate at the time (which may be doubted, for some might escape by timely submission), yet the lapse of so many years, taken in connexion with the general tendency, already noticed, to a considerable increase of prosperity in the county, may have given time to many properties to have recovered themselves, and to have obliterated the traces of their former losses.

From this district, between Bath and Frome, the line now runs directly southwards, through Leigh, Wanstrow, Upton Noble, Batcombe, and Lamyatt, to Bruton; a narrow line which follows very much the course of the present high road—the representative, I believe, of a road as old as the times of the Romans.

In the neighbourhood of Bruton there is a remarkable change in the number and distribution of the impoverished manors. It is no longer a narrow line, or a district with traces of injury remaining here and there; but now, throughout a stretch of country measuring some ten miles by eight, and containing about twenty-two manors, there is only one (Wincanton) which does not appear in the list of sufferers. The names of these manors are Pen, Charlton, Cucklington, Cheriton, Maperton, Holton, Clapton, Shepton Montague, Bratton, Stony Stoke, Redlinch, Pitcombe, Castle Cary, Yarlinton, Woolston, North Cadbury, Blackford, Compton Pauncefoot, Almsford, Barrow, and Bruton.

This district, a broken, hilly country, lies immediately upon the border of the county, towards its south-east corner. It is close upon Selwood Forest, and may have formed a part of it: at any rate, at the time of Domesday it contained a considerable quantity of wood, "*silva minuta*." It may be noticed, also, that it lies just below the ridge of Pen and Stour Head, where

Alfred gathered his men for the great fight at Æthandun. May it not be that the men of Somerset had again chosen this as a place of gathering ; a district peculiarly well suited to their undisciplined forces, as against the horsemen and regular soldiers of the Normans ? The position would also have the additional advantage of being upon the direct line from Salisbury to the West, and thus of barring the way to a Norman army advancing from Salisbury to the relief of Montacute.

While, then, the London men were engaged towards the northern part of county, but making their way down, in order to form a junction with the forces which had marched from Winchester and Salisbury, this latter army had already met with the enemy at the south-east portion of the county. Marching by the shortest route from Salisbury, they had come upon the southern side of the district held by the rebels, somewhere in the neighbourhood of Cucklington, and across to Maperton, Compton, and Cadbury. The extent of the country devastated, and the fact that no one manor had recovered, even after eighteen years of peace, seem to argue that the whole district was strongly held by the English, and that the struggle here was a severe one. An attack upon this south-eastern side would cut off the natural line of retreat for the English towards Sherborne, and Yeovil ; and, (supposing that the passage of the river at Ilchester were held by the Normans, as it probably would be,) would force them back towards the enemy coming down from Bath, and compel them to take the line of retreat marked out for us by the destruction wrought in the manors of Castle Cary, Barrow, Alford, Lovington, Wheathill, the two Farringdons in Babcary, Lydford, Keinton, Barton St. David, Compton Dundon, the Charltons, High Ham, Aller, and Burton. Somewhere in the neighbourhood of Burton, west of Langport, where they had crossed the river, the retreating English would join with those who had been engaged in the siege of Montacute. And here it would appear that the rebellion was finally crushed, with heavy losses to the manors of Thorn, Stoke, Chinnock, Merriet, Cudworth, Sutton,

Dowlish, Donyatt, Seavington, White Lackington, Shepton Beauchamp, the Bradons, Isle Brewers, Beer, and Hatch Beauchamp.

The only one of the impoverished manors of this eastern and southern part of the county not accounted for above, is part of Henstridge. This, however, lies some miles away, and may well have suffered its losses during William's march upon Exeter, if they may not be attributed to any other cause.

The second part of my subject, that which deals with the evidences of destruction upon the northern coast, has the support of clear historical statements; and these fit in so readily with the position of the ruined manors along the coast, as recorded in Domesday, that they afford a good deal of support to the view, that war, and the harryings which accompanied war, and not merely neglect or bad management, were the cause of the impoverished condition of the manors mentioned in the first part. Domesday and the Chronicles tell us the same thing. "Hæ ix predictæ mansiones sunt vastatæ per Irlandinos homines," says Exon Domesday, speaking of certain manors in Devonshire. And then we are told by historians, that in the year 1052, Harold and Leofwine returned from exile in Ireland, with nine ships; that they landed at Porlock, defeated the men of the two shires of Devon and Somerset, "plundered without opposition, and carried off what they would in the way of goods, cattle, and men."

The losses however suffered by Allerford, Doverhay, Holnecot (and perhaps Knolle), in the immediate neighbourhood of Porlock, and by Porlock itself, as recorded in Domesday, are not, probably, due to this descent by Harold, for the comparison of values in Domesday is between the years 1066 and 1086, but may be attributed to a time some sixteen years later, when, in the year 1068, the sons of Harold, in their turn, following their father's example, came back from Ireland with a fleet of "52 ships, manned, no doubt, partly by Danes from Ireland, partly by

(3). E. A. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. ii., pp. 313—317.

English exiles." <sup>4</sup> "Harrying the coast as they went, they sailed up the Avon to Bristol." Repulsed by the burghers of Bristol, "but loaded with the spoil which they had gathered in the neighbourhood, they returned to their ships, and sailed to some point of the coast of Somerset, which is not more fully described." Traces of their handiwork upon the banks of the Avon, and near its mouth, may be seen in the destruction of Ashton, Clapton, Easton, Tickenham, and Walton. The point where they landed, after their retreat from Bristol, may have been upon the Woodspring promontory, between Kingston Seymour and Weston-super-Mare, where the manors of Kewstoke, Ebdon, Worle, Bourton, Hutton, and Elborough, have all suffered. Upon the coast itself, but a little further down, Brean and Burnham (and perhaps Berrow) must be added to the list, and also the inland manors of Wear, Allerton, Cheddar, Wedmore in the valley of the Axe, and Shipham upon the Banwell side of Mendip. Some of these manors lie some miles from the coast, but we should expect to find somewhat widespread evidences of this descent, for the invaders remained long enough to allow of time for a force to be gathered to oppose them : a force, too, composed of men provoked by their ravages to take the part of their Norman masters against their would-be deliverers. At the point where they landed, "the story of their father's landing at Porlock was acted over again. Under the circumstances of their landing, it is not wonderful that they found the shire unfriendly, or that Eadnoth, once their father's Staller, preferred his lately sworn allegiance to the Norman king to any feelings of regard to the sons of his old master. Eadnoth, as King William's officer, met the sons of Harold in arms, at the head of King William's new subjects, the local *fyrð* of Somerset. Many good men were slain on both sides. The result seems to have been a drawn battle ; Eadnoth fell in the fight. . . . Godwine and his brothers sailed away, and after further harryings in Devonshire and Cornwall, made their way

(4). E. A. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. iv., p. 225.



back to Ireland.”<sup>5</sup> But before they sailed quite away there was more harrying and more spoil gathered in the country about the æstuary of the Parret; and Cossington, Pigney, Combwich, Gauthelney, Radlet, Planesfield, Durborough, Stowey, Stoke Courcy, Stringston (and perhaps Knowle, Edington, and Sutton Mallet) had not recovered from the visitation after a lapse of eighteen years. The manors also of Quantoxhead, Carhampton, Timberscombe, and those in the neighbourhood of Porlock, no doubt all met with their misfortunes at this same time.

Quarum upon Exmoor, Middleton, and Brompton Ralph, near the Brendon Hills, though many miles inland, may not have been beyond the reach of those Irish marauders. Brushford and Skilgate, near Dulverton, seem to belong rather to another group, which lies between Dulverton and Exeter. It may be that these had suffered at the hands of William himself, when he besieged Exeter; or it may be that we have in this broken and hilly district, the spot, where, when the rest of the country submitted soon after the battle of Hastings, some few held out for a time against the conqueror, and brought upon their country a punishment from which it had not entirely recovered by the time of Domesday.

---

(5). E. A. Freeman, *Norman Conquest*, vol. iv., p. 226.

## On the Family of Roger Bacon.<sup>1</sup>

---

BY T. BOND, ESQ.

---

**S**OMERSETSHIRE may well be proud of having given birth to Roger Bacon, one of the greatest philosophers that England has ever produced, and it cannot but be a matter of some interest to enquire what were his parentage and connexions? How became they associated with this county? What property did they possess, and where did they reside?

Roger Bacon is said to have been born near Ilchester, in 1214 (16th John); and he tells us himself that his family was wealthy. They espoused the Royal cause in the wars with the barons, and his brother having been frequently taken prisoner, had been almost pauperized by the heavy fines he had paid for his redemption. Little beyond this has hitherto been discovered respecting the origin and relations of the celebrated friar; I therefore venture to offer a few facts which, though inconclusive, will show the probability of his being a scion of the same stock which, in after ages, again ennobled a name that in itself (unless thus distinguished) might sound homely and plebeian. But, in truth, it was by no means of that character, for it has been borne for ages by a family not only distinguished by learning, but filling a high social position.

That the English Bacons were a branch of a family of the same name in Normandy, amongst whom, as well as with their English relations, the Christian name of Roger long continued

(1). This paper was read before the Royal Archæological Institute at Taunton, in 1879, and is printed here by the kind permission of that Society.

to find favour, admits, I think, of very little doubt. The village of Molay Bacon, near Bayeux, in Normandy, was the chief residence of this family, and they were still living there in the 13th century, when, as "Seigneurs de Molay," they were benefactors to the Abbey of Ardenne.

Although the surname of Bacon is not met with in Domesday book, we find the vill of Baconsthorp included in the survey of Norfolk. Torstinus held it under Earl Alan, and, as it was long afterwards the property and seat of the Bacon family, it is reasonable to suppose that it derived its distinctive appellation from being the *thorp* of an owner of the name of Bacon (thus distinguished from the many other *thorps* in the same county), and that Bacon was in fact the surname of *Torstinus*. It belonged to Chetilbern in King Edward's time.

We cannot connect *Torstinus* with the subsequent pedigree, but from the time of King Henry II, the descent of the manor of Baconsthorp in the family of Bacon has been satisfactorily traced.

Roger Bacon who flourished in that reign was a man of some distinction, for he was one of the witnesses to the charter of convention between King Henry II and William King of Scotland, 10th August, 1174 (20th Henry II), after William had been taken prisoner at Alnwick. In 5th Richard I he was sued for depriving Silvester Fitz Simon of a freehold in Thorp (Baconsthorp) in Norfolk, and was amerced. He was again amerced in Norfolk in 4th and 5th Richard I. He joined the barons in rebellion against King John, and in the 13th year of that king's reign he paid a fine to be released from prison. In 17th John he received a pardon, and gave Roger, his nephew (*nepos*) as a hostage.

There can, I think, be very little doubt that this was the same person as Roger Bacon to whom William, son of John de Harptree ("Epetreu"), in or before 12th Henry II (1166), had given two-thirds of a knight's fee in Somersetshire, as a marriage por-

tion with his daughter ;<sup>2</sup> and who, in 22nd Henry II, owed 40s. for a default in Somerset. In the following year he accounted at the exchequer for 20s. for an amercement in the same county. Thus a migration of Bacons from Norfolk to Somersetshire seems to be accounted for, and it is most probable that Roger Bacon and his wife gave this Somersetshire manor to a younger son. It is much to be lamented that the *Liber Niger* does not, except in very rare instances, give the names of the knights' fees which were held by the several sub-tenants, and I have hitherto been unable to ascertain where the one which was given to Roger Bacon was situated. I find, however, that a Roger Bacon, in 10th Henry III (1226), was concerned in a suit against William de Barford and Robert Burnel, relating to half a knight's fee in Warford and Bere, in the county of Somerset ; and, in 27th Henry III, John Bacon was querent in a fine with Richard Bigot, relating to half a virgate of land in Merston. These two persons were most probably related to the philosopher. Roger Bacon of Baconsthorp had two sons, Robert and Roger, and the Roger of 1226 may have been one of them. He was probably the same who is found living in Norfolk, 12th Henry III. In 9th Henry III, Roger Bacon was in the king's service in Ireland, and was acquitted of one year's interest for money due to the Jews.

The Christian name, Roger, continued to be frequently adopted by the Bacons of Baconsthorp ; and Roger Bacon held lands in Dalling, Norfolk, 3rd Edward I. Thomas Bacon of Baconsthorp, his son and heir, obtained pardon as an adherent of the Earl of Lancaster, and as one of those who had been concerned in the death of Piers Gaveston, 7th Edward II. Thomas Bacon, son of Sir Roger Bacon, was a Justice of the Common Pleas, 1329, and of the King's Bench in 1332. The

(2). *Liber Niger Scaccarii*, sub Dorset. The barony of William de Epetreu is placed under the heading of Dorset, but I think it is clear that the two or three last returns under that heading, of which this is one, should have been placed under Somerset, which immediately follows in the MS. The copying clerk seems to have carried on the heading "Dorset" a page too far.

family continued to own the manor of Baconsthorp till the death of Thomas Bacon, the last heir male, in 1485, when it fell to his two daughters and coheirs, Elizabeth, wife of John Glemham, of Glemham Hall, Suffolk, and Ann, wife of Robert Garneys, of Kenton Hall, in the same county.

The descent of the celebrated Lord Chancellor Bacon has been traced from Robert Bacon, one of the sons of Roger Bacon of Baconsthorp, who was living in the reign of King John; and though his pedigree has not been as accurately made out as could be wished, I think there can be no doubt that all these Bacons sprang from a common ancestor.

---

## The Siege and Defence of Taunton, 1644-5.

BY EMANUEL GREEN.

FROM the commencement of the troubles between the King and the Parliament in 1642, Taunton trained and drilled men on behalf of the Parliament, a service for which the mayor received especial thanks, and the town a special grant of money towards its careful fortification. It continued to be held for the Parliament to the summer of 1643, being then garrisoned by five thousand of the county trained bands. But the intended outworks were not finished, nor the cannon in place, when, in May, Sir Ralph Hopton, coming with a Royalist force from Cornwall, was joined at Chard by the Marquis of Hertford with another body from Oxford. The two united formed a force of 4,000 foot, 2,000 horse, 300 dragoons, and 16 field pieces. Col. Edward Popham, commanding in the district for the Parliament, seeing that he could bring up no force strong enough to encounter them, sent orders from Glastonbury for all the soldiers to quit Taunton, bring off the ammunition, and throw the ordnance into the Castle moat. The townsmen, however, determined against this. They rose, took and kept the guards themselves, and so prevented the soldiers from leaving. In the midst of this disturbance the enemy suddenly appeared in force, and "stroke such a terrour," that when the town was summoned, two of the principal inhabitants—Mr. George Powell, an apothecary and justice of the peace for the borough, with Mr. Nicholas—were sent out to treat. They agreed to surrender on condition that the town should be free from plunder, and the inhabitants free from imprisonment ; that the Castle should be delivered with the ordnance, arms, and ammunition therein ; and that the victors should have free quarters and a whole week's pay.

The consequences of this surrender, and how the terms were kept, must be passed here. It must suffice to say that the town was held under Sir John Stowell or his deputy, Col. Reeve, until,

by the arrival of the Parliamentary General, the Earl of Essex, in the summer of 1644, the King's Association of the Western Counties was broken up. The Royalists then retiring somewhat, a party of horse and foot under Sir Robert Pye and Col. Robert Blake, went from Lyme to Taunton, and had it surrendered to them on the 9th July, after an uneventful siege of about a week.

First under Sir Robert Pye, then under Col. Blake, Taunton now remained a garrison for the Parliament; and although it was an open town, and not much fortified, it was always a sharp thorn in the side of the Royalist force, which at this time held all else in Somerset.

On the King's return march from Devon, in October, 1644, when the Royal army passed by Chard, towards London, it was determined to "restrain" this garrison, and a force of three thousand men (besides others from Devon) was told off, under the command of Col. Edmund Windham, to block it up. The town was soon surrounded, and cannon, got from Bridgwater, were placed, some on the eastern side, on a hill about half a mile off, and others, brought from Exeter, on the western side. The defenders, with a troop of horse, and the coming in of the country people, numbered about a thousand strong, determined, according to a covenant among themselves, to lay down their lives rather than surrender. As evidence of their activity, a sally was made on the north side, and a hundred prisoners taken; a message being then sent to the Royalist commander, that, if he wished these fed, he must send in provisions for them, as else the garrison could not be starved to help them.<sup>1</sup> The besiegers soon made their first attack, which was bravely repulsed, to be again repeated, with the same result; but at the third attempt, there not being sufficient defensive outworks, the town was taken, after a brave and stubborn resistance. The Castle, however—the Castle alone—was still held intact, and this the victors now so closely besieged that its early loss seemed certain.<sup>2</sup> The townsmen were forbidden to buy provisions, lest any should

(1). *Perfect Diurnal*, No. 64.

(2). *Perfect Diurnal*, No. 67.

be got into it, which was "like starving all Somerset to make Taunton Castle yield."<sup>3</sup>

In London the west-country gentlemen begged energetically that immediate aid should be sent; but this, the only spot in the county held for the Parliament, was so isolated, and surrounded by the enemy, that to approach it with a small force was not easy, even if there had been one near, and so relief could only be managed by sending a strong one from a distance, or direct from London. But, unfortunately—for this purpose at least—there had arisen important divisions among the Parliamentary commanders, which caused every warlike movement to be much hindered. It was only by the strenuous and continued exertions of Mr. William Strode, that an order was at last obtained for sending off both money and necessaries, and not until the 4th December were any preparations completed.<sup>4</sup>

Col. Blake got notice of the intended relief, and his men determined to hold out as long as they had breath, and to fast two days in the week, if necessary.<sup>5</sup> Before any force could leave London, Col. Holborne, Col. Vandrusk, and Col. Ludlow, with twelve hundred horse and foot, had been ordered to march for Taunton, from Chichester; but for some reason, to the great annoyance of all who now so anxiously waited and watched for them, they did not at once advance. So that it seemed, after all, that the gallant little band in Taunton Castle would be left without their promised help.

It must be remembered here that winter campaigns were not usual at this time, and possibly the commanders may have hoped that some other force, nearer the scene of intended action, might be found to replace them.

Eventually, however, they set out, and, after a long and hard winter's march, on Monday, the 9th December, safely reached Dorchester. The Royalists, on hearing of their coming, raised the siege at Taunton, and drew off in a body to Chard to meet

(3). *Parliament Scout*, No. 76.

(4). *Mercurius Civicus*, No. 80.

(5). *Perfect Occurrences*, No. 17.



them. Col. Holborne, continuing his march, came also to Chard. His opponents then thought fit to retreat, at first orderly enough, but in a short time they broke up and dispersed, and fled towards Bridgwater, leaving behind them a hundred arms, besides hay, oats, and other provision. In the short pursuit they also lost a whole troop of horse and twenty men taken prisoners.<sup>6</sup> Without further opposition, after enduring a siege of three months, the Castle was relieved on Thursday, the 14th Dec., and supplied with provisions and other necessaries. It was then fully seen what a great scarcity there was of these, as well as of ammunition, and with what admirable bravery the little garrison had held out so long against so potent an enemy.

The governor had been many times summoned to surrender; terms being always offered, and always refused. Just before the relief came he received the following letter, addressed to himself and the mayor and aldermen :

GENTLEMEN,

Having been imployed hither by his Majesty's command for the reducing of the town and Castle of Taunton under his obedience, I have hitherto made it my endeavour to doe that work with as much gentlenesse as the discharge of my trust would admit of, chusing rather by way of siege to effect this businesse, rather than by the just extremities of Fire and Sword. I have therefore thought fit to send you this Summons to prevent (if possible) those two sad calamities of Warre, which I shall never be induced to put in execution till your refusall of such safe conditions, both for your persons and estates, as I doe profer you, shall render you incapable of all Clemency, and make that an act of necessitie and justice which otherwise might have had the appearance of cruelty.

If you, therefore, shall send two hostages of qualitie out of your Garrison, I shall appoint two Gentlemen from hence to treat with you about the surrender of the place, and doe hereby engage myselfe, upon the honour and reputation of a Gent., to ratifie and preserve inviolable what conditions they shall agree to ; but if this sure offer shall be refused, you must then expect such extremitie as in order

to the business for which I am here I shall cause to be put in execution. And all the bloud and other miseries which shall happen unto you cannot but fall heavie on the heads and consciences of the refusers, and let you see how little hopes of reliefe you can have, and how unwilling I am to put that in practice which must necessarily prove the ruine and destruction of your Towne.

I shall defer the execution of what I have power to inflict for ten days longer, and give you liberty to solicit relief if you shall deliver Hostages for the surrender of Towne and Castle; if you faile of succour in that time, if this be not accepted, God's will be done, and every man's bloud rest on his owne head.

I rest as farre as honour will give me leave,

Your well-wishing Neighbour and Countryman,

EDMUND WINDHAM.

To this appeal an answer was returned from Taunton Castle, addressed :

For Colonel Edmund Windham, at his quarters at Orchard, these :  
SIR,

We have examined all our actions and deportments from your first approach before this place as much as we can doe in so short a time since the Receipt of your note, and doe much wonder upon what ground, after so much experience of ours, and vanitie of your resolutions, you should conceive it possible to prevail over us by a meere paper project, either by threats to affright us from that duty we owe to God and our Country, or by artificiall persuasions to induce us to a treaty so dishonourable, so unwarrantable. The power and mercy which God hath pleased hitherto to make manifest in the defence of this Towne, how weak soever in your eyes, hath not beene so ineffectuall unto us, as that now we should entertaine thoughts of surrender, or confine ourselves to a ten daies expectation, or prefer the honour and reputation of Gentlemen before the goodnesse and power of an Almighty Saviour, or should be more fearfull of rendering ourselves incapable of your clemency, than of making ourselves odious both to God and man by quitting a Fort, so wonderfully delivered into our hands at first, so mightily preserved ever since, and for the future so strongly provided and fortified. If, therefore, your resolution be so settled as your summons doth

impart, we would wish you not forbear to put them in execution upon supposition that it is possible to draw us to accept of any your proffers, but otherwise, if you have any inclination to prevent the effusion of more blood and other calamities, you may do well to withdraw your forces and leave us to the discharge of our dutie here and possession of our liberty, rather than by the continuance of your violence and outrage to enforce us to that which we are unwilling to do even to our enemies. In a word, whatever your resolutions are, these are to let you know, that as we neither feare your menaces nor accept your proffers, so we wish you for time to come to desist from all overture of the like nature unto us, who are resolved to the last drop of our blood to maintain the Quarrell we have undertaken, and doubt not but the same God who hath hitherto protected, will, ere long, blesse us with an issue answerable to the justness of our cause; howsoever, to Him alone shall we stand or fall.<sup>7</sup>

ROBERT BLAKE, SAM. BLAKE, HEN. THOMPSON,  
SAM. PERREY, JOHN COLEBORNE.

Having settled matters in Taunton, Col. Holborne retired towards Dorset, leaving behind him two thousand muskets, forty barrels of powder, Col. Popham's regiment of horse, and seven companies of foot. By this retirement Somerset was again open to the King's forces, and under Lord Hopton—hardly allowing the townsmen time to feel their relief—they at once commenced to concentrate around Taunton, but their work was much frustrated by the divisions and quarrels among the officers, and by mutinies of the men. Thus, when Col. Holborne returned suddenly, he made a successful attack on the party nearest the town, and forced the others to draw off somewhat, so giving the townsmen enlarged quarters; then, leaving Col. Blake, who "feared not the access of any enemy," still in the Castle, he took up his quarters at Ham, and continued to send out parties to keep the town free and the country open. The command of the King's force now passed to Lord Goring, and from his incompetence, and the divisions, quarrels, and intrigues which

arose, especially between himself and Sir Richard Grenville, its power for conquest, or for any success, was almost annihilated. The Parliament force gathering round was strong enough to keep him continually employed, and prevented him from doing more than harass the garrison, a want of success which greatly annoyed both officers and men, and increased their mutual jealousies. Various suggestions were made for the attack. Sometimes it was planned to take the town and burn it ; as if this could be as easily done as talked about. Sir Richard Grenville proposed to take it by approach, considering that ten days would do the work ; but, amidst other difficulties, which must be passed here, all action was constantly deferred. So passed away the winter months of 1644 and the early part of 1645.

The struggle for supremacy between Goring and Sir Richard Grenville culminated about the 11th April, when the former received orders to march with his horse into Wiltshire, and to leave his foot with Sir Richard, who, since the 2nd April, had been before Taunton. For a time Grenville kept off at a fair distance, not attempting a close siege ; then, after two attempts to storm, which resulted in defeat and loss, he applied himself to sweeping the district of all provisions. In this matter Col. Blake had also been busy, and every opportunity had been taken to obtain supplies. Not only was the town and Castle in a good state for defence, and sufficiently manned, but they had provisions, carefully reported as enough for three months.<sup>8</sup> The chief difficulty was that food would probably be short for the hundred and fifty horses within the works.

In London it was seen that the position at Taunton must soon again be critical. " Bills were put up " in several churches for its preservation from so cruel an enemy ; cannon were ordered to be sent, and Sir William Waller was urged to advance to its relief. Meantime the Royalist army had been increased, and was reported to number six thousand men, having besides, a body of horse near Yeovil to prevent surprise from

(8). *Scottish Dove*, No. 78.

that quarter. By this force the town was now closely surrounded with all possible care and skill, and no news could be got in for four or five days.

It was on the 10th April that the besiegers began with great labour and diligence to entrench themselves within musket shot of the defensive works; and after continued exertion, working night and day, they closely begirt the town with about twelve fortified guards, to which approaches were afterwards added. Cannon and musketry began to play upon it, volley growing upon volley, both by day and by night, until it sometimes appeared "as if besieged by a wall of fire," and as if escape would be impossible, except by "a miracle of Providence."<sup>9</sup> Sir Richard Grenville having been wounded in an attack on Wellington House, Sir John Barkley was given the command; but Grenville's men, in their savage anger at his absence, hung up every man, woman, or child, who came out, and threatened to give no quarter when they got within.<sup>10</sup> But by those who had to watch the defence, every confidence was felt, not only in the garrison, "as being men who would stand to it whilst they had breath," but also in the townsmen, as being men staunch and determined, and worth four times their number of neutrals or cool friends.<sup>11</sup>

Leaving the town for awhile, besieged, it is necessary to trace the proceedings taken for its relief.

The result of a cry for peace, raised at the end of 1644, was a new modelled army, determined more than ever to fight to the last. The debates held on this subject during the first quarter of 1645 prevented energetic action against the King's force in Somerset, but, matters being arranged, and the new army fairly ready, it was considered what should first be done, and the relief of Taunton was concluded to be the most important duty. On the 24th of April, Sir Thomas Fairfax, the commander-in-chief of the new force, was consulted on this

(9). *Weekly Postmaster*, No. 3.

(10). *The Kingdom's Weekly Intelligencer*, No. 97.

(11). *Moderate Intelligencer*, No. 8.

project,<sup>12</sup> and, on the 28th, the Parliament, after being busy all day on the same subject, ordered that Sir Thomas, with Major General Skippon, should at once advance to its relief.

On the 30th Fairfax accordingly set out on his march, and arrived at Salisbury before his enemy knew that he had moved. On the 4th May an order reached him not to continue his advance, but this he chose to disobey, and on the 7th arrived at Blandford, without meeting with any resistance. Here he received a second order, this time passed by a special vote of the Parliament, to send on a party of four thousand five hundred only to Taunton, and himself, with the remainder, to return and watch the movements of the King towards Oxford. This he now obeyed, and next morning a brigade of four regiments of foot was told off for the advance, viz., those of Colonels Welden, Fortescue, Floyd, and Ingoldsby. This separation was a cause of much grief to both officers and men, and a source of some little confusion at first, as difficulties arose on the question as to which colonel should be in command. Being joined by a battalion of six companies from Lyme, the whole together numbered about five thousand foot. With them were about two thousand horse, viz., those of Cols. Graves, Cook, and Popham, and Col. Boscawen's regiment from Plymouth. These at once marched willingly away, thinking of nothing but the work before them. With only the hedges for their shelter at night, they marched on by Ford, "over the bridge," and so by Wins-ham, and on the 9th May quartered at Chard, having neither seen nor heard anything of their enemy. Here they got notice that the besiegers were still at their work, and that Taunton must be lost if not speedily relieved.<sup>13</sup> A messenger was at once despatched with intelligence of their coming, and a promise that the firing of ten cannon should announce their arrival.

Meanwhile Lord Goring had re-assumed the command before Taunton, his force being about eight thousand men ; with them

(12). *Kingdom's Weekly*, No. 94.

(13). *A Great Victory before Taunton, &c.*

however were included the country people, pressed to the service against their wills. These were put in the front and driven to the assault, but many chose to be hanged rather than obey.<sup>14</sup> The gross outrages, the "constant butcheries, rapes, and robberies," of his "crew," as Goring's men were called, caused a miserable outcry against him. It made "one's heart ache to hear the talk of any who came from Somerset."<sup>15</sup> With this, intrigue was again successful, and he received orders to hasten away to Oxford with all possible speed, and to take with him as large a force as he could. He obeyed and set out with three thousand horse, leaving Lord Hopton in command before Taunton.

The preparations being advanced, on the 25th April a slight experimental assault was made. This was repulsed, but it was evident from that time that the attack was to be in earnest.

But the defenders had worked as hard as their enemy, and Taunton was no longer an "open" town. Every possible entrance was stopped, and the principal ones guarded without by earthworks. Within, the streets were repeatedly barricaded, and could only be gained piece by piece, and after them was the Castle, with its regular strength and the inspiring remembrance of how nobly and successfully it had been held in the former siege.

On the 6th May was made the first determined attempt to storm, and an outwork called the Vicar's House on the east side of the town was lost, the defenders being driven out by the continual play of cannon upon it. Across the end of East Street, outside the gate, "upon a small square by it," a great defensive work had been made, and this, on the 7th May, after being much battered by the expenditure of nearly three hundred shot, was fiercely stormed, but the assailants being met with stones and scalding water were repulsed.

Thursday, the 8th, opened with a sham fight between two parties of Royalists, who for some time skirmished against each other with blank cartridge. They hoped that those within

(14). *Scottish Dove*, No. 79.

(15). *Oldmixon*.

would suppose one side to be their friends, and coming out with succour would be trapped in an ambuscade prepared for them.<sup>16</sup> Col. Blake, however, kept all within his walls, and the ruse failed.

Advice was now received by Hopton that Sir Thomas Fairfax was advancing with a relief. As this force was supposed to be strong, a retreat to Bridgwater, Burrough, and Langport was planned, there in "those fast quarters to refresh themselves" and attend the coming of Lord Goring, whose return was expected, but of whose whereabouts not one word was known.<sup>17</sup> But before they moved it was resolved, as their batteries were so well placed against the three approaches, to adventure a general assault.

Accordingly, at seven in the evening, a most desperate attack was made all round the town, the part by the Castle excepted. After a furious fight the besiegers succeeded in entering both at the west and also at the east ends, and became masters of the whole of East Reach, and a great part of "the line." At one place only were the King's men repulsed. Having got possession of the gate at the west side and the small sconce by it, they were opposed and harassed by a guard, sheltered behind some entrenchments and barricades cast up purposely to protect it, and after a very hot fight were beaten out of this part of the line.

Seeing their enemy thus in possession of their strongest works, the spirits of some began to fail, but being encouraged by others, it was resolved, by using all extemporary shelter, even the garden hedges and banks, to stand stubbornly on their defence. Hoping to terrify the garrison, the conquerors now fired the part of the town they had taken, being altogether about a hundred houses, but the wind setting contrary, no great harm was done. This act seemed, however, to operate against them, for the townsmen concentrating their forces, became desperate in their resistance, and determined to hold at all hazards what still remained to them.

(16). *Anglia Rediviva*.

(17). Clar. MSS. Culpeper to the King.



On Friday, the 9th, the Royalists held all the barricades up to the "New Hospital," in East Street, and getting information that Fairfax had returned and was not advancing, they made another furious onslaught, crying out as they neared the defenders, "You Roundhead rogues, you look for relief, but we have relieved them, and Goring is coming on. We will not leave a house standing if you do not yield." Then, with the "bullet for their compliment, and the cannon for their orator," they played upon the town so hotly that other houses were taken, and some burned. Nothing "was heard but thunder, and nothing was seen but fire." This fighting and storming continued for eight hours, when the besiegers were again the victors, and entered the defensive line at the Priory. This was their third success, and although they were charged time after time, with both horse and foot, and were several times repulsed, in the end they kept possession of the works, took a good part of the town, and fired about a hundred and fifty more houses. At six o'clock the defenders retained only the Church, the Castle, the Maiden's Fort, and one entrenchment in the market place.<sup>18</sup>

But the more the enemy gained, and the nearer and more formidable he seemed, the more the courage of the defenders rose. They now determined, if necessary, to retire to the Castle, to fight it out to the last man; and not to yield whilst there was a stone to throw. Although all their bravery could not prevent the losses of the day, they were content with having given their opponents "showers of lead, which filled the trenches with their filthy carcasses, making them exchange the height and fury of their gallantry for the humility and silence of death."

The morning of the 10th May opened quietly, as Goring was hourly looked for to return with his reinforcements. Hopton early sent in a message, offering fair terms if the town would yield; but Blake returned answer that he had four pairs of boots left, and would eat three of them before he should have it.<sup>19</sup>

(18). *State Papers*, vol. 317.

(19). *Narrative of the Expedition to Taunton*.

On receiving this refusal the assault was repeated, but not so furiously, and without any fresh success. This repulse amounted to a defeat, as, on being now assured that the relief had advanced to Blandford, Hopton at once sent off his battering pieces, intending to march away to collect and concentrate his dispersed men. But the return march of Sir Thomas Fairfax, with a part of his force only, being misunderstood, new advice came in that the relief had certainly retreated, and that in some disorder. On this the cannon were recalled, that one more essay might be tried.

Although nothing was gained by the last attack, it had been made to cover the attempt of some traitors within to fire the town. Two of the treacherous villains were taken in the act; one, from the fury of the people, was brained at once, the other was cut to pieces by the soldiers; and the women made "quick despatch" of a woman who was acting with them.<sup>20</sup> Before they died they implicated some fifty others, and confessed they were to receive ten pounds each for their work. Some of their accomplices, taken afterwards, were hanged. The fire had been kindled in a most dangerous place, but by this prompt discovery, and the united exertions of the people, it was soon extinguished.<sup>21</sup>

Within three hours after, to the surprise of the besiegers, the relief appeared, and after all their labour and gallantry they were obliged to draw off hurriedly, unsuccessful, and disappointed. Lord Culpeper, judiciously writing on the 11th May, the day of the failure, told the King concerning Hopton's proceedings, but "what success hath been we know not yet, but believe the great game will drive these perverse men from all their holds, except the Castle."

Cols. Weldon and Graves, leaving Chard, continued their advance to Pitminster, where, on account of the lanes, their movements were slow. The men, most of them recruits, and having hardly shoes to their feet, had suffered greatly from hard quarters, cold nights, and hot days, yet the strictest discipline

(20). *Perfect Passages*, No. 30.

(21). *Perfect Occurrences*, No. 21.

was maintained, death being the punishment for theft. The officers, giving every encouragement by example, put aside their horses, and tramped it with their men, all marching on in perfect unity of purpose, resolved to complete the work they had undertaken—to fight or die. Quarters for a night about Pitminster, Pounsford, and Trull, on the 10th May the march was continued unchecked to Orchard, where an outpost of the Royalists, on being taken prisoners, could not believe that an enemy was so near.

Up to this time not a word had been received from the town, and on the promised ten guns being fired no expected answer was heard. The reason was afterwards found to be, that the firing was not certainly known to be from friends; and, besides that, the powder and ammunition were so nearly exhausted that there remained but little more than what the soldiers actually carried.

Under the impression that the new comers were the whole of Sir Thomas Fairfax's army, about four o'clock the siege was raised; and this, just as it was certain that in a few days more the place must have yielded.<sup>22</sup> Col. Blake, from a "high place," with a "prospective," had discovered his friends, and, encouraging his men, sallied out on the rear of his retreating foe. But, being too weak, and not in condition to follow, and the others being better of foot, they fled too fast for them.

As no advance beyond Orchard could be made that day, the relief men camped out as best they could, some being quartered at South Petherton, and other places round. There was but little rest among them that night, and all, in their anxiety to go on with their work, thought it long before daylight came. In the morning, being Sunday, the 11th May, they again attempted to move; but the Royalists, in their retreat, had cut down the trees, and so much blocked the road, to prevent pursuit, that it had to be reopened afresh. So great was the hindrance from this cause, that twelve hours were occupied in getting four miles,

(22). *Two Letters from Sir Thos. Fairfax, &c.*

and when Taunton was reached the enemy had entirely disappeared. Some horse sent on in advance were able to go quite up to the walls. Lord Hopton had just sent the town a summons, and threatened, if it did not surrender, to take it by force and put all to the sword, except seven persons only. But those within had resolved, with their governor, to hold out "to the uttermost of their dearest heart's blood"; and Blake replied that he would not deliver it, but would keep it to the last man; and as for the seven persons to be spared, if Hopton would send in their names, he would presently send him out their bodies.<sup>23</sup>

Thus was Taunton relieved a second time just in the "nick of time," just at the "pinch of their utmost straits," after being five times stormed, and after a general siege of about fifty-four, and a close one of about forty days. On being viewed, the town was found one of the saddest spectacles eyes ever beheld. Two-thirds of it were consumed by fire, especially about East Street, and the people almost starved. The thatch had been taken from the houses to feed the horses, the bed-cords had been used for match, and only two barrels of powder remained.<sup>24</sup> On the very day that the siege was raised, Lord Goring was actually at Bath, and was expected at Wells, on his way back. It was not forgotten by the defenders that Taunton had long been the object of his highest malice, and that, had it fallen, its punishment and disgrace would have been horrible, and hardly to be imagined. During the siege, of the garrison, about one hundred had been slain outright, and two hundred were found lying badly wounded. Of the besiegers, from five hundred to a thousand were supposed to have been killed.

On the 12th Col. Weldon entered the town, the inhabitants being joyed beyond expression. The country people, to the number of about a thousand, came in from their hiding places in the woods, and with "broad eyes of wonder," gazed upon the works which had defended the place, and upon the soldiers who

(23). *Burning Bush. Life of Blake.*

(24). *Wood's Life of Charles I. Perfect Occurrences, No. 19.*

had defended the works, looking upon them as giants rather than men.<sup>25</sup> Thanksgiving services were held in all churches and chapels, and letters of thanks were sent to Fairfax, Weldon, and Blake, with money for distribution amongst the soldiers, whilst a public collection was ordered and made for the poor distressed inhabitants, who had suffered so much by their "matchless magnanimity."

The eleventh of May was long kept as a memorable day; a day of earnest thanksgiving for this most fortunate deliverance. "Thanks to the Lord," cried one preacher, "for He is gracious, and His mercy endureth for ever; who remembered us at Taunton, for His mercy endureth for ever."

(25). *Parliament Scout*, No. 2.

---

## Henry VII in Somersetshire.<sup>1</sup>

---

BY E. CHISHOLM BATTEN, ESQ.

---

**T**HE visit of Henry the Seventh to this county was at a critical epoch in the history of his reign. The King came into Somersetshire in the autumn of 1497, after two rebellions which broke out in that year had been suppressed : the Cornish rebellion by the victory at Blackheath, on the 17th June ; and the rebellion of Perkin Warbeck's adherents by his flight from Taunton on the 21st September.

The Cornish rebellion was a remarkable incident in a remarkable reign, and it can hardly be understood without looking at matters as they stood at the opening of the year. The King was then preparing to take the field against Scotland, and obtained a Parliamentary grant of two-fifteenths, each about £30,000, and a Subsidy equal in amount to them—in all, a sum of about £120,000.

Henry knew that thoroughly to prepare for war is the best mode to secure peace. He had—yielding not unwillingly to the solicitations of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain—just joined them in the great league against France. The importance of this step he had not exaggerated by his solemn reception of the hallowed Sword and Cap of Maintenance sent him in consequence, by Pope Alexander, on All-Saints' Day (1st Nov.), 1496.

The statesmen of France did not neglect their traditional policy ; Scotland was stirred up to attack England openly, and at the very moment that Robert Shirborn, (whom we shall find by and by in our county,) Henry's ambassador, was agreeing to

(1). This paper was read before the Royal Archæological Institute at Taunton, and is printed here by the kind permission of that Society.

enter the Holy Alliance, the chivalry and rabble of Scotland had burst over the border, and, under their king in person, were wasting Northumberland with fire and sword.

Short was the raid, but James only withdrew himself to make a more vigorous spring ; and through the dark days of November and December, 1496, the hammer and the anvil of the armourer resounded in every tower between Edinburgh and Berwick ; the castles of the Scottish border were repaired, the artillery was brought down from the capital, and King James kept Christmas at the Abbey of Melrose, in a Court of which the " White Rose of Scotland" was a chief ornament, though the touch of English soil had sorely tested the pretence of her husband to be a true Plantagenet.

Henry prepared for war : in November he sent commissioners to get together supplies of provisions for his army ; Fox, lately Bishop of Bath and Wells, now Bishop of Durham, was strengthening his border castle ; and the King summoned his Lords and Commons in Parliament, and the Prelates and Clergy in Convocation, to ask the help of the whole realm.

The King's counsellors intended invasion ; invasion was foreign war, and required a hired force. Military tenants were only bound to serve for forty days, in or out of the kingdom ; and those who held direct of the Crown were few and ill-registered. The muster-rolls of the counties, sometimes made effective by writs of the sheriffs, and sometimes by commissioners of array, only summoned men who could not be compelled to go out of their shires ; to secure an adequate and disciplined army, voluntary enlistment, attracted by high pay, was the only resource.

Parliament had enacted, eighteen months before, that it was the duty of every subject to assist the Sovereign when going on wars for defence of the realm, or against his rebels and enemies, and now it was asked to give effect to, and put in practice, the principle. The new Parliament met at Westminster on 16th January, 1497, and Morton, the Chancellor, in a great speech, reminded the House of the happy audacity of the Scipios, who

invaded Africa, and carried the war to the gates of Carthage, while the victor of Cannæ ravaged Italy at his will ; and asked for a supply of money to enable the King to vindicate the honour of England by invading Scotland.

The Commons were ready to grant the supply, and Morton—who was the mouth-piece, and chief counsellor of the King—proposed and obtained a grant of two-fifteenths and tenths,<sup>2</sup> which was a well known tax, the incidence of which on each parish was regulated by a valuation made in the 8th Edward III (1335), and assessed upon the inhabitants by themselves.

The two-fifteenths, yielding only about £60,000, would not produce enough for the King's purposes, and, notwithstanding the insurrection which the imposition of an unusual charge had produced in the North in the third year of his reign, he ventured to employ an unaccustomed mode of increasing his supplies.

On the former occasion he had added to the fifteenth a Poll tax. The men of Yorkshire rose in arms, and killed the Earl of Northumberland, the chief adviser of the commissioners ; but the insurrection was extinguished in blood, and the King refusing to remit a penny, gathered in the whole tax. Now, though he was too wise to attempt a renewal of the Poll-tax, he yet proposed and obtained, on 13th February, an unusual tax, under the name of Subsidy, equal in amount to the two-fifteenths, and in the Act imposing it, procured the insertion of an ominous clause, that the clergy should not be liable for more than they paid of the fifteenths, although, on the 23rd January, the Convocation of the province of Canterbury had met at St. Paul's, London, and granted a separate Subsidy for the war of £40,000.

The King was in earnest : the day after the grant from the clergy, on the 24th January, he commissioned Stephen Bull to arm ships of war against Scotland ; the day the grant from Parliament was passed he issued a commission to Lord Dacre to muster forces in the North. He placed Lord Daubeney of Bar-

(2). Tenth is the name of the tax in Corporate towns, and fifteenth in other places.



rington in Somersetshire,<sup>3</sup> now Lord Chamberlain, at the head of the army for the invasion of Scotland, whilst Fox completed his fortifications of Norham Castle. The King's preparations were on an extensive scale. All honour to those Scottish admirals or adventurers, who taught Henry the helplessness of his kingdom without a navy. He was not slow to learn the lesson, and the era of the English Royal Navy begins with the year 1497.<sup>4</sup> Hitherto the vessels employed by the Crown for warlike purposes had been merchantmen, hired for the occasion; but now it would seem the King bought and fitted up the ships he commissioned against Scotland.

It was in the midst of these active preparations, and at the very moment when Henry had found the value of his possessions in Cornwall, by receiving a large sum for the tin sent up to him as a Royalty from the Duchy, that news came to him of an insurrection there.

Popular insurrections, in times of general excitement, spring from slight causes, but they seldom arise, except from innovations in taxation or religion. The quickest fire is lighted by an unusual impost, the most lasting by a change in the established order of religious observance. Absolute want has at times driven a population into rebellion; but the sturdy freeholders, who held so much of England at the end of the fifteenth century, were well-fed, well-clothed, and well-housed.

Among the counties of England, Cornwall was then eminent for the number of its gentry,<sup>5</sup> the wealth of its trading classes, and the warlike habits of its peasantry. The inhabitants of the Duchy were, to a considerable extent, of Celtic origin, retaining the Cornish language—a dialect of the Gaelic tongue—and accustomed to athletic exercises. The Cornish hug was fatal to other wrestlers; the Cornish arrow was a cloth-yard long. The

(3). He is considered by many to have been the builder of Barrington Court.

(4). *Exc. Hist.*, p. 100. "Dec. 11, 1496. Delivered by the King's commandment for rigging forth of the King's navy, £4,575 5s." Commission to Stephen Bull; *Pat. Roll*, 24th Jan., 1497.

(5). See the number in the King's list of 1502; Harl. MSS., p. 6166.

men were stout of stomach and mighty in body and limb;<sup>6</sup> by language and habits much distinguished from the northern and eastern races ; they looked upon themselves as a separate people.

As soon as steps were being taken for levying the Subsidy in Cornwall the Cornishmen began to grudge and murmur. The fifteenths and subsidy were to be raised in two moieties. The first half was to be collected by the last day of May, and the other half by the 8th of November ; if peace was made with Scotland in the meantime, the second half was not to be raised.

Four commissioners were appointed to raise the subsidy in each county, the first of the four for Cornwall was Richard Flamank ; and these four, with the Justices of the Peace, were to appoint collectors, and to certify under their seals the names of these collectors of the subsidy before the morrow after the Feast of the Ascension (Thursday, the 4th May, 1497). Four hundred pounds was the sum the Cornishmen had to pay for the subsidy. It was payable only by those who had land of 20s. a year, according to the old valuation of 1335, or ten marks' value of substance in goods. But an equal amount of four hundred pounds had to be assessed and levied as two-fifteenths by the parish authorities, according to their own rules of assessment.

Richard Flamank was the owner of a small estate, called Boscarne, near Bodmin, and had filled several offices in the Duchy and town. His eldest son, Thomas, was an attorney, a gentleman of coat armour ; of great influence, it is said, with the people. For in the Duchy, remote from the capital, both at Sessions and in the Stannary Courts, the attorneys were the advocates, and, save when the judges rode to Launceston twice a year at the Assizes, the London Bar never appeared in Cornwall. Thomas, the chroniclers say, converted the grudge and murmuring of the people into a rising, or rather, supplied speeches and arguments to the blacksmith or farrier of Bodmin, Michael Joseph, who seems to have been the first ring-leader. These captains told the people not to stand like sheep before the shearers, but to

(6) Carew's *Survey of Cornwall*, *passim*.

put on harness and take weapons in their hands, and march to the King, and petition him to dismiss his counsellors, Cardinal Morton and Sir R<sup>e</sup>ginald Bray ; for they, with Fox, Bishop of Durham, King, Bishop of Bath and Wells, and Sir Thos. Lovel, were the authors of the mischief.

This demand of change of counsellors implied more knowledge of what was being done in the Court, the Council, and the Parliament, than the Cornishmen could have ; and doubtless it was Lord Audley, (who had, it is said, opposed a previous subsidy in the Lords,) and John Audley who supplied Thomas Flamank with these names ; just as it was through Stephen Frion, Henry's traitorous French secretary, that Warbeck could blazon forth in his proclamation, issued September 1496 in Northumberland, the roll of evil counsellors, by naming "Bishop Fox, Smith, Bray, Lovel, Oliver King, David Owen, Riseley, Turberville, Tyler, Cholmley, Empson, James Hobart, John Cutte, Henry Wyat, and such other caitiffs and villains of simple birth !"

Arms were not scarce in Cornwall, but few spearmen joined. Besides Flamank there were only Trevysa, and Antron of Antron, gentlemen. Great was the multitude of archers and billmen, such as the King could not hire at less than sixpence a day ; and mainly thus accoutred the insurgents marched forth from Bodmin the latter end of May. They went into North Devon, where they were joined by some yeomen, and passed by Bideford,<sup>7</sup> and so to Taunton. Thence they marched to Wells, where they were headed by Lord Audley, who was building his mansion at Nether Stowey at the time they set out. He led them on from Wells to Salisbury, from Salisbury to Winchester, and from Winchester to Farnham, where they arrived on the 12th June.

They marched without any slaughter, violence, or spoil to the country, showing that remarkable forbearance from pillage or wanton destruction,—characteristic of the Celtic race, and so clearly displayed by the Highlanders on their march to Derby,

(7). On Horwood Church door was, until very recently, a horse-shoe, known as "Michael Joseph's badge," nailed there, tradition said, by the blacksmith himself.

in 1745 ; a noble contrast to the ferocious rapacity of the ruffianly peasants who pillaged London under Wat Tyler and Jack Straw. The difficulty of getting any accurate account of their route must arise from their good manners and courtesy. In the Celtic races every man is a freeman and a warrior, knitted together by the tie of a family, of which the chief is the father or elder brother. And the Celts of Cornwall, although little able to express themselves in English, would be, in their way, gentle and winning ; and every one, as they went along, helped them with food and shelter. So in the march of Prince Charles Edward from Carlisle to Derby, the inhabitants were at first alarmed at the uncouth dress and the unintelligible speech of the Highlanders, but found them considerate and self-restrained. "They behave very civilly, and pay for everything," was the report which the Government felt obliged to publish of them.

The number of the Cornish insurgents was so large that they must necessarily have advanced in separate divisions, except when they could avail themselves (which they frequently could) of the great open wastes, forests, and commons, which lay on their route. In Henry VII's time, Polydore Vergil says one-third of England was forest, and there was no deficiency of forest land in their line of march. This line is indicated to us by two rolls—signed by commissioners (among whom is the ambassador, Robert Shirborn, and Sir Amyas Paulet—the first Paulet of Hinton St. George), and endorsed by King Henry himself—of the fines afterwards levied on those who "aided and comforted" the insurgents.

In 1497 there were standing, with wide opening gates, those great houses of religious men, who, whatever faults they may have had, were given to hospitality, and not forgetful to entertain strangers ; and the Abbots of Athelney and Muchelney, of Cleeve and Forde gave to these bands of remonstrants the same help in bed and board as they did to other pilgrims, (for these pious acts Sir Amyas, somewhat sternly, made them pay) : and so in the towns and villages they were sped on their journey,

sometimes by the great men, and sometimes by the small—gentle and simple, from either favour or fear, helped them—and the roll of fines tells us how they moved on.

The forests of Dartmoor and Neroche, Salisbury Plain and Cranborne Chase, must have been lighted by their camp fires, on the way through Wells to Salisbury. The Winchester hills and Wolmer forests gave them space to pitch their field while passing on through Winchester to Farnham, and thence, we know from the truthful but unpublished chronicler of the Cottonian MSS.<sup>8</sup> how they encamped, night after night, on Gille Down, by Guildford, on Wednesday, the 14th June ; on Banstead Downs, by Epsom, on the 15th, arriving the night of the 16th at the *Mons Sacer* of Home County insurgents, the Blackheath, where the Smith, their captain, pitched his tent, on a spot which, for seventy years afterwards, the country people nick-named the Forge.

How can we explain this march ? A body of from six to fifteen thousand men, armed to oppose the Government and destroy the King's Council, passing, undisturbed and unopposed, through the whole length of Southern England, which boasted then, as it boasts now, of its advance in all the arts of life, of its obedience to the laws, of its reverence for the Throne. These were the counties who constituted the strength of the Commons' House of Parliament.

Henry was at Shene when the news of the breaking out of the insurrection reached him on Sunday, the 4th of June. The intelligence must have been sent off after the insurgents had entered Devonshire, and before they had reached Somersetshire ; for on this day Sir John Sapcotes received a sum of money from the King,<sup>9</sup> and this must have been the time of issuing the undated commissions to Sir John to treat with those who had levied war against the King in Devon, Cornwall, and other parts, and

(8). MS. Cott. Vitellius, A. xvi.

(9). "June 4. Delivered to Sir John Sapcotes £13 6s. 8d." *Exc. Hist.*, p. 101. The Commissions are on the *Patent Rolls*.

to receive such as were willing into favour, and grant them letters patent of pardon. And that day, (Sunday, 4th June,) the King sent Lord Daubeney, the Lord Chamberlain, from Shene, to the army which had been collected in the midland counties for the Scotch war. Henry himself left Shene on the Monday, and sent away the Queen and Prince Harry to Crowborough. The King thus took measures at once for parleying with the rebels, and also for repressing them by force. He moved off with a few soldiers—probably only the Yeomen of the Guard—as Lord Bacon says of him on another occasion, making good his word, which was usual with him when he heard of rebels, that “*he desired but to see them !*” He went first into Buckinghamshire and Oxfordshire. All that the people heard in London was, that he sent Lord Daubeney with his 8000 soldiers enrolled for the Scotch war, towards the Cornishmen. But during that week no tidings reached London, until the city was scared on Monday, the 12th June, with the news that the rebels were at Farnham, and was panic-struck at seeing the Queen and Prince Henry taking refuge that afternoon in the Tower. The Mayor and Sheriffs were stout of heart, and called out the City bands, and by Tuesday morning had constituted a general watch ; whilst they were quieted by finding that Lord Daubeney was reported to be at Hounslow Heath, with eight or ten thousand spears, and the citizens sent out thither to their defenders wine and victuals.

But what had Lord Daubeney been doing in the meanwhile, and how came it that the King, whose forwardness to meet an enemy was proverbial, had left the rich southern counties at the mercy of the rebels ? Was not Lord Daubeney himself a sympathiser with the movement ? It is now clear that this was by no means confined to Cornwall or Cornishmen. The noble leader was supplied by Somerset, and all Somerset seems to have aided or comforted the insurgents. The King’s chief friends in the county, Sir Hugh Luttrell of Dunster, Sir John Speke of

Whitelackington and John Sydenham of Brympton<sup>10</sup> encouraged the rising. (These were three of the five gentlemen of Somerset whom Henry deputed, four years afterwards, to meet the Princess Catherine of Arragon at the borders of the county, and escort her through it.) Daubeney was a Somerset man, and may have had a fellow-feeling with his countrymen or with their object.

Certain it is that, in 1503, Thomas Flamank's brother, John Flamank, reported to the King Sir Richard Nanfan, the deputy of Calais, as saying, "My Lord Chamberlain was very slack in one journey, wherewith I know well that the King's grace was discontent; for and he had done his part well, the Cornishmen had never made the King feeld at Blackheath, but had all been destroyed long before their coming thither; that, I know well, the King's grace had leve had been done than 20,000 pounds for his honour."<sup>11</sup> The Venetian diarist, Sanuto, commenting on 19th July, 1497, on letters from England of the 13th June, writes: "I have heard that King Henry, on perceiving these assemblies, determined to oppose them, and ordered one of his captains to come to London against these men from the North, and was answered by him that he was of opinion that when they demanded [the dismissal of] those four [Cardinal Morton, Sir Reginal Bray, Bishop Fox, and Sir Thomas Lovel], they made a just demand, and did not think fit to come."<sup>12</sup> Was this captain Lord Daubeney?

The insurgents, at all events, considered Lord Daubeney as likely to befriend them. On the night of Thursday, the fifteenth, "was," as the city chronicler says, "secret meanes made unto my Lord Chamberlayne by dyvers of the Cornish men that it would please his Lordship to be a meane unto the King's grace that the sayd Commons of Cornwall might have for theym a general pardon and they would of a suretie bring into my Lord Cham-

(10). John Sydenham of Brympton married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Hugh Audley, Kt. Hugh Luttrell was a cousin of Lord Audley, and brother-in-law of Lord Daubeney.

(11). *Letters Rd. III, Hen. VII*, vol. i, p. 231.

(12). *Calendar of Venetian Papers*, p. 256.

bleyn the Lord Audeley and the other hede Capetayne the Smyth."<sup>13</sup> And in the fight at Blackheath, Lord Daubeney being taken prisoner by the rebels, was allowed by them to remain at liberty.

The battle was fought on Saturday, the 17th June, when the rebels were put to the rout in three hours. They fought well, but the De Veres and the Bouchiers, the De la Poles and the Stanleys, were too much for them. The fight being over, and the insurgents utterly defeated by the discipline and chivalry of the King's forces, the King at once determined to deal most leniently with them.

On the 20th of June, three days after the fight, and on the 28th, writs were sent out to the Sheriffs of Cornwall, Devon, Somerset, Gloucester, Dorset, Wilts, Hampshire, and Surrey, to make proclamation for the pardon, on their submission to the King's mercy, of all offenders in the insurrection which was subdued at Blackheath. But the King executed the chief captains, Lord Audley and Flamank, and Michael Joseph, the smith, upon their conviction on trial before Commissioners to execute the office of Constable and Marshall of England.<sup>14</sup>

The war with Scotland was no pretence to accumulate treasure, for on Midsummer Day the King ordered the sheriffs of the counties, not only of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, but also of Nottinghamshire, Derby, and Lincoln, to make proclamation that all between 16 and 60 should prepare to serve the King at an hour's warning, against the Scots.

Lenity to his own subjects, and a determination to put an end to the spoil and havock of the Scots, are shown by his issuing on the 28th June, the second commission; on the 30th the Queen, with her own hands, garnished the King's helmet, as he was himself to take the field, and on 1st July he sent £12,000 north for the war. Henry's lenity to the Cornishmen was mistaken for weakness—a weakness such as the Governments of Henry VI

(13). MS. Cott. Vit., A. xvi.

(14). *Calendar of Patent Rolls*,  $\frac{4}{m}$ ; 24 and 5 July, 1497.



and Edward IV had shown to the popular risings in their reigns ; when, in different parts of the kingdom, men became a law unto themselves, and resisted not only the demands of the Crown, but of their landlords or local rulers.

The Wars of the Roses did not so much harass and impoverish the people as demoralize them ; they thought no government was permanent, and they did what was right in their own eyes ; the period of these wars was an uninterrupted period of most fruitful years,<sup>15</sup> and the small holders of land increased in comfort, opulence, and strength. The kingdom was fast relaxing into a state of division, the state of the Heptarchy was reviving, and north and south, east and west had no strong government to keep them welded and bound together.

The Cornishmen, who returned from Blackheath unmolested as they had advanced, told their neighbours that the King had not hanged them because all England was of the same mind with them.

The King, on the 1st July, returned to Shene, and whilst on the 5th of July he was penning instructions to Bishop Fox on terms of peace with Scotland, and insisting upon Perkin Warbeck not being retained at the Scottish Court, that parting guest was being civilly passed to Ayr by the officious directions of King James, to take the sea in the ship Cuckoo.

Perkin reached Cork on the 26th July. On the 28th Henry left Shene for the North ; he first went, on the 29th July, to Notley Abbey, and then straight to Woodstock. The Earl of Surrey had a strong force in Yorkshire.

Suddenly, on the morning of the 5th August, the King at Woodstock hears from the loyal Corporation of Waterford that Perkin was at Cork, and that he intended to sail thence to Cornwall.<sup>16</sup> The King on the 6th August wrote from Westminster to thank the Corporation of Waterford for their intelligence. They had bravely defended their maiden city with

(15). Thorold Rogers on *Prices*, vol. i. p. 10, and elsewhere.

(16). Ryland's *History of Waterford*, p. 33.

cannon on the Dane's Tower, against the adventurer's attack, two years before.

Although the Scottish King burst across the border with all his forces, Henry did not turn aside from the storm gathering in the West. Bishop Fox so stoutly repelled the Scotch attack on his Castle of Norham that James fled back to his own kingdom before Lord Surrey arrived, and, by the 15th of August, Surrey's force had beleaguered the Scotch Castle of Ayton. Meanwhile Henry's personal equipment was being completed, the royal sword then garnished for the Scottish war was eventually destined as a reward to the good city of Exeter for their gallant defence against Perkin.

From the West came now to the Royal presence the man who first planted the Cross of St. George on American soil. John Cabot, of Bristol, had been encouraged by the King to make out the western route to India, and had returned with the products of the Island, thenceforth and always called the Newfoundland. He now arrived to report his discovery to Henry, who welcomed him liberally on the 10th of August. On the 17th August the Court was again at Woodstock, and the retreat of James being known in the city, it was thought that the King would stay at Woodstock till Michaelmas.

Henry kept the movements of Perkin to himself, but he prepared for the threatened landing in Cornwall: on the 30th August, he sent £500 to his Commissioners in the West; on the 10th September he sent Empson to Exeter with £666 13s. 4d.

Perkin landed at Whitsand Bay in Cornwall on the 7th of September, and the news reached Woodstock on the 12th; on that day the King wrote to Sir Gilbert Talbot, who had so befriended him at Bosworth Field, to come to him on the 24th with six score tall men on horseback and no more.<sup>17</sup> The King probably summoned all his military tenants to meet him on the same muster day, the 24th September, at Woodstock.

Perkin attacked Exeter on the 17th September (Sunday), and

(17). *Ellis' Original Letters*, vol. i. p. —

was at once met with a vigorous defence, not only on the part of the citizens, but from the Earl of Devon and the gentry of the county, assisted by Sir John Sapcotes, whom, as we have seen, the King had sent down on his first hearing of the Cornish insurrection to pacify the malcontents.

In the city of Exeter when Perkin attacked it, were, Henry writes to Sir Gilbert, the Earl of Devon, Sir William Courtenay, Sir John Sapcotes, Sir Piers Edgecombe, Sir John Crocker, Sir Walter Courtney, Sir Humphrey Fulford, with many other noblemen both of the King's counties of Devonshire and Cornwall.

Perkin attacked the city again on the morning of the 18th but failed, and he and his men went off about eleven o'clock, and by twelve were out of sight. To announce this, and that they had reached Collumpton, the Earl of Devon instantly sent off a letter to the King at Woodstock, who received it on Wednesday, 20th September.

The King in his letter of that day, dated at his Manor of Woodstock, to Oliver King, the Bishop of Bath and Wells, says, "The Perkin and his company, if they come forward, shall find before them our Chamberleyn,<sup>18</sup> our Steward of Household,<sup>19</sup> the Lord St. Maurice, Sir John Cheney, and the noblemen of South Wales and of our counties of Gloster, Wiltshire, Hamshire, Somerset, and Dorset, and at their backe the garrison of our tried City of Excester, and we with our Hoast Royale shall not be farre, with the mercy of our Lord, for the final conclusion of the matter."

On the same day the King sent £500 to Sir John Cheney for the pay of the soldiers under him, and sent down four men to be set as posts to pass the news. On the 22nd September, Henry sent to Lord Daubeney another £666 13s. 4d.

The Castle of Taunton, it would appear, was at this time under repair: the Gateway to the Inner Court of the Castle had been just built by Langton, the Bishop of Winchester; his

(18). Lord Daubeney.

(19). Lord Willoughby de Broke.

arms on it bear the date 1495, and his alterations were not completed in 1497, as over the East Gate his arms bear the date 1498.

Perkin Warbeck is said to have mustered his men at Taunton on the 20th ;<sup>20</sup> he probably reached it on the 19th, and remained there until the 21st. Then he heard that the Lords Daubeney and Lord Willoughby de Broke, and Sir John Cheney, with the King's troops had arrived at Glastonbury Abbey.<sup>21</sup>

Taunton Castle was not then defensible, and Taunton was not a walled town ; so Warbeck abandoned his followers and rode off at midnight on the 21st ; and on the 23rd the news came to Woodstock that Perkin had fled from the town of Taunton and from his company on that night of Thursday, the 21st, and took, as the King expressed it, no leave nor licence of them. The posts stationed by the King did their work well for they passed the news on from Taunton to Woodstock in less than 48 hours.

The Bishop of Bath and Wells was now with the King and he wrote the news to the Bishop of Carlisle in Yorkshire, who received it in another 48 hours at Knaresborough, and sent the intelligence on to the leaders of the King's army in the North.

Whither Perkin had gone they knew not ; he, poor wretch, again fearing a fight, as he had done at Ellamkirk and Tenterden, rode for his life to the New Forest from Taunton to Ilchester, through the Moors, then over the Sherborne heights into the Forest of Blackmoor, and through it to Cranborne Chase ; he must have passed within a mile or two of the spot in the Chase where nearly two hundred years after another Pretender flying from Taunton Vale was found skulking in a ditch with a few peas in his pocket. But the Duke of Monmouth had fought his battle, and the royal blood which flowed in his veins would not let him fly like Perkin at the sound of the clash of swords.<sup>22</sup>

Perkin, more favoured, reached in safety the sanctuary of

(20). *Hall's Chronicle*, 1084.

(21). Letter of Henry VII, in Ryland's *History of Waterford*, p. 35.

(22). Monmouth's Oak still marks the spot where that unfortunate Pretender ended his flight.

Beaulieu Abbey the next day (Friday, the 22nd September). John Heron, Richard Skelton, and John Astley, were with him, and registered themselves as persons privileged. Beaulieu Abbey was well known to his Cornish followers, as it had a cell in Cornwall.

The muster of the military tenants of the King took place at Woodstock on the 24th September. On the 25th came to the King at Woodstock "a man from Perkin;" a messenger, probably, sent by him from his sanctuary at Beaulieu, to offer, we presume, terms of surrender.<sup>23</sup>

Henry now moved on towards the West, knowing that the second rebellion of 1497 was over, but knowing also that the embers of discontent still flickered there. He marched from Woodstock, on the 26th, to Burford; on the 27th, from Burford to Cirencester, and the next day to Malmesbury. On the 29th September, 1497, King Henry VII entered Somersetshire, and arrived at Bath, twenty-two miles from Malmesbury. By this time he had with him a large body of troops—the town clerk of Wells put them down at ten thousand men. Oliver King, the Bishop of Bath and Wells, was with him.<sup>24</sup>

The eighteen miles from Bath to Wells were performed by the King early enough for him to be received in state by the Mayor (Nicholas Trappe) and Corporation there, just after they had received their new Bishop for the first time since his appointment two years before.

On Saturday, must have arrived at Wells, (if not at Bath,) the news that Perkin had given himself up to the King's officers at Beaulieu. The good news was immediately sent on by the King from Somerset to the Lord Mayor of London. The faithful contemporary chronicler says, "Upon the Sunday next

(23). Wilks, in his *History of Hampshire*, says: "The neighbourhood of Beaulieu often involved the Southampton men in question of sanctuary. They took prisoner Perkin Warbeck, who had sought sanctuary at the Abbey, for which good service the King gave them £40."

(24). Extract from Wells Municipal Records, *Proc. Som. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xii., 11—37.

following came certain tidings from the King unto the Mayor of the taking of the said Perkin within the sanctuary of Bewley aforesaid, whereupon the Mayor with his brethren assembled went forthwith about x of the clock in the morning into Paul's, and there caused *Te Deum* to be solemnly sung, which was the first day of October." That Sunday the King spent as a day of rest at Wells. He had the day before given £500 of the money of that time to his soldiers.

Sunday, the 1st of October, as we have said, the King remained at Wells; and doubtless there rose from the Cathedral choir, in unison with that of St. Paul's in London, the thankful anthem of *Te Deum*, the King himself assisting; the Vicars Choral coming by the new steps from the beautiful Vicar's Close, which Beckington's executors, executing faithfully the last will of the pious founder, had just raised.

Tradition says Henry VII stayed at the Deanery with Dean Gunthorpe, who had rebuilt a considerable part of the stately building now standing; for, it seems that, the Palace of the Bishop was, if not in a state of dilapidation, at least, unfurnished. Oliver King, the present Bishop, had been principal Secretary of State when Archdeacon of Taunton, but since his appointment as Bishop, had never visited Wells. Fox, his predecessor from 1491, was Lord Privy Seal, and had hardly quitted the King's side since that supreme moment at Bosworth Field, when Henry knelt down on the Red Moor, all being over, and thanked God for the victory, and Fox sung mass, before the flushed and conquering host. And Stillington, whose crafty plot for entrapping Henry, then Earl of Richmond, at St. Malo, had failed, found no place in his episcopal Palace of Wells for refuge from the stern but tempered judgment of his intended victim, which consigned him to the gentle imprisonment of a pleasant tower in Windsor Castle, from 1485 to 1491. So it may well be that the Palace of Wells was not furnished for the Royal guest.

The King gave a reward here to a guide from Bath; but this guide must have been for the bye-roads, by which his thousands of

men were obliged to pass, and not for the main road from Bath to Wells, a road which was as well known then as now, and was undoubtedly, before the dissolution of monasteries, like all other roads, kept up better than after their destruction. It was not till the reign of Henry VIII that it was necessary to pass the Statute of Bridges.

The next day the Royal host moved to Glastonbury, where they would join the division of the army led by Lord Daubeney. Glastonbury Abbey was then in all its glory, for Bere was its Abbot. None filled more efficiently that lofty and responsible station. He kept up the abbatial buildings to their height of magnificence, and yet could condescend to order well the lowly Spittal of St. Margaret at Taunton.<sup>25</sup> Nothing was too great for him to accomplish, or too humble for him to care for; and to Henry VII—always the patron and associate of learned men—Bere's welcome must have been grateful, for Bere was ever devoted to learning; and even Erasmus, who this very month was visiting Oxford for the first time, submitted his works to the criticism of the Abbot of Glastonbury.

The King occupied, we presume, the new lodgings by the great chamber, built by Bere, and thenceforth these apartments bore the name of the King's Lodging—the name given, as Leland tells us, to Abbot Bere's buildings.

Tuesday the King moved his Court to Bridgwater; the Royal Castle there was a place of great strength, of which Lord Daubeney was afterwards made constable<sup>26</sup>; and on Wednesday, the 4th Oct., he arrived at Taunton—then, as in Clarendon's time, and now, "the fairest, largest, and richest town in Somersetshire."

The route thus taken was the line traversed by William of Worcester in 1471, from Bristol to the West: he rode by Bath to Wells, and thence to Glastonbury; but his horse must have been a quick one, as he reckons it only nine miles from Glastonbury to Bridgwater, and seven from Bridgwater to Taunton.

(25). See *Proc. Som. Arc. and Nat. Hist. Soc.*, xviii. p. 100.

(26). Lord Daubeney's son was created Earl of Bridgwater.

Taunton, on the flight of Perkin, was left in the hands of his followers, who were said to have been between five and six thousand when he raised the siege of Exeter; and before the King's forces, or their own fears, could disperse them,—if reports are to be relied on—here was enacted a terrible tragedy of popular fury, which I give in the city chronicler's own words.<sup>27</sup> “And on this while one James, a robber, which had gathered in his Company to the number of 6 or 700 rebels, seeking the foresaid Perkin to have assisted him, met with the Provost of Penrhyn and brought him unto Taunton aforesaid, and there, in the market place, slew him piteously, in such wise that he was dismembered, and cut in many and sundry pieces. The cause, as it was said, was for that he was one of the occasions of the rebellyng of the Cornishmen: for he was one of the commissioners in that county, and gathered, they said, more money than came into the King's use. But whatsoever the cause was, foully and piteously was he murdered; upon whose soul, and all Christians, Jesu have mercy. Amen.”

We fear it was too possible. Lord Daubeney sent, it seems, some horse after Perkin Warbeck, on his flight from Taunton, but probably waited at Glastonbury for the King's arrival, if he did not meet him at Wells.

The Castle of Taunton not being then habitable, it is probable that the King was received by John Prowse the Prior, at the Priory. Prowse's standing or wealth had procured him, from Pope Alexander VI, the dignity of conferring orders, and the privilege of giving his blessing with two fingers; which he recorded by the image of a prior in this attitude of benediction, carved on the quoin-stone of the Prior's Chapel at Ruishton; but he would be hardly able amply to fill the duties of a Host to royalty.

At Taunton, on the next day, the 5th of October, Perkin was brought with John Heron, his chief councillor, a prisoner to the King's Court.



And now Henry's troubles about this image of a Prince were over, and he naturally felt at ease and indulged at the Augustine Priory of Taunton, in the royal diversion of playing cards.<sup>28</sup> He was not so successful in play as in earnest, and he had that night to pay for his losses some £93. of our money.

Perkin was admitted into the Royal Presence. The King's presence was maintained everywhere with dignity. Some few weeks before he received with ceremony, even at Woodstock, the Venetian Ambassador, who thus describes the reception:—

“I was admitted to the Presence in a small hall, hung with very handsome tapestry, the King leaning against a tall gilt chair. His Majesty wore a violet coloured gown, lined with cloth of gold, and a collar of magnificent jewels, and on his cap was a large diamond and most beautiful pearl. Throughout my speech the King remained standing.”<sup>29</sup>

To be received into the presence of Henry was to be safe; not like the brutal James II, who let Monmouth kneel to him for mercy and then sent him to Tower Hill, but, like a King, Henry assured the Pretender of his life and ordered him to follow in his train.<sup>30</sup> The next day, the 6th October, 1497, King Henry left Taunton and Somersetshire.

We have in the Wardrobe Accounts in the Record Office the King's expenses for the five days; Sunday at Wells, Monday at Glastonbury; Tuesday at Bridgwater, and Wednesday and Thursday at Taunton.

At Wells, from the entries of the Butler, it would seem the

(28). We have among the entries of his expenses: “1496. May 24. To the King's grace to play at the cardes, in gold £20, in grotts 100s., in grotts £19, and in grotts 60s.”

(29). *Cal. Venetian Papers*, I. p. 263. The Ambassador was Andrea Trevisan, whose *Relation of the Island of England*, so admirably edited and translated by Miss Sneyd, forms the 34th (1847) vol. of the Camden Society's publications.

(30). Here, at Taunton, Perkin seems to have made his famous Confession. Henry in his letter to the Mayor of Waterford, twelve days after, says: “And so the said Perkin came unto us to the town of Taunton from whence he fled; and immediately after his first coming, humbly submitting himself to us, hath of his free will openly showed, &c.” See Letter in Appendix.

King only got rooms at the Deanery, whilst the royal household provided entertainment for man and horse. At Glastonbury the princely Abbot appears to have received the King right royally. At Bridgwater Henry was in his own Castle. At Taunton, as at Wells, the Butler's charges rise to a large amount, and it is probable that John Prowse's resources were hardly equal to keep up the state and open house which the Royal Presence required.

Throughout even this progress, doubtless, as at Woodstock and Shene in the spring, Henry continued during the din of warlike movement his habitual cultivation of the arts of peace. No King of England ever exceeded him in the stateliness of his buildings, the care of the Royal Gardens, or the splendour of the Crown jewels; all these things had been neglected by his immediate predecessors, but during the months of March and April and May, 1497, we have again and again entries among his household expenses of large sums for the buildings at the Manor House of Woodstock, the Hall of King's Langley and the Priory of Shene, of grafts from foreign parts of the choicest sorts of table fruit for his gardens, of the purchase of diamonds and jewels; coupled as all such entries are with every assistance his affection could give his Queen to keep up the honour of the royal apparel, and with constant gratuities to those coming to his Court, whether ambassadors from Denmark or from Spain, old friends to him in exile or the discoverers of a New World. None who could claim from his royal bounty, either reward for distinguished learning,<sup>31</sup> skill in art, music or song, or assistance in distress, ever went empty away.<sup>32</sup>

The King rested at Tiverton and then next day went on to Exeter, where he stayed three weeks. He pardoned most of

(31). Aubrey, *History of Surrey*, vol. v., appen., quotes from a French author: "Je trouve dans l' Itineraire de France, de Loise Sincer Allemand que Henry VII Roy d' Angleterre avoit temoigné l' affection qu'il avoit pur les lettres, en l' Etablissement d' une Royale Bibliotheque qu'il institua a RICHMONT."

(32). Ex. Hist. p. 111.

Perkin's adherents, who came before him in crowds in the Cathedral Yard, with halters around their necks. He gave the Mayor the sword he wore by his side; he received with princely courtesy the Lady Elizabeth Gordon, the Pretender's wife—the White Rose of Scotland. He sent her to Shene to his Queen, and leaving Exeter on All Saints' Day he passed slowly by Newnham Abbey and Bridport to Salisbury, London, and Shene.<sup>33</sup>

Returned to his Court he took no hasty steps to deal with the disaffected spirit that had been revealed.

He first asserted the authority of the Central Government by insisting on the payment of the whole subsidy and fifteenths, though he postponed the receipt of the second half until March, 1498. By the autumn of 1498 it was all collected, and on the 13th September, 1498, he issued a commission to Thomas Harrys (one of his chaplains), William Hattecliffe, and Roger Holland, to deal with those implicated in the two movements in Cornwall and Devon.

The Devonshire accounts are in the Record Office, and the County was treated with great lenity; no gentleman was separately fined, no monastic house—each parish implicated paid by the parson or a principal landowner a small lump sum for all the inhabitants. Among the persons paying for their parishes are, Halnacker of Uford, Walrond of Bradfield, Courtenay of Kenne, and Raleigh of Southwerke; and the whole County did not pay more than about £500.

Apparently about the same time the King issued the commission to Robert Shirborn, (then Archdeacon of Taunton), Sir Thomas Darcy, and William Hattecliffe (to Shirborn Sir Amias Paulet was afterwards joined), to deal with those who had in Somerset, Dorset, Wilts, and Hants, been guilty of contempt "in favouring and assisting a certain rebel, Michael Joseph, or his adherent James (late Lord) Audley, and a certain Image

(33). The Account given in the *Excerpta Historica*, that he stayed for nearly a week at Newnham Abbey is not confirmed by the Wardrobe Accounts.

or Form [*idole sive simulacro*], Peter Warbeck, a Fleming born."

The account of the fines received, indorsed in the King's own hand, is in the British Museum.<sup>34</sup>

John, Abbot of St. Saviour's, Athelney, was fined	£ 66	13	4
Henry, Abbot of St. Mary of Clyff .. ..	40	0	0
William, Abbot of St. Mary, Forde .. ..	60	0	0
William, Abbot of St. Peter, St. Paul, and St.			
Andrew, Muchelney .. ..	60	0	0
Sir John Speke, K.B., of Whitelackington ..	200	0	0
Sir Hugh Luttrell, of Dunster .. ..	200	0	0
Thomas Champneys, of Frome .. ..	61	13	4
John Sydenham, of Brympton .. ..	33	6	8
The Borough of Taunton .. ..	441	6	8
Hundred of Taunton Deane .. ..	250	0	0

The Accounts of the Borough and Hundred of Taunton are added to this paper.

Beyond Taunton Perkin Warbeck never advanced, except in his hasty flight, but the parts of the County of Somerset beyond Taunton were fined several thousand pounds, and this must have been for their—to use the language of the witnesses before the Commissioners—aiding and comforting the Cornishmen.<sup>35</sup>

Borough of Bridgwater .. ..	£ 66
Hundred of North Petherton .. ..	505
Hundred of Glastonbury .. ..	428
Hundred of Kingsbury .. ..	426
Wells .. ..	321 <sup>36</sup>

The whole received, according to this account, from the four counties mentioned in the Commission was £8,810, of which nearly £8,000 was from Somerset alone.<sup>37</sup>

In October, 1498, some bonds were taken for good behaviour

(34). R. R. 14, B. vii.

(35). Complaints of extortion before the Commissioner in Purbeck. Letters Rich. III. and Hen. VII., vol. ii. p. 75.

(36). The Wells account shows that Nicholas Trappe, the apparently loyal Mayor, is fined.

(37). Id., p. 337.

from persons in various counties who were not fined. Among them is one from William Heron of Ford Castle in Northumberland. In Somerset are such bonds from Thomas Malet of Enmore, gentleman; Alexander Pym of Cannington, gentleman; and John St. Abyn of Cannington, Esquire.<sup>38</sup>

The parochial clergy were amongst the offenders. The Venetian diarist tells us: "These disturbances arose because the King laid a tax of tenths upon the priests, contrary to the custom."<sup>39</sup>

The parochial clergy fined according to the first roll are the Vicar of North Petherton, the Vicar of Ashill, 24s. each; the Chaplain of Currylode, £4; the Chaplain of Thurlbere, £10; the Rector of Gotehurst, £10.

The King renewed his Commission for enquiry in Somerset, Dorset, Wilts, and Southampton, on the 6th Aug., 1530, and made Shirborn and Sir Amias Paulet Commissioners.

These Commissioners extended their enquiries into Dorset, Wilts, and Hants. Somerset is not extensively visited. The lists of contemnors extends to the inhabitants of Alton. The parochial clergy of Somerset are again implicated; the Rector of Sýnton, Vicar of Shapwyke, Rector of Norton-sub-Hambdon, Rector of Chesylburgh, Vicar of Lyng, and Vicar of Wellington, are fined xx shillings each.

The fines were imposed with a tempered judgment, and levied with mild discretion: they were payable by three instalments; the first was due on Easter, 1501, and the money was not all paid till March, 1506.

They were being collected when Catherine of Arragon was being received in her progress through the West to her marriage in October, 1501.

The King dealt generously with those who had forborne to render him quick service, or from a mistaken feeling had allowed

(38). By three bonds, each of these three is made surety for the others; their signatures are: "Thomas Malett, Alex. Pym, John Seynt Abyn." The documents are in the Record Office; Miscell.  $\frac{916}{14}$

(39). *Calendar of Venetian Documents*, U.S.

local prejudices to sway them. And by his gracious dealing he won the hearts, and by his encouraging example he raised the best aspirations, of the great men and great ecclesiastics.

Sir Hugh Luttrell strongly supported that provision for the holy ceremonies in Dunster Church, which is found in the agreement of 1499 between the Dunster Monks and the parishioners, to which his beautiful seal is attached.

The corn now waves where Athelney Abbey stood, but the late Perpendicular style in the Abbey of St. Mary Cleeve, and in that of St. Peter and St. Paul at Muchelney tell us now how the pious King made our Abbots emulate him in magnificence. Notwithstanding his being amerced, John Sydenham of Brympton, placed the Royal arms<sup>40</sup> over that western front which is the glory of Brympton, and here in Taunton, it may be that the splendid tower of St. Mary Magdalene owes some of its magnificence to the man whose wealth, and perhaps zeal for his own town and county, made him the most heavily weighted of the contributories.<sup>41</sup>

Nor was this judicious treatment without its fruits in Somerset.<sup>42</sup> The spirit of freedom, ill directed to break up the

(40). The arms are the Royal arms, but the supporters are two lions.

(41). Those who passed, in 1502, under the tower into the Church of St. Mary Magdalene were asked, by a plain inscribed stone, to pray for the soul of John Toose of Taunton, merchant, who died in April of that year; and throughout the roll of those fined, as Esquires, and Gentlemen, and Burgesses, John Toose stands highest, and was charged £100.

(42). Henry VII was at Bristol and Bath in 1496, and the good effect of his visit upon the people of Bristol is shown by the following extract:—Seyer's *Bristol*, vol. 2, p. 208; from MS. Calendar: "In the summer of 1497, the Cornish rebels, under their Captains, Flamanck a lawyer, a blacksmith, and others, being at Wells, and there being joined by the Lord Audley, sent to Bristow to the Maior to billet 2,000 men; which he not only denied, but forbade them, at their perill, to approach the towne. This message was so ill taken, that the rebels intended revenge, but such provision was made to entertain them that they desisted. The Gates were fortified, and such shippes as were of force were brought up to the Marsh. The whole strength of the town was in readiness; for which they received greate commendation of the King." *Itinerary of the King's Western Progress*. 1496. June 25, at Chertsey; 26, at Guildford. July 2, at Farneham; 3, at Alford; 5, at Waltham; 10, at Porchester; 14, at Hampton; 20, at Biewleys; 21, at Wight; 23, at Biewley; 25, at Christ Church; 26, at Poole; 27, at Corf. August 5, at Salisbury; 10, at Heytesbury; 11, at Broke; 12, at Bathe (to the boys at the Rathe, 6s. 8d.); 13, at Bristol; 19, at Acton; 21, at Malmesbury; 25, at Cicester (to a priest that wrestled at Cicester, 6s. 8d.); 30, at Wodestock."

growing unity of England, was diverted to an attachment to popular principles, which did not leave themselves without a witness in this our county in later times.

The Houses of Lancaster and Tudor owed their thrones to these principles. Later Tudors indeed knew not the rock whence they were hewed, and a Stuart could find no place among the sixteen royal banners which preceded the body of Elizabeth on its progress to her Grandfather's Chapel for one single quartering of the great House of Lancaster; but those principles were not forgotten by the men of Somerset, and the Stuarts, whether James I or Charles I, found no more sturdy opponents than here. Monmouth's defeat on our Sedgmoor but prepared the way for the bloodless victory of William of Orange; and when he rode through Somerset on his noble white charger, clothed with a cloak of England's scarlet,<sup>43</sup> no county on his triumphant progress more loudly gave a welcome to the great deliverer.

---

Onus omnium et singlorm finium p Recognicoem captam coram Magro Roberto Shirborn, &c., Thomas Darcy, &c., et Willo Hatteclyff, &c., Commissionariis, &c.<sup>44</sup>

1. De Johanne Abbate Sancte Salvatoris de Athelney .. .. .	c marc.
De Henrico Abbate Monasterij Beate Marie de Clyff .. .. .	xl <sup>li</sup>
De Willielmo Abbate Monasterij Beate Marie de fforde .. .. .	lx <sup>li</sup>
De Will'mo Abbate Monasterii Beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli atque Andree de Michelney .. .. .	lx <sup>li</sup>
De Joh'ne Speke de Whitlakynton Milite ..	cc <sup>li</sup>

Nominum predictorum vera summa.

ccccxxvj<sup>li</sup> xiiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>

Ro Shirbo'n  
Tho's Darcy kt.  
Will'ms Hatteclyff

(43). Oral tradition, through two persons, speaks of William the Third riding down Middle Street, Yeovil, on his way to London, clothed with a red cloak, on a white horse.

(44). British Museum, Rol. Reg., 14, B. vii.

## 2. BURGESS DE TAUNTON.

De Will'mo Nitheway de Taunton	..	xx <sup>li</sup>
„ Will'mo Boldey de eadem	.. ..	x <sup>li</sup>
„ Joh'ne Capper	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Rob'to Marshall alias Sporier	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Will'mo Carvanell	.. ..	lx <sup>s</sup>
„ Ric'o Best	.. ..	xxiiij <sup>li</sup>
„ Joh'ne Gebon'	.. ..	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Laurenc' Adamps	.. ..	x m <sup>rc.</sup>
„ Joh'ne Tose	.. ..	c <sup>li</sup>
„ Rob'to Applyn	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Thoma ffisher	.. ..	xx m <sup>rc.</sup>
„ Joh'ne Lokier	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Rob'to Roper	.. ..	xx m <sup>rc.</sup>
„ Henrico Scose	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Henrico Captyn'	.. ..	vj <sup>li</sup>
„ Joh'ne Awode	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Ric'o Lose	.. ..	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Will'mo Lose Drap'	.. ..	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Ric'o Smyth'	.. ..	c <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Eston'	.. ..	x m <sup>rc.</sup>
„ Petro Corveser	.. ..	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Togwill	.. ..	x <sup>li</sup>
„ Alexandro Neuton'	.. ..	xl <sup>li</sup>
„ Henrico Bonvile	.. ..	vj <sup>li</sup>
„ Will'mo Peire	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Thoma ffox	.. ..	iiij <sup>li</sup>
„ Joh'ne Swenge	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Magette	.. ..	iiij <sup>li</sup>
„ Joh'ne Crudwill	.. ..	iiij <sup>li</sup>
„ Joh'ne Netheway	.. ..	iiij <sup>li</sup>
„ Joh'ne Pope	.. ..	vj <sup>li</sup>
„ Thoma Lath <sup>m</sup>	.. ..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Henrico Bowyer	.. ..	lx <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Bowyer	.. ..	xv <sup>li</sup>



De Joh'ne Atwey	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Bide	..	..	..	xxjv viij <sup>d</sup>
„ Will'mo Baile	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Huett	..	..	..	lx <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Patyn'	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Will'mo Wilkyns	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Will'mo Mors	..	..	..	lx <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Houper	..	..	..	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Drever	..	..	..	lx <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Awode	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Walt'o Sarger	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Edwardo Golstone	..	..	..	xl <sup>s</sup>
„ Joh'ne Lentall	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Ric'o Ley	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Thoma Edward'	..	..	..	xx <sup>s</sup>
„ Dn'a Anna Burton' vovente castitatem	..	..	..	xl <sup>li</sup>

ccccxlj<sup>li</sup> vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>

Ro: Shirborn

Tho's Darcy kt.

Will'ms Hatteclyff

HUNDREDUM DE HOLWEY.<sup>45</sup>3. DECENNA EXTRA PORTAM DE TAUNTON IN PAROCHIA  
B'TE MARIE MAGDALENE.

De Johne Dier	..	..	..	xx <sup>li</sup>
„ Johne Odam	..	..	..	xx <sup>li</sup>
„ Johne Miller	..	..	..	iiij <sup>li</sup>

## 4. DECENNA DE HOLWEY.

## 5. DECENNA DE RISDON'.

De Willmo Seger	..	..	..	iiij <sup>li</sup>
-----------------	----	----	----	--------------------

## 6. DECENNA DE HENLADE.

## 7. DECENNA DE STOKE.

## 8. DECENNA DE OTTERFORD'.

De Roberto Trykey	..	..	..	iiij <sup>li</sup>
„ Thomas Grigge	..	..	..	vj <sup>li</sup>

(45). Only the names of those fined in this Hundred in pounds are given.

9. DECENNA DE GALMYNGTON'.

De Waltero Pyers . . . . . viij<sup>u</sup>

10. DECENNA DE WODLOND'.

De Robto Smyth . . . . . iiij<sup>u</sup>

11. DECENNA DE SHIPLEY.

12. DECENNA DE FFIDDOKE.

HUNDR'M DE POUNDES FORD'.

13. DECENNA DE SOUTHFULFORD'.

14. DECENNA DE LIGH'.

15. DECENNA DE BLAKDON'.

16. DECENNA DE PITMYNST'R.

17. DECENNA DE SOUTH TREDELL.

18. DECENNA DE DUDLESTON'.

19. DECENNA DE CORFF.

HUNDR'M DE HILLE.

20. DECENNA DE HILLE.

---

APPENDIX.

*Henry VII to the Mayor and Citizens [of Waterford], and others.*<sup>46</sup>

"Trusty and well beloved, we greet you well. And whereas Perkin Warbeck, lately accompanied with divers and many our rebels of Cornwall, advanced themselves to our city of Exeter, which was denied unto them, and so they came to the town of Taunton, at which town, as soon as they had knowledge that our Chamberlain, our Steward of Household, Sir John Chynie,

(46). Sir F. Madden, in his article on Perkin Warbeck (*Archæolog.*, vol. xxvii, p. 187, a), says, with reference to *Ryland's History of Waterford*, "It is to be regretted that the Canon's letters in this local work are given in so unsatisfactory a form, both to the antiquary and historian. The compiler of the book does not even think it worth his while to inform his readers where the originals are deposited, but I presume they exist in the archives of the city of Waterford." In point of fact, they are in the Lambeth Palace Library, MSS. 652, f. 651, and are printed at length by Mr. Hallewell, in his *Letters of the Kings of England*, vol. i, p. 175. Mr. Hallewell, on his part, making no reference to Sir F. Madden's article in the *Archæologia*, or to *Ryland's History of Waterford*.

and other our loving subjects with them, were come so far forth towards the said Perkin as to our Monastery of Glastonbury, the said Perkin took with him John Heron, Edward Skelton, and Nicholas Ashley, and stole away from his said company about midnight, and fled with all the haste they could make. We had well provided beforehand for the sea coasts, that if he had attempted that way (as he thought, indeed, to have done) he should have been put from his purpose, as it came to pass. For when they perceived they might not get to the sea, and that they were had in a quick chase and pursuit, they were compelled to address themselves unto our Monastery of Beaulieu, to the which, of chance and fortune, it happened some of our menial servants to repair, and some we sent thither purposely. The said Perkin, Heron, Skelton, and Ashley, seeing our said servants there, and remembering that all the country was warned to make watch, and to give attendance, that they should not avoid or escape by sea, made instances to our said servants to sue unto us for them—the said Perkin designing to be sure of his life, and he would come unto us to show what he is, and, over that, do unto us such service as should content us ; and so, by agreement between our said servants and them, they encouraged them to depart from Beaulieu, and to put themselves in our grace and pity. The Abbot and Convent, hearing thereof, demanded of them why, and for what cause they would depart? Whereunto they gave answer, in the presence of the Abbot and Convent, and of many others, that, without any manner of constraint, they would come unto us, as of their free wills, in trust of our grace and pardon aforesaid. And so the said Perkin came in to us to the town of Taunton, from whence he fled, and immediately after his first coming, humbly submitting himself to us, both of his free will openly shewed, in the presence of all the Council here with us, and of other nobles, his name to be Pierce Osbeck, whence he hath been named Perkin Warbeck, and to be no Englishman born, but born of Tournay, and son to John Osbeck, sometime while he lived, Comptroller of the said town, with

many other circumstances too long to write, declaring by whose means he took upon him this presumption and folly, and so now the great abuse, which hath long continued, is now openly known by his own confession. We write these news unto you, for be undoubted, that calling to mind the great abuse that divers folks have been in by reason of the said Perkin, and the great business and charges that we and our realm have been put unto in that behalf, you would be glad to hear the certainty of the same, which we affirm unto you for assured truth. Sithever the writing these premises, we be ascertained that Perkin's wife is in good surety for us, and trust that she shall shortly come unto us, to this our city of Exeter, as she is in dole. Over this, we understand, by writing from the Right Rev. Father in God, the Bishop of Duresme, that a truce is taken between us and Scotland, and that it is concluded the King of Scots shall send unto us a great and solemn embassage, for a longer peace to be had during both our lives. And since our coming to this our city of Exeter, for the suppression of this great rebellion, and so to order the parties of Cornwall as the people may live in their due obedience unto us, and in good restfulness for themselves in time to come. The Commons of this shire of Devon come dayly before us, in great multitudes, in their shirts, the foremost of them having halters about their necks, and full humble, with lamentable cries for our grace and remission, submit themselves unto us. Whereupon, ordering first the chief stirrers and doers to be tried out of them, for to abide their corrections accordingly, we grant unto the residue generally our said grace and pardon; and our Commissioners, the Earl of Devon, our Chamberlain, and our Steward of Household, have done, and do dayly, likewise, in our county of Cornwall. Given under our signet, at our said city of Exeter, the 7th day of October."

---

# Communication concerning Vestry of Lady Chapel, Wells.

BY J. T. IRVINE.

SOME years ago I drew up notes on Wells Cathedral, which were printed in the Journal of the Somerset Archæological Society, together with a plan. When making the plan, I had no other means of inserting on it the outline of the destroyed Vestry of the Lady Chapel, (removed when Canon Frankland was Master of the Fabric,) than merely by the marks left on the wall of the Lady Chapel and South Aisle of Choir, where the ends of its front wall abutted, and thus I supposed its plan to be of one width from end to end.

During some researches at the British Museum, among Carter's drawings preserved there in the Manuscript department, I came across his rough plan of Wells, and found that this Vestry presented in plan a sort of half octagon placed between the end of the Aisle and south wall of Lady Chapel. I am sorry thus to have been the cause of the introduction of a blunder into the pages of your journal, and desire to have it corrected, and shall therefore be obliged if you would insert some note of this correction in the printed matter of the next journal. A tracing<sup>1</sup> taken from Carter's rough plan, with

(1). Instead of this tracing, is inserted the following description kindly supplied by Mr. Irvine :—

The Vestry stood in the space between east wall of South Choir Transept and south wall of Lady Chapel. According to Carter's dimensions it may be marked on any plan of the Cathedral by remembering that it presented three sides of an octagon, of which the centre face (containing a door of external entrance) faced south. Of the two side faces the eastern one had in it a window of two lights, divided from each other by a mullion.

	ft.	in.
The outer planes of its wall may be described by measuring back from the north face of east buttress of transept along east wall of same	8	0

From thence (south east) first face octagon	6	9
---	---	---

Next south face containing entrance door—angle to angle	7	6
---	---	---

The third octagonal face from thence ran back to buttress of Lady Chapel, covering entrance through it, this still exists.

Greatest clear width of Vestry in centre of interior, from south wall of Vestry to south wall of Lady Chapel	8	6
--	---	---

The wall of Vestry appears to be marked by Carter as 3 feet thick, but the figure is somewhat obliterated, and this may admit of doubt.

these dimensions, together with a copy of Canon Frankland's notes relative to its removal, entered in the order book of the Master of the Fabric, preserved in the Canon's Vestry, is herewith sent. I would add that Carter's plan and smaller sketches give the sites of the incised slabs, and of those which contained brasses, &c., &c., in various parts of the floor of the Cathedral and in the eastern walls (only) of the Cloisters, also in floor of North Porch. On the north side of Nave floor towards west end, he shows circular objects, which I conjecture were a few of the circular stones in the pavement for the Prebendaries to range themselves on at processions.

Neither in the Choir, nor in his notes, could I discover any trace or drawing of the broken slab, said to cover the body of Bishop Josceline de Wells. The slab, with indent of brass, of Bishop Phreas is shown near east end of nave.

---

#### 1822. WELLS CATHEDRAL.

Copy of Memorandum preserved in the order book in the Canon's Vestry relative to the fate of the vestry of Lady Chapel.

\*.\* "June 1822, R. Frankland.

"Ordered that the small buildings under the south windows of  
"the Lady Chapel be taken down and the materials stacked in  
"the Cloister Yard. Ordered to take timber<sup>2</sup> in the central tower  
"and saw into proper lengths for repair of roofs.

\*.\* "If the Master of the Fabric had known that the little  
"building in the garden on the south side of the Cathedral  
"was coeval with the Lady Chapel and was built [as it proved  
"to be] into the very walls of the main fabric he would not  
"have consented to its removal. The destruction of it was  
"very difficult in execution, and so expensive that it can hardly  
"be repaid by the expected healthiness of the inner wall."

(2). The timber was the old belfry floor in central tower (?)

---



**Somersetshire Archaeological  
and  
Natural History Society.  
1879-80.**

---

**PATRON:**

**THE RIGHT HONOURABLE VISCOUNT PORTMAN.**

---

**PRESIDENT:**

**THE REVEREND CANON MEADE.**

---

**VICE-PRESIDENTS:**

**SIR THOMAS DYKE ACLAND, BART., M.P.**

**THE RIGHT HON. LORD CARLINGFORD**

**THE HON. AND RT. REV. BISHOP CLIFFORD**

**G. T. CLARK, Esq.**

**THE RT. HON. THE EARL OF CORK & ORRERY.**

**F. H. DICKINSON, Esq.**

**SIR ARTHUR H. ELTON, BART.**

**R. W. FALCONER, Esq., M.D.**

**E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.**

**RALPH NEVILLE GRENVILLE, Esq.**

**THE RT. HON. & RT. REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF BATH & WELLS.**

**SIR A. A. HOOD, BART.**

**THOMAS TUTTON KNYFTON, Esq. WM. LONG, Esq.**

**THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF LOVELACE.**

**A. MALET, Esq.**

**SIR W. C. MEDLYCOTT, BART.**

**R. H. PAGET, Esq., M.P.**

**W. PINNEY, Esq.**

**THE REV. FITZHARDINGE BERKELEY PORTMAN**

**W. A. SANFORD, Esq.**

**SIR EDWARD STRACHEY, BART.**

**W. E. SURTEES, Esq.**

**THE RIGHT HON. LORD TALBOT DE MALAHIDE**

**CHARLES NOEL WELMAN, Esq.**

---

**TRUSTEES:**

**HENRY JEFFRIES BADCOCK, Esq.**

**JOHN BATTEN, Esq.**

**GEORGE FOWNES LUTTRELL, Esq.**

**HENRY GORGES MOYSEY, Esq.**

**WILLIAM AYSHFORD SANFORD, Esq.**

**WILLIAM EDWARD SURTEES, Esq.**

**SIR ALEXANDER A. HOOD, BART.**

**WILLIAM STEPHEN GORE LANGTON, Esq.**

**EDWARD J. STANLEY, Esq.**



**TREASURERS :**

Henry Badcock and Henry Jeffries Badcock,  
*Taunton.*

---

**GENERAL SECRETARIES :**

Rev. W. Hunt, *Congresbury* ; O. W. Malet, *Taunton* ;  
C. J. Turner, *Taunton.*

---

**DISTRICT OR LOCAL SECRETARIES :**

A. G. Barham, <i>Bridgwater</i>	C. Moore, <i>Bath</i>
John Batten, <i>Yeovil</i>	W. Müller, <i>Bruton</i>
E. Chisholm-Batten, <i>Thorn Falcon</i>	W. W. Muncckton, <i>Curry Rivel</i>
Rev. H. Clutterbuck, <i>Buckland</i>	J. H. Pring, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>
· <i>Dinham</i>	Rev. H. M. Scarth, <i>Wrington</i>
Rev. J. Coleman, <i>Allerton</i>	T. Serel, <i>Wells</i>
H. Dyne, <i>Bruton</i>	W. B. Sparks, <i>Crewkerne</i>
Ven. Archdeacon Fitzgerald,	G. Walters, <i>Frome</i>
· <i>South Brent</i>	W. L. Winterbotham, <i>Bridgwater</i>
C. H. Fox, <i>Wellington</i>	Rev. H. H. Winwood, <i>Bath</i>
W. M. Kelly, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>	F. H. Woodforde, M.D., <i>Taunton</i>

---

**COMMITTEE :**

H. Alford	A. Maynard
E. D. Bourdillon	T. Meyler
Rev. I. S. Gale	W. P. Pinchard
R. A. Kinglake	E. Sloper
J. H. B. Pinchard	Rev. J. W. Ward
Rev. W. P. Williams	

The President, Vice-Presidents, Trustees, Treasurers, and Secretaries are *ex-officio* Members of the Committee.

---

**ARCHITECT :**

E. B. Ferrey, Assoc. R.I.B.A.

---

**ASSIST. SEC. and CURATOR :**

W. Bidgood, *Taunton Castle.*

# Trustees of the Pigott Collection of Drawings, Somerset.

The Lord Lieutenant of the County.

The Lord Bishop of the Diocese.

The Members of Parliament for the County.

The Chairman of Quarter Sessions.

The Clerk of the Peace for the County.

James Hurly Pring, Esq., M.D.

Edward Frederic Smyth-Pigott, Esq.

The Rev. George Octavius Smyth-Pigott

} *For Life.*

---

---

## Honorary & Corresponding Members.

Acland, W. H., Esq., M.D., *Regius Professor of Medicine*, Oxford.

Babington, C. C., Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., *Professor of Botany*,  
5, Trumpington Road, Cambridge.

Charlton, Dr., *Sec. Antiquarian Society*, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Dawkins, Professor W. Boyd, F.R.S., F.G.S., &c., Owens College,  
Manchester.

Dimock, Rev. J. F., Barnborough, Doncaster.

Ferrey, B., Esq., F.S.A., Spring Gardens, London, S.W.

Godwin, George, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., Brompton.

Green, Rev. J. R., M.A., *Hon. Fellow of Jesus College*, Oxford.

Lloyd, Dr., *Sec. Archaeological and Natural History Society*, Warwick.

Owen, Professor, C.B., F.R.S., &c., *Head of Natural History Department*,  
British Museum.

Parker, J. H., Esq., C.B., Oxford.

Ramsey, A. C., Esq., F.R.S., *Professor of Geology*, School of Mines,  
London.

Smith, C. Roach, Esq., F.S.A., Strood, Rochester.

Stubbs, Rev. Canon, M.A., *Regius Professor of Modern History*, Oxford.

Willis, Rev. R., F.R.S., F.G.S., *Jacksonian Professor*, Cambridge.

Wilson, Daniel, Esq., LL.D., *Professor of English Language*, Toronto,  
Canada.

# Societies in Correspondence.

---

- The Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*  
*The British Archæological Association*  
*The Society of Antiquaries of London*  
*The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*  
*The Royal Irish Academy*  
*The Royal Historical and Archæological Association of Ireland*  
*The Cambrian Archæological Society*  
*The Associated Architectural Societies of Northampton, &c., &c.*  
*The Sussex Archæological Society*  
*The Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History*  
*The Surrey Archæological Society*  
*The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*  
*The Chester Local Archæological Society*  
*The Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society*  
*The London and Middlesex Archæological Society*  
*The Plymouth Institution and Devon and Cornwall Nat. Hist. Soc.*  
*The Kent Archæological Society*  
*The Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society*  
*The Powys Land Club*  
*The Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society*  
*The Bath Natural History and Antiquarian Field Club*  
*The Geologists' Association*  
*The Royal Dublin Society*  
*The Bristol Naturalists' Society*  
*The Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool*  
*The Literary and Philosophical Society of Manchester*  
*The Watford Natural History Society*  
*The Barrow Naturalists' Field Club*  
*Imperial and Royal Geographical Society of Vienna*  
*The Royal Norwegian University, Christiana*  
*Societie Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, Lausanne*  
*University College, Toronto, Canada*  
*Smithsonian Institution, Washington, U.S.*  
*The Essex Institute, Salem, Massachussets, U.S.*  
*Society for the Promotion of Natural Sciences, Vienna*

# Rules.

---

**T**HIS Society shall be denominated "THE SOMERSETSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY;" and its object shall be the cultivation of, and collecting information on, Archæology and Natural History in their various branches, but more particularly in connection with the County of Somerset, and the establishment of a Museum and Library.

II.—The Officers of the Society shall consist of a Patron and Trustees, elected for life; a President; Vice-Presidents; General and District, or Local Secretaries; and a Treasurer, elected at each Anniversary Meeting; with a Committee of twelve, six of whom shall go out annually by rotation, but may be re-elected. No person shall be elected on the Committee until he shall have been six months a Member of the Society.

III.—Anniversary General Meetings shall be held for the purpose of electing the Officers, of receiving the Report of the Committee for the past year, and of transacting all other necessary business, at such time and place as the Committee shall appoint, of which Meetings three weeks' notice shall be given to the Members.

IV.—There shall also be a General Meeting, fixed by the Committee, for the purpose of receiving Reports, reading Papers, and transacting business. All Members shall have the privilege of introducing one friend to the Anniversary and General Meetings.

V.—The Committee is empowered to call special Meetings of the Society upon receiving a requisition signed by ten Members. Three weeks' notice of such special Meetings and its object shall be given to each Member.

VI.—The affairs of the Society shall be directed by the Committee (of which the Officers of the Society shall be *ex-officio* Members), which shall hold Monthly Meetings for receiving reports from the Secretaries and sub-Committees, and for transacting other necessary business; three of the Committee shall be a quorum. Members may attend the Monthly Committee Meetings after the Official business has been transacted.

VII.—The Chairman, at Meetings of the Society, shall have a casting vote in addition to his vote as a Member.

VIII.—One (at least) of the Secretaries shall attend each Meeting, and shall keep a record of its proceedings. The property of the Society shall be held in trust for the Members by twelve Trustees, who shall be chosen from the Members at any General Meeting. All Manuscripts and Communications and the other property of the Society shall be under the charge of the Secretaries.

IX.—Candidates for admission as Members shall be proposed by two Members at any of the General or Committee Meetings, and the election shall be determined by ballot at the next Committee or General Meeting; three-fourths of the Members present balloting shall elect. The Rules of the Society shall be subscribed by every person becoming a Member.

X.—Ladies shall be eligible as Members of the Society without ballot, being proposed by two Members and approved by the majority of the Meeting.

XI.—Each Member shall pay Ten Shillings on admission to the Society, and Ten Shillings as an annual subscription, which shall become due on the first of January in each year, and shall be paid in advance.

XII.—Donors of Ten Guineas or upwards shall be Members for life.

XIII.—At General Meetings of the Society the Committee may recommend persons to be balloted for as Honorary or Corresponding Members.

XIV.—When any office shall become vacant or any new appointment shall be requisite, the Committee shall have power to fill up the same; such appointments shall remain in force only till the next General Meeting, when they shall be either confirmed or annulled.

XV.—The Treasurer shall receive all Subscriptions and Donations made to the Society, and shall pay all accounts passed by the Committee; he shall keep a book of receipts and payments which he shall produce whenever the Committee shall require it; the accounts shall be audited previously to the Anniversary Meeting by two Members of the Committee chosen for that purpose, and an abstract of them shall be read at the Meeting.

XVI.—No change shall be made in the laws of the Society except at a General or Special Meeting, at which twelve Members at least shall be present. Of the proposed change a month's notice shall be given to the Secretaries, who shall communicate the same to each Member three weeks before the Meeting.

XVII.—Papers read at Meetings of the Society shall (with the author's consent, and subject to the discretion of the Committee), be published in the *Proceedings* of the Society.

XVIII.—No religious or political discussions shall be permitted at Meetings of the Society.

XIX.—Any person contributing books or specimens to the Museum shall be at liberty to resume possession of them in the event of a dissolution of the Society. Persons shall also have liberty to deposit books or specimens for a specific time only.

XX.—In case of dissolution the real property of the Society in Taunton shall be held by the Trustees for the advancement of Literature, Science, and Art, in the town of Taunton and the county of Somerset.

May, 1880.

*\*.\* It is requested that contributions to the Museum or Library be sent to the Curator, at the Taunton Castle.*



# Members.

1880.

Those marked \* are Life Members.

- Abraham, Geo. *Taunton*  
Acland, C. T. D. *Holnicote, Minehead*  
Acland, Sir T. D., Bart., M.P. *Killerton Park, Devon*  
Acton, H. B., 4, *Great Bedford-street, Bath*  
5 Adair, Col. A. W. *Heatherton Park, Wellington*  
Adair, Rev. H. J. *Bradford*  
Adlam, William, *Manor House, Chew Magna, Bristol*  
Alford, H. *Taunton*  
Allen, J. Mountford, *Crewkerne*  
10 Altham, Major, *Timbercombe, Aisholt, Bridgwater*  
Arlosh, Rev. James  
Ashworth-Hallett, Mrs. L. S. *Claverton Lodge, Bathwick Hill, Bath*
- Badcock, Daniel, *Treborough Lodge, Williton*  
Badcock, H. *Wheatleigh Lodge, Taunton*  
15 Badcock, H. J. *Taunton*  
Bagehot, Edward, *Langport*  
Bagehot, Watson, *Heale, Curry Rivel*  
Bailey, Robert, *Taunton*  
Baker, Rev. F. Walter, *Beaulieu, Hants*  
20 Baker, John, *Ilminster*  
Baker, Sir W. *The Castle, Banwell*  
Barnicott, Reginald, *Taunton*  
Barham, A. G. *Bridgwater*  
Barnwell, Rev. E. L. *Melksham House, Melksham*  
25 Barrett, Jonathan, *Taunton*  
Barrett, Major, *Moreden House, North Curry*  
Bartlett, Rev. R. Leach, *Thurloxton*  
Bartrum, J. S. 13, *Gay-street, Bath*  
Bathurst, A. 2, *New-square, Lincoln's Inn, London*  
30 Batten, John, *Aldon, Yeovil*  
\* Beddoe, J., M.D., F.R.S. *Clifton*  
Bennett, H. E. *Sparkford, Ilchester*  
Bennett, Rev. J. A. *South Cadbury, Castle Cary*  
Bennett, T. O. *Bruton*

- 35 Bennett, W. E. *Langport*  
 Bergman, J. G. 6, *Powderham-terrace, Teignmouth*  
 Bernard, Rev. Canon, *Wells*  
 Besly, Mrs. *Sidbrook, Taunton*  
 Bewes, Rev. T. A. *Beuumont, Plymouth*  
 40 Bickham, Mrs. Geo. *Sampford Brett*  
 Bisset, M. Fenwick, M.P. *Bagborough*  
 Blake, Rice, *Claremont, Taunton*  
 Blake, W. *Bridge House, South Petherton*  
 Blathwayt, Rev. W. T. *Dyrham, Chipping Sodbury*  
 45 Boles, Rev. J. T. *Crowcombe*  
 Bond, G. H. *Wiveliscombe*  
 Bond, Rev. J. *Weston, Bath*  
 Bond, Thos. *Tyneham, Wareham*  
 Bourdillon, E. D. *Poundisford Park, Taunton*  
 50 Bouverie, H. H. P. *Brymore House, Bridgwater*  
 Bouverie, P. P.                   "                   "                   "  
 Bowman, J. 9, *John-street, Bristol*  
 Boyd, R., M.D. *Southall Park, Middlesex*  
 Boyle, R. F. *Taunton*  
 55 Braikenridge, W. Jerdone, *Clevedon*  
 Braikenridge, Rev. G. Weare,   "  
 Bramble, James Roger, *Sutherland House, Apsley-road, Clifton*  
 Bridport, Viscount, *Cricket Lodge, Chard*  
 Broderip, Edmund, *Cossington Manor, Bridgwater*  
 60 Broome, C. E. *Elmhurst, Batheaston*  
 Brown, Rev. Frederick, *Fern Bank, Beckenham, Kent*  
 Browne, Rev. R. C. L. *North Curry*  
 Buckle, Rev. G. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 Bulleid, J. G. L. *Glastonbury*  
 65 Buller, Rev. W. E. *Chard*  
 Bullock, George, *North Coker, Yeovil*  
 Bullock, G. Troyte, *North Coker House, Yeovil*  
 Bumpstead, Rev. T. J. *Dinder, Wells*  
 Burney, Rev. A. D'Arbley, *Witham Friars, Bath*  
 70 Burt, G. R. *Ilminster*  
 Busfield, W. *Charlton, Radstock, Bath*  
 Bush, Clement, *Weston, Bath*  
 Bush, James, 4, *Great George-street, Park-street, Bristol*  
 Bush, John, 9, *Pembroke-road, Clifton, Bristol*  
 75 Buttanshaw, Rev. J. 22, *St. James's-square, Bath*  
  
 Cadbury, James, 13, *Paultons-square, Chelsea, London*  
 Caillard, C. F. D. *Wingfield House, Trowbridge*



- Caparn, Rev. W. B. *Taunton*  
 Carlingford, Right Hon. Lord, *The Priory, Chewton Mendip, Bath*
- 80 Chapman, Arthur, *Kilkenny, Taunton*  
 Chapman, Wm. *Taunton*  
 Cheetham, F. H. *Kingston, Taunton*  
 Cheston, W. *Taunton*  
 Chisholm-Batten, E. *Lincoln's Inn, London, and Thorn Falcon*
- 85 Church, Rev. C. M. *Wells*  
 Clark, G. T. *Dowlais House, Merthyr Tydvil*  
 Clark, T. B. *Somerton*  
 Clark, W. S. *Street*  
 Clarke, A. A. *Wells*
- 90 Clarke, T. E. *Minehead*  
 Clerk, Rev. D. M. *Kingston Deveril, Wilts*  
 Clerk, E. H. *Westholme House, Pilton, Shepton Mallet*  
 Clifford, The Hon. and Right Rev. Bishop, *Bishop's House, Park-place, Clifton, Bristol*  
 Clifford, Lord, *Ugbrook Park, Chudleigh, Devon*
- 95 Clutterbuck, Rev. Henry, *Buckland Dinham, Frome*  
 Colby, Rev. R. *Almsford, Castle Cary*  
 Coleman, Rev. James, *Allerton, Axbridge*  
 Coles, Mrs., *Shepton Beauchamp*  
 Colfox, Thos, *Rax, Bridport*
- 100 Colfox, Wm.                                 "  
 Collard, Charles Lukey, *Abbotsfield, Wiveliscombe*  
 Coombe, R. T. *Earnshill*  
 Connor, R. *Taunton*  
 Coote, C. L. 9, *Queen's-parade, Bath*
- 105 Cork and Orrery, Earl of, *Marston, Frome*  
 Corner, H. *Taunton*  
 Cornish, Rev. Chas. E. *South Petherton*  
 Cornish, C. H. *Taunton*  
 Cornish, F. W. *Eton College*
- 110 Cossham, Handel, *Weston Park, Bath*  
 Court, A. *Taunton*  
 Crickett, R. E.  
 Cross, Mrs. *Claverton Lodge, Bathwick-hill, Bath*  
 Crothers, Wallace B. *Chew Magna*
- 115 Culverwell, J. *Taunton*  
 Cox, H. *Williton*
- Daniel, G. A. *Secretary, Literary Institute, Frome*  
 Daniel, Rev. H. A. *Manor House, Stockland Bristol, Bridgwater*

## 11

- Daniel, Rev. W. E. *Frome*  
120 Dare, Chas. Wm. *Newport, Isle of Wight*  
Davies, J. Trevor, *The Abbey, Sherborne*  
Davies, Dr. Nathaniel, *Sherborne*  
Davidson, Jas. B. *Secktor, Axminster*  
Davis, Maurice, *Langport*  
125 Denham, Geo. *Taunton*  
Dickinson, F. H. *Kingweston House*  
Dickinson, E. H. *Shepton Mallet*  
Dobree, S. *The Priory, Wellington*  
Dobson, Mrs. Oakwood, *Bathwick-hill, Bath*  
130 Douglas, Gen. Sir Percy, Bart. *Henlade House, Taunton*  
Doveton, Captain, *Haines-hill*                                 "  
Down, E. *Weston-super-Mare*  
Duckworth, Russell, *The Cloisters, near Bath*  
Dunn, William, *Frome*  
135 Dupuis, Rev. T. C. *Burnham*  
Du Sautoy, Rev. W. *Taunton*  
Dyne, Henry, *Bruton*
- Easton, Percy, Rumwell, Taunton*  
*Easton, Richard, Taunton*
- 140 Earle, Rev. J. *Upper Swainswick, Bath*  
Edwards, Chas. *The Grove, Wrington*  
Edwards, Rev. Z. J. *Misterton, Crewkerne*  
Ellis, Rev. J. H. *Stourton*  
Elton, Sir Arthur H. Bart. *Clevedon Court*  
145 Elton, C. J. *Manor House, Whitestaunton*  
Elwes, Rev. E. L. *Vicars Close, Wells*  
Elworthy, F. T. *Foxdown, Wellington*  
Elworthy, S. *Taunton*  
Errington, The Most Rev. Archbishop, *Prior Park, Bath*  
150 Esdaile, C. E. J. *Staplegrove*  
Esdaile, Geo. *Rivington View, Stretford, Manchester*  
Esdaile, Rev. W. *Sandford Orcas, Sherborne*  
Evans, J., F.R.S. *Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead*
- Farmer, Dr. Fredk. Bridgwater*
- 155 Falconer, R. W., M.D. *Bath*  
Filleul, Rev. P. V. M. *Biddisham Rectory, Axbridge*  
Fisher, J. M. *Taunton*  
Fitzgerald, Ven. Archdeacon, *South Brent*  
Fletcher, Rev. K. *Brockley*  
160 Foxlowe, A. *Langport*  
Fox, C. H. *Wellington*

- Fox, C. H., M.D. *Brislington*  
 Fox, E. F., 72, *Pembroke-road, Clifton*  
 Fox, Sylvanus, *Linden, Wellington*  
 165 Foxcroft, E. T. D. *Widcombe House, Bath*  
 Franklin, H. *Taunton*  
 Freeman, E. A., D.C.L., *Somerleaze, Wells*  
 Fowler, Wm. H. *Taunton*
- Gale, Rev. I. S. *Kingston*  
 170 Gatehouse, Rev. Thos. J. *North Cheriton, Wincanton*  
 George, Rev. Philip Edward, 11, *Pulteney-street, Bath*  
 George, Wm. *Park-street, Bristol*  
 Gibney, Capt. R. D. *Winsley House, Bradford-on-Avon*  
 Gillo, R. *Bridgwater*  
 175 Glyn, Sir R. G., Bart. *Leweston, Sherborne*  
 Glyn, Douglas, *Sutton Montis, Castle Cary*  
 Godson, Rev. E. *Borough Bridge*  
 Goodden, Rev. C. C. *Montacute, Ilminster*  
 Goodford, Rev. C. O., D.D., Provost, *Eton*  
 180 Gooding, Miss Ann, *Kings-square, Bridgwater*  
 Govett, Clement, *Hill Terrace, Taunton*  
 Grafton, Rev. A. W. *Highbridge*  
 Grenville, Ralph Neville, *Butleigh, Glastonbury*  
 Green, Emanuel, 116, *Piccadilly, London*  
 185 Greenhill, B. C. D. *Manor House, Puriton*  
 Grote, Arthur, F.G.S., F.L.S., *Athenæum Club, and 20, York-street, Burlington Gardens, London, W.*  
 Goodland, Thos. *Taunton*
- Haddon, Chas. *Taunton*  
 Hall, Henry, 19, *Doughty-street, Mecklenburgh-square, London*  
 190 Hamilton, J. *Fyne Court, Broomfield*  
 Hammett, A. *Taunton*  
 Harbin, G. *Newton House, Yeovil*  
 Harford, Wm. H. *Lawrence Weston, near Bristol*  
 Harrison, Rev. O. S. *Thorn Falcon*  
 195 Harvey, John, jun., *Denmark-street, Clifton*  
 Havilland, General John de, *Langford Court, Wellington*  
 Hillman, Chas. *Congresbury*  
 Heathcote, Rev. S. *Williton*  
 Heaven, Henry, 9, *Bridge-street, Blackfriars, London, E.C.*  
 200 Hellard, W. B. *Taunton*  
 Hervey, The Right Rev. Lord Arthur, Bishop of Bath and Wells, *Palace, Wells*  
 Hervey, Rev. S. H. W. *Wedmore*

- Hewett, Rev. J. P. *Norton Fitzwarren*  
Hill, Rev. R. *Timsbury, Bath*  
205 Hill, Miss, *Asby Lodge, Carlton-road, Putney, London*  
Hill, William John, *Langport*  
Hippisley, Edwin, *Wells*  
Hippisley, John, jun. *Ston Easton, Bath*  
Hobhouse, H. *Hadspen House, Castle Cary*  
210 Hobson, Capt. W. R. *Pitminster, Taunton*  
Hodges, Miss Caroline, *Haines-hill, Taunton*  
Hood, Sir A. A., Bart. *St. Audries*  
Hooper, James, *Thorne, Yeovil*  
Horner, J. F. Fortescue, *Mells*  
215 Hoskins, H. W. *Moorlands, Crewkerne*  
Howes, Rev. J. G. *Exford*  
Hunt, Mrs. Ezra, 18, *Belmont, Bath*  
Hunt, Rev. W. *Congresbury, Bristol*  
Hunt, Rev. W. *Weston-super-Mare*  
220 Hutchings, H. *Sandford Orcas, Sherborne*  
Huyshe, Wentworth, 11, *Alfred-place West, South Kensington*  
Hylton, Lord, *Ammerdown Park, Radstock, Bath*

**Isaacs, G. *Haines-hill, Taunton***

**Jacobs, M. Taunton**

- 225 James, Sir Henry, M.P. 2, *New-court, Temple, London*  
 Jefferies, C. E. *Redcliffe-street, Bristol*  
 Jefferies, J. E. *Yeo-bank, Congresbury*  
 Jermyn, Right Rev. Hugh W., Bishop of Brechin  
 Johnson, Jno. 9, *Park-street, Bath*
- 230 Johnson, Wm.  
 Johnson, Admiral, *Haines-hill, Taunton*  
 Jones, J. E.  
 Jones, W. A. *Kenwith Lodge, Redland, Bristol*

**Kelly, W. M., M.D. *Taunton***

- 235** Kerslake, Thos. 14, *West Park, Bristol*  
Kinglake, J. H., M.D. *Taunton*  
Kinglake, R. A.                         "  
Kinglake, Rev. F. C. *West Monkton*  
Knowles, C. *Bridgwater*
- 240** Knyfton, T. T. *Uphill*

**Lamport, Chas. *Bindon House, Wellington***

**Lance, Chas. E. *Stoke Court, Taunton***

**Lance, Rev. J. E. *Buckland St. Mary***

- Lance, Rev. W. H. *Thurlbeer*  
 245 Lang, Robert, *Langford Lodge, Clifton, Bristol*  
 Langton, W. Stephen Gore, *Newton House, Bath*  
 Langworthy, V. Upton, *Ilminster*  
 Leigh, Henry, 3, *Plowden-buildings, Temple, London*  
 Lethbridge, Sir W. A., Bart. *Sandhill Park, Taunton*  
 250 Lewis, Wm. 12, *Northgate-street, Bath*  
 Liddon, Wm. *Taunton*  
 Long, W. *West Hay, Wrington, Bristol*  
 Long, Capt. *Congresbury,* „  
 Lovelace, The Earl of, *Ashley Combe, Porlock*  
 255 Luttrell, G. F. *Dunster Castle*  
 Lysaght, John, *Springfort, Stoke Bishop, Bristol*  
 Lyte, H. Maxwell, 18, *Albermarle-street, London*  
  
 Macleay, J. R. *Tetton, Taunton*  
 Major, Charles, *Westfield House, Bridgwater*  
 260 Major, H. J. *East Croft, Bridgwater*  
 Malet, Arthur, *Ashcott, Bridgwater*  
 Malet, Octavius W. *Torquay*  
 Manley, H. F. *Upcott, Bishops Hull*  
 Mapleton, Rev. H. M. *Badgworth, Weston-super-Mare*  
 265 Marriott-Dodington, T. *Combe House, Dulverton*  
 Marsden, Rev. John, *Taunton*  
 Marshall, G. W., LL.D., 60, *Onslow Gardens, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.*  
 Marshall, J. *Belmont, Taunton*  
 Marshall, Wilfrid Geo. *Belmont, Taunton*  
 270 Marwood, J. B. 3, *Grove-terrace, Hanwell, Middlesex*  
 Master, Rev. G. S. *West Deane, Wilts*  
 Mathew, Rev. M. A. *Bishops Lydeard*  
 May, Frederick, *Alcombe, Dunster*  
 Maynard, Alfred, *Taunton*  
 275 Maynard, Walter, „  
 Meade-King, Mrs. Charles, *Hope House, Taunton*  
 Meade, Rev. De Courcy, *North Barrow, Castle Cary*  
 Meade, Rev. R. J. *Castle Cary (deceased)*  
 Meade-King, R. K. *Walford, Taunton*  
 280 Meade-King, Walter, 11, *Baring Crescent, Heavitree, Exeter*  
 Medlycott, Sir W. C., Bart. *Venn House, Milborne Port*  
 Medley, Rev. J. B. *Lullington, Frome*  
 Meyler, T. *Piercefield, Taunton*  
 Mildmay, Capt. St. John H., R.N. *Hazelgrove House, Sparkford, Bath*  
 285 Milsom, Chas. 69, *Pulteney-street, Bath*

- Mitchell, W. S., LL.B., F.G.S.  
 Mitchell, G. W. *Taunton*  
 Moore, J. F. *West Coker, Yeovil*  
 Moore, C. *Cambridge-place, Bath*  
 290 Moor, Rev. R. W. *Welton Lodge, Prior Park-road, Bath*  
 Morland, John, *Glastonbury*  
 Mordle, Henry, *Norton Fitzwarren*  
 Morris, Col. Ussher, *Hillbrook, Trull*  
 Moss, Rev. J. J. *East Lydford*  
 295 Moysey, H. G. *Bathealton Court*  
 Munckton, W. W. *Curry Rivel*  
 Müller, W. *Bruton*  
 Munro, General, C.B. *Montys Court, Taunton (deceased)*  
 Murch, Jerom, *Cranwells, Bath*  
 300 Naish, W. B. *Ston Easton*  
 Neale, W. *Kingsdon, Somerton*  
 Neville, Rev. W. F. *Butleigh*  
 Newell, Rev. F. C. *Chiselborough*  
 Newman, Rev. W. A. *Hatch Beauchamp*  
 305 Newnham, Capt. N. J. *Blagdon Court, Bristol*  
 Newton, F. W. *Barton Grange, Taunton*  
 Nicholetts, J. T. *Brent Knoll, Highbridge*  
 Norris, Hugh, *South Petherton*  
 Nutt, Rev. C. H. *East Harptree, Bristol*  
 310 O'Connor, Rev. H. K. *Locking, Weston-super-Mare*  
 Odgers, Rev. J. E. 11, *Bertram-road, Sefton Park, Liverpool*  
 Odgers, Rev. W. J. *Saville House, Weston, Bath*  
 O'Donoghue, Henry O'Brien, *Long Ashton*  
 Ommanney, Rev. G. D. W. *Draycot, Weston-super-Mare*  
 315 Ostler, John, *Waldron Park, Isle Brewers*  
 Paget, R. H., M.P. *Cranmore Hall, Shepton Mallet*  
 Paine, Jas. *Springfield, West Monkton*  
 Parfitt, Right Rev. Dr. *Midford, Bath*  
 Parish, Rev. C. P. *Ashfield, Taunton*  
 320 Parr, Major, T. R. *Clifton Club*  
 Parsons, F. C. J. *Bridgwater*  
 Parsons, H. F., M.D. *Goole, Yorkshire*  
 Parsons, James, *The Lynch, Somerton*  
 Patton, Lieut.-Col. Bethune, *Stoke House, Taunton*  
 325 Paul, W. Bond, *Langport*  
 Payne, Mrs. *Vivary Lodge, Taunton*  
 Pearse, Rev. Beauchamp K. W. *The Old Rectory, Ascott, Staines*

- Pearson, Rev. C. B. 2, *Catherine Place, Bath*  
 Penny, Rev. C. *West Coker, Yeovil*  
 330 Penny, T. *Taunton*  
 Perceval, Capt. *Severn House, Henbury, Bristol*  
 Philpott, Rev. R. S. *Chewton Mendip*  
 Pigot, Rev. J. C. *Priory Villa, Taunton*  
 Pinchard, W. P. *Taunton*  
 335 Pinchard, J. H. B. „  
 Pinney, W. *Somerton Erleigh*  
 Plowman, T. *North Curry*  
 Poole, J. R. *Cannington*  
 Pooley, C. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 340\* Portman, Viscount, *Bryanstone House, Dorset*  
 Portman, Rev. F. B. *Staple Fitzpaine*  
 Portman, The Hon. W. H. B. *Durweston, Blandford, Dorset*  
 Powell, Thomas, *Independent College, Taunton*  
 Pranker, John, *Langport*  
 345 Pranker, P. D. *The Knoll, Sneyd Park, Bristol*  
 Pring, J. H., M.D. *Taunton*  
 Prior, R. C. A., M.D. *Halse*  
 Pyne, Rev. W. *Charlton, Somerton*
- \* Ramsden, Sir John Wm., Bart. 6, *Upper Brook-street, London, and Byram, Yorkshire*
- 350 Randall, Ven. Archdeacon, *St. Mary Redcliffe, Bristol*  
 Randell, Rev. Thomas, *Taunton*  
 Redfern, Rev. W. T. „  
 Reed, Rev. W. *Fullands*, „  
 Reeves, A. „  
 355 Reynolds, Vincent J. *Canons Grove, Taunton*  
 Robertson, Henry, *Over Stowey*  
 Rogers, T. E. *Yarlington House, Wincanton*  
 Rose, Rev. W. F. *Worle, Weston-super-Mare*  
 Rossiter, Mrs. *Silvermead, Taunton*  
 360 Rossiter, G. F., M.B. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 Rowcliffe, C. E. *Stogumber*  
 Rowe, J. *Taunton*  
 Rowe, Rev. J. *Long Load, Langport*  
 Ruegg, Lewis H. *Sherborne, Dorset*  
 365 Ruel, Major Herbert  
 Rutter, John, *Ilminster*
- Sainsbury, Capt. *Bathford, Bath*  
 Salmon, Rev. E. A. *Martock*  
 Sampson, Thomas, *Houndstone House, Yeovil*

- 370 Samson, H. C. *Taunton*  
 Samuelson, H. B., M.P. *Hazelgrove, Ilchester*  
 Sandford, G. W. *Springfield Villa, Landsdown, Bath*  
 Sanford, W. A. *Nynehead Court*  
 Sayce, Rev. A. B.
- 375 Scarth, Rev. H. M. *Wrington, Bristol*  
 Scott, Rev. J. P. *Staplegrove*  
 Scott, Walter, *Milligan Hall, Bishops Hull*  
 Sears, R. H. *Priory House, Taunton*  
 Seller, Rev. H. C. *Trull*
- 380 Serel, Thomas, *Wells*  
 Seymour, Alfred, *Knoyle, Wilts*  
 Sheldon, Thomas, *Clevedon*  
 Shelmerdine, T.  
 Shepherd, J. W. *Ilminster*
- 385 Shepherd, Jabez, *Inland Revenue, Taunton*  
 Shepherd, Rev. Fredk. *Stoke-sub-Hamdon*  
 Shout, R. H.  
 Shum, F., 11, *Laura-place, Bath*  
 Simmons, C. J. *Lower Langford, Bristol*
- 390 Skrine, H. D. *Claverton Manor, Bath*  
 Slade, Wyndham, *Wey House, Taunton*  
 Sloper, E. *Taunton*  
 Smith, Lady, *Somerton*  
 Smith, Cecil, *Bishops Lydeard*
- 395 Smith, Clement, *Crescent, Taunton*  
 Smith, Rev. Fredk. J.                     "  
 Smith, Rev. Gilbert E. *Barton St. David*  
 Smith, J. H. *Taunton*  
 Somers, B. E. *Mendip Lodge, Langford, Bristol*
- 400 Somerville, A. *Dinder, Wells*  
 Sotheby, Rev. T. H. *Langford Budville*  
 Sparks, William, *Crewkerne*  
 Sparks, W. B.                     "  
 Speke, W. *Jordans, near Ilminster*
- 405 Spencer, J. H. *Corfe, Taunton*  
 Spiller, H. *Taunton*  
 Stanley, E. J. *Quantock Lodge, Bridgwater*  
 Stanton, Rev. J. J. *Tokenham Rectory, Wotton Bassett*  
 St. Aubyn, Colonel, 11, *Great Bedford-street, Bath*
- 410 Steevens, A. *Taunton*  
 Stephenson, Rev. J. H. *Lympsham*  
 Stoate, Wm. *Wembdon, Bridgwater*  
 Strachey, Sir. E., Bart. *Sutton Court, Pensford, Bristol*  
 Stradling, W. J. L. *Chilton-super-Polden*



- 415 Stuart, A. T. B. *Mellifont Abbey, Wookey, Wells*  
 Stubbs, Joseph, *Grammar School, Langport*  
 Stuckey, V. *Langport*  
 Surtees, W. Edward, *Tainfield, Taunton*  
 Swayne, W. T. *Glastonbury*  
 420 Symes, Rev. R. *Cleeve, Bristol*
- Tagart, W. H. *Parkfield, Weston, Bath*  
 Talbot de Malahide, Lord, *Evercreech, Shepton Mallet*  
 Taplin, T. K. *Mount House, Milverton*  
 Taunton, Lady, *Eaton-place, London*  
 425 Taylor, John, *Bristol Library*  
 Taylor, Peter, *Mountlands, Taunton*  
 Taylor, Thos. *Taunton*  
 Terry, Geo. *Mells, Frome*  
 Thomas, C. J. *Drayton Lodge, Redland, Bristol*  
 430 Thompson, E. S. *Christ's College, Cambridge*  
 Thompson, Geo. C. 6, *Cathcart Hill, Junction-road, London, N.*  
 Thring, Rev. Godfrey, *Alford, Castle Cary*  
 Thring, Theodore,  
 Tilney, G. A. *Watts House, Bishops' Lydeard*  
 435 Tite, C. *Yeovil*  
 Todd, Lt.-Col. *Keynston Lodge, Blandford*  
 Tomkins, Rev. H. G. *Weston-super-Mare*  
 Tomkins, Rev. W. S.  
 Trask, Charles, *Norton, Ilminster*  
 440 Trevelyan, Sir. C. E., Bart., K.C.B., 8, *Grosvenor-crescent, Belgrave-square, London, S.W.*  
 Trevelyan, Arthur, *Tyneholm, Tranent, N.B.*  
 Trevelyan, Miss, *Nettlecombe Court*  
 Trotman, W. R. *Taunton*  
 Trower, Miss, *Gotton House, Taunton*  
 445 Turner, C. J. *Staplegrove*  
 Turner, Henry G.  
 Turner, James, *Stoke-sub-Hamdon*  
 Tyack, S. C.  
 Tylor, Edw. Burnett, D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., *Linden, Wellington*  
 450 Tynte, Col. Kemey's, *Halswell, Bridgwater*  
 Tynte, St. David Kemey's, *Leversdown, Bridgwater*  
 Tyndale, J. W. Warre, *Perridge House, Shepton Mallet*
- Vaughan-Lee, V. H., M.P. *Dillington House, Ilminster*  
 Wade, C. *Banwell*

- 455 Wade, E. F. *Azbridge*  
 Wadhams, Rt. Rev. E. P. *Bishop of Ogdensbury, New York, U.S.A.*  
 Waldron, Clement, *Llandaff, S. Wales*  
 Walker, W. C. *Shepton Mallet*  
 Walters, G. *Frome*
- 460 Walton, T. Todd, *Maperton House, Wincanton*  
 Ward, Rev. J. W. *Ruishton*  
 Warren, J. F. H. *Langport*  
 Warren, H. F. F. „  
 Warren, Rev. J. *Bawdrip*
- 465 Weatherley, Christopher, 39, *High-street, Wapping, London, E.*  
 Welch, C. *Minehead*  
 Welman, C. N. *Norton Manor*  
 Welman, C. C. *Fitzroy, Taunton*  
 Welsh, W. I. *Wells*
- 470 Westlake, W. H. *Taunton*  
 White, C. F. 42, *Winsdor-road, Ealing, London, W.*  
 White, F. *Wellington*  
 White, Rev. F. W. *Crowle, Doncaster*  
 White, H. C. *Upland Villa, Wembdon, Bridgwater*
- 475 Whitfield, Rev. E. *Ilminster*  
 Wilkinson, Rev. T. W. *Forest Lodge, Penselwood, Bath*  
 Williams, Rev. Wadham Pigott, *Bishops Hull*  
 Winter, J. A. *Maunsell House, Taunton*  
 Winterbotham, W. L., M.B. *Bridgwater*
- 480 Winwood, Rev. H. H. 11, *Cavendish-crescent, Bath*  
 Wise, Rev. W. J.  
 Wood, Rev. J. 10, *Burlington-street, Bath*  
 Wood, Alexander, *The Laurels, Horsham, Sussex*  
 Woodforde, Rev. A. J. *Ansford, Castle Cary*
- 485 Woodforde, F. H., M.D. *Amberd House, Taunton*  
 Woodley, W. A. *Fairview, Ashgrove-road, Bristol*  
 Wotton, E. *Taunton*
- Yatman, Rev. J. A. *Winscombe, Weston-super-Mare*

---

Members are requested to inform either of the Secretaries of any errors or omissions in the above list ; they are also requested to authorise their Bankers to pay their subscriptions annually to Stuckey's Banking Company, Taunton ; or to either of their branches ; or their respective London Agents, on account of the Treasurer.



# INDEX to VOLS. XXI.—XXV.

## *Index to Illustrations.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Athelney, map of country about, XXIII. i. 16.<br/>Bathampton, figure at, XXII. i. 48.<br/>Cleeve, Old, plan of Abbey at, XXI. ii. 36.<br/>Ditchest Church, XXIV. front.<br/>Edgar, King, Coronation of, at Bath, XXII. front.<br/>Ethandune, map of campaign of, XXI. ii. 1.<br/>Muchelney Abbey, plan of excavations at, XXIV. ii. 67.<br/>Nunney Castle, ground plan of, XXII. ii. 90; Pen-and-ink sketch of, 91; Piscina and altar in, 92.<br/>Pellicles, forms of, obtained in hay, XXIII. ii. 1.</p> | <p>Pen Pita, section and plan illustrating excavations at, XXV. i. 7.<br/>Somerset, Coal Field, plan of, XXI. ii. 41; section of strata of, 47; Roman, map of, XXIV. ii. 1; map, illustrating geology of parts of Devon and Somerset, XXV. ii. 1.<br/>Stanton Drew, plan of remains at, XXIII. ii. 30; view of N.E. circle and cove at, 34.<br/>Sword, Bronze, found at Midsomer Norton, XXII. i. 70.<br/>William II, fac-simile of Charter of, XXII. ii. 114.</p> |
|--|--|

## *General Index.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Abona, the Roman port of (Sea Mills), XXIV. ii. 7.<br/>Adymot, John, of Nunney, 1375, XXII. ii. 79.<br/>Adzor, sells Combe St. Nicholas, 1072, XXIII. ii. 54.<br/>Aishe, held of Earl Moreton, XXI. ii. 29.<br/>Aiseford Manor, in Domesday, XXV. ii. 22.<br/>Akemancester, derivation of name (see Bath), XXII. i. 24.<br/>Aldeforde, held of Earl Moreton, XXI. ii. 29.<br/>Aldhelm, St., builds a monastery at Frome, A.D. 705, XXI. i. 15; Buried at Doultling, <i>ib.</i><br/>Ale and Bread, Assize of, at Nunney, XXII. ii. 74.<br/>Alford Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.<br/>Alfred, King, at Athelney, XXI. ii. 4, 14; at Aller and Wedmore, 24; his estates in Somerset, 27; at Athelney, XXIII. i. 11, 12; leaves Athelney, 20; his fort at Athelney, 21; his jewel described, <i>ib.</i>; its probable use, 22, 23; his monument at Athelney, 50; defeats Danes at Cannington, 63; his supposed Palace at Wedmore, XXIV. i. 63.</p> | <p>Alleine, Richard, ejected Rector of Batcombe, XXIV. i. 40.<br/>Aller, Danish chiefs and Alfred at, XXI. ii. 20; Gothrum baptised at, 24; Cromwell at, 1645, XXIII. ii. 12; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.<br/>Allerford Manor, in Domesday, XXV. ii. 26.<br/>Allerton, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.<br/>Almsford Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.<br/>Alphage, St., born at Weston (Bath), XXII. i. 20.<br/>Alstone Marris, flooded, a chap book story, XXIV. ii. 54.<br/>Ambo, a roodloft, XXII. ii. 111.<br/>Ansgar, a Domesday landowner in Somerset, XXI. ii. 29; witnesses charter of William II, XXII. ii. 117.<br/>Archæological Institute, at Taunton, 1879, XXV. i. 1.<br/>Arundel, Sir Thos., of Barrington, XXIII. ii. 28.<br/>Ashbury, Mr., preaches at Marston, XXI. i. 65.<br/>Ash Cross, Silver-street, through, XXIV. ii. 108.<br/>Ashton, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.</p> |
|---|---|

- Ashwick, geology there, simple, XXI. ii. 46.
- Audley, Lord, of Nether Stowey, heads Cornishmen at Wells, 1497, XXV. ii. 54.
- Audry, Sir Thos. Fairfax at, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 12.
- Athelney (*Æthelinga-igg*), origin of name, XXI. ii. 15; Alfred at, 4, 14, 21; Monks of, Eielwin their patron saint, XXII. ii. 68; the hiding place of Alfred, XXIII. i. 11; meaning of the name, 12; Alfred builds monastery at, 16; approached by causeways only, 17; forest of, 18; Alfred leaves it, 20; the first Abbot of, 26; visited, 1877, 50; Abbey, relieves Warbeck's followers, 1497, XXV. ii. 55; Abbot fined for so doing, 71, 74.
- Atherton, Roman road through, XXIV. ii. 113.
- Atmospheres, artificial (J. H. Pring), XXIII. ii. 1.
- Axbridge, Church, old ceiling of, XXII. i. 34; charters and MSS. of, ii. 114; a boundary of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 63; Callow, a hill boundary near, XXIV. ii. 117; a boundary with Banwell, 118.
- Axe, River, the *Alaenus fluvius* of Ptolemy, XXIV. ii. 91, 92, 115.
- Axium, Roman road to, XXIV. i. 47; the Roman port of (Uphill) ii. 7; no classical authority for the name, *ib.*
- Axmouth, the *Alaeni Ostia* of Ptolemy, XXIV. ii. 93, 115.
- Babcary, Farringdon Manor in, XXV. ii. 25.
- Babington, Walton Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Bacon, Roger, on the family of (Bond), XXV. ii. 29.
- Bamfield, Thos, mentioned, XXIII. i. 60.
- Bamfylde, Mr., taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Bancroft, Mr., Charles I at his house at Chard, 1644, XXIV. ii. 48, 49.
- Banwell, flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54; charters of (Dickinson), XXIII. ii. 4; additions and corrections (Dickinson), XXIV. ii. 117; land granted to King Edward, XXIII. ii. 59; boundaries of, XXIII. ii. 61.
- Barford, Wm. de, holds half a knight's fee in Warford and Beer, XXV. ii. 31.
- Barrington Court, some account of (Bond), XXIII. ii. 26; Lord Daubeney of, XXV. ii. 52.
- Barrow, flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 53; manor in Domesday, XXV. ii. 24, 25.
- Barrows, on Pointington Slait, XXII. ii. 63; on two at Charlton Horethorne (Fox and Rolleston), XXIV. ii. 75; care necessary in examining, 80.
- Barton St. David, Manor of, in Domesday, XXV. ii. 25.
- Basalt, see Trap.
- Bastard, Robert, holds half a knight's fee under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Batcombe, Batcombites, 1642, lines on in Bruton registers, XXIV. i. 46; Bisse family of, 45; Church visited and described, 43; geology, midford or yellow sand near, 40; George George, of Westoke, his will, ii. 37; manor in Domesday, XXV. ii. 24.
- Bath, held by Queen Eadgyth, XXII. i. 75; a part of Mercia, not Wessex, ii. 68; impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23, 25.
- Botany, flora of, XXI. ii. 53, 59.
- Bishopric united to Wells, XXII. i. 31; in hands of the Crown, 80; restored to the See, 83; granted to John de Villula, XXII. ii. 114, 119.
- Charters, early royal (Hunt), XXII. i. 73;
- |   |                   |                |
|---|-------------------|----------------|
| „ | of Richard I,     | i. 76, 77, 78; |
| „ | 31 Henry III,     | 79;            |
| „ | 40 Henry III,     | 80, 81;        |
| „ | Ancient (Paynter) | ii. 1;         |
| „ | Richard I,        | 6;             |
| „ | Edward I,         | 9;             |
| „ | Edward II,        | <i>ib.</i> ;   |
| „ | and MSS. of,      | 114.           |
- Churches, Abbey visited and described (Freeman), XXII. i. 29; granted to Bishop Villula, ii. 6; St. Andrew's, 29.
- Civil war, subordinate to Bristol, XXII. ii. 93; Lord Goring at, XXV. ii. 47.
- Fairs, 12 Edward I, XXII. i. 85.
- Guilds, guild merchant at, XXII. i. 76, 78, 84, 85; a seld in Stall-street, ii. 7.
- Geology, strata between it and Chewton Mendip, XXI. ii. 41; Moore museum at, XXII. i. 40; great oolite at, XXIV. i. 41.

- Kings, Edgar crowned at, XXII. i. 13; Charles I at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 45; Henry VII at, 1497, XXV. ii. 64, 65.
- Mayors, the earliest, John the Porter, XXII. ii. 8; Henry the Tailor, 9.
- Mint, Saxon money coined there, XXII. i. 21; established at, i. 75.
- MSS., *Liber Ruber* at Longleat, XXI. i. 57; at Corpus Coll. Cambridge, XXII. i. 58, 73; ii. 5.
- Name, Akemancester, derivation of, XXII. i. 24.
- Nunnery, grant by Osric, A.D. 676, XXII. ii. 5; not a certainty, i. 75; monks of, ii. 6.
- Pillory at in 1412, XXI. i. 58.
- Roman, remains at (Scarth), XXII. i. 35; road through from Silchester, ii. 10, 15; recent discoveries at, 18; name of, 19; remains in, 20; not a military station, 21; baths at, 22; abandoned, 23; temple at, 25, 26; altar at, 27; road in Walcot street, 29.
- Waters, analysed (Heriot), XXII. ii. 47; their composition, 48; quantity given off daily, 50; origin of their heat (Heriot), 48; heat of (Batten), 52; heat of due to the depth from which they come, 60; the springs tapped, 59.
- Wife of, a chap book, XXIV. ii. 65, 66.
- Batheaston, manor of, in Domesday, XXV. ii. 23.
- Bathford, Roman villa at, XXII. i. 51.
- Bathampton, Church visited, the figure in east wall discussed, XXII. i. 48; Roman smith's forge at, 51; Roman and prehistoric deposits together at, *ib.*
- Bathwick, Roman remains at, XXII. ii. 29.
- Batten, E. Chisholm, on the cause of the heat of the Bath waters, XXII. ii. 52; on Gaulden Farm, XXIII. ii. 70; Henry VII in Somerset, XXV. ii. 49.
- Batten, John, on Trent (addenda to XX. ii. 113), XXI. ii. 28.
- Baxter, Mr., preaches at Bridgwater, July 1645, XXIII. ii. 17.
- Beacons, see Dawns, XXI. ii. 9.
- Beckford, Wm., purchaser of Witham Friary, XXIV. i. 10.
- Beckington, Bishop, mentioned, XXI. i. 50.
- Beckington, Samuel Daniel, poet laureat, buried at, XXI. i. 17; church visited, 49; old houses at, 50; flora of, ii. 53, 55; *Erodium moschatum*, musk cranes's bill, found at, 58, 59; manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Beer Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26; Roger Bacon, connected with, 31.
- Beggars Bush, Beckers Bush, Beckers Huish, XXI. ii. 9.
- Bells, ringing or beating, XXI. i. 57.
- Bennett, J. A., on vestiges of the Norman Conquest in Somerset, XXV. ii. 21.
- Bere, Richard, Abbot of Glastonbury, XXV. ii. 66.
- Berkley, Sir Charles, of Bruton Abbey, XXIV. ii. 46.
- Berkley, Sir Edward, appointed Royalist Colonel, XXIV. ii. 47; defends Witham House, 43.
- Berkley, Sir John, commands Royalist force before Taunton, 1645, XXV. ii. 40.
- Berkley, Sir Maurice, of Bruton, XXIV. i. 33.
- Berkley, Sir Richard, of Stoke Gifford, XXIV. ii. 36.
- Bernard, Richard, rector of Batcombe, XXIV. i. 46.
- Berrington, chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 64.
- Barrow, flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Bibury or Biberrow, a boundary of of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 61; XXIV. ii. 117.
- Bigot, Richard, holds land in Merston, 1226, XXV. ii. 31.
- Binegar, coal measures at, conformable to mountain limestone, XXI. ii. 47.
- Bishops, ordered to array their subordinates for war, XXII. ii. 77.
- Bisse Family, of Batcombe, Pensford, Croscombe, Stoke St. Michael, XXIV. i. 45; Colonel, appointed to a Royalist regiment, 1644, XXIV. ii. 47.
- Bitton Church, described (Ellacombe), XXII. i. 66.
- Blackford Manor, owned by Hugh Sexey, XXIV. ii. 33; impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Blackmore, Vale of, XXII. ii. 62.
- Bladud, the legend of, XXII. ii. 47.

- Blake, Robert, his house at Bridgwater, XXIII. i. 32; appointed governor of Taunton, 1644, XXV. ii. 34; defends the town, 35; summoned to surrender, 36; his reply, 37; relieved, 38; second defence, 42; summoned again—will eat his boots first—44; with a "prospective" discovers friends, 46; again summoned, his reply, 47; thanked by the Parliament, 48.
- Blake, Sam., at Taunton, 1645, XXV. ii. 38.
- Blagdon, Roman lead found there, XXII. ii. 20.
- Bohun, Humfrey de, Lord of Nunney, 1372, XXII. ii. 75.
- Bomium, the Roman station of (? Burnham), XXIV. ii. 25, 29, 30.
- Bond, Thomas, on the honor and barony of Brito, XXI. ii. 28; on Barrington Court, XXIII. ii. 26; remarks on, i. 56; on the family of Roger Bacon, XXV. ii. 29.
- Bonnyleigh hill, flora of, XXI. ii. 55.
- Bonville, Wm., Lord, burns Stogursey Castle, XXIII. i. 67.
- Bore, see Eager.
- Boroughbridge, origin of name, XXI. ii. 16; visited, the river at, XXIII. i. 15, 19; King Alfred's fort at, 21; the Mump or Mount of, 51.
- Botany, see Flora.
- Botreaux, William, Lord de, at Bridgwater, 1441, XXIII. ii. 45.
- Bourne, Bishop, sent to the Tower, 1560, XXIII. ii. 80.
- Bourne, Richard, of Wiveliscombe, XXIII. ii. 84.
- Bourton, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Bovedon, Andrew de, grants Gaulden to Taunton Priory, XXIII. ii. 70.
- Bower, Parliament force at, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 17.
- Bower Thane, the office of, XXII. ii. 110.
- Bowles, Mr., preaches at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 17.
- Bracher, Wm., bailiff of Barrington (Richd. III), XXIII. ii. 28.
- Bradford-on-Avon, Saxon church visited, XXII. i. 54; tomb erected there during life, 56.
- Bradley Knoll, flora of, *Trinia vulgaris*, honewort, found at, XXI. ii. 59.
- Bradon Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Bratton Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Braunche, John, Lord of Frome Hundred, XXII. ii. 74.
- Braunton (Wiveliscombe), geology of, XXV. ii. 7, 10.
- Brean, flooded, John Good of, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Brean Down, Roman port under (Axium), XXIV. ii. 3, 7.
- Breaute, Faukes de, of Stogursey, XXIII. i. 67.
- Brent, Prebend of, XXIII. ii. 60; flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 53.
- Brerewyck Hill, Roman camp on, XXII. ii. 21.
- Brett, Sir Robert, of White Stanton, XXIV. ii. 48.
- Brewer, Johanna, holds Odcombe, Yle and Milverton in dower, XXI. ii. 33.
- Brewer, Wm. de, of Bridgwater, granted a free market by King John, XXIII. i. 33; Sheriff of Somerset, Henry III, 34; builds Castle and Hospital of St. John, 36; founds Priory at Bridgwater, 19.
- Brewer, Wm. de, Bishop of Exeter, XXIV. ii. 69.
- Brewham, middle oolite, Oxford clay, at, XXIV. i. 41; Elizabeth Baskett of, wife of John Fitzjames, ii. 37.
- Bridges, Sir Thos., King's Sheriff of Somerset, 1644, XXIV. ii. 45; Governor of Bath, 1644, 45; summons an assembly on Kingsmoor, 1644, 47.
- Bridgwater, derivation of name, XXI. ii. 25; XXIII. i. 10; 29th General Meeting at, 1877, 1; floods, levels, embankments at, 15, 16; Whitfield pumped on at, 32; Blake's house at, visited, *ib.*; certificates for Royal touch for the evil at, *ib.*; water supply from Durleigh stream, 33; bridge, Hospital of St. John at, 34, 47; tide, called the Eager or Bore, at, 34, ii. 13; the Roman port Uxella, XXIV. ii. 37; Henry Daubney, Earl of, XXIII. ii. 28; Silver street in, XXIV. ii. 115; Henry VII. at, XXV. ii. 66, 68, 69; fined for aiding Warbeck, 71.
- Borough Charters &c., XXII. ii. 114., XXIII. i. 69; on MS. accounts of (Odgers), ii. 38; M.P.'s for, 6 Edward IV, 44.

- Castle, visited, XXIII. i. 33; and neighbourhood (G. Parker), 46; Lord Daubeney, made constable, XXV. ii. 66.
- Church visited and described—the altar piece, XXIII. i. 28; registers, 31; Mr. Norman, ejected minister, *ib.*; congregation of St. Michael founded, *ib.*; struck by lightning, 47; the Priory, *ib.*; length of nave of, 55.
- Civil War, besieged, July, 1645 (Green), XXIII. ii. 12; Hugh Peters preaches, 17; surrendered, 22; cannon sent to Taunton, 1644, XXV. ii. 34; Royalists retreat to, 1644, 36; projected retreat to, 1645, 43.
- Danes, in the Vale of, XXI. ii. 13, 14; their refuge after the battle of Ethandune (Edington) 24; in the neighbourhood of, XXIII. i. 19.
- Bristol Charter, 40 Hen. III., XXII. i. 81; marauders from, ii. 89.
- Britana, Abbess of Bath, mentioned, XXII. ii. 5.
- Brito, Breton, or Bret, family of Odcomb, XXI. ii. 28; of Sandford Bret, 34; Alice, mentioned, 33; Simon holds half a knight's fee of Wm. de Mohun, 35; Walter, a baron of Somerset, 32, 33; William holds a knight's fee under Walter Brito, 31.
- Britons, camp at Whitsheet Castle, XXII. ii. 16; subjugated by Kenwalch, 61; their retreat to the Parrett, 63, 64; their defeat by Saxons at Pointington, 67; road near Charlton Horethorne, XXIV. ii. 85.
- Briwere, see Brewer.
- Brixton Deverill (Egbricht Stan) near to, but not the site of Egbert's stone, XXI. ii. 19.
- Broadway, Roman road through, XXIV. ii. 113.
- Brodney, chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 62.
- Brown, Fredk., on the family of Fitzjames, XXIV. i. 54, ii. 32.
- Bruntonrust, blocked by Parliament force, 1645, XXIII. ii. 13.
- Rrushford Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 28.
- Bruton, a jury at, surveys the King's lands, 1273, XXII. ii. 74; 30th General Meeting at, 1878, XXIV. i. 1; Church visited and described, 32; early coins struck at, *ib.*; Priory mentioned, 33; fraternity of Our Lady in, ii. 37; Mr. Nicholls, preacher of, 52.
- Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Abbey, cartulary of, XXV. i. 38; Wm. Gilbert, Abbot of, ii. 34; bequest to, 34.
- Civil War, verse in registers on the Batcombites, XXV. i. 46; Charles I at, 1644, ii. 46; curiosity to see him, 46.
- Families, Mr. Sletman of, XXIII. ii. 24; Fitzjames of (Brown), XXIV. ii. 32; Berkley, Sir Maurice, of, 33; Joan Arundell buried at, 38; Wm. North of, *ib.*
- Geology, fossil fir cone found at, XXIV. i. 16; oolite at, *ib.*; of the district, 38; Fuller's earth at, 40; midford or yellow sand near, *ib.*
- School, documents relating to, XXIV. ii. 33; founders of, 36.
- Hospital, Sexey's at, XXIV. i. 37, ii. 33.
- Buckland Dinham, flora of, XXI. ii. 55, 58, 59.
- Buckland hill, Roman road over, XXIV. ii. 113.
- Buckland St. Mary, Silver street in, XXIV. ii. 115.
- Buckland, West, Silver street in, XXIV. ii. 116; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Buckland, see Mynchin.
- Bulkwrthe, Roger de, holds half a knight's fee under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Burca, Serlo de, owns land in Somerset (William I), XXIII. ii. 53.
- Burnell, Robert, Bishop of Wells, XXII. i. 76, 77; Bath restored to him, 80, 83.
- Burnell, Robert, holds half a knight's fee in Warford and Beer, XXV. ii. 31.
- Burnham, assessment, temp. Edwd. III, XXIII. ii. 59; ? the Roman Bommium, XXIV. ii. 29, 30; sea wall breaks at, 53; is repaired, 54; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Burrell, Abraham, owns advowson of Nunney, XXII. ii. 89.
- Burrington, the boundary of, XXIV. ii. 117.
- Burrough, besieged by Col. Okey. 1645, XXIII. ii. 13; projected retreat of Royalists to, 1645, XXV. ii. 43.



- Burthen (Bower Thane), office of, XXII. ii. 110.
- Burton Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Byam, Captain John, taken at Bridgewater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23; goes to Barbadoes, 24.
- Bydyk, Godfrey, of Nunney, 1375, XXII. ii. 79.
- Cadbury (Yatton), on a Roman Interment there (Scarth), XXIII. ii. 8.
- Cadbury (North), James Fitzjames, rector of, XXIV. ii. 38; Manor, in Domesday, XXV. ii. 24, 25.
- Cadbury, South, hill and castle of, XXII. ii. 62; camp, diggings in, XXIV. i. 12; Barrows explored, 38; camp, ii. 84, 88; occupied by the Romans, 90.
- Calewa, see Callow.
- Callow, a boundary of Compton Bishop, XXIV. ii. 117, 118.
- Camelot, see Cadbury, South.
- Camerton, coal measures at, XXI. ii. 44; Roman road and remains at, XXII. ii. 29.
- Camps, British, XXII. ii. 16; on Combe Down, Brerewyck Hill, 21; Cadbury, XXIV. i. 12; Small Down, i. 11, 47; Castle Orchard, in Penselwood, 60; Norton Fitzwarren, ii. 27; Charlton Horethorne, 75.
- Cannington (Kynwit-tun), origin of name, XXI. ii. 5, 10; a Saxon fort, Alfred fights Danes at, XXIII. i. 14; Street Farm visited, Domestic Chapel at, 58; Rogers family of, 59; curious bequest to, 60; limestone quarries visited, ? carboniferous or Devonian, 60; origin of name from Kynwit denied, Alfred's battle at, denied, 64; new red sandstone at, ii. 66; Roman camp near, Gurney-street Farm, XXIV. ii. 29; Alex. Pym of, 1498, John St. Aubyn of, 1498, XXV. ii. 72.
- Carhampton, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Carthusian Houses, formed of two sets of buildings, XXIV. i. 20.
- Castle Cary, flora of, XXI. ii. 53; Fairfax and Cromwell at, 1645, XXII. ii. 94; midford or yellow sand near, XXIV. i. 40; church visited, 49; history of (Canon Meade), 50; Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24, 25.
- Castle Comfort, meaning of the name, XXI. ii. 7.
- Castle Orchard, camp noticed, XXIV. i. 60.
- Ceawlin, invasion by, XXII. i. 74.
- Champernoun Ursula, of Cloford, wife of Hugh Sexey, XXIV. ii. 33.
- Champneys, Thos., of Frome, fined for helping Warbeck, XXV. ii. 71.
- Chancellor, John, of Nunney, temp. Eliz., XXII. ii. 83.
- Chantry, founded in Nunney Church, 1390, XXII. ii. 80; value, 87; ornaments in at Dissolution, *ib.*; in Nunney Castle, founded 1428, 104.
- Chap-Books, notice of some Somerset (Green), XXIV. ii. 50.
- Chard, Roman pavement at, XXII. ii. 30; palæolithic dwellers of, XXIV. i. 61; King Charles I at, 1644, ii. 48, 49; chap-book relating to, 58, 63; Romans at or near, 99, 100; British and Roman road through, 113; occupied by the Romans, ii. 114; Silver-street in, 115; Royalist force at, 1643, XXV. ii. 33; Royalists retire to, from Taunton, 1644, 35; Parliament force at, 1644, 36; force for relief of Taunton at, 1645, 41, 45.
- Charles I, King, on Lansdown, 1644, XXIV. ii. 45; in Bath, 1644, *ib.*; at Mella, 1644, *ib.*; at Bruton, 1644, 46; at Lamyat, 1644, *ib.*; at Ilchester, 1644, 47; at Chard, 1644, 48, 49; at Hinton St. George, 1644, 49; at South Perrot, 1644, 49; at Chard, XXV. ii. 34.
- Charles, Prince, dines with Sir Ralph Hopton at Witham, 1644, XXIV. ii. 46.
- Charlton Manor (Kilmersdon), impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Charlton Adam, manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Charlton Horethorne, mentioned, XXII. ii. 62, 63; Sigwell Hill, diggings in, XXIV. i. 12; on a twin barrow and a single barrow at Sigwell (Rolleston and Fox), ii. 75; bronze implements found, 79; flints, 81; on the topography of Sigwell (Fox), 84; British road near, 85.
- Charlton Mackrel, Fitzjames family of, XXIV. ii. 40; manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Charlton Musgrove, manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Charterhouse Hinton, a part of Witham Friary, XXIV. i. 10;

- one of the nine English Carthusian houses, 19 ; bequest to, for prayers, ii. 37 ; Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Charterhouse Mendip, liassic shells in limestone fissure, at, XXI. i. 37 ; Roman lead found at, XXII. i. 39, 40, ii. 20 ; Kimmeridge coal found at, XXIII. ii. 9 ; a part of Witham Friary, XXIV. i. 10 ; Roman remains at, mentioned, 47.
- Charters, on early Royal, of Bath (Hunt), XXII. i. 73 ; Richard III, to Bath, 76 ; Richard I, to Bath, 76, 77, 78 ; Henry III, to Bath, 79, 80, 81 ; ancient, of Bath (Paynter), XXII. ii. 1 ; of Bath, in Warner and Britton, 5 ; Richard I, to Bath, 6 ; Edward II, to Bath, 9 ; early unpublished, 106 ; of William II, granting Bath to John de Villula, 114 ; both signed and sealed, 115 ; are witnessed only when signed with a cross, 117, 118 ; signatures to, sometimes added, XXIII. ii. 50 ; of Banwell, additions and corrections (Dickinson), XXIV. ii. 17.
- Charwell, entrenchment at, XXIV. ii. 87.
- Cheddar, early deed relating to, XXIII. ii. 49 ; common rights in, 64 ; Silver street in, XXIV. ii. 115 ; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Chedzoy, the island of, XXIII. i. 16 ; district formerly different, 27 ; church visited and commented on, 36 ; Sir Thomas Fairfax at, July, 1645, ii. 12 ; Parliament force at, 1645, 17 ; Dr. Rawley of, 24.
- Cheriton Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Chewton Mendip, geological strata between it and Bath, XXI. ii. 41.
- Chilton, Royal troops quartered at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 47.
- Chinnock Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Chisley Mount, sketch of, shown, XXIII. i. 27 ; visited and discussed, 35.
- Christon, boundaries of, XXIII. ii. 61, 64.
- Church, plan of a Norman, XXII. ii. 110.
- Church Ales, at Stogursey, XXIII. i. 66.
- Churchill, a part of Banwell, XXIV. ii. 117.
- Cirencester, William of, declared a forgery, XXII. ii. 12.
- Civil War, the King at Mells, 1644, XXII. ii. 91 ; rendezvous of his force at Nunney, *ib.* ; Nunney Castle attacked, 1645, 94 ; the Clubmen, the name, XXIII. i. 40 ; the siege of Bridgwater, 1645, ii. 12 ; the King's march through Somerset, 1644, XXIV. ii. 43 ; the siege and defence of Taunton, 1644-5, XXV. ii. 33.
- Clapton (Maperton), Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Clapton in Gordano, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Cleeve, Old, Abbey of, with plan, (Samson), XXI. ii. 36 ; alphabetic and heraldic tiles at, 37 ; curious door at, 38 ; Norman names and armorials found there, XXII. ii. 37 ; abbot, relieves Warbeck's Cornish insurgents, 1497, XXV. ii. 55 ; is fined for so doing, 71, 74.
- Clerk, James (Cornet), taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.
- Clevedon, flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54.
- Clifford, Hon. Wm., on the site of the battle of Ethandune, A.D. 878, XXI. ii. 1 ; remarks on (Freeman), i. 31 ; on the course of the Roman road between Aquæ Solis (Bath) and Isca Silurum (Caerleon), XXII. ii. 10 ; remarks on (Scarth), i. 47 ; presidential address, 1877, XXIII. i. 9 ; his assertions denied, 64 ; on the course of a Roman military road through Somerset, XXIV. ii. 22.
- Clifton, Gervaise, of Barrington, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Clifton, Sir John, of Barrington, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Cloford, Ursula Champernoun of, XXIV. ii. 33.
- Clonorde, ? Cloford, XXII. ii. 79.
- Clubmen, discussion on origin of name, XXIII. i. 39, 40.
- Clutton, coal measures at, XXI. ii. 44.
- Cnolton, Geoffrey de, holds half a knight's fee under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Coal Measures, carboniferous limestone not seen in England, east of Holwell (Nunney) and Spring Gardens (Frome), XXI. i. 32 ; limestone overlies them at Vobster, 33 ; on the Somerset carboniferous strata (Mc.Murtrie), 51, ii. 41 ; secondary

- formations, viz., oolite, lias, rhaetic and new red, over them in Somerset, 42; a covering of secondary rocks does not imply absence of coal, *ib.*; thickness of, in Somerset, *ib.*; the secondary rocks above are not conformable, 43; variation greatest in centre towards Mendip, *ib.*; are in basin form, *ib.*; Kingswood "ridge" divides Somerset and Gloucester basins, 44; the Farmborough fault divides Pensford and Radstock basins, *ib.*; their extent, 45; strata between Nettlebridge and Mells once raised to vertical, now folded back, ii. 47, 48; strata at Newberry dip southward, 48; the overlap at Radstock parallel to the Mendips, 49; denudation in Mendip great, between them and the new red, 50; outside the known areas, 51; south and east of Frome; the southern slope of Mendip, *ib.*; carboniferous limestone at Cannington, XXIII. i. 60.
- Coins, Roman, from Whatley exhibited, XXI. i. 67; on Cadbury hill (Yatton), XXIII. ii. 9; XXIV. ii. 9; Saxon, of Bath, at Stockholm, XXII. i. 21; in the Taunton Museum, 75.
- Coker, Roman pavement at, XXII. ii. 30.
- Colby, Robert and Samuel Foxley, buy Nunney Castle and lands, 1652, XXII. ii. 96.
- Cole, flora of, Setterwort found at, XXI. ii. 58.
- Cole, John, M.P. for Bridgwater, (6 Edwd. IV.), XXIII. ii. 44.
- Coleborne, John, of Taunton, 1645, XXV. ii. 38.
- Colerne, Roman remains at, XXII. ii. 29.
- Collier, George, rector of Nunney, 1635, XXII. ii. 89.
- Collier, Joseph, of Nunney, mortgages the glebe, XXII. ii. 88.
- Collier, Thomas, of Nunney, defendant in Chancery, XXII. ii. 88.
- Combe Down, a Roman station, XXII. ii. 21; horse's head (Roman), found on, 28, 29.
- Combe Florey, Sir Wm. Francis, of, XXIV. ii. 39.
- Combehay Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Combe St. Nicholas, the sale of (in 1072, Dickinson), XXII. ii. 106; provost of, abolished, 112; bequest to, XXIV. ii. 37; Roman villa at, 113.
- Combwich, Ubba the Dane, lands there, XXI. ii. 5, 10, 13; XXIII. i. 63; lias near, ii. 66; not the Roman station, Bomium, XXIV. ii. 29; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Compton, chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 64.
- Compton Bishop, early deed relating to, XXIII. ii. 49; a part of Banwell, 58, 59, 62; boundary of, XXIV. ii. 117; in the forest of Mendip, 118.
- Compton Dando, Roman altar in the church of, XXII. i. 50; mentioned in 1145, ii. 65.
- Compton Dundon Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Compton Martin, mentioned in 1145, XXII. ii. 65; held by Walter de Dowai, XXIII. ii. 59.
- Compton Pauncefoot, mentioned in 1145, XXII. ii. 65; manor, in in Domesday, XXV. ii. 24, 25.
- Coningsby, Elizabeth, of Stoke Gifford, XXIV. ii. 36.
- Conglomerate, exposed at Mells, XXI. i. 52; on old red sandstone at Green Oare and Priddy, ii. 50.
- Congresbury (Coomsbury), granted by Canute to Dudoc, Bishop of Wells, XXIII. ii. 49; flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54; Silver-street in, 115; its size in Domesday, 117.
- Conquest, Roman mint at, XXIV. ii. 102.
- Cork, Earl of, Presidential Address at Frome, 1875, XXI. i. 10.
- Corton Down, near Pointington, mentioned, XXII. ii. 63.
- Corypool, Hugh Mallet of, XXIV. ii. 34.
- Cossington, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Cothelstone Hill, fort at, XXIV. ii. 106; Roman remains near, 108.
- Creech Hill, quarries visited, XXIV. i. 38; inferior oolite at, 40.
- Crenellate, or embattle, license to, XXII. ii. 78.
- Crewkerne, Royalist troops at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49.
- Croc, Walter, grandson of Walter Brito, of Odcombe, XXI. ii. 32, 33.
- Cromlech, at Orchard Leigh, visited, remarks on, XXI. i. 40, 44, 51.

- Croscombe Manor, held by Sir Wm. Palton, XXII. ii. 81; Bisse family, of, XXIV. i. 45.
- Cross, Cearce road, XXIV. ii. 118.
- Crosses, consecration, on Chedzoy Church, XXIII. i. 37.
- Cucklington Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24, 25.
- Cudworth Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Cuneligges, ? meaning of, XXII. ii. 74.
- Curcello, Wm. de, a landowner in Somerset, XXIII. ii. 53.
- Curry Mallet, altar tomb at, XXIV. i. 67; High-street, a Roman name at, ii. 110, 115.
- Curry, North, Roman coins found at, XXIV. ii. 109, 110.
- Danes, in Somerset. XXI. ii. 1.
- Danesborough, Dawesborough camp visited, XXIII. i. 68.
- Dapifer, the office of steward, so called, XXII. ii. 109, 111, 117.
- Daubeney, Elias and Sir Giles, of Barrington, XXIII. ii. 28.
- Daubeney, Henry, Lord, of Barrington, XXIII. ii. 28; Lord Chamberlain to Henry VII, XXV. ii. 52; commands against Warbeck's Cornishmen, 1497, 57; but befriends them, 58; receives money from Henry, 62; at Glastonbury with the King's troops, 63; made constable of Bridgwater, 66; sends horsemen after Warbeck, 67.
- Davidson, J. B., note on the boundaries of Dartmoor, XXII. ii. 109.
- Davies, Capt., of Lamyat, 1644 (Royalist), XXIV. ii. 46.
- Dawe, Mr. of Ilchester, Charles I at his house, 1644, XXIV. ii. 47.
- Dawkins, W. B., report on Pen Pits, XXIV. i. 59.
- Dawns, Dagunga, beacon poles, XXI. ii. 9.
- Dawnsborough, beacon camp, XXI. ii. 9; visited, XXIII. i. 68.
- De Albeniaco, see Daubeney.
- De Albeniaco, Radulphus, of South Petherton (Edward I), XXIII. ii. 28.
- Dean, Wm., chaplain, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.
- De Courcy, family of, see Stogursey.
- Delamare, family, of Nunney, account of, XXII. ii. 71.
- Delamare, Constantia, wife of John Poulet, XXII. ii. 81.
- Delamare, Eleanor, wife of Wm. Poulet, her brass at North Petherton, 1413, XXIII. i. 48.
- Delamare, Sir John, holds a knight's fee in Nunney, 1372, XXII. ii. 75; crenellates Nunney Castle, 78; sheriff of Somerset, 1377, 79.
- Delamare, John, owns Nunney Castle, 1396, XXII. ii. 81.
- Delamare, Margaret, wife of Sir John, XXII. ii. 81.
- Delamare, Nicholas, holds land in Nunney, 1273, XXII. ii. 74, 75; his effigy in Nunney Church, 103.
- Delamare, Philip, founds chantry in Nunney Church, 1390, XXII. ii. 80; his tomb in Nunney Church, 102.
- Delamare, Thomas, pays subsidy in Nunney, 1332, XXII. ii. 75.
- Derundel, Roger de, owns land in Somerset (Wm. I), XXIII. ii. 53.
- Devenish, Mr., vicar of Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 15.
- DeWarren, armorials of, at Muchelney, XXIV. ii. 68.
- Dialect, of West Somerset (Elworthy), XXII. ii. 31; difference of, in Somerset, 67, 70.
- Dickinson, F. H., the sale of Combe, XXII. ii. 106; Charter of Wm. II granting Bath to John de Villula, 114; the Banwell Charters, XXIII. ii. 49; the Banwell Charters (additions and corrections), XXIV. ii. 117.
- Ditchat, Church, its peculiar features, XXIV. i. 11; lordship of, its descent, 12; lies at, 40; Church described (Ferrey), 48; monogram of Abbot John Selwood at, 49; Manor House visited, *ib.*; chapbook relating to, XXIV. ii. 50, 52.
- Doddington, Sir Fras., attacks Wodehouse, 1644, XXIV. ii. 46.
- Dodington, Manor House and Church described, XXIII. i. 68.
- Dolebury, formerly Losely, XXIV. ii. 117.
- Domesday Book, a second, in 1315, XXII. ii. 75.
- Donekar, Rich., Vicar of South Stoke, 1260, XXII. ii. 9.
- Donesumba, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 22.
- Donyat, Henry Sydenham of, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Doulting, St. Aldhelm buried at, XXI. i. 15; inferior oolite at, XXIV. i. 40.

- Dovecote, at Norton St. Philip, XXI. i. 48 ; at Nunney, XXII. ii. 93.
- Doverhay, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Dowlish, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Downend, Basaltic dyke at, XXI. i. 33; Walpole, in Puriton, XXII. i. 35.
- Dudoc, Saxon Bishop of Wells gets grant of Combsbury, XXIII. ii. 49.
- Dugdale, Mr., Rector of Evercreech, XXIV. i. 46 ; chaplain to Lord Hertford, 1642, ii. 43.
- Dulverton, Church given to Taunton Priory, XXIII. ii. 84 ; chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 62 ; geology of the neighbourhood, XXV. ii. 1.
- Dunball, the great drain at, XXIII. i. 15.
- Dundry, Dawn-tree, or beacon pole, XXI. ii. 9.
- Dunster, Dawn tor, or beacon tor, XXI. ii. 9.
- Dunweir, Cromwell near being drowned at, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 13.
- Durborough, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Dux, used for the title Earl, XXIII. ii. 53.
- Dyer, Edward, "our loving servant," temp. Eliz., XXII. ii. 83.
- Dyke, Wm., of Skilgate, XXIV. ii. 62.
- Dymond, C. W., on the Megalithic Antiquities at Stanton Drew, XXIII. ii. 30.
- Dyrham, battle at, A.D. 577, XXII. ii. 23.
- Eadgar, King, his coronation at Bath, XXII. i. 13 ; his statue, north door of Bath Abbey, 23 ; ejects secular canons from Bath, 75 ; renews liberty of Taunton, XXIII. ii. 58, 59.
- Eadgyth, Queen, holds Bath, XXII. i. 75.
- Eadnoth, slain in fight with Godwine, XXV. ii. 27.
- Eager, the tide, the bore, at Bridgwater, so called, XXIII. ii. 13.
- Earl, the English title, described as Dux, XXIII. ii. 53.
- Earle, John, translates early charter, XXII. ii. 106.
- East End (Stoke lane), trap rock discovered at, XXI. i. 33.
- East Lyng (Ætheling), origin of name, XXI. ii. 15 ; XXIII. i. 17.
- Easton, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Ebdon, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Edington, the battle of, A.D. 878, XXI. ii. 1, 20, 21 ; the Ethandune of Asser, XXIII. i. 20 ; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Edred, King, said to give lands in Nunney, XXII. ii. 84.
- Edmund, fights the Danes, XXII. ii. 64.
- Edmundsworth, Manor of, in Domesday, XXV. ii. 22.
- Edward, King, establishes a mint at Bath, XXII. i. 75 ; assigns Bath to Queen Eleanor, 83.
- Edward I, King, grants a charter to Bath, XXII. ii. 9.
- Edward II, King, grants a charter to Bath, XXII. ii. 9.
- Egbertstan, Whitaheet Castle, XXIII. i. 20.
- Eggarley, origin of name, XXI. ii. 21 ; Alfred at, 17, 19, 20.
- Egglea, see Eggarley.
- Eielwini, brother of Kenwalch, and patron saint of Athelney, XXII. ii. 68.
- Elborough, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Elm, flora of, XXI. ii. 55, 56, 58.
- Elworthy, F. T., on dialect of West Somerset, XXI. i. 52 ; on West Somerset patois, XXII. ii. 31 ; remarks on, i. 43.
- Emborow, geology there, confusing, XXI. ii. 46.
- Englishcombe, name, barn, church, vines, wansdyke, XXII. i. 61.
- Enmore, Thos. Malet of, 1498, XXV. ii. 72.
- Essex, Earl of, arrives in Somerset for the Parliament, 1644, XXV. ii. 34.
- Ethandune, see Edington.
- Evercreech, Church compared to Wrington, XXIV. i. 11 ; lies at, 40 ; Church compared with Batcombe, 44 ; Church visited and commented on, 47 ; cross, 48 ; Mr. Dugdale, rector, chaplain to Lord Hertford, 1642, ii. 43 ; Lord Hopton recruits at, for the King, 1644, 44.
- Fair, established at Bath, 12th Ed. I, XXII. i. 85 ; at Nunney, 1259, ii. 74.
- Fairfax, Sir Thomas, views Nunney Castle, 1645, XXII. ii. 94 ; sent to relieve Taunton, 1645, XXV. ii. 40.

- Farleigh Hungerford, castle and church visited and described, XXI. i. 48; subordinate to Bristol in civil war, XXII. ii. 93; great oolite at, XXIV. i. 41; Manor in Domesday, XXV. ii. 23.
- Farnborough, geology, fault in coal measures at, local opinions of it, Mr. Prestwich's opinion, XXI. ii. 44.
- Farrington, coal measures of, XXI. ii. 42.
- Farwelle, Arthur, mortgagee of Barrington, 1621, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Feodum censuale, different from a knight's fee, XXI. ii. 34.
- Ferlingamere, see Mere.
- Ferrey, B., on West Front of Wells Cathedral, XXIV. ii. 119.
- Field Excursions, commenced, XXIII. i. 3.
- Fitzjames, family, of Bruton (Brown), XXIV. ii. 32.
- Fitzjames, Sir James, of Redlynch, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Fitzjames, Sir John, Chief Justice, a founder of Bruton School, XXIV. ii. 36.
- Fitzjames, John, in Popish plots, XXIV. ii. 39, 40.
- Fitzjames, Nicholas, aids in suppressing monasteries, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Fitz Joscelyn, Reginald, Bishop, confirms municipal rights to Wells, XXII. i. 77; witnesses a charter, 79.
- Fitz-Milo, Roger, holds a knight's fee under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Fitz-Pain, of Stogursey, XXIII. i. 67.
- Fitzurse, Reginald, a murderer of Thomas à Becket, XXI. ii. 35.
- Fitz-Warine, Alexander, holds two knight's fees under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Flint, scrapers found in Pen Pits, XXV. i. 10.
- Floods, in Somerset, mentioned, XXIV. ii. 53, 56.
- Flora, of Eastern Somerset (Parsons), XXI. ii. 53.
- Flory, Edmund de, witnesses a deed, 1375, XXII. ii. 79.
- Ford, Parliament force at, 1645, XXV. ii. 41; Abbot of, relieves Warbeck's followers, 1497, 55; fined for so doing, 71, 74.
- Ford Street, a Roman road, XXIV. ii. 28.
- Forest Marble, from Wanstrow and Witham to Wincanton, XXIV. i. 41.
- Fortescue, Col., attacks Nunney Castle, 1645, XXII. ii. 94.
- Fossard, Wm., holds two knight's fees under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Foulwell, mentioned as a boundary of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 61.
- Fox, Richard, Bishop of Bath and Wells (Hen. 7), XXIV. i. 34; made Bishop of Durham, XXV. ii. 50; sings mass on Bosworth field, 65.
- Fox, A. Lane (and Dr. Rolleston), on a Twin Barrow and a Single Barrow at Sigwell, in Charlton Horethorne, XXIV. ii. 75; on the Topography of Sigwell, 84.
- Foxley, Samuel, buys Nunney Castle, 1652, XXII. ii. 96.
- Francis, Sir Wm., of Combe Florey, 1595, XXIV. ii. 39.
- Frankland, Canon of Wells, Master of the Fabric, an order of, XXV. ii. 81.
- Fresco, wall painting at Old Cleeve Abbey, XXI. ii. 40.
- Frome, 27th Annual Meeting at, 1875 (Lord Cork), XXI. i. 1; monastery at, built by Aldhelm, 705, 15; Humphrey, John, ejected Vicar of, 16; Church, visited and described, 19.
- Geological interest of district, XXI. i. 31; district at time of Mendip upheaval, ii. 46; possible coal, south and east of, 51, 52.
- Flora of, XXI. ii. 53, 55, 61.
- Braunche, family of, XXII. ii. 74.
- Market at, 1279, XXII. ii. 74.
- Herald's visitation at, 1623, XXII. ii. 100.
- Geology near, XXIV. i. 40.
- Portway, Roman name of, XXIV. ii. 115.
- Vestiges of Norman conquest near, XXV. ii. 24.
- Fuller's Earth, at Bruton and Shepton Mallet, XXIV. i. 40.
- Gare Hill, mosses and lichens abundant at, XXI. ii. 57.
- Gaulden Farm, account of (Batten), XXIII. ii. 70; armorial bearings at, 71, 72.
- Gauthelney, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Gaveldon, see Gaulden.
- Geology, of Somerset, summary of, XXI. i. 13; of Vallis, Frome (Moore), 25, 31; Holwell quarries described (Moore), 61, 62; of carboniferous strata (Mc Murtrie), ii. 41; of Bruton district (Parsons),



- XXIV. i. 16, 38 ; of Otterhampton, (Woodhouse), XXIII. ii. 65 ; of West Somerset (Ussher), XXV. ii. 1 ; see coal measures, lias, oolite, &c., &c.
- Gibbs, Mr., of South Perrot, Charles I at his house, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49.
- Gillingham, mentioned, XXII. ii. 63 ; the Ingelinge ham of Domesday book, 66.
- Giso, Bishop of Wells, buys Combe St. Nicholas, 1072, XXII. ii. 108 ; diploma granted him, *fac simile* of, 115 ; document confirming Banwell to him, 1068, XXIII. ii. 49.
- Glastonbury, Register and Court Rolls of, at Longleat, XXI. i. 56, 60, 61 ; Tor, Alfred at, ii. 21 ; early Christianity at, XXII. ii. 69 ; forged charters by John, a monk of, 76 ; Abbey, gets land in Mells, 76 ; and part of Nunney, 85 ; Abbey, disturbance in, 1083, 111 ; burned by Danes, XXIII. i. 14 ; Ethelnoth, Abbot of (Wm. I), ii. 53 ; Register of (12th cent.), at Longleat, XXIV. i. 13 ; Richard Bere, Abbot of, 1520, ii. 34 ; chap-books relating to, 64 ; Parliament forces at, 1643, XXV. ii. 33 ; troops at, 1497, 63 ; Henry VII at, 1497, 66, 68, 69 ; hundred, fined for aiding Warbeck, 71.
- Godolphin, crest of, at Bruton, XXIV. i. 34.
- Godwine, lands in Somerset, from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Good John, of Brean, his loss by a flood, XXIV. ii. 54.
- Gorges, Sir Robert and Thomas, of Redlynch, XXIV. ii. 40.
- Goring, Lord, takes command of the King's force in Somerset, 1644, XXV. ii. 38 ; intrigues against Sir Richard Grenville, 39 ; is ordered into Wiltshire, returns to his command before Taunton, 1645, 41 ; his "crew" ; is recalled to Oxford, 42 ; returns towards Taunton, 43, 44 ; reaches Bath, 47.
- Gothrum, the Dane, XXI. ii. 13 ; baptised at Aller, the Chrism loosing at Wedmore, 24 ; camped near Athelney, XXIII. i. 14.
- Green, E., on the Parish and Castle of Nunney, XXII. ii. 71 ; the Siege of Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 12 ; remarks on, i. 39 ; the King's March through Somerset, 1644, XXIV. ii. 43 ; on some Somerset Chap-books, 50 ; the Siege and Defence of Taunton, 1644-5, XXV. ii. 33.
- Green, Henry, called before Privy Council, 1389, XXII. ii. 80 ; marries Constance Poulet, *née* Delamare of Nunney, 82.
- Green Oare, dolomitic conglomerate at, XXI. ii. 50.
- Green Sand, upper, at Wanstrow, XXIV. i. 42.
- Greenvill, Joseph, of Stanton, taken at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Grenville, Sir Richard, proposes to take Taunton by approach, 1644, XXV. ii. 39 ; intrigues against Lord Goring, 39 ; wounded in attack on Wellington House, 40.
- Guilds, merchant, in Bath, XXII. i. 76, 78, 84, 85 ; ii. 7.
- Gunthorpe, Dean of Wells, 1497, XXV. ii. 65.
- Gurney Street (Cannington), a Roman name, XXIV. ii. 29.
- Hagioscopes, in Bridgwater church, destroyed, XXIII. i. 28.
- Ham, derivation of the name, XXII. ii. 66 ; General Massey at Ham House, 1645, XXIII. ii. 13 ; Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Hamdon Hill, camp used by the Romans, XXIV. ii. 90 ; Roman road to, 113.
- Hammond, Col., sent to attack Nunney Castle, 1645, XXII. ii. 94.
- Hanning, John, of Barrington, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Harold, lands at Porlock from Ireland, 1052, XXV. ii. 26.
- Harptree, William de "Epetreu," 1166, XXV. ii. 30 ; his daughter marries Roger Bacon, 31.
- Harptree, East, Sir John Newton, of, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Harvard, Thos., of Thorney and Barrington, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Harvey, Mr., his manor house at Bridgwater, XXIII. ii. 18 ; taken prisoner, July, 1645, 24 ; his property sequestered, his losses, 25.
- Hatch Beauchamp Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Hattecombe, see Odcombe.
- Havyatt Green, Roman villa near, XXIII. ii. 10.
- Hawley, Lady, leaves Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 20.
- Haydon, Silver Street through, XXIV. ii. 108.

- Hayward (or Howard), Arnold, attacks Sir Ralph Hopton's house at Witham, 1642, XXIV. ii. 43.
- Hazlecombe (Chard), chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 59.
- Hazlegrove, MSS., autographs, &c., at, XXIV. i. 12.
- Heale, Sir John, a hostage given at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 22.
- Hebas, Dean of Bath, mentioned, XXII. ii. 8.
- Hemington, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Hemlock, chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 64.
- Henlade, Silver Street through, XXIV. ii. 108.
- Henry III, King, his charter to Bath, XXII. i. 79, 80, 81; ii. 8, 9.
- Henry VII, King, in Somerset (Batten), XXV. ii. 49; at Bath and at Wells, 1497, 64, 65; at Glastonbury, Bridgwater, and Taunton, 66, 68, 69; leaves Somerset, 68; his letter to the Mayor of Waterford, 77.
- Henton, John, Prior of Bruton, arms of, XXIV. i. 33.
- Henstridge, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Hertford, Earl of, receives grant of Priory lands in Nunney, XXII. ii. 86.
- Hertford, Marquis of, with a Royalist force at Chard, 1643, XXV. ii. 33.
- Heriot, Mackay, on the Mineral Waters of Bath, XXII. ii. 47; remarks on, i. 59.
- Hervey, Sydenham H. H., on King Alfred's (supposed) Palace at Wedmore, XXIV. i. 63.
- Hescambe, see Hattecombe, Richd. de, XXI. ii. 33.
- Hicknoll, suggested British work at, XXIV. ii. 87.
- High Ham, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- High Littleton, coal measures, fault at, XXI. ii. 44.
- Hille, hundred of, fined for aiding Warbeck, XXV. ii. 77.
- Hinton Charterhouse, Priory owned Norton St. Philip, XXI. i. 46; Longleat, a cell of, XXII. ii. 86.
- Hinton St. George, King Charles I at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49; Sir Amyas Paulet of, 1497, XXV. ii. 55.
- Hock Day, mentioned, XXII. ii. 7.
- Hody, Alexander, of Bridgwater, 1441, XXIII. ii. 45, 46.
- Holborne, Col., relieves Taunton, 1644, XXV. ii. 38.
- Holnecot, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Holton, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Holway Hill (Pointington), mentioned, XXII. ii. 63.
- Holway (Taunton), Roman coins found at, XXIV. ii. 27; occupied by the Romans, 102, 103, 104; Roman coins and skeleton found at, 105; subterranean graneries at, 106; numerous coins found at, 107.
- Holwell, rhaetic and liassic organic remains at, XXI. i. 34; interesting quarries at, described (Moore), 61, 62.
- Flora of, *Sedum Album*, white stone crop found at, XXI. ii. 58.
- Holwey, hundred, fined for aiding Warbeck, XXV. ii. 76.
- Holborne, Col., ordered to relieve Taunton, 1644, XXV. ii. 35; arrives at Chard, 36.
- Hopton, Ralph, Witham Priory granted to, by Henry VIII, XXIV. i. 10.
- Hopton, Sir Ralph, his property sequestered and sold, 1651, XXII. ii. 97; owns advowson and lands in Ditchat, XXIV. i. 12; his house at Witham besieged, 1642, ii. 43; created a Peer, 44; recruits for the King, 44; Prince Charles dines with him, at Witham, 1644, 46; his house again besieged, surrenders, 1644, 48; with a Royalist force at Chard, 1643, XXV. ii. 33; before Taunton, 1644, 38; takes command there, of the King's force, 1645, 42; summons Blake to surrender, 44; summons a second time, 47.
- Horner, Sir John, Parliamentary High Sheriff, 1644, XXIV. ii. 45; his estate sequestered, 45.
- Horner, Thomas, buys Nunney Glaston at the Dissolution, XXII. ii. 86; sells it to Wm. Paulet, 87; aids in suppressing the Monasteries, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Horse, Roman interment of head of, XXII. ii. 28.
- Horsey (Bridgwater), Parliament force at, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 17.
- Horsey, Sir John, bequest of two dozen trangers to, XXIV. ii. 37.
- Horsington, bequest of 8d. "to go with my corpes to see yt buried," XXIV. ii. 37.



- Hugh, St., of Lincoln, some notices of, XXIV. i. 19, 20.
- Huish, meaning of the name, XXIII. ii. 60.
- Huish (Burnham), Edgar grants land in, XXIII. ii. 59; the Prebend of made, 1159, 60.
- Huish, West (Yatton), formerly in Banwell, XXIII. ii. 62.
- Hundeston, held of the Earl of Moreton, XXI. ii. 29.
- Hungerford, Thomas de, plaintiff in a suit, 1393, XXII. ii. 81.
- Hungerford, Walter de, Lord of Heytesbury, 1443, XXII. ii. 81.
- Hunt, William, on the early Royal Charters of Bath, XXII. i. 73; on the Stone Vaulting of Witham Church, XXIV. i. 19.
- Huntspill, flooded, XXIV. ii. 53.
- Hutton, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Hylton John, Nunney conveyed to, reconveyed by, XXII. ii. 82.
- Iglea, see Egglea.
- Ilchester, Roman pavement at, XXII. ii. 30; the Seven Wells near, 62; inquests at, in 1443 and 1493, 81, 82; Charles I at, in 1644, XXIV. ii. 47; horses for his troops brought in to, 49; Manor, at the Norman Conquest, XXV. ii. 25; Roger Bacon born near, 29; Perkin Warbeck at, 1497, 63.
- Ilminster, Silver-street in, XXIV. ii. 115.
- Irvine, J. T., on Roman Baths at Bath, XXII. ii. 22; on the West Front of Wells Cathedral, XXIV. ii. 119; on the Vestry of the Lady Chapel, Wells Cathedral (a correction), XXV. ii. 80.
- Isaac, Provost of Combe, mentioned, XXII. ii. 112.
- Isle Brewers, held by Earl Moreton, XXI. ii. 29; held in dower, 33; Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Ivel, or Yeo, River, the Seven Sisters, the source of, XXII. ii. 62.
- Ivythorne, John Marshall of, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Jackson, J. E., on the Literary Treasures of Longleat, XXI. i. 53.
- Josceline, Bishop, grants land in Huish, 1228, XXIII. ii. 60; reputed tomb of, XXV. ii. 81.
- Kangaroo (*microlestes*), the oldest known mammal, teeth of, found in Vallis by Mr. Chas. Moore, XXI. i. 25, 26; at Holwell, 35, 36, 62.
- Katherine, St., Chantry of, in Nunney church, XXII. ii. 80.
- Keinton, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Kelway, Robt., buys Church lands in Nunney, XXII. ii. 86.
- Ken, Bishop, at Longleat, his books, XXI. i. 55; his illness and death, XXIV. ii. 41.
- Ken, flooded, XXIV. ii. 54.
- Kenwalch, subjugates the Britons at Peonna, XXII. ii. 61; his flight, 64; founds Sherborne church, 65; Eielwini, his brother, 68; endeavours to enter Somerset on the east, 69.
- Kenwith, see Combwich.
- Keralake, Thos., on the First West Saxon penetration into Somerset, XXII. ii. 61.
- Kewstoke, flooded, a chap-book story. XXIV. ii. 54; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Keynsham, church visited and commented on, XXII. i. 64; screen of the 17th century at, 64; Abbey visited, remarks on, 65.
- Kilmersdon, Charlton Manor in, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- King, Oliver (Bishop of Bath and Wells, mentioned, XXV. ii. 54; letter of Henry VII to, 62; sends to the King news of Warbeck's flight, 63; at Bath with King Henry VII, 64.
- Kingsbury, Hundred of, fined for aiding Warbeck, XXV. ii. 71.
- King's Evil, certificates for Royal touch for, at Bridgwater, XXIII. i. 32.
- Kingsmoor, Charles I at, assembly of people on, 1644, XXIV. ii. 47; they refuse to join the King, 48.
- Kingston Seymour, the outlet of the river near, artificial, XXIII. ii. 62; flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 53; landing from Ireland near, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Kinwit-ton, see Cannington.
- Knight's Fee, three small ones made two ordinary, XXI. ii. 31; different from *feodum censuale*, 34; the holding by, not a very secure one, 33; XXII. ii. 76; Nunney Glaston held by the 20th part of one, 87.
- Knoll, Royal troop quartered at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49.

- Knolle (Porlock), Manor injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 26.
- Knowle, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Lacock Abbey, mentioned, XXII. ii. 75.
- Lamyatt, Royalist troop quartered at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 46; Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Land-gable, a land tax, paid in Bath, XXII. ii. 7.
- Langport, probable natural defence for the Britons near, XXII. ii. 63; floods and embankments at, XXIII. i. 15; church, vestry behind east wall, 48; chap-books relating to, XXIV. ii. 61; Roman remains at, 110; mentioned, XXV. ii. 22, 25; projected retreat of Royalists to, 1645, 43.
- Langridge, Roman remains at, XXII. ii. 29.
- Lanprobus, or Propeschirche, its site unknown, XXII. ii. 65.
- Lansdown, Charles I on, 1644, XXIV. ii. 45.
- Laverton, Helleborus Fœtidus, setwort, found at, XXI. ii. 58.
- Lega, Ralph de, holds a knight's fee under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Leigh, Manor of, in Domesday, XXV. ii. 24.
- Leofwine, lands with Harold at Porlock, XXV. ii. 26.
- Le Petit, David, owns a seld in Bath, (1250), XXII. ii. 9.
- Lestage, meaning of the word, XXII. i. 59.
- Liversedge Family, Manor House of, in Vallis, XXI. i. 29.
- Lias, at Tunley, asserted to be Middle, not Upper, XXI. i. 38; quarried at Otterhampton, XXIII. ii. 65; at Evercreech and Ditchet, XXIV. i. 40.
- Lillesdon, see Curry, North.
- Lincoln, choir of St. Hugh at, XXIV. i. 23.
- Lipiat, the name, a gate, XXIV. ii. 118.
- Locking, a boundary of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 62.
- Longleat, on the literary treasures at (Jackson), XXI. i. 53.
- Losely, now Dolebury, mentioned, XXIV. ii. 117.
- Lovell Family, armorials of, at Stavor-dale, XXIV. i. 14; of Castle Cary, account of, 50, 51.
- Lovington, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Lox, meaning of the word, XXIII. ii. 61.
- Loxton, held of Earl Moreton, XXI. ii. 29; derivation of name, XXIII. ii. 61.
- Luckington, isolated mass of mountain limestone at, XXI. ii. 48; Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Ludlow, Col., ordered to relief of Taunton, 1644, XXV. ii. 35.
- Lullington, church visited and described, XXI. i. 45; carved stones in churchyard wall and vestry, noted, 46.
- Luna, meaning of, in dates, XXII. ii. 118.
- Luncheon, probable origin of the word, XXIII. ii. 43.
- Luttrell, Sir Hugh, sides with Warbeck's insurgents, XXV. ii. 57; escorts Catherine of Arragon, 58; fined for helping Warbeck, 71; aids Dunster church, 73.
- Lydford, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Lyehole (Wrington), Roman villa at, XXII. ii. 30, XXIII. ii. 10.
- Lympsham, flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 53.
- Lyncomb, vineyard formerly at, XXII. i. 61.
- Lyng, church visited, remarks on, XXIII. i. 49; Vicar of fined, XXV. ii. 72.
- Mac Murtrie, J., on the Carboniferous Strata of Somerset, XXI. ii. 41.; remarks on, i. 51, 52.
- Maes Knoll, earthwork or camp on, XXII. ii. 64.
- Magdalen, Roger, see Mawdley.
- Maidenbradley, Priory of, mentioned, XXII. ii. 80, 85.
- Malet, Sir Alexander, his historical MSS., XXII. ii. 4.
- Malet, A., on an Altar Tomb at Curry Malet, XXIV. i. 67.
- Malet, Sir Baldwin, at Bridgwater, 6 Ed. IV., XXIII. ii. 45.
- Malet, Hugh, of Corypool, bequest to, XXIV. ii. 34.
- Malet, Isabel, daughter of John Fitz-james, XXIV. ii. 34.
- Malet, Thos., Godson of Lady Fitz-james, XXIV. ii. 34.
- Malet, Thos., of Enmore, under bond for aiding Warbeck, XXV. ii. 72.
- Mallet, Thomas Slater of, taken prisoner at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.

- Mancell, John, M.P. for Bridgwater, 6 Ed. IV, XXIII. ii. 44.
- Manse, its difference from manor, XXII. ii. 78.
- Maperton, Manors (Clapton) impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24, 25.
- Marche, Nicholas de la, see Delamare.
- Mark, a coin of gold and silver, its probable weight, XXII. ii. 109, 112.
- Mark, flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 53.
- Market, at Nunney, 1259; at Frome, 1278, XXII. ii. 74.
- Marshall, John, of Ivythorne, mentioned, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Marston House (Lord Cork), visited, Mr. Ashbury preacher at, mentioned, XXI. i. 65; Monks Ham Farm in, XXIV. i. 10; Middle Oolite, Oxford Clay at, 41.
- Martock, church, vestry behind east wall of, XXIII. i. 48.
- Mason, Abraham, Quaker of Chard, a chap-book on, XXIV. ii. 58.
- Massey, Wm., Mayor of Bridgwater, 1689, XXIII. i. 31.
- Mawdley, John (Mawdelyn or Magdalen), has right of pasturage in Nunney, 1518, XXII. ii. 98.
- Mawdley, Richard, owns half of Nunney Glaston, 1510, XXII. ii. 85; plaintiff in a chancery suit, 88; his death, 98.
- Mawdley, Roger, rent from Nunney payable by, to the "attainted" monastery of Glaston, 1543, XXII. ii. 86; attempts to seize the tithes, 88; founder of Alms House in Bristol, 97.
- Mayor, the earliest of Bath, XXII. ii. 8; of Bath, Henry the Tailor, 1280, 9.
- Meade, R. J., Presidential Address, Bruton, 1878, XXIV. i. 8.
- Meetings—  
 Annual General, 27th, Frome, 1875 (Lord Cork), XXI. i. 1; 28th, Bath, 1876 (Murch), XXII. i. 1; 29th, Bridgwater, 1877 (Clifford), XXIII. i. 1; 30th, Bruton, 1878 (Meade), XXIV. i. 1; 31st, Taunton, 1879 (Meade), XXV. i. 1; increased subscription proposed, 2. Special, Oct. 1879, increase of subscription postponed, XXV. i. 6. Conversazione. Papers read but not printed by the Society:—1875, Dec., Sanford, W.A., on Evolution; Tylor, E. B., on Evolution in Civilization. 1877, Feb., Fox, C. H., on Classic Life in Athens; March, Broome, E. C., on Fungi; Tylor, E. B., on Language in its Lower Forms; April, Munro, Gen., on Bamboos and Tropical Plants; Tuckwell, W., on the English Names of Wild Flowers and Plants. 1878, March, Tylor, E. B., on Early Methods of Counting and Measuring; April, Munro, Gen., on Palms; Pring, J. H., on the Name of Silver Street, with a notice of some traces of the Romans in and about Taunton. 1879, April, Tylor, E. B., on the History of Games; Knapton, H. P., on University Life in the Middle Ages; May, Parish, C. S. P., on Burmah.
- Mells, conglomerate exposed there, XXI. i. 52; strata at, affected by Mendip upheaval, ii. 47, 48; flora of, mosses luxuriant at, 56, 57, 58; land in, given to Glastonbury Abbey, XXII. ii. 76; Royalists at, in 1644, 91; Charles I at the Manor House, 1644, XXIV. ii. 45, 46.
- Mendip, flora of, XXI. ii. 56.  
 Forest, map of, XXI. i. 67, 69; boundaries of, XXIV. ii. 118.  
 Geology of (Parsons), XXIV. i. 39; trap rock discovered on, by Mr. C. Moore, XXI. i. 33; mineral veins in, 36, 37; upheaval of, 39, 52, 62, ii. 45; theories, volcanic, or contraction of earth's crust, 46; effect on adjacent coal field, 47, 49; remarks on geology of southern slope of, 51; probable existence of coal south of, 47; XXIII. i. 62.  
 Mining in, Roman, XXII. ii. 30.
- Mercia, Æthelred, King of, signs earliest charter to Bath, XXII. ii. 5; dedications to St. Werburg, a mark of, 68, 69.
- Mere, double meaning of, XXII. ii. 66; Ferlingamere, near Glaston, *ib.*
- Merlaunde, John de, of Co. Somerset, witnesses a deed, 1375, XXII. ii. 79.
- Merriet, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Merston, Roger Bacon, connected with, XXV. ii. 31.
- Microlestes (small kangaroo), the earliest known mammal, teeth of, found in Vallis, by Mr. Charles Moore, XXI. i. 25, 26, at Holwell, 35, 36, 62.

- Middlezoy, name, middle island, XXIII. i. 16; church visited and commented on, 54.
- Midford Sand, yellow sand, at Batcombe, Bruton, Castle Cary, XXIV. i. 40.
- Midsomer Norton, bronze sword found at (with plate), XXII. i. 70; Manor in Domesday, XXV. ii. 23.
- Milborne Port, mentioned, XXII. ii. 62.
- Milborne Wick, earthwork or camp near, XXII. ii. 63.
- Miles, John, of Bridgwater, 1690, XXIII. i. 31.
- Millard, Edward, of Langport, chap-books of, XXIV. ii. 61.
- Milton Clevedon, church visited, its restoration criticised, XXIV. i. 42, 43.
- Milverton, held in dower by Johanna Breuere, XXI. ii. 33; chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 58.
- Mining, Roman, on Mendip, XXII. i. 39, 40; ii. 20, 30; XXIV. ii. 16, 17.
- Mint, Saxon, at Bath, XXII. i. 21, 75.
- Moat, or Motte, Nunney Castle so called, XXII. ii. 81.
- Mogge, John, of Bridgwater, 26 Rich. III, XXIII. i. 70.
- Mohun, Wm., holds Nunney in Domesday, XXII. ii. 84.
- Monmouth, Duke of, at Norton St. Philip, XXI. i. 47; at Bridgwater, XXIII. i. 47.
- Montacute, Priory founded by Earl Moreton (Hen. I), XXI. ii. 30; knight's fees in, 31; Guy Fawkes's papers at, XXIII. i. 56; Norman Castle attacked by Saxons, 1068, XXV. ii. 21, 22, 25.
- Montacute, Richard of, holds Prebend of Huish, 1159, XXIII. ii. 59.
- Montagud, Ansgar de Brito, so called, XXI. ii. 29.
- Montague, armorials at Muchelney, XXIV. ii. 68.
- Monte Acuto, Wm. de, owns knight's fee in Nunney, XXII. ii. 81.
- Montfort, Henry de, has assize of bread and ale in Nunney, XXII. ii. 74.
- Montfort, Hugh de, owns land in Somerset, XXIII. ii. 53.
- Moore, Charles, on the Geology of Vallis, XXI. i. 25, 31; discovers teeth of *Microlestes* (small kangaroo), the oldest known mammal, in Vallis and at Holwell, XXI. i. 25, 26, 31, 35, 36, 62; discovers trap rock on Mendip, 33; his geological museum at Bath, XXII. i. 40.
- Moretania, Walter de, of Huish, XXIII. ii. 59.
- Moreton, Wm., Earl of, founder of Montacute Priory (Hen. I), XXI. ii. 30.
- Morevil, Hugh de, one of the murderers of Thomas á Becket, XXI. ii. 35.
- Mortain, Robert, Lord of Cornwall, XXIII. ii. 51, 53; of Montacute, XXV. ii. 21.
- Morwood's Causeway, mentioned, XXIV. ii. 113.
- Motte, see Moat.
- Moun, Wm., half a fee held of him, 12 Hen. II, XXI. ii. 35.
- Mountain Limestone, its age, XXI. i. 32, 36, 37; isolated mass of, at Luckington and Vobster, ii. 48.
- Muchelney Abbey, on the excavations at (Shelmerdine), XXIV. ii. 67; armorials and tiles at, 68, 69; Norman foundation at, 70; relieves Warbeck's insurgents, 1497, XXV. ii. 55; fined for so doing, 71, 74.
- Murch, Jerom, Presidential Address at Bath, 1876, XXII. i. 11; on Coronation of King Edgar at Bath, 13.
- Mynchin Buckland, Priory pensioned from North Petherton Church, XXIII. i. 49.
- Mynne, John and George, of Gaulden, mentioned, XXIII. ii. 73.
- Nailsea, outlying coal basin of, its extent uncertain, XXI. ii. 45.
- Neroche, Castle, used by Romans, XXIV. ii. 90, 91; source of the Axe or Yarty at, 92; Roman granaries at, 106; Roman smithy and horse shoes at, 110, 113.
- Forest, the Alaena Silva, of Ravensas, XXIV. ii. 90, 91, 93, 95, 96, 115; mentioned, XXV. ii. 56.
- Nettlebridge, affected by Mendip upheaval; eastward of it the coal strata are folded back; westward they are conformable to mountain limestone, XXI. ii. 47.
- Nevile Family, grant of Barrington to, (Rich. III), sold, 5 Hen. VIII, XXIII. ii. 28.
- Newberry, coal strata at, dip southward, XXI. ii. 48.
- Newton Park (Athelney), Alfred's jewel found in, XXIII. i. 21.
- Newton St. Loe, Roman pavement and remains at, XXII. i. 37, 64; church, its restoration, 63; Roman remains at, ii. 29; Manor, impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.

- Newton, Sir John, of East Harptree ; his daughter Joan, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Nicholas, Francis Smith of, taken prisoner at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Nicholas, Mr., treats for surrender of Taunton, 1643, XXV. ii. 33.
- Nidus, the Roman station (Norton Fitzwarren), XXIV. ii. 25, 27.
- Noiun, see Nunney.
- Norman, John, ejected minister of Bridgwater ; founds the congregation of Christ Church, XXIII. i. 31.
- Norman, Roofs of wood, in England, XXIV. i. 22 ; Conquest of Somerset, on vestiges of, (Bennett), XXV. ii. 21.
- North, Wm., his house at Bruton, mentioned, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Norton, Ralph de, party to a deed, 1375, XXII. ii. 79.
- Norton Fitzwarren, Romano-British pottery at, XXIV. ii. 27 ; the Roman station Nidus, 27 ; camp, its situation towards Taunton, 97, 102.
- Norton St. Philip, formerly belonged to Hinton Priory ; church, George Inn, wool fair, Monmouth at, XXI. i. 46, 47 ; dovecot at, 48 ; Flora of, *Lathyrus aphaca* found near, ii. 58 ; portion of former pulpit, at Westwood, XXII. i. 52.
- Nunney, on the Parish and Castle of (Green), XXII. ii. 71 ; Delamare family of, 71 ; Poulet family of, 72 ; De Montfort family of, 74 ; market and fair established at, 1259, 74 ; name in Domesday, 84 ; Crown rents in, granted and sold, 88, 99 ; dovecots at, 93 ; Eleanor Delamare of, 1413, XXIII. i. 48 ; George Prater of, in Popish plots, 1598, XXIV. ii. 39 ; rendezvous of Royalist army at, 1644, 46.
- Castle, visited, XXI. i. 63 ; described (with plan), XXII. ii. 89, 90 ; original pen-and-ink sketch of, 91 ; garrisoned for the King in Civil War, 93 ; viewed by Sir Thos. Fairfax, 94 ; attacked and surrendered, 1645 ; ordered to be sleighted, 95 ; built in 1373, 104 ; chantry in (1428), 82, 104.
- Church, visited, chancel screen sold, XXI. i. 64 ; replaced, XXII. *preface* ; chantry in, founded, 1390, ii. 80 ; Rectory and tithes of, 1534, 85 ; lands of granted and sold, 1540, 86 ; value of, at Dissolution ; number taking the Sacrament ; wax for lights in, 87 ; glebe mortgaged, tithes surreptitiously removed, 88 ; built by a Delamare, 99 ; armorials and tombs in, described, 100.
- Manor, the Court House visited, XXI. i. 64 ; owned by Humphrey de Bohun, 1372, XXII. ii. 75 ; by Sir John Delamare, 1373, 77 ; held under Christchurch, then under Croscombe, 81 ; under the Honour of Hereford, 82 ; terrier of, 1518, 85 ; part sold to Horner, at Dissolution, by him to Wm. Paulet, 86, 87 ; and by him to Prater, 88 ; sequestered from Prater, 1651, 96 ; sold by the sequestrators to Foxley and Colby, 96 ; is held by Whitchurch, then by Theobald, 105.
- Odoombe, part of the barony of Brito, XXI. ii. 28, 29 ; in the hands of the Crown, 31 ; held in dower, 33 ; in fee, 34.
- Odgers, J. Edwin, on some MS. accounts of the Commonality of Bridgwater, XXIII. ii. 38.
- Oldford Hill, flora of, XXI. ii. 55, 59.
- Oolite, Inferior, at Bruton, XXIV. i. 16 ; at Shepton Montague, 17 ; at Creech Hill and Doultong, 40 ; Great, at Bath and Farleigh Hungerford, 41 ; Upper, at Penselwood, *ib.* ; Middle, Oxford clay, at Marston, Witham, and Brewham, *ib.*
- Orchardleigh, cromlech at, visited ; its genuineness discussed, XXI. i. 40, 51.
- Flora of ; the fern *crystopteris fragilis*, formerly abundant at, XXI. ii. 57.
- Orchard Portman, Parliament force at, 1645, XXV. ii. 46.
- Organisms, on Lower Forms of (Pring), XXIII. ii. 1.
- Osric (King of Huiccas), his statue, south door of Bath Abbey, XXII. i. 23 ; his founding a Nunnery at Bath, A.D. 676, not certain, 75 ; ii. 5.
- Otterhampton, the Geology of (Woodhouse), XXIII. ii. 65 ; inroads of the sea at, 66, 67.
- Othery, natural causeway at, XXI. ii. 16, 17 ; King Alfred's fort near, XXIII. i. 18, 19, 21 ; church visited, commented on, 53 ; leper window in, 54.

- Oxford clay, and sandy gravel, Kello-way rock, at Road, XXI. ii. 55, 56; at Marston, Witham, and Brew-ham, XXIV. i. 41.
- Palmer, John, M.P. for Bridgwater, 6 Ed. IV, XXIII. ii. 44.
- Palton, Sir Wm., of Croscombe, 1443, XXII. ii. 81.
- Parker, G., on Bridgwater and its neighbourhood, XXIII. i. 46.
- Parker, Richard, buys Nunney Glaston, XXII. ii. 87; sells it to Richard Prater, 88.
- Parret, river, Britons retreat to, XXII. ii. 63, 64, 67; its old course across Steart flats, XXIV. ii. 30.
- Parsons, H. F., on the Flora of Eastern Somerset (Bath to Castle Cary), XXI. i. 52; ii. 53.
- Patois, see Dialect.
- Paynter, Admiral, on Ancient Bath Charters, XXII. i. 58; ii. 1.
- Peckfatt, Hugh, lessee of Nunney Manor, XXII. ii. 96.
- Peckfatt, Jeronimo, owns land in Nunney, XXII. ii. 99.
- Peckfatt, John, tenant of lands in Nunney, 1543, XXII. ii. 86, 99.
- Pen, meaning of the word, a summit, XXIV. i. 15.
- Pennant Moor, once a marsh, XXI. ii. 21.
- Pennant Rock, between Nettlebridge and Mells, turned completely up-side down, XXI. ii. 48.
- Pennard Hill, formerly covered with wood, XXI. ii. 21.
- Penny, Giles, cup bequeathed to, XXIV. ii. 37.
- Penselwood, not the Peonna of the Saxon Chronicle, XXII. ii. 61; not the place of Saxon entry into Somerset, 67; asserted to be the forest of Exmoor, XXIII. i. 64; battles at, A.D. 658, 1016, XXIV. i. 15; Church: Norman doorway of, *ib.*; its restoration criticised, 55; upper oolite at, 41; origin of name, 54; Castle Orchard Camp at, 60; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Pits, discussion on, XXIV. i. 56, 57; Report on, by W. B. Dawkins, 59; Committee appointed to explore them, XXV. i. 3; their Report, 7; objects found, 10, 14.
- Pensford, coal basin; different opinions of, XXI. ii. 44, 45; Bisse family of, XXIV. i. 45.
- Peonna, said to be Pointington, not Penselwood, XXII. ii. 61; conflicts at, A.D. 658 and 1016, 61, 64; the last stronghold of the Britons, 66.
- Perceval, family, of Castle Cary, account of, XXIV. i. 50.
- Perceval, Sir John, of Weston-in-Gordano, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Percy, family, of Stogursey, XXIII. i. 67.
- Permian rock, absent west of Mendip, XXI. i. 39.
- Perrey, Sam., of Taunton, 1645, XXV. ii. 38.
- Perrot, South, King Charles I at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49.
- Peters, Hugh, preaches at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 17; announces the surrender to the Parliament, 24.
- Peters, J. W., of South Petherton and Barrington, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Petherton, North, church, visited and described, XXIII. i. 48; brass of Eleanor Delamare in, 1413, 48; unusual length of nave, 55; Parliament force at, 1645, ii. 13; hundred of, fined for aiding Warbeck, XXV. ii. 71; Vicar of, fined, 72.
- Petherton, South, Radulphus de Albeniaco of (Ed. I), XXIII. ii. 28; Royalist troops quartered at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49; Parliament force at, 1645, XXV. ii. 46.
- Phillips, of Barrington Court, Solicitor General (Jas. I), XXIII. i. 56.
- Phillips, Capt., of Wells, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.
- Phillips, Col. Robert, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.
- Phillips, Sir Thos., of Barrington, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Phreas, Bishop of Bath and Wells; his brass, XXV. ii. 81.
- Pigney, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Pigott, J. H. S., his collection of drawings, XXIII. i. 4.
- Pillory, at Bath, in 1412, XXI. i. 58.
- Pincerna, office of, XXII. ii. 111.
- Pitcombe, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Pitcot, coal strata at, upright, XXI. ii. 47.
- Pitminster, Parliament force at, 1645, XXV. ii. 45.
- Pitney, Roman pavement at, XXII. ii. 30; remains at, XXIV. ii. 110.



- Planesfield, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Pointington, the Peonna of the Saxon Chronicle, XXII. ii. 61, 64; earth-works at, 62; barrows on the "Slait," 63; battle there, A.D. 658; Saxons enter Somerset at, 67.
- Polden Hill, ancient road on, XXI. ii. 6; Alfred's design, 13, 21; King Alfred on, XXIII. i. 20.
- Pope, Mr., of Wotton, chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 60.
- Popham, Col. Edward, with the Parliament force at Glastonbury, 1643, XXV. ii. 33; his regiment of horse, 38; joins to relieve Taunton, 1645, 41.
- Popham, Sir Francis and Sir John, mentioned, XXIII. i. 60.
- Porlock, mentioned, XXV. ii. 22; plundered by Harold, landing from Ireland, 1052, XXV. ii. 26.
- Portbury, flooded, XXIV. ii. 54.
- Porter, John, the earliest Mayor of Bath, XXII. ii. 8.
- Portishead, garrison subordinate to Bristol in Civil War, XXII. ii. 93; flooded, XXIV. ii. 54.
- Postlebury Hill, Wanstrow, upper green sand at, XXIV. i. 42.
- Poulet, family, of Nunney, XXII. ii. 72.
- Poulet, Lord, of Hinton St. George, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49.
- Poulet, Sir Amyas, of Hinton St. George, 1497, a commissioner against Warbeck's insurgents, XXV. ii. 55, 70.
- Poulet, Hon. Anne, M.P. for Bridgwater, presents altar piece to the church, XXIII. i. 29.
- Poulet, John, marries Constance Delamare, of Nunney, 1458, XXII. ii. 81, 82.
- Poulet, John, has right of pasturage in Nunney, 1518, XXII. ii. 82.
- Poulet, Sir Wm., chantry in Nunney granted to, XXII. ii. 83; sells Nunney Castle, *ib.*
- Poulet, Wm., Lord St. John, buys Nunney Glaston, XXII. ii. 87; sells it to Richard Parker, *ib.*
- Poulet, Wm., of North Petherton; his wife, Eleanor Delamare, XXIII. i. 48.
- Pounsford, Parliament force at, 1645, XXV. ii. 46; hundred of, fined for aiding Warbeck, 77.
- Powell, George, treats for surrender of Taunton, 1643, XXV. ii. 33.
- Prater, Anne, petitions for her jointure, 1651, XXII. ii. 97.
- Prater, George, his houses and tithes in Nunney, 1595, XXII. ii. 88; his death, 1623, 93; in "contempt" at Herald's Visitation, 1623, 100; in popish plots, 1598, XXIV. ii. 39.
- Prater, George (son of Col. Richard), petitions against sale of his property, 1651, XXII. ii. 95, 96.
- Prater, Jane, petitions for her jointure, 1652, XXII. ii. 96.
- Prater, Richard, buys Nunney Castle and Manors, XXII. ii. 88; his death, 1578, 93; his tomb in Nunney church, 100.
- Prater, Col. Richard (son of George), 1623, XXII. ii. 93; surrenders Nunney Castle, 1645, 94; his property sequestrated and sold, 95.
- Prebendaries, of Wells, their stations in the church, XXV. ii. 81.
- Preston, Prestetune, held by Ansgerus de Montagud, XXI. ii. 29, 30.
- Priddy, denudation at; conglomerate rests on old red at, XXI. ii. 50.
- Pring, J. H., On the Influence of Artificially-formed Atmospheres in Modifying the Developement of the Lower Forms of Living Organisms, XXIII. ii. 1; On the Name of Silver Street, XXIV. ii. 89.
- Propeschirche, or Lanprobus, its site unknown, XXII. ii. 65.
- Provost of Combe (St. Nicholas), office of, its troubles, abolished, XXII. ii. 112, 113.
- Prowse, John, Prior of Taunton, 1497, XXV. ii. 67, 69.
- Puriton, Chisley Mount, visited, XXIII. i. 27, 35.
- Puther, Robert, holds a seld in Bath, XXII. ii. 7, 8.
- Puxton, a part of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 59; boundary of, mentioned, 62; flooded, XXIV. ii. 54; part of Banwell, 117.
- Pye, John, of Nunney, temp. Eliz., XXII. ii. 83.
- Pye, Sir Robert, Governor of Taunton for the Parliament, 1644, XXV. ii. 34.
- Pym, Alexander, of Cannington, under bond for aiding Warbeck, XXV. ii. 72.
- Pym, John, that worthy patriot, 1642, XXIV. ii. 43.
- Pym, Captain (son of John), attacks Witham House, 1642, XXIV. ii. 43.

- Quantock, dawns or beacons on, XXI. ii. 9; the natural boundary for patois, XXII. i. 43; ii. 32; Roman road across, XXIV. ii. 30.  
 Quantoxhead, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.  
 Queckett, Edward, his collection deposited in Taunton Museum, XXI. i. 70.  
 Queen Camel, Royalist rendezvous near, 1644, XXIV. ii. 47.  
 Radford, basin form of coal measures at, XXI. ii. 43, 44.  
 Radlet, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.  
 Radstock, coal measures of, XXI. ii. 42; series thrown out at Farmborough, 44; overlap, or slide, fault in, 48; attributed to Mendip upheaval, 49.  
 Rainsborough, Col., attacks Nunney Castle, 1645, XXII. ii. 94.  
 Rawley, Dr., Dean of Wells, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24; his imprisonment and death, i. 37.  
 Rawley, Henry and John, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.  
 Redlynch, forest marble at, XXIV. i. 41; Manor passes to Sir Robert Gorges, ii. 40; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.  
 Reeve, Col., Deputy-Governor of Taunton, 1643, XXV. ii. 33.  
 Regular, meaning of, in dates, XXII. ii. 118.  
 Rhaetic, remains in limestone at Holwell and Watchet, XXI. i. 34, 35; quarries at Holwell, visited, 61.  
 Rich, Col., attacks Nunney Castle, 1645, XXII. ii. 94.  
 Richard I, King, charter to Bath, XXII. i. 76, 77, 78; ii. 6.  
 Road, flora of, heath and whortleberry on oolite at; Oxford clay and sandy gravel at, XXI. ii. 55, 56; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23, 24.  
 Rodney, Sir Edward, defends Witham House, 1644, XXIV. ii. 43; appointed Royalist Colonel, 47.  
 Rogers, Sir Edward, family, of Cannington, XXIII. i. 59, 60.  
 Rogers, Henry, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.  
 Rolleston, — (and A. L. Fox), on a Twin Barrow and a Single Barrow at Sigwell, in Charlton Horethone, XXIV. ii. 75.  
 Roman, Altar at Compton Dando, XXII. i. 50.  
     Baths, at Bath, XXII. ii. 22.  
     Camps, noticed, XXII. ii. 21; XXIV. ii. 27.  
     Cemetery, at Yatton, XXIII. ii. 9.  
     Coins, and places where found in Somerset, enumerated, XXI. i. 67; XXIII. ii. 9; XXIV. i. 74; ii. 18.  
     *Genius Loci*, noticed, XXII. ii. 25, 26.  
     Interment, of horse's head on Combe Down, XXII. ii. 28.  
     Kilns, in Somerset, enumerated, XXIV. i. 74; ii. 15.  
     Mining: iron mines in Somerset, enumerated, XXIV. i. 74; ii. 17; lead, XXII. i. 39, 40; ii. 20, 30; XXIII. ii. 11; XXIV. i. 74; ii. 16.  
     Occupation, vestiges of, in many places, XXII. i. 35, 50, 51, 63; ii. 18, 20, 29; XXIII. ii. 8; XXIV. i. 74; ii. 1, 21, 89, 116.  
     Pavements, various, noticed, XXII. i. 37, 38; ii. 30; not found in North of England, XXII. i. 38.  
     Roads: Bath, Silchester, and Caerleon, XXII. ii. 10; Chittening Street (Henbury to Severn), 15; Auguste Causeway (Henbury to Bitton), *ib.*; Via Julia (Bath to Sea Mills, 29; Fosse (Bath to Ilchester), *ib.*; Via ad Axium (Shepton to Sarum), 30; in Somerset, traced, XXIV. i. 74; ii. 1, 18; of Somerset (Scarth), ii. 1; military, through Somerset (Clifford), ii. 22; commercial, 23; vicinal, 113.  
     Stones, inscribed, in Somerset, enumerated, XXIV. ii. 17.  
     Temple, at Bath, XXII. ii. 25, 26.  
     Villas, noticed, XXII. i. 38, 51; ii. 29, 30; in Somerset, enumerated, XXIV. i. 74; ii. 14, 15.  
     Will, the making of, invented by them, XXII. ii. 28.  
 Rowberrow, Hillbrook spring, mentioned, XXIII. ii. 61.  
 Ruddock, Edward, rents of Assize due from, in Nunney, 1543, XXII. ii. 86.  
 Rufus, see William.  
 Ruishton, Prior Prowse's chapel at, XXV. ii. 67.  
 St. Aubyn, John, of Cannington, under bond for aiding Warbeck, XXV. ii. 72.  
 St. Georges, flooded, XXIV. ii. 54.



- St. Maur, armorials of, at Stavordale, XXIV. i. 14.
- St. Victor, Order of, at Stavordale, XXIV. i. 14.
- Saltford, a British ford, XXII. ii. 16.
- Sambourne, Mawdley, of Timsbury and Nunney, compounds for his estate, XXII. ii. 98.
- Samson, C. H., on Recent Discoveries at Old Cleeve Abbey, XXI. ii. 36.
- Sandford, a part of Winscombe, XXIV. ii. 117, 118.
- Sandford, Mr., taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Sandford, Henry, High Sheriff, 1642, XXIV. ii. 43.
- Sandstone, new red, at Cannington, XXIII. ii. 66; old red, outcrops in Mendip, XXI. ii. 41.
- Saturday Review*, article from, on Banwell Charters, XXIII. ii. 49.
- Saxons, church, at Bradford-on-Avon, visited, XXII. i. 54; enter Somerset, ii. 61; resistance to, near Milborne Wick, 63; pierce South and West Selwood, 66; fight, and enter Somerset at Pointington, 67.
- Scarth, H. M., Roman Somerset, with special relation to recent discoveries in Bath, XXII. ii. 18; on an Interment found on Cadbury Hill, near Yatton, and on Roman remains found in the Vale of Wrington, XXIII. ii. 8; on Roman Somerset, XXIV. i. 53; ii. 1.
- Sceorstan, Edmund's drawn battle at, XXII. ii. 65.
- Scutage, owed by Walter Brito, 25 Henry II, XXI. ii. 31, 32.
- Sea Mills, the Roman port, Abona, XXII. ii. 11; XXIV. ii. 7.
- Seavington, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Sedgmoor, the great drain of, XXIII. i. 15; name—the sea lake, 16.
- Seld, meaning of the word, XXII. i. 58; one south of the Stalls in Bath, ii. 7.
- Selwood Forest, Alfred assembles his men in, XXI. ii. 14; name, its origin, 17; Selwoodshire, mentioned, XXII. ii. 62; Saxon entry and settlement in, 66, 68; King Alfred's forces in, XXIII. i. 20; district impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Selwood, John, Abbot of Glaston, 1456, XXIV. i. 11; his monogram in Ditchet church, 49.
- Sequestrations: Nunney Manor and lands sequestered and sold, 1652, XXII. ii. 95, 96, 97, 98; Samborne of Timsbury and Nunney compounds, 98.
- Seven Sisters, the springs, the source of the Yeo or Ivel, XXII. ii. 62.
- Sexey, Hugh, owns Blackford Manor; his hospital at Bruton; his wife, Ursula Champernoun, XXIV. ii. 33.
- Seymour, family, Dukes of Somerset, papers relating to, at Longleat, XXI. i. 60.
- Seymour, Wm., v. Hertford, Marquis of. Shapwick, Vicar of, fined, 1530, XXV. ii. 72.
- Shelmerdine, T., on Excavations at Muchelney, XXIV. ii. 67.
- Shepherd, Ensign, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.
- Shepton Beauchamp, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- Shepton Mallet, Fairfax and Cromwell at, 1645, XXII. ii. 94.
- Shepton Montague, inferior oolite at, XXIV. i. 17; fullers' earth at, 40; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Sherborne, mentioned, XXII. ii. 62; the church, founded and endowed by Kenwalch, 65.
- Sheriff, of Somerset, in 1377, Sir John Delamare, XXII. ii. 79; Wm. de Brewer, temp. Hen. III, XXIII. i. 34; Tofig, temp. Wm. I, ii. 54.
- Shipham, springs from, a boundary of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 61; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Shirborn, Robt., Archdeacon of Taunton, XXV. ii. 49, 55; appointed to deal with Warbeck's followers, 70.
- Shore, Robt., taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.
- Sigwell, see Charlton Horethorne.
- Silver Street, a Roman name, XXIV. ii. 28; on the name (Pring), 89.
- Skilgate, Wm. Dyke of, chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 62; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 28.
- Slait, at Pointington, barrows on, XXII. ii. 63.
- Slater, Thomas, of Mallet, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.
- Sletman, Mr., of Bruton, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.

- Smalldon, Romano-British camp of, XXIV. i. 11 ; visited, 47 ; Sir John Fitzjames of, ii. 37.  
 Smith, Francis, of Nicholas, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.  
 Smith, Sir Hugh, of Ashton, mentioned, XXIII. i. 60.  
 Somerset, county, western boundary of, XXI. ii. 25, 27 ; on some chap-books relating to (Green), XXIV. ii. 50 ; earliest printing relates to, 64.  
     Civil War, Charles I in, 1644, (Green), XXIV. ii. 43.  
     Dialect of West (Elworthy), XXII. i. 43, 46 ; Patois of West (Elworthy), ii. 31.  
     Flora of Eastern Border (Parsons), XXI. ii. 51.  
     Geology, summary of, XXI. i. 13.  
     Henry VII in (after Warbeck's insurrection), (Batten), XXV. ii. 49.  
     Herald's Visitation at Frome, 1623, XXII. ii. 100.  
     Name, origin of, XXI. ii. 26.  
     Norman, conquest of, (Bennett), XXV. ii. 21.  
     Roman, on recent discoveries (Scarth), ii. 18 ; with list of finds, names of places where found, and character of the find (Scarth), XXIV. ii. 1 ; military road through (Clifford), XXIV. ii. 22.  
     Saxon, first West Saxon penetration into (Kerslake), XXII. ii. 61 ; extended west of Parret after A.D. 878 XXIII. i. 64.  
     Sheriff, Sir John Delamare, 1377, XXII. ii. 79 ; Wm. de Brewer, temp. Hen. III, XXIII. i. 34.  
     Warbeck, aided and comforted in, 1497, XXV. ii. 57 ; writ to Sheriff to pardon, 59.  
 Somerton, the head place of the shire, XXI. ii. 27 ; Roman pavement at, XXII. ii. 30 ; Roman road near, XXIV. ii. 3.  
 South Stoke, see Stoke, South.  
 Southwell, Fras., of Gaulden, in Tol-land, 1553, XXIII. ii. 70, 73.  
 Spargrove, see Batcombe.  
 Speke, Mr., a hostage given at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 22.  
 Speke, Sir John, sides with Warbeck's insurgents, 1497, XXV. ii. 57 ; appointed to escort Catherine of Arragon, 58 ; fined for aiding Warbeck, 71.  
 Springult, Wm., of Bath, his daughter Juliana, A.D. 1230, XXII. ii. 8.  
 Stanchester, Roman remains at, XXIV. ii. 110.  
 Standerwick, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.  
 Standysh, Wm., grant of Gaulden to, 1544, XXIII. ii. 70, 73.  
 Stanmoor, origin of name, XXI. ii. 15 ; course of the Tone at, XXIII. i. 17, of the Carey, 18.  
 Stanold, Henry and Richard, own selds in Bath, 1218, XXII. ii. 7, 8.  
 Stanton, held of Earl Moreton, in Domesday, XXI. ii. 29 ; Joseph Greenville of, taken prisoner at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.  
 Stanton Drew, stone circle at, noticed, XXII. ii. 17 ; the Megalithic Antiquities of (Dymond), XXIII. ii. 30.  
 Stanton, Robert de, holds two knights' fees under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.  
 Staple Hill, boulder stones at, XXIV. ii. 110 ; compared to Abury, 111 ; measured, 112.  
 Star, see Sterry.  
 Stavenage, flooded, XXIV. ii. 54.  
 Stavordale Priory, difficulty in respect to foundation of, XXIV. i. 14 ; of the order of St. Victor, *ib.* ; founded by Richard Lovell, 1263, 52 ; cloisters and conventual buildings visited, 54.  
 Stawley (Wiveliscombe), geology of, difficult, XXV. ii. 7.  
 Steart, Ubba's mound near, XXI. ii. 12 ; encroachments of sea at, XXIII. i. 57 ; Chesil beach formerly at, ii. 67 ; houses destroyed by the sea, 68 ; land near sinking, *ib.* ; course of the Parret near, XXIV. ii. 30.  
 Sterry, Mr., of Yeovil, taken prisoner at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.  
 Stillington, Bishop, imprisoned, 1485, XXV. ii. 65.  
 Stockland, lias near, XXIII. ii. 65 ; inroad of sea at, 67.  
 Stogursey, church visited and commented on, XXIII. i. 64 ; church ales at, 66 ; Castle visited, De Courcy family of, Fawkes de Breaute of, Fitzpaine family of, Percy of, 67 ; lias near, ii. 65 ; injured by landing from Ireland, 1668, XXV. ii. 28.  
 Stoke, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.

- Stoke Courcy, see Stogursey.
- Stoke Gifford, Elizabeth Coningsby of, Sir Richard Berkeley of, XXIV. ii. 36.
- Stoke Holloway, Sir Robert Gorges of, XXIV. ii. 40.
- Stoke St. Michael (Stoke Lane), trap rock discovered at, by Mr. C. Moore, XXI. i. 33; asserted by him the cause of the Mendip upheaval; by others as an infilling after it, ii. 45, 46; Bisse family of, XXIV. i. 45.
- Stoke, South, Vicar of, 1260, XXII. ii. 9; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Stoke, Stony, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Stokeland Bristol, Ubbo's mound near, XXI. ii. 12.
- Stoke Lane, see Stoke St. Michael.
- Stolford, curious section of lias at, XXIII. ii. 66.
- Stourhead, visited, XXIV. i. 62.
- Stourton, Wm. (Lord), buys church lands in Nunney, XXII. ii. 86.
- Stowell, Sir John, his regiment at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 18; appointed royalist Colonel, 1644, XXIV. ii. 47; Royalist Governor of Taunton, 1643, XXV. ii. 33.
- Stowell, Lady, leaves Bridgwater, with others, before the attack, 1645, XXIII. ii. 20.
- Stowey, Nether, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28; Lord Audley of, 1497, 54.
- Strange, Lady, of Ken, her house flooded, XXIV. ii. 54.
- Street, King Alfred's men at, XXIII. i. 20; Roman road near, XXIV. ii. 3.
- Street, Gurney Street Farm, see Cannington.
- Stringston, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Strode, Sir George, of Dorset, serjeant-at-law, marries Grace Fitzjames, his will, 1702, XXIV. ii. 41.
- Strode, William, of Barrington and Shepton Mallet, his will, 1745, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Strode, Col. William, garrisons Woodhouse for the Parliament, 1644, XXIV. ii. 46.
- Strode, William, exerts himself, in London, for relief of Taunton, 1644, XXV. ii. 35.
- Suffolk, Henry Grey, Duke of, of Barrington, noticed, XXIII. ii. 29.
- Sutton, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Sutton Mallet, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Swell, Dr. Rawley, Rector of, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Sweyne, Thos., witnesses early deeds in Bath, 1218, XXII. ii. 8.
- Swineford, a British ford, XXII. ii. 16.
- Sword, of bronze, found at Midsomer Norton, XXII. i. 70.
- Sydenham, house attacked by Col. Holborne, 1645, XXIII. ii. 13.
- Sydenham, Henry, of Donyat, taken prisoner at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.
- Sydenham, Major George, of Dulverton, chap-book story of, XXIV. ii. 62.
- Sydenham, John, aids in suppressing the Monasteries, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Sydenham, John, appointed to escort Catherine of Arragon through Somerset, XXV. ii. 58; sides with Warbeck's insurgents, 1497, 58; fined for so doing, 71; places the royal arms on Brympton House, 73.
- Sydenham, Philip, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23.
- Sydenham, Richard, judge of Common Pleas, 1393, XXII. ii. 81.
- Sydenham, Richard, entertained at Bridgwater, 6 Edw. IV, XXIII. ii. 45.
- Sydenham, William, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Sydenham, William, curate, taken at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Synton, Rector of, fined, 1530, XXV. ii. 72.
- Tadhill, great basaltic dyke at, XXI. i. 33.
- Taunton, Alfred summonses the men of Somerset to, XXI. ii. 14; makes it the county town, 27; patois of, XXII. ii. 32; bronzes found at, XXIII. i. 71; liberty of, renewed by King Edgar, ii. 58; Priory, grant of Gaulden to, 70; chap-book relating to, XXIV. ii. 57; probable early foundation of, 98, 99, 100. Roman station near, XXIV. ii. 27, 28, 97; Silver Street in, 89; not a Roman town, 97; paved way under Silver Street 103; coins and pottery found at, 100; Plais street in, 101; Thonodumum, a Romano-British name, 101, 102; Shoreditch in, 104.

- Castle, repairs to fabric of, XXV. i. 3, 6; under repair, 1497, ii. 62.
- Civil War, the siege and defence of, 1644-5 (Green) XXV. ii. 33; garrisoned for the Parliament, 1642, surrenders to Royalists, 1643, 33; retaken for the Parliament, 1644, 34; again taken by Royalists, the Castle excepted, 1644, *ib.*; Col. Robert Blake defends it, 35; relieved, Dec., 1644, 36; summoned to surrender: Blake's answer, 37; is fortified and strengthened, 39; again besieged, 1645, 40; Sir Thos. Fairfax sent to relieve it, 41; stormed, the Vicar's house taken, 42; East Street defended, *ib.*; East Reach taken and fired, 43; Blake is offered fair terms to surrender: will eat his boots first, 44; fired by traitors within: the women despatch one of them, 45; the relief arrives, the siege raised, 46; joy, 47; thanksgiving, 48.
- Warbeck, his insurgents at, 1497, XXV. ii. 49, 54; musters his men at, 63; abandons it, *ib.*; his followers at, 67; is brought there a prisoner, *ib.*; King Henry VII at, 66, 68, 69; borough fined for aiding Warbeck, 71, 75; the hundred also, 76, 77.
- Telsford, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Temple Combe, earthwork near, XXII. ii. 63.
- Theobald, James, inherits Nunney Castle, XXII. ii. 105.
- Thompson, Henry, of Taunton, 1645, XXV. ii. 38.
- Thorne (Torne), held of Earl Moreton, XXI. ii. 29; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Thurlbeer, Chaplain of, fined, 1530, XXV. ii. 72.
- Tickenham, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Tiles, heraldic, at Old Cleeve Abbey, XXI. ii. 37.
- Timberscombe, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 28.
- Timsbury, Mawdley Samborne of, compounds for his estate, XXII. ii. 98.
- Tofig, Sheriff of Somerset, temp. Wm. I, XXIII. ii. 54.
- Tolland, on Gaulden Farm in (Batten), XXIII. ii. 70.
- Toose, John, of Taunton, heavily fined for aiding Warbeck, XXV. ii. 73.
- Torel, Wm., acquires the lands of Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 32.
- Torna, Gilbert, holds two knights' fees under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Tower Head, Tower Brook, a boundary of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 61.
- Trangers, two dozen bequeathed, XXIV. ii. 37.
- Trap rock, discovered on Mendip by Mr. C. Moore, XXI. i. 33.
- Trappe, Nicholas, Mayor of Wells, 1497, XXV. ii. 64; fined for aiding Warbeck, 71.
- Trent, Mr. Batten's account of (XX. ii. 113), addenda to, XXI. ii. 28; held of Earl of Moreton, 29.
- Triassic, beds absent in Vallis, XXI. i. 27.
- Trivet, Sir Thomas, builder of Bridgewater bridge, XXIII. i. 34, 47.
- Trudoxhill, land in, granted to Wm. Paulet, XXII. ii. 83; Sir Ralph Hopton's property in, sequestered and sold, 97; Katherine Turny of, 99.
- Trull, Parliament force at, 1645, XXV. ii. 46.
- Tunley, clay there asserted to be Middle, not Upper lias, XXI. i. 38.
- Turberville, Jas., deprived Bishop of Exeter, arms of, at Gaulden, XXIII. ii. 72; his retreat at Gaulden, 74.
- Turberville, Captain, commands the garrison of Nunney Castle, 1645, XXII. ii. 95.
- Turny, Katherine and Alice; their lands in Trudoxhill, XXII. ii. 99.
- Turstin, Abbot of Glastonbury, mentioned, XXII. ii. 117.
- Ubba, the Danish Chief, lands at Combwich, XXI. ii. 5, 10; is buried at Upper Cock (Ubba-cock) Farm, 13; brings a force from Wales against Alfred, XXIII. i. 14; his burial at Ubbalow denied, 64.
- Ubbalowe, name: the burial place of Ubba, XXI. ii. 12.
- Ubley, Manor held by Serlo de Burci, XXIII. ii. 59.
- Upflooding, its meaning; ambo or rood-loft, XXII. ii. 110, 111.
- Uphill, intended landing of Royalist troops at, 1645, XXIII. ii. 18; the Roman station--Axium, XXIV. ii. 7; flooded: a chap-book story, 54.
- Upper Cock Farm: Ubba-coc, the mound or burial place of Ubba, XXI. ii. 13.

- Upton Noble, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Usher, W. A. E., on the Geology of parts of Devon and West Somerset, XXV. ii. 1.
- Uxella, the Roman port of (Bridgwater), XXIV. ii. 3, 5, 7.
- Valletorta, Robert de, holds a knight's fee under Walter Brito, XXI. ii. 31.
- Vallis, geological characteristics of, described (Moore), XXI. i. 25, 26, 31.  
Old Manor House of Liversedge family, visited, XXI. i. 29.  
Flora of: *aconitum napellus*, abundant, XXI. ii. 58, 59.
- Vandrusk, Col., ordered to relief of Taunton, 1644, XXV. ii. 35.
- Verney, monument to, in Stogursey church, XXIII. i. 66.
- Vestry, behind east wall of church, at North Petherton, Martock, Langport, XXIII. i. 48.
- Villula, Bishop, John de: unites Bath to Wells, XXII. i. 31; rebuilds Bath Abbey, 75; Bath Abbey granted to, by Wm. Rufus, ii. 6; grants lands to monks of Bath, *ib.*; encloses the Bath springs, 47; on the charter granting Bath to him (Dickinson), 114; was a physician, 118.
- Vineyard, formerly at Lyncombe, XXII. i. 61.
- Vobster, extreme geological interest of, XXI. i. 29; limestone overlies the coal measures at, 33; coal series at, ii. 42; strata folded completely over, 46, 47; isolated mass of limestone at, 48.
- Vole, flooded, a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 53.
- Wadeford, see Combe St. Nicholas.
- Wadham, John, Judge of Common Pleas, 1393, mentioned, XXII. ii. 81.
- Waite, Richard la, witnesses early grant to Bath, XXII. ii. 8.
- Waller, Sir Wm., urged to the relief of Taunton, 1645, XXV. ii. 39.
- Walpole, or Downend, see Puriton, XXIII. i. 35.
- Waldron, Mr., a hostage from Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 22, 23.
- Waldron, Col. Humphrey, taken at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Walrond, (of Bradfield), implicated in Warbeck's insurrection, XXV. ii. 70.
- Walton, Dr. Rawley, Rector of, XXIII. ii. 24.
- Walton (Kilmersdon), Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Walton in Gordano, injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Wansdyke, at Englishcombe, visited, XXII. i. 62; passed by Saxons, ii. 68.
- Wanstrow, rhaetic beds at, XXI. i. 34, 35; forest marble at, XXIV. i. 41; upper greensand near, 42; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Warbeck, at Taunton, 1497, XXV. ii. 49; musters his men there, 63; abandons it; is brought in a prisoner, 67; his real name, 78.
- Warde, W., M.P. for Bridgwater, 6 Ed. IV, XXIII. ii. 44.
- Warford, Roger Bacon connected with, XXV. ii. 31.
- Warley, Roman villa at, mentioned, XXII. i. 51.
- Warre, Mr., given as a hostage from Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 22.
- Warre, Mrs., leaves Bridgwater, with other ladies, before the attack, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 20.
- Watchet, rhaetic beds at, full of fish teeth and fragmentary bones, XXI. i. 34.
- Water Gore, Roman road through, XXIV. ii. 113.
- Waters, mineral, of Bath: analysis of, XXII. ii. 47; cause of their heat, 50, 52, 60.
- Watts, Sir Wm., of Milverton, chap-book story of, XXIV. ii. 58.
- Weare, name, cross, XXIII. ii. 63; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Wedmore, King Alfred and Gothrum at, A.D. 878, XXI. ii. 24; celebration at, one thousandth anniversary, 1878, XXIV. i. 15, 63; Alfred's supposed palace at, 63; pottery, tiles, and coins found therein, 64; excavations in, discontinued, XXV. i. 6.  
Injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Weldon, Col., marches to the relief of Taunton, 1645, XXV. ii. 41; enters the town, and leaves ammunition, 47.
- Welling (near Wells), chap-books relating to, XXIV. ii. 54, 55.

- Wellington, house attacked, 1645, XXV. ii. 40; Vicar of, fined, 1530, 72.
- Wellow, fossils from inferior oolite found near, XXI. i. 38; stratum there, said to be Middle, not Upper lias, *ib.*; Roman pavement and bas-relief at, XXII. i. 38, 50; ii. 29.
- Wells, the bishopstool, originally there, united to Bath, XXII. i. 31; charters to, granted by the bishops, 76; the see vacant, *ib.*; grant of John de Villula, ii. 6; charters and MSS. of, 114; Capt. Phillips of, taken prisoner at Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23; Dudoc, Saxon bishop of, 49; Canons called *fratres*, 58; *Liber Albus* of, 59; Archdeaconry of, 60; ancient MS. relating to masters and scholars of, at Longleat, XXIV. i. 13; Chas. I begs a loan from, 1644, ii. 45; chap-book relating to, 57; Silver Street in, 115; on West Front of Cathedral (Irvine, Ferrey), 119; Lord Goring with royalist troopers expected at, 1645, XXV. ii. 47; Warbeck's Cornish insurgents at, 1497, 54; King Henry VII at the Deanery, 1497, 64, 65, 68, 69; city fined for aiding Warbeck, 71; Lady Chapel, vestry of (a correction), Irvine, 80.
- Welltown, Roman remains at, XXIV. ii. 110.
- Wemdon, ancient altar cloth at, XXIII. i. 71.
- Werbung, St., dedications to, a mark of Mercia, XXII. ii. 68, 69.
- Wessex, Bath, not a part of, XXII. ii. 68.
- Weston (Bath), St. Alphage, the monk of Deorhurst, born there, XXII. i. 20.
- Weston-in-Gordano, Sir Jas. Perceval of, 1550, XXIV. ii. 38.
- Weston-super-Mare, Royalist troops at, 1645, XXIII. ii. 23; flooded: a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54; a landing from Ireland near, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Weston Zoyland, name, Weston on the island, XXIII. i. 16; church visited and described, 55; moor, Parliament army at, 1645, ii. 12.
- Weststoke, see Batcombe.
- Westwood, church and Manor House, visited and described, XXII. i. 52.
- Whatley, Roman coins from, exhibited, XXI. i. 67; John de Byry, parson of, signs a deed, XXII. ii. 79.  
Geology of: trias, lias, and oolite absent, XXIV. i. 39; fuller's earth rests on old red sandstone, 40.
- Wheathill, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 25.
- Whitchurch, Wm., owns Nunney Castle and Manor, XXII. ii. 105.
- Whitcombe (Charlton Horethorne), valley of, occupied by Britons, XXIV. ii. 84, 88.
- White, H. C., Notes on his engravings, exhibited at Bridgwater, XXIII. i. 71.
- Whitehurst, a boundary of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 63.
- White Lackington, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 26.
- White Stanton, Royal troops quartered at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 48; Roman road through, 113.
- Whitsheet Castle, Egbert's rock, a British hill fort, XXI. ii. 19; XXII. ii. 66; XXIII. i. 20.
- Whortleberry, growing on oolite at Road; is never found on limestone, XXI. ii. 55.
- Wick St. Lawrence, its boundary at Cross House, XXIII. ii. 62; flooded: a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54; a boundary of Banwell, 117.
- Wildman, Major John, buys Hopton's sequestered lands in Trudoxhill, XXII. ii. 97.
- William (Rufus), grants Bath Abbey to John de Villula; the grant both signed and sealed, XXII. ii. 6.
- Wills, making them, invented by the Romans, XXII. ii. 28.
- Wincanton, Wincaleton, XXIV. i. 14; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 21, 24.
- Windham, Mrs., "Nurse Windham," in Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 12; the "Lady Governess" leaves with other ladies before the attack, 20.
- Windham, Sir Charles, Earl of Egremont, sells Witham to William Beckford, XXIV. i. 10.
- Windham, Col. Edmund, sent to block up Taunton, 1644, XXV. ii. 34; his letter to Blake, with Blake's reply, 37; Governor of Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 19, 23.
- Windham, Sir Hugh, a hostage from Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. ii. 22.



- Winscombe, the Hillbrook source near, XXIII. ii. 61 ; Sandford, a boundary of Banwell, XXIV. ii. 117, 118.
- Winsham, belonged to the Provost of Combe, XXII. ii. 112 ; granted by William I to Bishop Giso, XXIII. ii. 50, 52 ; Parliament force at, 1645, XXV. ii. 41.
- Witham, church, a rare instance of stone-vaulted roof, XXI. i. 14, 30 ; Priory, XXIV. i. 9 ; on the stone vaulting of roof (Hunt), 19 ; one of the nine English Carthusian houses, *ib.* ; church, double wall of, 24 ; church described (White), 25, 32 ; bequests to Prior of, ii. 34, 37.
- Geology of : middle oolite (Oxford clay) and forest marble at, XXIV. i. 41.
- House: garrisoned for the King, 1642, XXII. ii. 93 ; descent of Manor, XXIV. i. 10 ; besieged in 1642, ii. 43 ; surrendered and ordered to be disarmed, 1643, 44 ; Prince Charles dines there with Lord Hopton, 18th July, 1644, 46 ; is again besieged and surrendered, 1644, 48.
- Wiveliscombe, called *terra incognita*, XXIII. ii. 76 ; urn of Roman coins found at, XXIV. ii. 108 ; Silver Street in, 115 ; geology of neighbourhood, XXV. ii. 7.
- Woodhouse (near Frome), garrisoned in the Civil War, XXII. ii. 93 ; attacked and surrendered ; the garrison abused, 1644, XXIV. ii. 46.
- Woodhouse, Thos., on the Geology of Otterhampton, XXIII. ii. 65 ; remarks on, i. 57.
- Woodspring, a landing near, from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Wookey, palæolithic hunters of, XXIV. i. 61.
- Wool, fair at Norton St. Philip, XXI. i. 46, 47.
- Woolston, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Woolverton, flora of, *Lathyrus alphaca* found near, XXI. ii. 58 ; Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Worcester, Wm. of, his route through Somerset, XXV. ii. 66.
- Worle, a boundary of Banwell, XXIII. ii. 62 ; flooded : a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54 ; injured by landing from Ireland, 1068, XXV. ii. 27.
- Wotton, chap-books relating to, XXIV. ii. 60.
- Wotton, George, Vicar of Bridgwater, 1645, XXIII. i. 31.
- Wraxall, South, Manor House visited, XXII. i. 57 ; Roman remains at, ii. 29.
- Wrighton, Roman Villa at Lychole, XXII. ii. 30 ; church, nave of, cramped, XXIII. i. 55 ; Roman remains in Vale of, ii. 8 ; name, derivation of, 61 ; church compared with Evercreech, XXIV. i. 11 ; the boundary of, the Hunt brook, ii. 117.
- Writhlington, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 23.
- Wroth, Sir Thos., leads a regiment from London, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49.
- Wynter, George, of Dyrham, 1582, mentioned, XXIII. i. 60.
- Yarlington, Manor impoverished by Normans, XXV. ii. 24.
- Yatton, Roman cemetery at, XXIII. ii. 9 ; flooded : a chap-book story, XXIV. ii. 54.
- Year, in Roman times, began 1st Jan., XXII. ii. 109.
- Yeo, or Ivel, river, source of, XXII. ii. 62 ; called the Wring, XXIII. ii. 61.
- Yeovil, the boundary of Somerset, XXII. ii. 62 ; Mr. Sterry, or Star, of, taken prisoner at Bridgwater, July, 1645, XXIII. ii. 24 ; Royalist troops at, 1644, XXIV. ii. 49 ; Silver Street in, 115 ; district devastated by Normans, XXV. ii. 25 ; Royalist horse at, 1645, 39 ; William III at, his dress, 74.
- Yla, *i.e.*, Isle Brewers, *q.v.*
- Zouche, Lord de, Lord of Bridgwater, entertained there, XXIII. ii. 45 ; arms of, at Stavordale, XXIV. i. 14.
- Zoyland, name, the island, XXIII. i. 16 ; King Alfred at, the causeway, 19, 20.

Through a misunderstanding, pp. 1 to 10 were printed off before being finally proved, hence the following errors require correction :—

GENERAL INDEX.

page	1,	column	1,	line	22,	for	14	read	15
„	1,	„	2,	„	2,	„	40	„	46
„	2,	„	1,	„	32,	„	113	„	114
„	2,	„	1,	„	52,	„	4	„	49
„	4,	„	2,	„	28,	„	19	„	47
„	5,	„	1,	„	45,	„	13	„	18
„	7,	„	1,	„	28,	„	17	„	117
„	10,	„	1,	„	8,	„	xxii.	„	xxiii.
„	10,	„	1,	„	31,	„	83	„	88







2









